SUMMIT CAMPUS
NEW MIDDLE SCHOOL
AND HIGH SCHOOL

Summit Bridge Road
Middletown, DE 19709

Not For Bidding

BID PAC 2
ISSUED TO GSS

Volume 2 [Divisions 02-14]
Date: February 25, 2026

ABHA | BSA+A
1621 N. Lincoln Street / Wilmington, Delaware 19806 / 302.658.6426 p1 / 302.658.6426 p2 / 302.658.8431 f

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME 2

00 01 07 SEALS PAGE

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE
03 05 06 UNDER-SLAB VAPOR BARRIER
03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
03 30 05 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE FOR LANDSCAPING
03 49 00 GLASS-FIBER REINFORCED CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY
04 20 00 UNIT MASONRY
04 72 00 CAST STONE MASONRY
04 72 10 CAST STONE MASONRY FOR LANDSCAPING
04 73 13 CALCIUM SILICATE MANUFACTURED STONE

DIVISION 05 - METALS
05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL
05 21 00 STEEL JOISTS
05 31 00 STEEL DECK
05 40 00 COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
05 50 00 METAL FABRICATIONS
05 51 00 METAL STAIRS
05 51 33 METAL LADDERS
05 52 13 PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS
05 53 05 METAL GRATINGS AND FLOOR PLATES
05 58 00 ARCHITECTURAL METAL COLUMN COVERS
05 73 00 DECORATIVE METAL RAILINGS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES
06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY
06 20 00 FINISH CARPENTRY

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION
07 05 53 FIRE AND SMOKE ASSEMBLY IDENTIFICATION
07 11 13 BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING
07 13 00 SHEET WATERPROOFING
07 14 00 FLUID-APPLIED WATERPROOFING
07 21 00 THERMAL INSULATION
07 21 29 SPRAYED ACOUSTICAL INSULATION
07 24 00 EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS
07 25 00 WEATHER BARRIERS
07 26 40 SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM INSULATING AIR BARRIER

Not For Bidding

07 41 00 METAL ROOF PANELS
07 42 13 METAL WALL PANELS
07 42 13.23 METAL COMPOSITE MATERIAL WALL PANELS
07 42 49 HIGH-PERFORMANCE CEMENTITIOUS PANEL RAINSCREEN ASSEMBLY
07 46 46 FIBER CEMENT SIDING
07 53 00 ELASTOMERIC MEMBRANE ROOFING
07 62 00 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
07 71 00 ROOF SPECIALTIES
07 72 00 ROOF ACCESSORIES
07 81 00 APPLIED FIRE PROTECTION
07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING
07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS
07 95 13 EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS
08 06 71 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE
08 11 13 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
08 14 16 FLUSH WOOD DOORS
08 16 13 FRP FLUSH DOORS
08 31 00 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS
08 33 13 COILING COUNTER DOORS
08 33 23 OVERHEAD COILING DOORS
08 33 94 HORIZONTAL COILING FABRIC FIRE CURTAINS
08 41 13 ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS
08 41 23 FIRE RATED ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS
08 41 26 ALL-GLASS ENTRANCES
08 44 13 GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS
08 51 13 ALUMINUM WINDOWS
08 56 74 ACOUSTICALLY RATED CONTROL ROOM WINDOWS
08 63 00 METAL FRAMED SKYLIGHTS
08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE
08 80 00 GLAZING
08 83 00 MIRRORS
08 87 23 SAFETY AND SECURITY FILMS
08 88 13 FIRE-RATED GLAZING
08 90 00 LOUVERS & VENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES
09 05 61 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FLOORING PREPARATION
09 21 16 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES
09 30 00 TILING
09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09 54 20 SPECIALTY CEILING SYSTEMS
09 64 29 WOOD STRIP FLOORING
09 65 00 RESILIENT FLOORING
09 65 66 RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOORING

Not For Bidding

09 66 16 PRECAST CEMENT TERRAZZO TREADS AND LANDINGS
09 66 23 RESINOUS MATRIX TERRAZZO FLOORING
09 67 23 RESINOUS FLOORING
09 68 13 TILE CARPETING
09 68 16 SHEET CARPETING
09 72 00 WALL COVERINGS
09 77 14 WOOD VENEER WALL PANELS_
09 84 00 ACOUSTIC ROOM COMPONENTS
09 91 13 EXTERIOR PAINTING
09 91 23 INTERIOR PAINTING

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES
10 11 01 VISUAL DISPLAY BOARDS AND DISPLAY CASES
10 14 19 DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE
10 21 13 TOILET COMPARTMENTS
10 21 23 CUBICLE CURTAINS
10 22 13 WIRE MESH PARTITIONS
10 26 00 WALL PROTECTION
10 28 00 TOILET ACCESSORIES
10 44 00 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES
10 51 00 METAL LOCKERS
10 73 16 PREFABRICATED CANOPIES
10 75 00 FLAGPOLES
10 82 00 LOUVERED ROOFTOP EQUIPMENT SCREENS

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT
11 23 00 COMMERCIAL LAUNDRY EQUIPMENT
11 40 00 FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT
11 52 13 PROJECTION SCREENS
11 53 13 FUME HOODS
11 54 15 KILNS
11 61 13 ORCHESTRA SHELL
11 61 23 DEMOUNTABLE PLATFORMS
11 61 33 RIGGING SYSTEMS AND DRAPERIES
11 61 63 LOOSE PERFORMANCE LIGHTING FIXTURES
11 66 25 GYMNASIUM EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS
12 24 13 WINDOW TREATMENT – ROLLER SHADES
12 34 00 LAMINATE CLAD CASEWORK
12 35 53.19 WOOD LABORATORY CASEWORK
12 35 83 SPECIALTY CASEWORK
12 36 00 COUNTERTOPS, BACKSPLASHES AND WINDOW STOOLS
12 61 13 FIXED AUDIENCE SEATING
12 66 13 TELESCOPING BLEACHERS
12 66 23 TELESCOPING CHAIR PLATFORMS
12 93 00 SITE FURNISHINGS

Not For Bidding

DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION
13 34 13.13 FABRICATED GREENHOUSE

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT
14 20 13 HYDRAULIC HOLELESS PASSENGER ELEVATOR
14 42 16 VERTICAL WHEELCHAIR LIFTS

Not For Bidding

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME 3

00 01 07 SEALS PAGE

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 01 70 FIRE SUPPRESSION SPRINKLER AND STANDPIPE SYSTEMS
21 01 71 FIRE PUMP – ELECTRIC
21 01 72 CPVC SPRINKLER PIPING

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 00 00 GENERAL PROVISIONS – PLUMBING/FIRE PROTECTION
22 00 10 BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS – PLUMBING
22 00 30 INSULATION & COVERING – PLUMBING
22 01 10 DRAINAGE SYSTEMS – PLUMBING
22 01 20 DOMESTIC WATER SYSTEMS – PLUMBING
22 01 21 (PP-R) DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
22 01 30 GAS PIPING SYSTEMS – PLUMBING
22 01 40 FIXTURES – PLUMBING
22 01 50 EQUIPMENT – PLUMBING
22 01 90 TESTING – PLUMBING
22 01 91 BALANCING – PLUMBING

DIVISION 23 - HVAC

23 02 00 GENERAL PROVISIONS – HVAC
23 02 05 POLYPROPYLENE WATER PIPING
23 02 10 BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS – HVAC
23 02 15 VALVES
23 02 30 INSULATION & COVERING – HVAC
23 03 00 VIBRATION ISOLATION – HVAC
23 04 00 HEATING GENERATION EQUIPMENT
23 04 10 HEATING GENERATION AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT
23 04 50 REFRIGERATION EQUIPMENT – HVAC
23 05 00 PIPING SYSTEMS & ACCESSORIES – HVAC
23 05 10 WATER TREATMENT (HVAC)
23 06 00 AIR DISTRIBUTION AND ACCESSORIES – HVAC
23 06 05 FANS
23 07 25 TERMINAL HEATING UNITS
23 07 60 AIR HANDLING EQUIPMENT
23 08 61 AIR PURIFICATION SYSTEM
23 09 00 AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROLS (DDC)
23 09 50 TESTING & BALANCING OF MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

Not For Bidding

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 00 00	GENERAL PROVISIONS – ELECTRICAL
26 00 55	ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION
26 01 10	RACEWAYS
26 01 20	WIRES AND CABLES
26 01 30	MANHOLES
26 01 35	ELECTRICAL BOXES & FITTINGS
26 01 40	WIRING DEVICES
26 01 55	MOTOR STARTERS
26 01 56	ADJUSTABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES
26 01 60	PANELBOARDS
26 01 65	SWITCHBOARDS
26 01 70	MOTOR AND CIRCUIT DISCONNECTS
26 01 80	OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES
26 01 90	SUPPORTING DEVICES
26 01 95	POWER SYSTEM STUDIES
26 04 30	METERING EQUIPMENT
26 04 44	PAD-MOUNTED PRIMARY LOAD INTERRUPTER
26 04 52	GROUNDING
26 04 60	TRANSFORMERS
26 04 70	DISTRIBUTION CIRCUITS
26 04 71	FEEDER CIRCUITS
26 04 72	BRANCH CIRCUITS
26 04 75	ELEVATOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 10	BUILDING LIGHTING
26 05 20	ROADWAY & PARKING AREA LIGHTING
26 06 01	LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEMS
26 06 06	AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES
26 06 12	EMERGENCY GENERATOR SYSTEMS
26 06 60	SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES
26 07 31	WIRELESS CLOCK SYSTEM
26 07 40	NETWORK CABLING SYSTEMS
26 07 71	INTERCOM/TELEPHONE COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS
26 07 73	CLASSROOM AUDIO, SAFETY, INTERCOMMUNICATION SYSTEM
26 08 51	HEATING TERMINALS
26 09 61	PERFORMANCE LIGHTING SYSTEMS
26 09 63	PERFORMANCE LIGHTING SYSTEMS INSTALLATION
26 09 73	AUDIO VIDEO SYSTEMS INSTALLATION
26 60 10	RIGGING SYSTEMS ELECTRICAL WORK

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

27 41 17	AUDIO VIDEO SYSTEMS

Not For Bidding

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 07 21	FIRE ALARM AND DETECTION SYSTEMS
28 07 24	AREA RESCUE SYSTEM
28 07 25	INTRUSION SYSTEM
28 07 27	INTEGRATED ACCESS CONTROL & SECURITY MANAGEMENT SYTEM
28 07 28	CCTV-NETWORK DIGITAL VIDEO MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
28 15 00	INTEGRATED_ACCESS_CONTROL_HARDWARE_DEVICES

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 12 43	POROUS FLEXIBLE PAVING
32 13 13	CONCRETE PAVING
32 13 73	CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS
32 17 23	DECORATIVE INTERCONNECTED PAVEMENT MARKINGS
32 18 13	SYNTHETIC TURF
32 18 16.13	PLAYGROUND PROTECTIVE SURFACING
32 31 11	GATE OPERATORS
32 31 19	ORNAMENTAL METAL FENCES AND GATES
32 31 19	DECORATIVE METAL FENCES & GATES
32 31 21	SCREENING METAL FENCES AND GATES
32 91 13	PLANTING PREPARATION
32 92 00	TURF AND GRASSES
32 93 00	PLANTS
32 94 00	SEEDING AND GROUNDCOVERS

Not For Bidding

SECTION 00 01 07
SEALS PAGE

ARCHITECT
ABHA|BSA+A
1621 N. LINCOLN STREET
WILMINGTON, DELAWARE 19806
(302) 658-6426
DE License No. 5701

CIVIL ENGINEER
LANDMARK SCIENCE & ENGINEERING
200 CONTINENTAL DRIVE, SUITE 400
NEWARK, DELAWARE 19713
(302) 323-9377
DE License No. 20916

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT - FIELDS
ACTIVITAS
70 MILTON STREET
DEDHAM, MA 02026
(781) 326-2600

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT
SIKORA WELLS APPEL
8 KINGS HIGHWAY WEST, SUITE A
HADDONFIELD, NEW JERSEY 08033
(856) 433-6380

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER
DCI ENGINEERS
2 MILL ROAD, SUITE 100
WILMINGTON, DELAWARE 19806
(302) 252-9200

MEP ENGINEER
FURLOW ASSOCIATES, INC.
650 NAAMANS ROAD, SUITE 211
CLAYMONT, DELAWARE 19703
(302) 798-3515
DE License No.

Not For Bidding

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 03 05 06
UNDER-SLAB VAPOR BARRIER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Vapor Barrier, seam tape, mastic, pipe boots, detail strip for installation under concrete slabs.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-place Concrete

1.03 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
   1. ASTM E 1745-97(2004) Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs
   2. ASTM E 154-99(2005) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs
   3. ASTM E 96-05 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
   4. ASTM E 1643-98(2005) Standard Practice for Installation of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
   1. ACI 302.2R-06 Guide for Concrete Slabs that Receive Moisture-Sensitive Flooring Materials.
   2. ACI 302.1R-15 Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting two weeks before starting work of this section; require attendance by all relevant installers.

B. Refer to Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for additional information.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Quality Control / Assurance
   1. Submit Independent laboratory test results showing compliance with ASTM & ACI Standards.

C. Submit Manufacturer's samples and product data.

D. Submit Manufacturer's most current installation instructions for placement, seaming and pipe boot installation

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Vapor Barrier shall have all of the following qualities:
   1. Maintain permeance of less than 0.01 Perms [grains/(ft2 * hr * inHg)] as tested in accordance with mandatory conditioning tests per ASTM E1745 Section 7.1 (7.1.1-7.1.5).
   2. Other performance criteria:
      a. Strength: ASTM E1745 Class A.
      b. Thickness: 15 mils minimum
   3. Provide third party documentation that all testing was performed on a single production roll per ASTM E1745 Section 8.1

B. Vapor Barrier Products: 15 mil plastic sheet - single ply vapor barrier.

Not For Bidding

1. Stego Wrap (15 mil) Vapor Barrier by STEGO INDUSTRIES LLC, San Clemente, CA (877) 464-7834 www.stegoindustries.com
2. Griffolyn 15 mil Green Vapor Barrier by Reef Industries, Inc.
3. VaporBlock 15 by Raven Industries, Inc.
4. Viper II by ISI Building Products.

C. ACCESSORIES

1. Seam Tape
   a. Tape must have the following qualities:
      1) Water Vapor Transmission Rate ASTM E 96: 0.3 perms or lower
2. Vapor Proofing Mastic
   a. Mastic must have the following qualities:
      1) Water Vapor Transmission Rate ASTM E 96: 0.3 perms or lower
3. Pipe Boots
   a. Provide manufacturer's supplied pipe boot system or construct pipe boots from vapor barrier material, pressure sensitive tape and/or mastic per manufacturer's instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Ensure that subsoil is approved by architect or geotechnical firm.

1. Level and tamp or roll aggregate, sand or tamped earth base.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's most current instructions and ASTM E 1643.

1. Unroll Vapor Barrier with the longest dimension parallel with the direction of the concrete placement and face laps away from the expected direction of the placement whenever possible.
2. Clean the surface of the Vapor Barrier and the areas of adhesion to ensure the surfaces for adhesion are free from dust, dirt, moisture, frost and any other contaminant that may impair the sealing of the seam, and to allow maximum adhesion of the pressure sensitive seam tape or adhesive.
3. Lap Vapor Barrier/Retarder over footings and seal to foundation walls.
4. Overlap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's tape.
5. Seal all penetrations (including pipes) per manufacturer's instructions.
6. No penetration of the Vapor Barrier is allowed except for reinforcing steel and permanent utilities.
7. Repair damaged areas by cutting patches of Vapor Barrier/Retarder, overlapping damaged area 6 inches and taping all four sides with tape,providing a vapor-tight seal.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 03 30 00.00

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:

1. Footings.
2. Foundation walls.
3. Slabs-on-grade.
4. Suspended slabs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.

C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

D. Samples: For waterstops and vapor retarder.

E. Welding certificates.

Not For Bidding

F. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturer, testing agency.

G. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:

1. Aggregates.

H. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Form materials and form-release agents.
4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
5. Waterstops.
6. Curing compounds.
7. Floor and slab treatments.
8. Bonding agents.
9. Adhesives.
10. Vapor retarders.
11. Semirigid joint filler.
12. Joint-filler strips.
13. Repair materials.

I. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements to determine compliance with specified tolerances.

J. Field quality-control test reports.

K. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

Not For Bidding

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.
2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from one source, and obtain admixtures through one source from a single manufacturer.

E. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."

F. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete,"
2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

G. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
d. Concrete subcontractor.

2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, [curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, forms and form removal limitations, vapor-retarder installation, steel reinforcement installation, floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement**,** and concrete protection.

Not For Bidding

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:

    a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.

B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch (19 by 19 mm), minimum.

D. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.

E. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch (25 mm) to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in diameter in concrete surface.
3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

Not For Bidding

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.

B. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184/A 184M, fabricated from ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420) , deformed bars, assembled with clips.

C. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), plain-steel bars, cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II, gray. Supplement with the following:

a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C.
b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

B. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch (25 mm) nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

D. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.6 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

Not For Bidding

B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
4. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

C. Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete and complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C. Provide at exterior concrete slabs.

1. Products:

a. Boral Material Technologies, Inc.; Boral BCN.
b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Eucon CIA.
c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; DCI.
d. Master Builders, Inc.; Rheocrete CNI.
e. Sika Corporation; Sika CNI.

D. Non-Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, non-set-accelerating, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete. Provide at exterior concrete slabs.

1. Products:

a. Axim Concrete Technologies; Catexol 1000CI.
b. Boral Material Technologies, Inc.; Boral BCN2.
c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; DCI-S.
d. Master Builders, Inc.; Rheocrete 222+.
e. Sika Corporation; FerroGard-901.

E. Color Pigment: ASTM C 979, synthetic mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures; color stable, free of carbon black, nonfading, and resistant to lime and other alkalis.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Bayer Corporation.
b. ChemMasters.
c. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc.; a Dayton Superior Company.
d. Davis Colors.
e. Elementis Pigments, Inc.
f. Hoover Color Corporation.
g. Lambert Corporation.
h. Scofield, L. M. Company.

Not For Bidding

i. Solomon Colors.

2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.7 WATERSTOPS

A. Self-Expanding Butyl Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, butyl rubber with sodium bentonite or other hydrophilic polymers, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/4 by 1 inch (19 by 25 mm).

1. Products:

a. Colloid Environmental Technologies Company; Volclay Waterstop-RX.
b. Approved equal

2.8 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Plastic Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class C**,** or polyethylene sheet, ASTM D 4397, not less than 15 mils thick. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive joint tape.

1. Products:
a. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap, 15 mils.

B. Granular Fill: Clean mixture of crushed stone or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448, Size 57, with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve.

2.9 FLOOR AND SLAB TREATMENTS

A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Provide at all exposed concrete surfaces to be treated to harden, seal and densify exposed concrete. Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or siliconate materials and proprietary components; odorless; colorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.

1. Products:
a. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Sure Hard.
b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Euco Diamond Hard.
c. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Seal Hard.
d. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Liqui-Hard.

B. Stained Hardener with matching cure/sealer - Pigmented Mineral Dry-Shake Floor Hardener: Factory-packaged, dry combination of portland cement, graded quartz aggregate, color pigments, and plasticizing admixture. Use color pigments that are finely ground, nonfading mineral oxides interground with cement. Placing of hardener is followed by manufacturer’s recommended water membrane-forming cure and seal: ASTM C 309

1. Products:

Not For Bidding

a. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Quartz Plate FF Hardener followed by Dress & Seal WB 30 per manufacturer's recommendations and specifications.
b. Scofield, L. M. Company; Lithochrome Color Hardener followed by Lithochrome Colorwax in matching color per manufacturer's recommendations and specifications.

2.10 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

1. Products:
   a. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Aquafilm.
   b. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film.
   c. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Eucobar.
   d. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-Con.
   e. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Sealtight Evapre.
   f. Sika Corporation, Inc.; SikaFilm.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

D. Water: Potable.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

1. Products:
   a. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day Chem Rez Cure (J-11-W).
   b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Kurez DR VOX.
   c. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; L&M Cure R.
   d. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; 1100 Clear.
   e. Tamms Industries, Inc.; Horncure WB 30.

2.11 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

Not For Bidding

C. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.0217-inch- (0.55-mm-) thick, galvanized steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

D. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized steel sheet, not less than 0.0336 inch (0.85 mm) thick, with bent tab anchors. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

2.12 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi (29 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi (34.5 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

Not For Bidding

2.13 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
1. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
2. Silica Fume: 10 percent.

C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement at exterior conditions and 0.30 percent by weight of cement at interior conditions.

D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.

E. Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture according to manufacturer's written instructions and to result in hardened concrete color consistent with approved mockup. Coordinate color and location with Architect.

2.14 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. Footings: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi (31.0 MPa) at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.50.
3. Slump Limit: 3 inch minimum and 5 inch maximum (at point of concrete placement), plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
4. Exposure Class: F2, S0, C1, P0

B. Foundation Walls: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi (31.0 MPa) at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.50.
3. Slump Limit: 3 inch minimum and 5 inch maximum (at point of concrete placement), plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
4. Exposure Class: F2, S0, C1, P0

C. Slabs-on-Grade - Interior: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) at 28 days.
2. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 520 lb/cu. yd. (309 kg/cu. m).
3. Slump Limit: 3 inch minimum and 5 inch maximum (at point of concrete placement), plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
4. Exposure Class: F0, S0, C1, P0

D. Slabs-on-Grade – Exterior (Exposed to Exterior Conditions): Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi (31 MPa) at 28 days.

Not For Bidding

2. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 520 lb/cu. yd. (309 kg/cu. m).
3. Slump Limit: 3 inch minimum and 5 inch maximum (at point of concrete placement), plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch (25-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
5. Air Content: Do not allow air content of troweled finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
6. Exposure Class: F2, S0, C2, P0

E. Suspended Slabs: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3500 psi (24.1 MPa) at 28 days.
2. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 470 lb/cu. yd. (309 kg/cu. m).
3. Slump Limit: 3 inch minimum and 5 inch maximum (at point of concrete placement), plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm). For pumpable concrete, slumps may be increased by 3 inches.
4. Exposure Class: F0, S0, C0, P0

2.15 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.16 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.

1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m) or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m), increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m).
3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

Not For Bidding

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347R as abrupt or gradual, as follows:

1. Class A, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
2. Class C, 1/2 inch (13 mm) for rough-formed finished surfaces.

D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.

1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.

F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.

J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

Not For Bidding

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 24 hours after placing concrete, if concrete is hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations are maintained.

1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.

B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.

C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

Not For Bidding

3.4 SHORES AND RESHORES

A. Comply with ACI 318 (ACI 318M) and ACI 301 for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.

1. Do not remove shoring or reshoring until measurement of slab tolerances is complete.

B. In multistory construction, extend shoring or reshoring over a sufficient number of stories to distribute loads in such a manner that no floor or member will be excessively loaded or will induce tensile stress in concrete members without sufficient steel reinforcement.

C. Plan sequence of removal of shores and reshore to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

3.5 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Plastic Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Lap joints 6 inches (150 mm) and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

B. Bituminous Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Granular Course: Cover vapor retarder with granular fill, moisten, and compact with mechanical equipment to elevation tolerances of plus 0 inch (0 mm) or minus 3/4 inch (19 mm).

3.6 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4, where indicated.

D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

Not For Bidding

3.7 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into concrete.

3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
7. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch (3.2 mm). Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) or more than 1 inch (25 mm) below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

Not For Bidding

3.8 WATERSTOPS

A. Flexible Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated to form a continuous diaphragm. Install in longest lengths practicable. Support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of the Work. Field fabricate joints in waterstops according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other locations indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions, adhesive bonding, mechanically fastening, and firmly pressing into place. Install in longest lengths practicable.

3.9 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.

B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.

C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.

1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches (150 mm) into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.

Not For Bidding

2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

G. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F (32 deg C) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.10 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.

C. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

Not For Bidding

3.11 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch (6 mm) in 1 direction.

1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated and to receive concrete floor toppings.

C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots.

Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

1. Apply float finish to surfaces indicated to receive trowel finish and to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.

D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces indicated, exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155 (ASTM E 1155M), for a randomly trafficked floor surface and per ACI 117 "Specification For Tolerances For Concrete Construction & Materials":

   a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 30; and of levelness, F(L) 25 as a minimum. Coordinate and specify minimum F(F) and F(L) values with flooring manufacturer during concrete pre-installation conference. Note: Flooring manufacturer may require very flat surface classification (F(F) 45; F(L) 35) or super flat surface classification (F(F) 60 ; F(L) 40). Coordinate locations and requirements prior to installation.

   b. Provide maximum floor variation of 1/8" in 10' and 1/16" in 1' for terrazzo floor tile area or requirement as indicated by product manufacturer, whichever is more stringent.

E. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

Not For Bidding

3.12 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel-finish concrete surfaces.

3.13 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.

D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.

E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:

    a. Water.
    b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch (300-mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

    a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
    b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.

Not For Bidding

c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

a. After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.14 JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.

B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.

C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches (50 mm) deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.15 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one-part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) in any dimension in solid concrete, but not less than 1 inch (25 mm) in

Not For Bidding

depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.

2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, pop-outs, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm) to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch (19-mm) clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

Not For Bidding

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Testing and Inspecting: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

C. Inspections:

1. Steel reinforcement placement.
2. Steel reinforcement welding.
3. Headed bolts and studs.
4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
7. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.

D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd. (4 cu. m), but less than 25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m), plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. (38 cu. m) or fraction thereof.
2. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. (76 cu. m) or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
    a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
3. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
4. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below and when 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
6. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
7. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.

Not For Bidding

a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
b. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

8. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.

a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

9. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
10. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength, and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).
11. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
12. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
13. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
14. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
15. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

E. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 (ASTM E 1155M) within 48 hours of finishing. Values to be documented and provided to Architect and Flooring Manufacturer prior to placing flooring.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 03 30 05
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE FOR LANDSCAPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

A. The specifications sections "General Conditions of the Construction Contract", "Special Conditions", and "Division 1 - General Requirements" form a part of this Section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:

1. Stage Footing.
2. Fence Post Footings.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.
2. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for concrete pavement and walks.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.

Not For Bidding

C. Formwork Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of formwork.

1. Shoring and Reshoring: Indicate proposed schedule and sequence of stripping formwork, shoring removal, and reshoring installation and removal.

D. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.

1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Sikora Wells Appel.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Form materials and form-release agents.
4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
5. Curing compounds.
6. Bonding agents.
7. Adhesives.
8. Joint-filler strips.
9. Repair materials.

D. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:

1. Aggregates: Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity.

E. Field quality-control reports.

Not For Bidding

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher, Project personnel qualified in the installation of Self-Consolidating Concrete, and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.

E. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."

F. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5.
2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

3. Review concrete mixes, concrete finishes and finishing, construction contraction and isolation joints, joint-filler strips, forms and form removal limitations, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

Not For Bidding

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete (all concrete work that is exposed and visible): Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:

a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
c. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
d. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.

B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that will produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

D. Pan-Type Forms: Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or formed steel, stiffened to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

E. Void Forms: Biodegradable paper surface, treated for moisture resistance, structurally sufficient to support weight of plastic concrete and other superimposed loads.

F. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.

G. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.

H. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.

I. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive damp-proofing or waterproofing.

Not For Bidding

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

C. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 706/A 706M, deformed.

D. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed bars, ASTM A 767/A 767M, Class I zinc coated after fabrication and bending.

E. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184/A 184M, fabricated from ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed bars, assembled with clips.

F. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, galvanized.

G. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

H. Galvanized-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain, fabricated from galvanized-steel wire into flat sheets.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

B. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating; compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement and complying with ASTM A 775/A 775M.

C. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A 780, zinc-based solder, paint containing zinc dust, or sprayed zinc.

D. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
3. For zinc-coated reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II gray.

B. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4-inch nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

D. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.5 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

Not For Bidding

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

C. Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete and complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Axim Italcementi Group, Inc.; CATEXOL CN-CI.
b. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Rheocrete CNI.
c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; DCI.
d. Sika Corporation; Sika CNI.

D. Non-Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, non-set-accelerating, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Rheocrete 222+.
b. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; DCI-S.
c. Sika Corporation; FerroGard 901.

E. Granular Fill: Clean mixture of crushed stone or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448, Size 57, with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

F. Fine-Graded Granular Material: Clean mixture of crushed stone, crushed gravel, and manufactured or natural sand; ASTM D 448, Size 10, with 100 percent passing a 3/8-inch sieve, 10 to 30 percent passing a No. 100 sieve, and at least 5 percent passing No. 200 sieve; complying with deleterious substance limits of ASTM C 33 for fine aggregates.

Not For Bidding

2.6 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Axim Italcementi Group, Inc.; CATEXOL CimFilm.
b. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Confilm.
c. ChemMasters; SprayFilm.

d. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Aquafilm.
e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film (J-74).
f. Edoco by Dayton Superior; BurkeFilm.
g. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Eucobar.
h. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Vapor-Aid.
i. Lambert Corporation; LAMBCO Skin.
j. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-CON.
k. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; EVAPRE.
l. Metalcrete Industries; Waterhold.
m. Nox-Crete Products Group; MONOFILM.
n. Sika Corporation; SikaFilm.
o. SpecChem, LLC; Spec Film.
p. Symons by Dayton Superior; Finishing Aid.
q. TK Products, Division of Sierra Corporation; TK-2120 TRI-FILM.
r. Unitex; PRO-FILM.
s. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex Envio Set.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

D. Water: Potable.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; AH Curing Compound #2 DR WB.
b. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Kure 200.
c. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure Clear.
d. Conspec by Dayton Superior; W.B. Resin Cure.
e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Rez Cure (J-11-W).
f. Edoco by Dayton Superior; Res X Cure WB.
g. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Kurez W VOX; TAMMSCURE WB 30C.
h. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Thinfilm 420.
i. Lambert Corporation; AQUA KURE - CLEAR.
j. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; L&M Cure R.
k. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; 1100-CLEAR.
l. Nox-Crete Products Group; Resin Cure E.
m. Right Pointe; Clear Water Resin.
n. SpecChem, LLC; Spec Rez Clear.
o. Symons by Dayton Superior; Resi-Chem Clear.
p. TK Products, Division of Sierra Corporation; TK-2519 DC WB.
q. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex Enviocure 100.

F. Clear, Solvent-Borne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

Not For Bidding

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Kure-N-Seal 25 LV.
    b. ChemMasters; Spray-Cure & Seal Plus.
    c. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Sealcure 1315.
    d. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Cure and Seal (J-22UV).
    e. Edoco by Dayton Superior; Cureseal 1315.
    f. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Super Diamond Clear; LusterSeal 300.
    g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Sure Cure 25.
    h. Lambert Corporation; UV Super Seal.
    i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Lumiseal Plus.
    j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; CS-309/30.
    k. Metalcrete Industries; Seal N Kure 30.
    l. Right Pointe; Right Sheen 30.
    m. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex AC 1315.

2. VOC Content: Curing and sealing compounds shall have a VOC content of 200 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.7 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

C. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:

1. Types I and II, non-load bearing and Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

D. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.022-inch thick, galvanized-steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

E. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, not less than 0.034 inch thick, with bent tab anchors. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

2.8 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.

Not For Bidding

2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

Not For Bidding

2.9 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.
3. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.
4. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
5. Silica Fume: 10 percent.
6. Combined Fly Ash, Pozzolans, and Silica Fume: 35 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.
7. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolans, Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag, and Silica Fume: 50 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.

C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.

D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR SITE ELEMENTS

A. Stage Wall Footings, and Fence Post Footings: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi (31 MPa) at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
3. Slump Limit: 5 inches (125 mm) for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches (50 to 100 mm) before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
4. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
5. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
6. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
7. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
8. Visual Stability Index (VSI): VSI rating (in accordance with ASTM C 1611/C 1611M) shall not exceed 1
9. J-ring Flow: Difference between slump flow and j-ring flow (as measured by ASTM C1621/C 1621M) shall not be more than 2 inches.
10. Stability: the stability of the concrete shall be determined in the laboratory prior to approval of the SCC mixture using test method segregation (segregation factor) of 15 percent.
11. Maximum nominal size of coarse aggregate:
    a. Maximum size of aggregate shall be ¾ inch (19MM)
12. Furnish to Sikora Wells Appel a mixture proportion for the SCC to be used.
    a. Proportion mixture according to project specific criteria (compressive strength, air content, slump flow, T50, VSI, J-ring value and segregation factor).

13. Supplementary cementitious materials (SCM): the weight of SCM shall not exceed the percentages listed in the following table*:

PART 3 - Material	Maximum Percent of SCM by weight of Total Cementitious Materials
Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans	25
Slag Cement	50
Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans, Slag Cement	50**

**ACI 301 (ACI 301M) Requirements for concrete exposed to deicing chemicals
**Fly Ash or other Pozzolans and shall not constitute more than 50 percent, respectively, of the total weight of cementitious material

Not For Bidding

2.11 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.12 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.

1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd.
3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

PART 3-EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated on drawings, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

C. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

D. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.

1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.

E. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

Not For Bidding

F. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

G. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete as indicated on the drawings.

H. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.

I. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

J. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

K. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

3.2 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 48 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.

1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.

B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.

Not For Bidding

C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Sikora Wells Appel.

3.3 SHORES AND RESHORES

A. Comply with ACI 318 and ACI 301 for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.

1. Do not remove shoring or reshoring until measurement of slab tolerances is complete.

B. Plan sequence of removal of shores and reshore to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

3.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

B. Granular Course: Cover vapor retarder with granular fill, moisten, and compact with mechanical equipment to elevation tolerances of plus 0 inch or minus 3/4 inch.

1. Place and compact a 1/2-inch thick layer of fine-graded granular material over granular fill.

3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated.

D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

F. Zinc-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged zinc coatings with zinc repair material according to ASTM A 780. Use galvanized steel wire ties to fasten zinc-coated steel reinforcement.

Not For Bidding

3.6 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Sikora Wells Appel.

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
7. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.
2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants are indicated.
3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

Not For Bidding

3.7 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.

B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Structural Engineer.

C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.

1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

Not For Binding

G. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.8 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES AT EXPOSED FOOTINGS

A. Hand Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete:

1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.

B. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.9 FINISHING SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, paver under-slabs, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Sikora Wells Appel before application.

Not For Bidding

3.10 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

3.11 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.

D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.

E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:

    a. Water.
    b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

    a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

Not For Bidding

3.12 JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.

B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.

C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.13 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Sikora Wells Appel. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Sikora Wells Appel's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Sikora Well Appel.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.

Not For Bidding

3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Engineer's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Sikora Wells Appel's approval.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

B. Inspections:

1. Steel reinforcement placement.
2. Steel reinforcement welding.
3. Headed bolts and studs.
4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
7. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from walls and slabs.

C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

Not For Bidding

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.

2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.

    a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
    b. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.

    a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

7. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
9. Test results shall be reported in writing to Sikora Wells Appel & Hunt Engineering, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
10. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Sikora Wells Appel but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
11. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Sikora Wells Appel. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Sikora Wells Appel.
12. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

Not For Bidding

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 03 49 00
GLASS-FIBER REINFORCED CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Architectural precast glass-fiber-reinforced concrete (GFRC) cornices, stringcourses, and column covers, manufactured to match calcium silicate manufactured stone masonry.

B. Supports, anchors, and attachments.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 04 72 00 – Cast Stone Masonry: For custom color match per Paragraph 2.02.H.

B. Section 05 12 00 - Structural Steel Framing: Placement of anchors specified in this section.

C. Section 05 40 00 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Structural stud members.

D. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing perimeter and intermediate joints.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

1. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel 2014.
2. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.
3. ASTM A563 - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts 2015.
4. ASTM A563M - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts (Metric) 2007 (Reapproved 2013).
5. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2020.
6. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates 2018.
7. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement 2020.
8. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete 2010a (Reapproved 2016).
9. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete 2019.
10. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete 2019.
11. ASTM C979/C979M - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete 2016.
12. ASTM F436/F436M - Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers Inch and Metric Dimensions 2019.
13. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength 2019, with Editorial Revision (2020).

B. American Welding Society (AWS)

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel 2020.

C. Architectural Precast Association (APA)

1. APA Plant Certification Program.

Not For Bidding

D. Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute (PCI)
   1. PCI MNL 128, "Recommended Practice for Glass Fiber Reinforced Concrete Panels."
   2. PCI MNL 130, "Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Glass Fiber Reinforced Concrete Products."
   3. PCI Plant Certification Program.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: GFRC cornice and columns, including anchors, and connections, shall withstand the following design loads, as well as the effects of thermal- and moisture-induced volume changes, according to load factors and combinations established in PCI MNL 128, "Recommended Practice for Glass Fiber Reinforced Concrete Panel."
   1. Design Loads:
      a. Exterior GFRC: Lateral Loads not less than 50 psf inward and outward.
   2. Deflection: Design panel frames to withstand design loads without lateral deflections greater than 1/240 of wall span.
   3. Thermal Movements: Provide for thermal movements resulting from annual ambient temperature changes of 120 degF.
   4. Design cornice frames and connections to accommodate deflections and other building movements.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualifications
   1. Designer's Qualification Statement.
   2. Manufacturer's PCI or APA plant certification.

B. Samples
   1. For selection: Submit two sets of samples showing manufacturer's full range of standard cast-in colors, finishes, and textures.
   2. For confirmation: Submit two samples, 8 inch by 10 inch in size, illustrating selected surface color, finish and texture.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations, fabrication and installation details for GFRC components including the following:
   1. Structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
   2. Reinforcement.
   3. Metal framing details.
   4. Connection details.
   5. Dimensions, and relationship to adjacent materials.
   6. Erection details, including the sequence for typical and special conditions, joint treatment.
   7. Repair procedures.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate surface cleaning instructions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: PCI-certified plant or APA-certified plant.

B. Designer Qualifications: Design units under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in Delaware.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/Dl.lM, "Structural Welding Code--Steel," and AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

1.07 MOCK-UP

A. Include GFRC elements as part of exterior wall assembly mockup.
   1. See Section 04 20 00 and Drawings for requirements.

Not For Bidding

2. See Drawings for locations.

B. Mock-up may not remain as part of the Work.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Coordinate the Work with installation of backup supporting structure, application of joint sealers.

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle units to position, consistent with their shape and design. Lift and support only from support points.

B. Lifting Device: Capable of maintaining unit shape during manufacture, storage, transportation, erection, and in position for fastening.

C. Blocking and Lateral Support During Transport and Storage: Clean, non-staining, without causing harm to exposed surfaces. Provide temporary lateral support to prevent bowing and warping. Place spacers in same location during transport and site storage.

D. Protect edges of units to prevent staining, chipping, or spalling of concrete.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Concrete

1. Provide products from Formglas, Inc. https://www.formglas.com/
2. Other acceptable manufacturers, subject to compliance with the requirements of this Section and with special attention to the metal framing requirement
   a. ARC, Ltd.
   b. Casting Design, Inc. Fort Worth, Texas.
   c. Plaster Concepts
   d. Formglas, Inc.
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 GFRC MATERIALS

A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M Portland Type I - Normal; white color.

B. Concrete Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M.

C. Sand for GFRC Backing: Washed and dried silica, complying with composition requirementsof ASTM C 144; passing No. 20 sieve with a maximum of 2 percent passing No. 100 sieve.

D. Water: Potable; free from deleterious material that may affect color stability, setting, or strength of GFRC and complying with the chemical limits of PCI MNL 130.

E. Reinforcement: Alkali resistant chopped glass fiber rovings specifically formulated for use in concrete, with lengths varying from 1-1/2 to 2 inches with a minimum zirconia content of 16 percent complying with ASTM C 1666/C 1666M.

F. Admixtures: Comply with ASTM C260/C260M, ASTM C494/C494M, and ASTM C618.

1. Metakaolin: ASTM C 618, Class N.
2. Air-Entrainment Admixture: ASTM C 260, containing not more than 0.1 percent chloride ions.
3. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C 494/C 494M containing chloride ions are not permitted.

G. Polymer Curing Admixture: Acrylic thermoplastic copolymer dispersion complying with PCI MNL 130.

Not For Bidding

H. Color Additives: Pure, concentrated mineral pigments specifically intended for mixing into concrete and complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
   1. Color: To match cast stone in color and texture.

2.03 MOLD FABRICATION

A. Construct molds that will result in finished GFRC complying with profiles, dimensions, and tolerances indicated, without damaging GFRC during stripping. Construct molds to prevent water leakage and loss of cement paste.
   1. Coat contact surface with form-release agent.
B. Place form liners accurately to provide finished surface texture indicated. Provide solid backing and supports to maintain stability of liners during GFRC application.
   1. Coat contact surface with form-release agent.
C. Locate, place and secure flashing reglets accurately.

2.04 FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Metal Framing Members: Formed from hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, SS Grade 50 (340) Class 1, with G90/Z275 coating.

2.05 SUPPORT DEVICES

A. Connecting and Support Devices: ASTM A36/A36M steel; hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.
B. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M heavy hex structural bolts, Type 1, with matching ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M) nuts, and washers as follows:
   1. Standard Washers: ASTM F436/F436M washers, in finish matching bolts.
C. Primer: Zinc rich oil alkyd.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Reglets: Plastic shaped and flanged to remain in place once cast; foam plastic filled to eliminate concrete intrusion.

2.07 FABRICATION

A. Spray-up concrete mix in multiple passes; maintain consistent quality during manufacture.
B. Place metal framing members in position in mold.
C. Embed anchors, inserts, plates, angles, and other cast-in items as indicated on shop drawings.
D. Fabricate connecting devices, items fit to framing members, fasteners and accessories necessary for proper installation.
E. Locate hoisting devices to permit device removal after erection.
F. Cure units to minimize appearance blemishes such as non-uniformity, staining or surface cracking.
G. Identify each unit with corresponding code on erection drawings, in location not visible in finish work.
H. Exposed Non-Galvanized Steel Components: Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter; prime paint in two coats, except surfaces in direct contact with concrete or requiring field welding.

2.08 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

A. Manufacturing Tolerances: Manufacturer GFRC panels so each finished unit complies with PCI MNL 130 for dimension, position and tolerances.

Not For Bidding

2.09 FINISHES

A. Finish exposed-face surface of GFRC shall be free of joint marks, grain, or other obvious defects.
   1. Surface Finish: match approved calcium silicate stone and approved sample panels.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that building structure, anchors, devices, and openings are ready to receive work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide for erection procedures and induced loads during erection. Maintain temporary bracing in place until final support is provided.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate installation with structural supports, backup, and opening framing, if any.
B. Install units without damage to shape or finish. Replace or repair damaged panels.
C. Install units level and plumb within allowable tolerances.
D. Align and maintain uniform horizontal and vertical joints as erection progresses.
E. When units require adjustment beyond design or tolerance criteria, discontinue affected work and advise Architect.
F. Site cutting of panels not permitted.
G. Weld units in place. Perform welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Provide non-combustible shields during welding operations.
H. Touch-up field welds and scratched or damaged primed painted surfaces.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Plane of Location: 1/4 inch in 10 feet and 3/8 inch in 100 feet, non-cumulative.
B. Maximum Offset from True Alignment Between Two Connecting Units: 1/4 inch.
C. Maximum Out of Square: 1/8 inch in 10 feet, non-cumulative.
D. Variation From Dimensions Indicated on Shop Drawings: Plus or minus 1/8 inch.
E. Maximum Misalignment of Anchors, Inserts, Openings: 1/8 inch.
F. Bowing of Units: Length of Unit/360.
G. Exposed Joint Dimension: 1/2 inch plus or minus 1/4 inch.
H. Location of Reglets: 1/4 inch from true position.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform water absorption test in accordance with PCI MNL-117.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed units from damage.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 04 20 00
UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete block.
B. Facing brick.
C. Mortar and grout.
D. Reinforcement and anchorage.
E. Lintels.
F. Accessories.
G. Split-face concrete block.
H. Ground-face concrete block.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Division 1 - Administrative Requirements: Preconstruction meeting.
B. Division 1 - Quality Requirements: The Owner will engage an Independent Testing and Inspection Agency to verify the adequacy of the Contractor's quality control.
   1. Before concealing the work behind the brick veneer, obtain the required inspection from a representative of the Owner’s independent testing and inspection agency.
C. Division 1 - Quality Requirements: Mock-up:
   1. Construct mock-ups where indicated on the drawings, incorporating all components specified for the location.
   2. Demolish mock-up when directed by Architect, and remove debris from the site.
D. Section 04 43 13 - Stone Masonry Veneer: Stone Veneer at base of Calcium Silicate Masonry.
E. Section 04 73 13 - Calcium Silicate Manufactured Stone Masonry
F. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Loose steel lintels.
G. Section 07 11 13 - Bituminous Dampproofing: Dampproofing masonry surfaces.
H. Section 071300 - Sheet Waterproofing: Waterproofing masonry surfaces.
I. Section 07 21 00 - Thermal Insulation: Insulation for cavity spaces.
J. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Through-wall masonry flashings.
K. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping: Firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated masonry and at top of fire-rated walls.
L. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing control and expansion joints.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

A. See Section 01 23 00 - Alternates, for alternates affecting the work of this section.
   1. Under the Base Bid, submit pricing for brick products selected by the Bidder to conform to the aesthetic intent of the basis-of-design brick.
   2. Under Alternate 2, submit pricing for the basis-of-design brick.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures 2016.
B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.
C. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement 2020.

Not For Bidding

D. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete 2018a.
E. ASTM C90 - Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units 2016a.
F. ASTM C140/C140M - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units 2020a.
G. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar 2018.
H. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement 2020.
I. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes 2018.
J. ASTM C216 - Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale) 2019.
K. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry 2019.
L. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout 2018.
M. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry 2020.
N. ASTM C780 - Standard Test Method for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry 2020.
O. ASTM C979/C979M - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete 2016.
P. ASTM C1072 - Standard Test Methods for Measurement of Masonry Flexural Bond Strength 2019.
Q. ASTM C1148 - Standard Test Method for Measuring the Drying Shrinkage of Masonry Mortar 1992a (Reapproved 2014).
R. ASTM C1314 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms 2018.
S. ASTM E514/E514M - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration and Leakage Through Masonry 2014a.
T. BIA Technical Notes No. 7 - Water Penetration Resistance – Design and Detailing 2017.
U. BIA Technical Notes No. 13 - Ceramic Glazed Brick Exterior Walls 2017.
V. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures 2016.
W. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory Current Edition.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting two weeks before starting work of this section; require attendance by all relevant installers.
B. Refer to Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for additional information.

1.06 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data for masonry units, fabricated wire reinforcement, mortar, masonry accessories, and cleaning products including application .
B. Samples
    1. For selection
        a. Facing brick
            1) If Base Bid is accepted, submit Manufacturers' brick panels illustrating three brick options emulating aesthetics of Basis of Design.
            2) If Alternate is accepted, do not submit samples for selection.
        b. Ivany block
            1) For preliminary color selection: Three sets of printed color sheets showing reasonable approximation of Manufacturer's full color range.
                (a) Color illustrations on Manufacturer's websites are not acceptable.

Not For Bidding

2) For final selection: Three physical samples for each of up to three preliminary color selections by Architect.

2. For verification
   a. Submit two samples of selected facing brick and Ivany block units illustrating color, texture, and extremes of color range.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that masonry units meet or exceed specified requirements, including referenced material standards and fire ratings.

D. Shop Drawings: Provide shop drawings of vertical wall reinforcement and bond beam reinforcement. Submit, with copies to the Owner's Independent Testing and Inspection Agency, shop drawings for reinforcing detailing fabrication, bending, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Show details of construction, including dimensioned drawings, plans, elevations, sections, and details of components to be incorporated into Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Flashing System: Large-scale details for each element of flashing system showing layout, profiles, methods of joining, and anchorage details; including lintel units, shelf units, corner units, end dam units, drip edges, conditions showing interface and relationship to adjacent materials, and other special applications.
2. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, drip edges, and other special applications.
3. Anchors, Ties, and Accessories: Show sizes, coursing, and locations.
4. Reinforcing: For masonry reinforcing bars; comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement"showing bar schedules, stirrup spacing, diagrams of bent bars, and arrangement of masonry reinforcement. Show elevations of reinforced walls.

1.07 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Test Reports: For each type of masonry unit, cementitious materials, and accessories required. Include data on material propertiesmaterial test reports substantiating compliance with requirements. For brick, include test report for efflorescence according to ASTM C 67.

1. Provide test reports based on testing within previous two years.

B. Material Certificates: Submit material certificates for the following, signed by manufacturer and Contractor. Include statements of material properties indicating compliance with requirements including compliance with standards and type designations within standards.

1. Each type of masonry unit.
2. Cementitious materials. Include brand, type, and name of manufacturer. Provide certifications from manufacturer that no admixtures have been added to cementitious materials.
3. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
4. Each material and grade indicated for reinforcing bars.
5. Each type and size of joint reinforcement.
6. Each type and size of anchors, ties, and metal accessory.

C. Mix Designs: Submit material test reports for the Owner's Independent Testing and Inspection Agency, indicating and interpreting test results relative to compliance of the following proposed masonry materials with requirements.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content. Include description of type and proportions of mortar ingredients.

Not For Bidding

2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019 for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement. Include description of type and proportions of grout ingredients.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that water repellent admixture manufacturer has certified masonry unit manufacturer as an approved user of water repellent admixture in the manufacture of concrete block.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Extra Pre-Faced Units: 50 of each type, size, and color combination.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: The unit masonry work to be by a single firm specializing in exterior wall masonry work, for a period of not less than 5 years, so that there will be undivided responsibility in this single firm for such work.
1. The Installer must be experienced with work comparable to the work shown and specified and who has completed projects with a successful in-service performance for a period of not less than 5 years.
2. The Installer shall engage experienced and qualified subcontractors to perform any part of the masonry work which he is not equipped or qualified to perform properly with his own forces.

B. Standards: Comply with the applicable provisions and recommendations of the following standards below, where standards conflict, the more stringent shall apply, and where a conflict between any stated standard and a project specific requirement of the specifications arise, the more stringent provision shall prevail.
1. National Concrete Masonry Association (NCMA):"TEK" Information Series.
2. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
a. ACI 530/ASCE 5/TMS 402: "Building Code Requirements for Masonry Structures."
b. ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602: "Specifications for Masonry Structures."
3. Brick Industry Association (BIA) "Technical Notes on Brick Construction."
4. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) "Fire Resistance Ratings."
5. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) E 2266 “Standard Guide for Design and Construction of Low-Rise FrameBuilding Wall Systems to Resist Water Intrusion.”

C. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, through one source from a single manufacturer for each product required.

D. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from a single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.

E. Owner’s Independent Testing and Inspection Agency: The Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspection agency to perform preconstruction testing indicated below for field quality control. Payment for these services will be made by Owner. Independent testing agency to coordinate submittal of "Special Inspections" testing documentation for State of Delaware (State) review and approval.
1. The Contractor is responsible for the expense of testing or inspection resulting as a consequence of the following:
a. Work not evidencing compliance with this specification.
b. Testing to verify the adequacy of work done without prior notice, improper supervision, or contrary to standard construction practice.
2. Contractor's Responsibilities:

Not For Bidding

a. Furnish labor required to facilitate testing.
b. Provide materials, samples and access to materials as required for testing.
c. Provide a complete set of shop and erection drawings, including revisions to previous Architect reviewed submittals.

3. Owner's Independent Testing and Inspection Agency's Duties:
   a. The Owner's Independent Testing and Inspection Agency shall conduct the following tests and inspections, interpret them, evaluate the results for compliance with the specifications, and report the findings to the Architect, Owner, Contractor, and Local Building Authority, as their interests may appear.
      1) Inspection and testing shall be in accordance with ACI requirements for masonry (ACI 530 and ACI 503.1) for the following inspections:
         (a) Observation, sampling and placing of masonry units used in all reinforced masonry construction.
         (b) Inspection reports during reinforced masonry erection.
         (c) Observations of reinforcement condition, size and placement for compliance with ACI 530.
         (d) Ambient temperature during reinforced masonry erection.
         (e) Inspection of reinforced masonry materials to verify compliance with ACI 530.1.
         (f) Prism testing of masonry.
         (g) Observation of proportioning, mixing, consistency of mortar and grout for compliance with ACI 530.1.
         (h) Observation of application of mortar, grout and masonry units for compliance with ACI 530.1.
         (i) Observation of installation of anchors for compliance with ACI 530.
   b. Tests shall be conducted at the start of the job, using materials and mixes sampled at point of deposit.
   c. Testing of Mortar: The Owner's Independent Testing Laboratory shall verify mix consistency by daily testing in accordance with ASTM C780. Test shall establish specific and overall performance characteristics of the mortar system. Test reports shall be submitted to the Owner / Architect for review under the provisions of the Division 01 section under "General Requirements".
   d. Test of grout for reinforced masonry for compliance with ASTM C 476 requirements for the types specified and strength shown, conduct and report the following:
      1) Compressive strength (ASTM C 1019); lab cure and break at a time increment of one at 7 days, and two at 28 days; a minimum of 1 field test shall be made for each 5000 square feet of reinforced CMU wall. Make no less than 3 tests.
   e. Field Tests of Concrete Masonry Design Strength: During construction, the value of the compressive concrete masonry design strength (f'm) shall be verified by field tests in accordance with the ACI and ASTM standards. A minimum of one field test shall be made for every 5000 square feet of reinforced CMU wall. Not less than three prisms shall be made for each field test. The thickness of the prisms shall be taken as 8 inches for the reinforced CMU.

F. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies with fire-resistance ratings determined per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency, by equivalent concrete masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.09 MOCK-UP

A. Construct exterior wall assembly mockup as indicated in the Drawings, including but not limited to the following components.

Not For Bidding

1. Mortar and accessories.
2. Structural backup, including framing and sheathing.
3. Flashings with lap joint, corner, and end dam.
4. Thermal insulation.
5. Watertable and string course.
6. Stone veneer base course.
7. GFRC cornice.
8. Control joint.
9. Sample window units with masonry sills.
10. Special shapes at corners.

B. Locate where directed.

C. Mock-up may not remain as part of the Work.

D. Refer to Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional information.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.

B. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

1. Deliver masonry veneer units to the jobsite on covered banded pallets with cardboard between layers. Store pallets in single stacks on level ground and cover with waterproof covering to protect the units form inclement weather. Handle masonry veneer units carefully to avoid breakage and damage to the finished surfaces.

C. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

D. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided. During cold weather stockpile aggregates so that it may be possible to heat them for use in mixing mortar in compliance with ACI recommendations for cold weather masonry practices.

E. Deliver pre-blended dry mortar mix, if used for the project, in moisture-resistant containers designed for use with dispensing silos. Store pre-blended dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

F. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil. Do not use metal reinforcing or ties having loose rust or other coatings, including ice, that will reduce rust or destroy bond.

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress. Prevent excess moisture from entering work in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm) down both sides and hold cover securely in place.
2. Protect door and window frames and exposed metal flashings from damage.

B. Stain Prevention: Prevent mortar and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed. Immediately remove mortar and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

Not For Bidding

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

C. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use metal reinforcing or ties having loose rust or other coatings that will reduce or destroy bond. Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 and ACI 530/ASCE 5 and the following requirements:
1. If air temperature falls below 40 deg F, mixing water shall be heated.
2. If the air temperature falls between 20 deg F and 32 deg F inclusively, sand and water shall be heated.
3. If the air temperature falls below 20 deg F, in addition to the requirements of the preceding sub-paragraph, masonry units shall be heated, and heated enclosures shall be used with a minimum temperature of 40 deg F.
4. Masonry shall be protected from freezing for 24 hours after laying.

D. Hot-Weather Requirements: When ambient temperature exceeds 100 deg F (38 deg C), or 90 deg F (32 deg C) with a wind velocity greater than 8 mph (13 km/h), do not spread mortar beds more than 48 inches (1200 mm) ahead of masonry. Set masonry units within one minute of spreading mortar. Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1.12 DEFINITIONS

A. Exterior: Areas exposed to the elements and areas located in unconditioned spaces
B. Interior: Areas located in conditioned spaces

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS [STRUCTURAL ENGINEER?]

A. Concrete Block: Comply with referenced standards and as follows:
1. Size: Standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16 by 8 inches and nominal depths as indicated on drawings for specific locations.
2. Special Shapes: Provide non-standard blocks configured for corners, lintels, control joint edges, jambs, sash, acoustical units, and other detailed conditions.
3. Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C90, lightweight.
a. Hollow block, as indicated.

B. Units with Integral Water Repellent: Provide exterior concrete block units as specified in this section with polymeric liquid admixture added to concrete masonry units at the time of manufacture.
1. Performance of Units with Integral Water Repellent:
a. Water Permeance: When tested per ASTM E514/E514M and for a minimum of 72 hours.
1) No water visible on back of wall above flashing at the end of 24 hours.

Not For Bidding

2) No flow of water from flashing equal to or greater than 0.032 gallons per hour at the end of 24 hours.
3) No more than 25 percent of wall area above flashing visibly damp at end of test.

b. Flexural Bond Strength: ASTM C1072; minimum 10 percent increase.
c. Compressive Strength: ASTM C1314; maximum 5 percent decrease.
d. Drying Shrinkage: ASTM C1148; maximum 5 percent increase in shrinkage.

2. Use only in combination with mortar that also has integral water repellent admixture.
3. Use water repellent admixtures for masonry units and mortar by a single manufacturer.

C. Ivany Block
1. Block in patterns conforming to the Ivany System and manufactured by an Ivany Block franchise holder.
a. Basis of Design: Blast Finish by Fizzano Brothers Concrete Products Inc, Crum Lynne, PA.
2. Properties
a. All units to conform to the standard specifications for masonry structures set forth in ACI 530.1-05/ASCE 6-05/TMS 602-05 with respect to design criteria and minimum material physical properties.
b. All units to be load-bearing in conformance with ASTM C90.
c. Minimum net area strength: 3,000 psi.
3. Size: Standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16 by 8 inches and nominal depths as indicated on Drawings.
4. Special shapes: Provide blocks configured for corners and exposed ends.
5. Finish: Soft-textured exposed aggregate blast surface on exposed sides, in one color to be selected by Architect from Manufacturer's range of a minimum of twelve standard colors.

FACING BRICK

A. Facing Brick: ASTM C216, Type FBS Smooth, Grade SW.
1. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Glen Gery, Wyomissing, PA.
a. Color 1 (Red): Canyon Blend.
b. Color 2 (Taupe): Dolomite Gray.
2. Other products selected to conform to the aesthetic intent of the basis-of-design products may be acceptable subject to the Architect's judgment regarding their aesthetic conformance.
a. Approved manufacturers
1) Watsontown Brick, Watsontown, PA.
2) The Belden Brick Company, Canton, OH.
3) Taylor Clay Products, Salisbury, NC.
4) Interstate Brick, West Jordan, UT.
3. Actual size: 11-5/8" long x 3-5/8" high, x 3-5/8" deep.
4. Special shapes: Molded units as required by conditions indicated, unless standard units can be sawn to produce equivalent effect:
a. Corner brick units (custom angle) Stretchers with single custom bevel at watertable.
b. Soldier course units with solid corners. Outside corners

Not For Bidding

2.03 GROUND FACE MASONRY

A. Basis of design Manufacturer: York Building Products www.yorkbuilding.com
   1. Type 1: Gemstone. Color: To be determined from manufacturer's premium series
   2. Type 2: Gemstone. Color: To be determined from manufacturer's premium series
B. Products from other manufacturers selected to conform to the aesthetic intent of the basis-of-design products may be acceptable subject to the Architect's judgment regarding their aesthetic conformance.

2.04 SPLIT FACE MASONRY

A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: York Building Products www.yorkbuilding.com
   1. Split Face Color: To be determined from manufacturer's premium series

2.05 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Masonry Cement: not permitted.
B. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or Type II, without air entrainment.
C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
D. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C144: sand.
E. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C404.
F. Pigments for Colored Mortar: Pure, concentrated mineral pigments specifically intended for mixing into mortar and complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
   1. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
G. Water: Clean and potable.
H. Accelerating Admixture: Not permitted.
I. Integral Water Repellent Admixture for Mortar: Polymeric liquid admixture added to mortar at the time of manufacture.
   1. Use only in combination with concrete masonry units manufactured with integral water repellent admixture.
   2. Use only water repellent admixture for mortar from the same manufacturer as water repellent admixture in masonry units.
   3. Meet or exceed performance specified for water repellent admixture used in masonry units.
      a. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Dry-Block Mortar Admixture.
      b. Master Builders, Inc.; Rheopel
      c. Amerimix, an Oldcastle brand; AMX 410: www.amerimix.com.

2.06 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. Mortar for Unit Masonry: ASTM C270, using the Proportion Specification.
   1. Mortar Type S: Minimum 1800 psi, for the following applications.
      a. Masonry below grade and in contact with earth.
      b. Exterior loadbearing masonry.
      c. Interior loadbearing masonry.
   2. Mortar Type N: One (1) part Portland Cement, one (1) part hydrated lime, and six (6) parts sand, for the following applications.
      a. Exterior non-loadbearing masonry.
      b. Interior non-loadbearing masonry.

Not For Bidding

3. Colored Mortars
    a. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Spec Mix LLC, Minneapolis, MN.
    b. Proportion selected pigments and other ingredients to match Architect's sample, without exceeding manufacturer's recommended pigment-to-cement ratio.

B. Grout: ASTM C476; consistency required to fill completely volumes indicated for grouting; fine grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension of 2 inches or less; coarse grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension greater than 2 inches. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 of ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and ACI 530/ASCE 5 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

C. Admixtures: Add to mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; mix uniformly.

D. Mixing: Use mechanical batch mixer and comply with referenced standards.

2.07 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

A. Manufacturers:
1. Blok-Lok Limited: www.blok-lok.com.
2. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc (including Dur-O-Wal brand): www.h-b.com.
3. WIRE-BONDwww.wirebond.com/#sle.

B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi), deformed billet bars; uncoated.

C. Joint Reinforcement: Use ladder type joint reinforcement where vertical reinforcement is involved and truss type elsewhere, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Single Wythe Joint Reinforcement: Truss or ladder type; ASTM A1064/A1064M steel wire, hot dip galvanized after fabrication to ASTM A153/A153M, Class B; 0.1483 inch side rods with 0.1483 inch cross rods; width as required to provide not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch of mortar coverage on each exposure. . Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet (3 m),with prefabricated corner and tee units.

E. Multiple Wythe Joint Reinforcement: Truss type; fabricated with moisture drip; ASTM A1064/A1064M steel wire, hot dip galvanized after fabrication to ASTM A153/153M, Class B; 0.1483 inch side rods with 0.1483 inch cross rods; width as required to provide not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch of mortar coverage on each exposure. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet (3 m),with prefabricated corner and tee units.

F. Adjustable Multiple Wythe Joint Reinforcement: Truss type with adjustable ties spaced at 16 in on center ASTM A1064/A1064M steel wire, hot dip galvanized after fabrication to ASTM A153/153M, Class B; 0.1483 inch side rods with 0.1483 inch cross rods and adjustable components of 0.1875 inch wire; width of components as required to provide not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch of mortar coverage from each masonry face. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet (3 m),with prefabricated corner and tee units.
1. Vertical adjustment: Not less than 3-1/2 inches.

G. Flexible Anchors: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry and building frame, sized to provide not less than 5/8 inch of mortar coverage from masonry face.
1. Steel frame: Crimped wire anchors for welding to frame, 0.25 inch thick, with trapezoidal wire ties 0.1875 inch thick, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

Not For Bidding

H. Two-Piece Wall Ties: Formed steel wire, 0.1875 inch thick, adjustable, eye and pintle type, stainless steel, sized to provide not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch of mortar coverage from masonry face and to allow vertical adjustment of up to 1-1/4 in.

I. Masonry Veneer Anchors: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry veneer and structural backup, Stainless Steel Wire: ASTM A 580/A 580M, AISI Type 304 and / or Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A 167, A 240, or A 666, AISI Type 316..

1. Anchor plates: Not less than .093 inch thick, designed for fastening to structural backup through sheathing by two fasteners.
2. Pintles: Trapezoidal, or rectangular shape shape, 0.1875 inch thick.
3. Vertical adjustment: Not less than 2 inches.
4. Manufacturers:
   a. HB-200-X anchor by Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.(/www.h-b.com)

2.08 FLASHINGS

A. See Section 076200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.

2.09 ACCESSORIES

A. Preformed Control Joints: Rubber material. Provide with corner and tee accessories, fused joints.

B. Joint Filler: Closed cell polyvinyl chloride; oversized 50 percent to joint width; self expanding.

C. Cavity Mortar Control: Semi-rigid polyethylene or polyester mesh panels, sized to thickness of wall cavity, duel level, trapezoidal shape and designed to prevent mortar droppings from clogging cavity weeps and allow proper cavity drainage.

1. Mortar Diverter: Semi-rigid mesh designed for installation at flashing locations.
   a. Manufacturers:
      1) Mortar Net Solutions; MortarNet with Insect Barrier: www.mortarnet.com.
   b. Locations: At flashing locations in brick veneer walls.

D. Cavity Weeps : Polyester mesh.

E. Steel Shelf Angles and Lintels: galvanized, see Section 05 12 00 - Structural Steel Framing and Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications.

F. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells with loops for holding reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.142inch (3.6mm) steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units with either two loops or four loops as needed for number of bars indicated.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner may engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform source quality-control testing indicated below. Payment for these services will be made by Owner.

B. Brick Tests: For each type and grade of brick indicated, units will be tested according to ASTM C 67.

C. Concrete Masonry Unit Tests: For each type of concrete masonry unit indicated, units will be tested according to ASTM C 140.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.

Not For Bidding

B. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.
C. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Direct and coordinate placement of metal anchors supplied for installation under other sections.
B. Provide temporary bracing during installation of masonry work. Maintain in place until building structure provides permanent bracing.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, ACI 530/ASCE 5, and other requirements indicated applicable to each type of installation included in Project.
B. Use full size units without cutting, if possible.
   1. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges.
   2. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified.
   3. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
C. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.
   1. Mix units from several pallets as they are placed.
D. Wetting of Brick:
   1. Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67.
   2. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.
E. Cover tops of all partially completed walls at end of day to protect completed work and prevent water from entering the cavity.
F. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
   1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.

3.04 COLD AND HOT WEATHER REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of TMS 402/602 or applicable building code, whichever is more stringent.

3.05 COURSING

A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.
B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.
C. Concrete Masonry Units:
   1. Bond: Running.
   2. Coursing: One unit and one mortar joint to equal 8 inches.
   3. Mortar Joints: Concave.
D. Brick Units:
   1. Bond: Running.
   2. Coursing: Two units and two mortar joints to equal 8 inches.
   3. Mortar Joints: Concave.

Not For Bidding

3.06 PLACING AND BONDING

A. Lay solid masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other work.
B. Lay hollow masonry units with face shell bedding on head and bed joints.
C. Buttering corners of joints or excessive furrowing of mortar joints is not permitted.
D. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.
E. Remove excess mortar with water repellent admixture promptly. Do not use acids, sandblasting or high pressure cleaning methods.
F. Interlock intersections and external corners.
G. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and replace.
H. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.
I. Cut mortar joints flush where wall tile is scheduled, cement parging is required, or resilient base is scheduled. Use square outside corners where wall tile is scheduled or corner guards are shown. Use bullnose outside corners at typical outside CMU corner.
J. Isolate masonry partitions from vertical structural framing members with a control joint as indicated.
K. Isolate top joint of masonry partitions from horizontal structural framing members and slabs or decks with compressible joint filler.

3.07 WEEPS

A. Install weeps in veneer and cavity walls at 16 inches on center horizontally above through-wall flashing, above shelf angles and lintels, and at bottom of walls.
B. Place weeps directly on flashing.
C. Do not strike mortar across bottom of weep.
    1. If mortar is struck across weep, remove and replace weep.

3.08 CAVITY MORTAR CONTROL

A. Do not permit mortar to drop or accumulate into cavity air space or to plug weep/cavity vents.
B. For cavity walls, build inner wythe ahead of outer wythe to accommodate accessories.
C. Install cavity mortar diverter at base of cavity full width of air space and at other flashing locations as recommended by manufacturer to prevent mortar droppings from blocking weep/cavity vents.

3.09 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - GENERAL, SINGLE WYTHE MASONRY, AND CAVITY WALL MASONRY

A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or specified under specific wall type, install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches on center.
B. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first and second horizontal joints above and below openings. Extend minimum 16 inches each side of opening.
C. Place continuous joint reinforcement in first and second joint below top of walls.
D. Lap joint reinforcement ends minimum 6 inches.
E. Reinforce joint corners and intersections with strap anchors 16 inches on center.
F. Fasten anchors to structural framing and embed in masonry joints as masonry is laid. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or closer spacing is indicated under specific wall type, space anchors at maximum of 16 inches horizontally and 16 inches vertically.

Not For Bidding

3.10 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - SINGLE WYTHE MASONRY

A. Install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches on center.
B. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first and second horizontal joints above and below openings. Extend minimum 16 inches each side of opening.
C. Place continuous joint reinforcement in first and second joint below top of walls.
D. Lap joint reinforcement ends minimum 6 inches.

3.11 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - MASONRY VENEER

A. Masonry Back-Up: Embed anchors to bond veneer at maximum 16 inches on center vertically and 16 inches on center horizontally. Place additional anchors at perimeter of openings and ends of panels, so maximum spacing of anchors is 8 inches on center.
B. Stud Back-Up: Secure veneer anchors to stud framed back-up and embed into masonry veneer at maximum 16 inches on center vertically and 16 inches on center horizontally. Place additional anchors at perimeter of openings and ends of panels, so maximum spacing of anchors is 8 inches on center.

3.12 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGES - MULTIPLE WYTHE UNIT MASONRY

A. Install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches on center.
B. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first and second horizontal joints above and below openings. Extend minimum 16 inches each side of opening.
C. Place continuous joint reinforcement in first and second joint below top of walls.
D. Lap joint reinforcement ends minimum 6 inches.
E. Support and secure reinforcing bars from displacement. Maintain position within 1/2 inch of dimensioned position.
F. Fasten anchors to structural framing and embed in masonry joints as masonry is laid. Space anchors at maximum of 16 inches horizontally and 16 inches vertically.

3.13 MASONRY FLASHINGS

A. Whether or not specifically indicated, install masonry flashing to divert water to exterior at all locations where downward flow of water will be interrupted.
    1. Extend flashings full width at such interruptions and at least 6 inches, minimum, into adjacent masonry or turn up flashing ends at least 1 inch, minimum, to form watertight pan at non-masonry construction.
    2. Remove or cover protrusions or sharp edges that could puncture flashings.
    3. Seal lapped ends with a minimum of two beads of continuous sealant from leading edge of horizontal surface across and up entire height of vertical/sloped surface. Seal penetrations of flashing before covering with mortar.
    4. Fold flashing to create end dams at discontinuous ends. Turn up one course.
    5. Seal penetrations of flashing materials at cast stone and other anchors with compatible sealant or mastic.
B. Terminate flashing up 8 inches minimum on vertical surface of backing:
    1. Install vertical leg of flashing behind water-resistive barrier over backing.
    2. Anchor vertical leg of flashing into backing with a termination bar and sealant.
C. Install flashing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and BIA Technical Notes No. 7.
D. Extend metal flashings flush with the exterior face of masonry. Install flashing in two beads of butyl joint sealer Type 3 below flashing to prevent moisture migration under flashing. Refer to Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.

Not For Bidding

E. Support flexible flashings across gaps and openings.
F. Lap end joints of metal flashings at least 6 inches (152 mm) and seal watertight with Sealant Type 3.
   1. Refer to Sections 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim and 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.

3.14 LINTELS

A. Refer to structural drawings for lintel requirements.
B. Install loose steel lintels over openings.
C. Maintain minimum 8 inch bearing on each side of opening.

3.15 GROUTED COMPONENTS

A. Reinforce bond beams as noted on the Contract Drawings.
B. Lap splices minimum 24 bar diameters.
C. Support and secure reinforcing bars from displacement. Maintain position within 1/2 inch of dimensioned position.
D. Place and consolidate grout fill without displacing reinforcing.
E. At bearing locations, fill masonry cores with grout for a minimum 12 inches either side of opening.
F. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches (1520 mm).

3.16 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control or expansion joints.
B. Form control joint with a sheet building paper bond breaker fitted to one side of the hollow contour end of the block unit. Fill the resultant core with grout fill. Rake joint at exposed unit faces for placement of backer rod and sealant.
C. Size control joints 3/8 inch wide and deep.
D. Form expansion joint as detailed on drawings.

3.17 BUILT-IN WORK

A. As work progresses, install built-in metal door frames, window frames, anchor bolts, plates, and louvers and other items to be built into the work and furnished under other sections.
B. Install built-in items plumb, level, and true to line.
C. Bed anchors of metal door and glazed frames in adjacent mortar joints. Fill frame voids solid with grout.
   1. Fill adjacent masonry cores with grout minimum 12 inches from framed openings.
D. Do not build into masonry construction organic materials that are subject to deterioration.

3.18 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Alignment of Columns: 1/4 inch.
B. Maximum Variation From Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/16 inch.
C. Maximum Variation from Plane of Wall: 1/4 inch in 10 ft and 1/2 inch in 20 ft or more.
D. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/4 inch per story non-cumulative; 1/2 inch in two stories or more.
E. Maximum Variation from Level Coursing: 1/8 inch in 3 ft and 1/4 inch in 10 ft; 1/2 inch in 30 ft.
F. Maximum Variation of Mortar Joint Thickness: Head joint, minus 1/4 inch, plus 3/8 inch.
G. Maximum Variation from Cross Sectional Thickness of Walls: 1/4 inch.

Not For Bidding

3.19 CUTTING AND FITTING

A. Cut and fit for chases, other items, pipes, other items, conduit, other items, sleeves, other items, grounds, other items, and other items. Coordinate with other sections of work to provide correct size, shape, and location.
B. Obtain approval prior to cutting or fitting masonry work not indicated or where appearance or strength of masonry work may be impaired.

3.20 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
B. Concrete Masonry Unit Tests: Test each variety of concrete unit masonry in accordance with ASTM C140/C140M for compliance with requirements of this specification.
C. Mortar Tests: Test each type of mortar in accordance with ASTM C780, testing with same frequency as masonry samples.

3.21 CLEANING

A. Remove excess mortar and mortar droppings.
B. Replace defective mortar. Match adjacent work.
C. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.
D. Use non-metallic tools in cleaning operations.

3.22 PROTECTION

A. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners that are subject to damage by construction activities.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 04 72 00
CAST STONE MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Architectural cast stone.

B. Units required are:

1. Exterior wall units, including sills and lintels.
2. Other items indicated on drawings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry: Installation of cast stone in conjunction with masonry.

B. Section 04 73 13 - Calcium Silicate Manufactured Stone Masonry.

C. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints indicated to be left open for sealant.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Concrete Institute (ACI)

1. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary 2014 (Errata 2018).

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

1. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products 2017.
2. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement 2020.
3. ASTM A767/A767M - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement 2016.
4. ASTM A884/A884M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement 2019, with Editorial Revision (2020).
5. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete 2018a.
6. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates 2018.
7. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement 2020.
8. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry 2019.
9. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete 2019.
10. ASTM C1364 - Standard Specification for Architectural Cast Stone 2019.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Test results of cast stone components made previously by the manufacturer.

C. Shop Drawings: Include elevations, dimensions, layouts, profiles, cross sections, reinforcement, exposed faces, arrangement of joints, anchoring methods, anchors, and piece numbers.

D. Samples: Submit the following in one submittal.

1. For selection: One set each of the following products displaying their manufacturers' full ranges of standard colors.
   a. Cast stone, in manufacturer's standard sample size.
   b. Mortar.

Not For Bidding

2. For verification: Two pieces of actual cast stone components not less than 6 inches square, illustrating range of color and texture to be anticipated in components furnished for the project.

E. Source Quality Control Test Reports.

F. Manufacturer's Qualification Data: Documentation showing compliance with specified requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. A firm with a minimum of 5 years experience producing cast stone of types required for project.
2. Current producer member of the Cast Stone Institute or the Architectural Precast Association.
3. Adequate plant capacity to furnish quality, sizes, and quantity of cast stone required without delaying progress of the work.

1.06 MOCK-UP

A. Include cast stone components as part of exterior wall assembly mockup.

1. See Section 04 20 00 and Drawings for requirements.
2. See Drawings for locations.

B. Mock-up may not remain as part of the Work.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver cast stone components secured to shipping pallets and protected from damage and discoloration. Protect corners from damage.

B. Number each piece individually to match shop drawings and schedule.

C. Store cast stone components and installation materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Store cast stone components on pallets with non-staining waterproof covers. Ventilate under covers to prevent condensation. Prevent contact with dirt.

E. Protect cast stone components during handling and installation to prevent chipping, cracking, or other damage.

F. Store mortar materials where contamination can be avoided.

G. Schedule and coordinate production and delivery of cast stone components with unit masonry work to optimize on-site inventory and to avoid delaying the work.

Not For Bidding

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Architectural Cast Stone:

1. Any current producer member of the Architectural Precast Association.
2. Any current producer member of the Cast Stone Institute.

2.02 ARCHITECTURAL CAST STONE

A. Cast Stone: Architectural concrete product manufactured to simulate appearance of natural limestone, complying with ASTM C1364.

1. Compressive Strength: As specified in ASTM C1364; calculate strength of pieces to be field cut at 80 percent of uncut piece.
2. Freeze-Thaw Resistance: Demonstrated by field experience.
3. Surface Texture: Fine grained texture, with no bungholes, air voids, or other surface blemishes visible from distance of 20 feet.

4. Remove cement film from exposed surfaces before packaging for shipment.

B. Basis of Design
   1. Manufacturer: American Art Stone, Carlstadt, NJ.
   2. Color No. B-19.

C. Other products may be acceptable subject to the Architect's judgment regarding their conformance to the basis of design.
   1. Approved manufacturers
      a. Any current producer member of the Architectural Precast Association.
      b. Any current producer member of the Cast Stone Institute.
   2. Substitutions
      a. Subject to the Owner's final approval, the Architect shall be the sole judge of the conformance of proposed substitutions to the aesthetic qualities of the basis-of-design products.
      b. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

D. Shapes: Provide as indicated on drawings.
   1. Variation from Any Dimension, Including Bow, Camber, and Twist: Maximum of plus/minus 1/8 inch or length divided by 360, whichever is greater, but not more than 1/4 inch.
   2. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, provide:
      a. Wash or slope of 1:12 on exterior horizontal surfaces.
      b. Drips on projecting components, wherever possible.
      c. Raised fillets at back of sills and at ends to be built in.

E. Reinforcement: Provide reinforcement as required to withstand handling and structural stresses; comply with ACI 318.

2.03 MORTAR

A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Spec Mix LLC, Minneapolis, MN.
   1. Color: Submit SM250 Antique White and SM270 Tanglewood for Architect's selection.

B. Requirements: Refer to Section 04 20 00.

2.04 MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M.

B. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, except for gradation; granite, quartz, or limestone.

C. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, except for gradation; natural or manufactured sands.

D. Admixtures: ASTM C494/C494M.

E. Water: Potable.

F. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M deformed bars, galvanized.
   1. Galvanized in accordance with ASTM A767/A767M, Class I.

G. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, galvanized or ASTM A884/A884M, epoxy coated.

H. Embedded Anchors, Dowels, and Inserts: Type 304 stainless steel, of type and size as required for conditions.

I. Shelf Angles and Similar Structural Items: Hot-dip galvanized steel per ASTM A123/A123M, of shapes and sizes as required for conditions.

J. Mortar: Portland cement-lime, ASTM C270 Type N; do not use masonry cement.

K. Cleaner: General-purpose cleaner designed for removing mortar and grout stains, efflorescence, and other construction stains from new masonry surfaces without discoloring or

Not For Bidding

damaging masonry surfaces; approved for intended use by cast stone manufacturer and by cleaner manufacturer for use on cast stone and adjacent masonry materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine construction to receive cast stone components. Notify Architect if construction is not acceptable.

B. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install cast stone components in conjunction with masonry, complying with requirements of Section 04 20 00.

C. Mechanically anchor cast stone units indicated; set remainder in mortar.

D. Setting:

1. Drench cast stone components with clear, running water immediately before installation.
2. Set units in a full bed of mortar unless otherwise indicated.
3. Fill vertical joints with mortar.
4. Fill dowel holes and anchor slots completely with mortar or non-shrink grout.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Joints: Make all joints 3/8 inch, except as otherwise detailed.

1. Rake mortar joints 3/4 inch for pointing.
2. Remove excess mortar from face of stone before pointing joints.
3. Point joints with mortar in layers 3/8 inch thick and tool to a slight concave profile.
4. Leave the following joints open for sealant:
   a. Head joints in top courses, including copings, parapets, cornices, sills, and steps.
   b. Joints in projecting units.
   c. Joints between rigidly anchored units, including soffits, panels, and column covers.
   d. Joints below lugged sills and stair treads.
   e. Joints below ledge and relieving angles.
   f. Joints labeled "expansion joint".

B. Installation Tolerances:

1. Variation from Plumb: Not more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet or 1/4 inch in 20 feet or more.
2. Variation from Level: Not more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet or 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 3/8 inch maximum.
3. Variation in Joint Width: Not more than 1/8 inch in 36 inches or 1/4 of nominal joint width, whichever is less.
4. Variation in Plane Between Adjacent Surfaces (Lipping): Not more than 1/16 inch difference between planes of adjacent units or adjacent surfaces indicated to be flush with units.

3.04 REPAIR

A. Repairs: Repair chips and other surface damage noticeable when viewed in direct daylight at 20 feet.

1. Repair with matching touchup material provided by the manufacturer and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Repair methods and results subject to Architect 's approval.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean completed exposed cast stone after mortar is thoroughly set and cured.

Not For Bidding

1. Wet surfaces with water before applying cleaner.
2. Apply cleaner to cast stone in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
3. Remove cleaner promptly by rinsing thoroughly with clear water.
4. Do not use acidic cleaners.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect completed work from damage.

B. Clean, repair, or restore damaged or mortar-splashed work to condition of new work.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 04 72 10
CAST STONE MASONRY FOR LANDSCAPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 STIPULATIONS

A. The specifications sections "General Conditions of the Construction Contract", "Special Conditions", and "Division 1 - General Requirements" form a part of this Section by this reference thereto, and shall have the same force and effect as if printed herewith in full.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Precast Concrete Stage Perimeter.

2. Precast Concrete Bench.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 033005 "Cast-In-Place Concrete for Landscaping" for installing footings.
2. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for preparing subgrades.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. For cast stone units, include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for cast stone units. Include dimensions, details of reinforcement and anchorages if any, and indication of finished faces.

1. Include plan view of stage wall and bench segments showing locations of joints and anchors/ dowels.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For colored mortar.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. For each color and texture of cast stone required, 10 inches square in size.

Not For Bidding

2. For colored mortar. Make Samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project. Label Samples to indicated types and amounts of pigments used.

E. Full-Size Samples: For each color, texture, and shape of cast stone unit required.

1. Make available for Sikora Wells Appel's review at Project site or at manufacturing plant, if acceptable to Sikora Wells Appel.
2. Make Samples from materials to be used for units used on Project immediately before beginning production of units for Project.
3. Approved Samples may be installed in the Work.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and testing agency.

1. Include copies of material test reports for completed projects, indicating compliance of cast stone with ASTM C 1364.

B. Material Test Reports: For each mix required to produce cast stone, based on testing according to ASTM C 1364, including test for resistance to freezing and thawing.

1. Provide test reports based on testing within the previous two years.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer of cast stone units similar to those indicated for this Project that has sufficient production capacity to manufacture required units, and is plant certified by the Architectural Precast Association.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

C. Source Limitations for Cast Stone: Obtain cast stone units through single source from single manufacturer.

D. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color, from one manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.

E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build a mockup of a typical bench segment length as shown on Drawings.

2. Build a mockup of a typical stage perimeter as shown on Drawings.

Not For Bidding

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Coordinate delivery of cast stone with stone masonry work to avoid delaying the Work and to minimize the need for on-site storage.

B. Pack, handle, and ship cast stone units in suitable packs or pallets.

1. Lift with wide-belt slings; do not use wire rope or ropes that might cause staining. Move cast stone units, if required, using dollies with wood supports.
2. Store cast stone units on wood skids or pallets with non-staining, waterproof covers, securely tied. Arrange to distribute weight evenly and to prevent damage to units. Ventilate under covers to prevent condensation.

C. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

D. Store mortar aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and above and will remain so until cast stone has dried, but no fewer than seven days after completing cleaning.

B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

Not For Bidding

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CAST STONE MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 1364 and the following:

B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III, containing not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C 114. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce a cast stone color that matches Sikora Wells Appel's approved sample.

C. Coarse Aggregates: Granite, quartz, or limestone complying with ASTM C 33; gradation and colors as needed to produce required cast stone textures and colors.

D. Fine Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone complying with ASTM C 33, gradation and colors as needed to produce required cast stone textures and colors.

E. Color Pigment: ASTM C 979, synthetic mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures; color stable, nonfading, and resistant to lime and other alkalis.

F. Admixtures: Use only admixtures specified or approved in writing by Sikora Wells Appel.

1. Do not use admixtures that contain more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious materials. Do not use admixtures containing calcium chloride.
2. Use only admixtures that are certified by manufacturer to be compatible with cement and other admixtures used.
3. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260. Add to mixes for units exposed to the exterior at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in an air content of 4 to 6 percent, except do not add to zero-slump concrete mixes.
4. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
5. Water-Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
6. Water-Reducing, Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type E.

G. Reinforcement: Deformed steel bars complying with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60. Use galvanized or epoxy-coated reinforcement when covered with less than 1-1/2 inches of cast stone material.

1. Epoxy Coating: ASTM A 775/A 775M.
2. Galvanized Coating: ASTM A 767/A 767M.

H. Embedded Anchors and Other Inserts: Fabricated from stainless steel complying with ASTM A 240/A 240M, ASTM A 276, or ASTM A 666, Type 304.

2.2 CAST STONE UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Sun Precast Co., Inc., Beaver Springs, PA: (570) 658-8000.

2. American Art Stone, Carlstadt, NJ: (201) 635-0160.

3. Masterpiece Precast, Haskell, NJ: (201) 350-5111.

B. Regional Materials: Cast stone units shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site from aggregates and cement that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.

C. Provide cast stone units complying with ASTM C 1364 using the wet-cast method.

1. Provide units that are resistant to freezing and thawing as determined by laboratory testing according to ASTM C 666/C 666M, Procedure A, as modified by ASTM C 1364.

D. Fabricate units with sharp arris and accurately reproduced details, with indicated texture on all exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

1. Slope exposed horizontal surfaces 1:12 to drain unless otherwise indicated.

Not For Bidding

2. Provide drips on projecting elements unless otherwise indicated.

E. Fabrication Tolerances:

1. Variation in Cross Section: Do not vary from indicated dimensions by more than 1/8 inch.
2. Variation in Length: Do not vary from indicated dimensions by more than 1/360 of the length of unit or 1/8 inch, whichever is greater, but in no case by more than 1/4 inch.
3. Warp, Bow, and Twist: Not to exceed 1/360 of the length of unit or 1/8 inch, whichever is greater.
4. Location of Grooves, False Joints, Holes, Anchorages, and Similar Features: Do not vary from indicated position by more than 1/8 inch on formed surfaces of units and 3/8 inch on unformed surfaces.

F. Cure units as follows:

1. Cure units in enclosed moist curing room at 95 to 100 percent relative humidity and temperature of 100 deg F for 12 hours or 70 deg F for 16 hours.
2. Keep units damp and continue curing to comply with one of the following:

a. No fewer than five days at mean daily temperature of 70 deg F or above.
b. No fewer than six days at mean daily temperature of 60 deg F or above.
c. No fewer than seven days at mean daily temperature of 50 deg F or above.
d. No fewer than eight days at mean daily temperature of 45 deg F or above.

G. Acid etch units after curing to remove cement film from surfaces to be exposed to view.

H. Colors and Textures: As selected by Sikora Wells Appel from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Provide mortar materials that comply with Division 04 Section "Stone Masonry."

B. Regional Materials: Aggregate for mortar, cement, and lime shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.

C. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

D. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

E. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

F. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Capital Materials Corporation; Flamingo Color Masonry Cement.

Not For Bidding

b. Holcim (US) Inc.; Mortamix Masonry Cement.
c. Lehigh Cement Company; Lehigh Masonry Cement.
d. National Cement Company, Inc.; Coosa Masonry Cement.

G. Mortar Cement: ASTM C 1329.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Lafarge North America Inc.; Lafarge Mortar Cement or Magnolia Superbond Mortar Cement.

H. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C 979. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Davis Colors; True Tone Mortar Colors.
b. Lanxess Corporation; Bayferrox Iron Oxide Pigments.
c. Solomon Colors, Inc.; SGS Mortar Colors.

I. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.

1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
4. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

J. Water: Potable.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Anchors: Type and size indicated, fabricated from Type 304 stainless steel complying with ASTM A 240/A 240M, ASTM A 276, or ASTM A 666.

B. Dowels: 1/2-inch diameter, round bars, fabricated from Type 304 stainless steel complying with ASTM A 240/A 240M, ASTM A 276, or ASTM A 666.

C. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cast stone manufacturer and expressly approved by cleaner manufacturer for use on cast stone and adjacent masonry materials.

Not For Bidding

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
    b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
    c. ProSoCo, Inc.

2.5 MORTAR MIXES

A. Comply with requirements in Division 04 Section "Stone Masonry" for mortar mixes.

B. Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification.

1. For setting mortar, use Type N.
2. For pointing mortar, use Type N.

C. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product or select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored cement products.

1. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
2. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of masonry cement or mortar cement by weight.
3. Mix to match Sikora Wells Appel's sample.
4. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints.

D. Colored-Aggregate Mortar: Produce required mortar color by using colored aggregates and natural color or white cement as necessary to produce required mortar color.

1. Mix to match Sikora Wells Appel’s sample.
2. Application: Use colored aggregate mortar for exposed mortar joints.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Engage a qualified independent testing agency to sample and test cast stone units according to ASTM C 1364.

1. Include one test for resistance to freezing and thawing.

Not For Bidding

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SETTING CAST STONE IN MORTAR

A. Install cast stone units to comply with requirements in Division 04 Section “Cast Stone Masonry."

B. Set cast stone as indicated on Drawings. Set units accurately in locations indicated with edges and faces aligned according to established relationships and indicated tolerances.

1. Install anchors, supports, fasteners, and other attachments indicated or necessary to secure units in place.
2. Coordinate installation of cast stone with installation of flashing.

C. Wet joint surfaces thoroughly before applying mortar or setting in mortar.

D. Set units in full bed of mortar with full head joints unless otherwise indicated.

1. Set units with joints 1/4 to 3/8 inch wide unless otherwise indicated.
2. Build anchors and ties into mortar joints as units are set.
3. Fill dowel holes and anchor slots with mortar.
4. Fill collar joints solid as units are set.
5. Build concealed flashing into mortar joints as units are set.
6. Keep head joints in coping and other units with exposed horizontal surfaces open to receive sealant.
7. Keep joints at shelf angles open to receive sealant.

E. Rake out joints for pointing with mortar to depths of not less than 3/4 inch. Rake joints to uniform depths with square bottoms and clean sides. Scrub faces of units to remove excess mortar as joints are raked.

F. Point mortar joints by placing and compacting mortar in layers not greater than 3/8 inch. Compact each layer thoroughly and allow it to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer.

G. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

H. Provide sealant joints at copings and other horizontal surfaces, at expansion, control, and pressure-relieving joints, and at locations indicated.

1. Keep joints free of mortar and other rigid materials.
2. Build in compressible foam-plastic joint fillers where indicated.
3. Form joint of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch.
4. Prime cast stone surfaces to receive sealant and install compressible backer rod in joints before applying sealant unless otherwise indicated.
5. Prepare and apply sealant of type and at locations indicated to comply with applicable requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.3 SETTING PRECAST BENCH SEGMENTS

A. Set precast bench segments plumb and level as per construction plans and details.

Not For Bidding

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Variation from Plumb: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet maximum.

B. Variation from Level: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet maximum.

C. Variation in Joint Width: Do not vary joint thickness more than 1/8 inch in 36 inches or one-fourth of nominal joint width, whichever is less.

D. Variation in Plane between Adjacent Surfaces (Lipping): Do not vary from flush alignment with adjacent units or adjacent surfaces indicated to be flush with units by more than 1/16 inch, except where variation is due to warpage of units within tolerances specified.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace stained and otherwise damaged units and units not matching approved Samples. Cast stone may be repaired if methods and results are approved by Sikora Wells Appel.

B. Replace units in a manner that results in cast stone matching approved Samples, complying with other requirements, and showing no evidence of replacement.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean cast stone as work progresses.

1. Remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
2. Remove excess sealant immediately, including spills, smears, and spatter.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed cast stone as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample; leave one sample uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Sikora Wells Appel's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of cast stone.
3. Protect adjacent surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean cast stone by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
6. Clean cast stone with proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 04 73 13
CALCIUM SILICATE MANUFACTURED STONE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Full-bed calcium silicate manufactured stone units.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 042000 - Masonry Anchorage, Accessories and Reinforcing.
B. Section 044313 - Cut stone veneer at grade.
C. Section 047200 - Cast stone.
D. Section 055000 - Loose steel lintels.
E. Section 079200 - Joint sealants.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. ACI 530/ASCE 5/TMS 402, Building Code Requirements for Masonry Structures.
B. ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602, Specifications for Masonry Structures.
C. ASTM C73: Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Face Brick.
D. ASTM C97: Standard Test Methods for Absorption and Bulk Specific Gravity of Dimension Stone.
E. ASTM C99, Standard Test Method for Modulus of Rupture of Dimension Stone.
F. ASTM C170, Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Dimension Stone.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data.
C. Shop Drawings: Include elevations, dimensions, layouts, profiles, cross sections, exposed faces, arrangement of joints, and anchoring methods.
D. Samples
    1. Stone unit samples: Two full size samples illustrating color and texture.
    2. Mortar color: Physical samples for Architect’s selection.
E. Source Quality Control Test Reports.
F. Manufacturer's Qualification Data: Documentation showing compliance with specified requirements.

1.05 MOCK-UP

A. Mock-Up: Provide full size components for installation in mock-up of exterior wall.
B. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
C. See Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry and Drawings for requirements.
    1. Approved mock-up will become standard for appearance and workmanship.
    2. Mock-up may not remain as part of the completed work.
    3. Remove mock-up not incorporated into the work and dispose of debris.

1.06 TEST REPORTS

A. Test Reports: test results prepared by an independent testing agency, indicating tested material characteristics as part of a source quality control program, current within the past five (5) years.

Not For Bidding

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: manufacturer having sufficient plant facilities to produce the shapes, quantities and size of Products required in accordance with the project schedule.
B. Installer: Company or person specializing in commercial masonry work with 5 years documented experience.
C. Where shown, provide masonry anchor and support system compliance document signed and stamped by a registered Professional Engineer in the State of Delaware.
    1. Compliance document: Include an evaluation of wind pressures, anchoring system dead load and fastener pull out analysis.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver calcium silicate masonry units in protective film. Prevent damage to units.
B. Lift skids with proper and sufficiently long slings or forks with protection to prevent damage to units. Protect edges and corners.
C. Store units in a manner designed to prevent damage and staining of units.
D. Stack units on timbers or platforms at least 3 inches above grade.
E. Place polyethylene or other plastic film between wood and other finished surfaces of units when stored for extended periods of time.
F. Cover stored units with protective enclosure if exposed to weather.
G. Do not use salt or calcium-chloride to remove ice from masonry surfaces.

1.09 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to Section 04 2000.
    1. Conform to requirements of ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602, Specifications for Masonry Structures, PART 1.8.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Renaissance Masonry Units by Arriscraft International.
    1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00.

2.02 CALCIUM SILICATE MASONRY UNITS

A. Pressure formed and autoclaved solid units conforming to ASTM C73 Grade SW.
B. Properties
    1. Compressive Strength: 6,815 psi, when tested to ASTM C170.
    2. Absorption: 10.3 percent, when tested to ASTM C97.
    3. Density: 120 lb/ft3, when tested to ASTM C97.
    4. Modulus of Rupture: 800 psi, when tested to ASTM C99.
C. Sizes: As shown below except where otherwise indicated in Drawings.
    1. Watertable modular stone
        a. 11-5/8" high x 23-5/8" long x 3-5/8" deep.
    2. Bullnose: 3-5/8" high x 23-5/8" long x 7-5/8" deep, with drip cut.
    3. Sloped Sill: 3-5/8" high x 23-5/8" long x 5-5/8" deep.
    4. Stringcourse: Chamfered unit (two long edges), 7-5/8" high x 23-5/8" long x 4-5/8" deep.
    5. Entrance and window surrounds: standard modular units, 3-5/8" deep.
D. Finish

Not For Bidding

1. Texture: Satin.
2. Color: Champagne.

2.03 MORTAR

A. Mix ratio: 1:1:6 Portland cement-hydrated lime-sand.
B. Color: Match calcium silicate masonry units.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Wall Ties and Anchorages: As specified in Section 04 20 00.
B. Joint Sealants and Backer Rods: non-staining type as specified in Section 07 92 00.
C. Flashing, Vents, and Masonry Accessories: As specified in Section 04 20 00.

2.05 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate calcium silicate masonry units to the following tolerances.
   1. Unit Length: Plus or minus 1/16".
   2. Unit Height: Plus or minus 1/16".
   3. Deviation from Square: Plus or minus 1/16", with measurement taken using the longest edge as the base.
   4. Bed Depth: Plus or minus 1/8".
   5. Custom Unit Dimensions: Plus or minus 1/8".

2.06 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test compressive strength and absorption from specimens selected at random from plant production.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify site conditions are ready to receive work.
B. Inspect materials for fit and finish prior to installation. Do not set unacceptable units.
C. Contractor’s commencement of installation shall be construed as its acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 CUTTING MASONRY UNITS

A. Pre-soak units using clean water prior to cutting.
B. Cut masonry units with wet-saw.
C. Finish cut edges exposed in wall to match faces.
D. Clean cut units using a stiff fiber brush and clean water.
E. Allow units to surface dry prior to placement.

3.03 WETTING MASONRY UNITS

A. Where the ambient air temperature exceeds 100°F or exceeds 90°F with a wind velocity greater than 8 mph, pre-wet masonry units.
B. Lay wetted units when surface dry.

3.04 COURSING

A. Install first course of calcium silicate masonry units on a base course of cut stone veneer whose top surface is minimum 8 inches above grade.
B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform width. Make vertical and horizontal joints equal and of uniform thickness.
C. Lay masonry units in running bond, as shown.

Not For Bidding

D. Flashing Tape: Apply continuously behind anchor onto sheathing/waterproof membrane to create watertight seal around fasteners.
E. Course one masonry unit and one mortar joint to equal 12 inches, or as shown.
   1. Maintain mortar joint thickness of 3/8 inch.
   2. Tool joints, when thumbprint hard, to a concave finish.

3.05 PLACING AND BONDING

A. Lay masonry in full bed of mortar, properly jointed with other work. Buttering corners of mortar joints and deep or excessive furrowing of mortar joints are not permitted.
B. Fully bond intersections and outside corners.
C. Do not adjust masonry units after laying. Where resetting of masonry is required, remove, clean units and reset in new mortar.
D. Install loose steel lintels as scheduled.
E. Install wall ties and anchorages as specified in Section 04 2000.
F. Install flashings and masonry accessories as specified in Section 04 20 00.
   1. Construct movement joints as specified in Section 04 20 00.

3.06 TOLERANCES

A. Erect masonry within the tolerances described in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602, Specifications for Masonry Structures, PART 3.3G.
B. Variation in Alignment from Unit to Adjacent Unit: Maximum 1/16".
C. Variation of Sealant Joint Thickness: Maximum 1/8" every 36".

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Architect will inspect installed units to verify the achievement of the following work results.
   1. Color and texture must be approximately equal to the approved sample when viewed under diffused daylight illumination at a distance of 20 feet.
   2. Finished faces and front edges of masonry units must be free of cracks or other blemishes that exceed 3/8 inch in surface dimension or that can be seen at a distance of 10 feet.
B. Architect will reject masonry not in conformance with the above requirements or that is otherwise visibly chipped, cracked, blemished, streaked, stained, or damaged.
C. Correct rejected masonry as directed by Architect.

3.08 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair chips on smooth finished units with patch kits furnished by Manufacturer.
B. Test-clean an area of the masonry units using the cleaning method described below. Leave area untouched for one week after test cleaning.
   1. Test area: 100 square feet in a location to be designated by Architect.
   2. Cleaning method
      a. Protect windows, sills, doors, trim and other work from damage.
      b. Using stiff fiber brushes, remove large particles without damaging surface.
      c. Saturate masonry with clean water and flush off loose mortar and dirt.
      d. Dilute cleaning agent with clean water in controlled proportions.
      e. Apply solution to pre-soaked wall surface using soft-bristled brush.
      f. Thoroughly rinse cleaning solution and residue from wall surface.
C. If all objectionable stains have been removed and mortar in the test area has set and cured without the appearance of harmful or undesirable effects, proceed with cleaning the balance of the masonry.

Not For Bidding

D. If any objectionable stains remain or any harmful effects or undesirable appear:
   1. Consult Manufacturer about alternative cleaning materials and methods.
   2. Proceed only after receiving Manufacturer's instructions and approvals in writing.

3.09 PROTECTION

A. Protect units from damage resulting from subsequent construction operations.
   1. Use protection materials and methods which will not stain or damage units.
   2. Remove protection materials upon Substantial Completion or when risk of damage is no longer present.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 05 12 00.00

STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Structural steel.
2. Grout.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for independent testing agency procedures and administrative requirements.
2. Division 5 Section "Steel Deck" for field installation of shear connectors.
3. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel lintels or shelf angles not attached to structural-steel frame miscellaneous steel fabrications and other metal items not defined as structural steel.
4. Division 9 painting Sections for surface preparation and priming requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of structural-steel frame, as classified by AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," that support design loads.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Connections: Provide details of simple shear connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator to withstand ASD-service loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.

1. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and AISC's "Manual of Steel Construction, Allowable Stress Design," Part 4

B. Construction: Type 2, simple framing.

Not For Bidding

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
2. Include embedment drawings.
3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld.
4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical high-strength bolted connections.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Qualification Data: For Installer, fabricator, professional engineer, testing agency.

E. Mill Test Reports: Signed by manufacturers certifying that the following products comply with requirements:

1. Structural steel including chemical and physical properties.
2. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
3. Direct-tension indicators.
4. Tension-control, high-strength bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
5. Shear stud connectors.
6. Shop primers.
7. Nonshrink grout.

F. Source quality-control test reports.

Not For Bidding

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD. If the fabricator does not have the AISC certification they can still bid the project but they are responsible to have a third party inspector inspect the fabrication process to ensure they are meeting AISC guidelines.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category CSE.

C. Shop-Painting Applicators: Qualified according to AISC's Sophisticated Paint Endorsement P1 or SSPC-QP 3, "Standard Procedure for Evaluating Qualifications of Shop Painting Applicators."

D. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

E. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:

1. AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
2. AISC's "Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings" and "Supplement No. 2."
3. AISC's "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design."
4. AISC's "Specification for the Design of Steel Hollow Structural Sections."
5. AISC's "Specification for Allowable Stress Design of Single-Angle Members"
6. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

F. Mockups: Build mockups of architecturally exposed structural steel to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Coordinate finish painting requirements with Division 9 painting Sections.
2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from erosion and deterioration.

1. Store fasteners in a protected place. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
2. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Furnish anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

Not For Bidding

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M.

B. Channels, Angles, M, S-Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

D. Corrosion-Resisting Structural Steel: ASTM A 588/A 588M, Grade 50 (345).

E. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B, structural tubing.

F. Corrosion-Resisting Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 847, structural tubing.

G. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B.

1. Weight Class: Standard, Extra strong, or Double-extra strong, as indicated.
2. Finish: Black, except where indicated to be galvanized.

H. Medium-Strength Steel Castings: ASTM A 27/A 27M, Grade 65-35 (Grade 450-240), carbon steel.

I. High-Strength Steel Castings: ASTM A 148/A 148M,Grade 80-50 (Grade 550-345), carbon or alloy steel.

J. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M), Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M) hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Plain.
2. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325 (ASTM F 959M, Type 8.8,) compressible-washer type.

a. Finish: Plain

B. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1, Type B.

C. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36

1. Configuration: Straight or Hooked, as indicated.
2. Nuts: ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) heavy hex carbon steel.
3. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
4. Washers: ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M) hardened carbon steel.
5. Finish: Plain

D. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36 straight.

1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) heavy hex carbon steel.
2. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
3. Washers: ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M) hardened carbon steel.
4. Finish: Plain

Not For Bidding

E. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M

1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) heavy hex carbon steel.
2. Washers: ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M) hardened carbon steel.
3. Finish: Plain

F. Eye Bolts and Nuts: ASTM A 108, Grade 1030, cold-finished carbon steel.

G. Sleeve Nuts: ASTM A 108, Grade 1018, cold-finished carbon steel.

2.3 PRIMER

A. Primer: SSPC-Paint 25, Type I, iron oxide, zinc oxide, raw linseed oil, and alkyd.

B. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.

2.4 GROUT

A. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 404, Size No. 2. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.

B. Metallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, metallic aggregate grout, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC's "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design

1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
2. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6/ A 6M and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
3. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
4. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.

B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.

1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1.

C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.

Not For Bidding

D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.

E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

F. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1 and manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Welded Door Frames: Build up welded door frames attached to structural steel. Weld exposed joints continuously and grind smooth. Plug-weld fixed steel bar stops to frames. Secure removable stops to frames with countersunk, cross-recessed head machine screws, uniformly spaced not more than 10 inches (250 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

H. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for passage of other work through steel framing members.

1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
2. Base-Plate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.6 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
2. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.
3. Verify that weld sizes, fabrication sequence, and equipment used for architecturally exposed structural steel will limit distortions to allowable tolerances. Prevent weld show-through on exposed steel surfaces.

a. Grind butt welds flush.
b. Grind or fill exposed fillet welds to smooth profile. Dress exposed welds.

2.7 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:

Not For Bidding

1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches (50 mm).
2. Surfaces to be field welded.
3. Surfaces to be high-strength bolted with slip-critical connections.
4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
5. Galvanized surfaces.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
1. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm). Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
2. Apply two coats of shop paint to inaccessible surfaces after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

D. Painting: Apply a 1-coat, nonasphaltic primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide 7.00, "Painting System Guide 7.00: Guide for Selecting One-Coat Shop Painting Systems," to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).

2.8 GALVANIZING

A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123/ A 123M.

1. Fill vent holes and grind smooth after galvanizing.
2. Galvanize lintels and shelf angles attached to structural-steel frame and located in exterior walls.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform shop tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.

B. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

C. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

Not For Bidding

D. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded connections will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

E. In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded shear connectors will be tested and inspected according to requirements in AWS D1.1 for stud welding and as follows:

1. Bend tests will be performed if visual inspections reveal either a less-than- continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
2. Tests will be conducted on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments, with steel erector present, for compliance with requirements.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design."

B. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting base and bearing plates. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates.

Not For Bidding

1. Set base and bearing plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
2. Weld plate washers to top of base plate.
3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base or bearing plate before packing with grout.
4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and base or bearing plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel and architecturally exposed structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

D. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.

E. Splice members only where indicated.

F. Remove erection bolts on welded, architecturally exposed structural steel; fill holes with plug welds; and grind smooth at exposed surfaces.

G. Do not use thermal cutting during erection unless approved by Architect. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1].

H. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

I. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1 and manufacturer's written instructions.

Not For Bidding

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Comply with AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design for bearing, adequacy of temporary connections, alignment, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.
4. Verify that weld sizes, fabrication sequence, and equipment used for architecturally exposed structural steel will limit distortions to allowable tolerances. Prevent weld show-through on exposed steel surfaces.

    a. Grind butt welds flush.
    b. Grind or fill exposed fillet welds to smooth profile. Dress exposed welds.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and high-strength bolted connections.

B. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

C. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1.

1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

    a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
    b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
    c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
    d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

D. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1 for stud welding and as follows:

1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than- continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
2. Conduct tests on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1.

E. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

Not For Bidding

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Touchup Painting: After installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists and accessories, bearing plates, and abutting structural steel.

1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.

C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Division 9 painting Sections.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 05 21 00

STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. K-series steel joists.
2. KCS-type K-series steel joists.
3. LH-series steel joists.
4. Long-span steel joists.
5. Joist accessories.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing bearing plates in concrete.
2. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for installing bearing plates in unit masonry.

Not For Bidding

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. SJI "Specifications": Steel Joist Institute's "Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders."

B. Special Joists: Steel joists or joist girders requiring modification by manufacturer to support nonuniform, unequal, or special loading conditions that invalidate load tables in SJI's "Specifications."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide special joists and connections capable of withstanding design loads indicated.

B. Design special joists to withstand design loads with live load deflections no greater than the following:
1. Roof Joists: Vertical live load deflection of 1/240 of the span.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of joist, accessory, and product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layout, designation, number, type, location, and spacings of joists. Include joining and anchorage details, bracing, bridging, joist accessories; splice and connection locations and details; and attachments to other construction.

1. Indicate locations and details of bearing plates to be embedded in other construction.
2. Comprehensive engineering analysis of special joists signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for its preparation.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that joists comply with requirements.

E. Mill Certificates: Signed by bolt manufacturers certifying that bolts comply with requirements.

F. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

G. Field quality-control test and inspection reports.

H. Research/Evaluation Reports: For joists.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer certified by SJI to manufacture joists complying with applicable standard specifications and load tables of SJI "Specifications."

1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services for designing special joists to comply with performance requirements.

B. SJI Specifications: Comply with standard specifications in SJI's "Specifications" that are applicable to types of joists indicated.

C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle joists as recommended in SJI's "Specifications."

B. Protect joists from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

Not For Bidding

1.8 SEQUENCING

A. Deliver steel bearing plates to be built into masonry construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Steel: Comply with SJI's "Specifications" for web and steel-angle chord members.

B. Steel Bearing Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

C. Carbon-Steel Bolts and Threaded Fasteners: ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6), carbon-steel, hex-head bolts and threaded fasteners; carbon-steel nuts; and flat, unhardened steel washers.

1. Finish: Plain, uncoated.

D. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M), Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M) hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Plain.

E. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI#18, MPI#19, or SSPC-Paint 20, ASTM A 780.

2.2 PRIMERS

A. Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, or manufacturer's standard shop primer complying with performance requirements in SSPC-Paint 15.

2.3 K-SERIES STEEL JOISTS

A. Manufacture steel joists of type indicated according to "Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members, underslung ends, and parallel top chord.

1. Joist Type: K-series steel joists and KCS-type K-series steel joists.

B. Steel Joist Substitutes: Manufacture according to "Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle or -channel members.

C. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for shop welding, appearance, quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

Not For Bidding

D. Provide holes in chord members for connecting and securing other construction to joists.

E. Top-Chord Extensions: Extend top chords of joists a maximum of 1’-6” with SJI's Type S top-chord extensions where indicated, complying with SJI's "Specifications" and meeting Total Allowable Load of 550 lb/ft and Allowable Live Load of 450 lb/ft.

F. Extended Ends: Extend bearing ends of joists with SJI's Type R extended ends where indicated, complying with SJI's "Specifications" and meeting Total Allowable Load of 550 lb/ft and Allowable Live Load of 450 lb/ft.

G. Camber joists according to SJI's "Specifications." or as indicated.

H. Equip bearing ends of joists with manufacturer's standard beveled ends or sloped shoes if joist slope exceeds 1/4 inch per 12 inches (1:48).

2.4 LONG-SPAN STEEL JOISTS

A. Manufacture steel joists according to "Standard Specifications for Longspan Steel Joists, LH-Series and Deep Longspan Steel Joists, DLH-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members; of joist type and end and top-chord arrangements as follows or as indicated:

1. Joist Type: LH-series steel joists and DLH-series steel joists.
2. End Arrangement: Underslung.
3. Top-Chord Arrangement: Parallel or pitched if indicated.

B. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for shop welding, appearance, quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

C. Provide holes in chord members for connecting and securing other construction to joists.

D. Camber long-span steel joists according to SJI's "Specifications."

E. Equip bearing ends of joists with manufacturer's standard beveled ends or sloped shoes if joist slope exceeds 1/4 inch per 12 inches (1:48).

2.5 JOIST ACCESSORIES

A. Bridging: Provide bridging anchors and number of rows of horizontal or diagonal bridging of material, size, and type required by SJI's "Specifications" for type of joist, chord size, spacing, and span. Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability. Provide additional bridging as indicated on structural drawings.

B. Fabricate steel bearing plates with integral anchorages of sizes and thicknesses indicated. Shop prime paint.

C. Supply ceiling extensions, either extended bottom-chord elements or a separate extension unit of enough strength to support ceiling construction. Extend ends to within 1/2 inch (13 mm) of finished wall surface, unless otherwise indicated.

Not For Bidding

D. Supply miscellaneous accessories, including splice plates and bolts required by joist manufacturer to complete joist installation.

2.6 CLEANING AND SHOP PAINTING

A. Clean and remove loose scale, heavy rust, and other foreign materials from fabricated joists and accessories by hand-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 2 or power-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 3.

B. Do not prime paint joists and accessories to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.

C. Apply 1 coat of shop primer to joists and joist accessories to be primed to provide a continuous, dry paint film not less than 1 mil (0.025 mm) thick.

D. Shop priming of joists and joist accessories is specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting substrates, embedded bearing plates, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Do not install joists until supporting construction is in place and secured.

B. Install joists and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction according to SJI's "Specifications," joist manufacturer's written recommendations, and requirements in this Section.

1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.
2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.
3. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.
4. Delay rigidly connecting bottom-chord extensions to columns or supports until dead loads have been applied.

C. Field weld joists to supporting steel bearing plates and framework. Coordinate welding sequence and procedure with placement of joists. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

Not For Bidding

D. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using carbon-steel bolts.

E. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using high-strength structural bolts. Comply with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or ASTM A 490 Bolts" for high-strength structural bolt installation and tightening requirements.

F. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and bolted connections and to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test and inspection reports.

B. Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following procedures, as applicable:

1. Radiographic Testing: ASTM E 94.
2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709.
3. Ultrasonic Testing: ASTM E 164.
4. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.

D. Bolted connections will be visually inspected.

E. High-strength, field-bolted connections will be tested and verified according to procedures in RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or ASTM A 490 Bolts."

F. Correct deficiencies in Work that test and inspection reports have indicated are not in compliance with specified requirements.

G. Additional testing will be performed to determine compliance of corrected Work with specified requirements.

Not For Bidding

3.4 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Touchup Painting: After installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists, bearing plates, abutting structural steel, and accessories.

1. Clean and prepare surfaces by hand-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 2, or power-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 3.
2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.

C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

D. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that joists and accessories are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 05 31 00.00

STEEL DECK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Roof deck.
2. Acoustical cellular roof deck.
3. Composite floor deck.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete fill.
2. Division 05 Section "Structural Steel" for shop- and field-welded shear connectors.
3. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for framing deck openings with miscellaneous steel shapes.
4. Division 09 painting Sections for repair painting of primed deck.
5. Division 16 Section "Underfloor Raceways" for preset inserts, activation kits, after set inserts, service fittings, header ducts, and trench header ducts used with cellular floor-deck systems.

Not For Bidding

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck, signed by product manufacturer.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Field quality-control test and inspection reports.

F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:

1. Power-actuated mechanical fasteners.
2. Acoustical roof deck.

3. Acoustical floor deck.

G. Research/Evaluation Reports: For steel deck.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide steel deck units identical to those tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
2. Steel deck units shall be identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

D. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

E. Electrical Raceway Units: Provide UL-labeled cellular floor-deck units complying with UL 209 and listed in UL's "Electrical Construction Equipment Directory" for use with standard header ducts and outlets for electrical distribution systems.

F. FMG Listing: Provide steel roof deck evaluated by FMG and listed in its "Approval Guide, Building Materials" for Class 1 fire rating and Class 1-90 windstorm ratings.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

1. Protect and ventilate acoustical cellular roof deck with factory-installed insulation to maintain insulation free of moisture.

Not For Bidding

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of sound-absorbing insulation strips in topside ribs of acoustical deck with roofing installation specified in Division 07 to ensure protection of insulation strips against damage from effects of weather and other causes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Steel Deck:

a. ASC Profiles, Inc.
b. Canam Steel Corp.;The Canam Manac Group.
c. Consolidated Systems, Inc.
d. DACS, Inc.
e. D-Mac Industries Inc.
f. Epic Metals Corporation.
g. Marlyn Steel Decks, Inc.
h. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.
i. Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Division.
j. Roof Deck, Inc.
k. United Steel Deck, Inc.
l. Valley Joist; Division of EBSCO Industries, Inc.
m. Verco Manufacturing Co.
n. Wheeling Corrugating Company; Div. of Wheeling-Pittsburgh Steel Corporation.

Not For Bidding

2.2 ROOF DECK

A. Steel Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 30, and with the following:

1. Prime-Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 minimum, shop primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.

a. Color: Manufacturer's standard

2. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 zinc coating.
3. Deck Profile: As indicated.
4. Profile Depth: As indicated.

5. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
6. Span Condition: Triple span or more.
7. Side Laps: Overlapped.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL ROOF DECK

A. Acoustical Steel Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 30, and with the following:

1. Prime-Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 minimum, shop primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.

   a. Color: Manufacturer's standard
2. Galvanized and Shop-Primed Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 zinc coating; cleaned, pretreated, and primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.

   a. Color: Manufacturer's standard
3. Deck Profile: As indicated
4. Cellular Deck Profile: As indicated
5. Profile Depth: As indicated
6. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated
7. Design Uncoated-Steel Thicknesses; Deck Unit/Bottom Plate: As indicated
8. Span Condition: Triple span or more
9. Side Laps: Overlapped
10. Acoustical Perforations: Cellular deck units with manufacturer's standard perforated flat-bottom plate welded to ribbed deck.
11. Sound-Absorbing Insulation: Manufacturer's standard pre-molded roll or strip of glass or mineral fiber.
    a. Installation of sound-absorbing insulation is specified in Division 07
12. Acoustical Performance: NRC 0.95 for 3” roof deck depth, tested according to ASTM C 423 or as indicated on drawings.

Not For Bidding

2.4 COMPOSITE FLOOR DECK

A. Composite Steel Floor Deck: Fabricate panels, with integrally embossed or raised pattern ribs and interlocking side laps, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Composite Steel Floor Deck," in SDI Publication No. 30, with the minimum section properties indicated, and with the following:
1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 G60 zinc coating.
2. Profile Depth: As indicated.
3. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
4. Span Condition: Triple span or more.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.

B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.

C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 12 (4.8-mm) minimum diameter.

D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.

E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi (230 MPa), not less than 0.0359-inch (0.91-mm) design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

F. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi (230 MPa), of same material and finish as deck, and of thickness and profile As indicated.

G. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Piercing Hanger Tabs: Piercing steel sheet hanger attachment devices for use with floor deck.

I. Weld Washers: Uncoated steel sheet, shaped to fit deck rib, 0.0598 inch (1.52 mm) thick, with factory-punched hole of 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) minimum diameter.

J. Recessed Sump Pans: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch (1.90 mm) thick, of same material and finish as deck, with 3-inch- (76-mm-) wide flanges and sloped recessed pans of 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) minimum depth. For drains, cut holes in the field.

K. Flat Sump Plate: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch (1.90 mm) thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.

L. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or DOD-P-21035, with dry film containing a minimum of 94 percent zinc dust by weight.

M. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

Not For Bidding

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 30, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels, if required to meet deflection limitations.

C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.

D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.

1. Align cellular deck panels over full length of cell runs and align cells at ends of abutting panels.

E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.

F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.

G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.

H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.

I. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's written instructions.

Not For Bidding

3.3 ROOF-DECK INSTALLATION

A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated or arc seam welds with an equal perimeter that is not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) long, and as follows:

1. Weld Diameter: 5/8 inch (16 mm) nominal.
2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge and interior ribs of deck units with a minimum of two welds per deck unit at each support. Space welds 18 inches (450 mm) apart, maximum or as indicated.
3. Weld Washers: Install weld washers at each weld location.

B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of 1/2 of the span or 36 inches (910 mm)], and as follows:

1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 12 (4.8-mm-) diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
2. Mechanically clinch or button punch.

3. Fasten with a minimum of 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) long welds.

C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), with end joints as follows:

1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches (51 mm) minimum.

D. Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof deck and weld or mechanically fasten flanges to top of deck. Space welds or mechanical fasteners not more than 12 inches (305 mm) apart with at least one weld or fastener at each corner.

1. Install reinforcing channels or zees in ribs to span between supports and weld or mechanically fasten.

E. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. Weld or mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.

1. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Flexible Closure Strips: Install flexible closure strips over partitions, walls, and where indicated. Install with adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure complete closure.

G. Sound-Absorbing Insulation: Installation into topside ribs of deck as specified in Division 07

3.4 FLOOR-DECK INSTALLATION

A. Fasten floor-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated and as follows:

1. Weld Diameter: 5/8 inch (16 mm) nominal.
2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge ribs of panels at each support. Space additional welds an average of 12 inches (305 mm) apart, but not more than 18 inches (457 mm) apart.
3. Weld Spacing: Space and locate welds as indicated.
4. Weld Washers: Install weld washers at each weld location.

B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of half of the span or 36 inches (910 mm), and as follows:

1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 12 (4.8-mm-) diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
2. Mechanically clinch or button punch.
3. Fasten with a minimum of 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) long welds.

C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm)with end joints as follows:

1. End Joints: Lapped

Not For Bidding

D. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Weld steel sheet pour stops and girder fillers to supporting structure according to SDI recommendations, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Floor-Deck Closures: Weld steel sheet column closures, cell closures, and Z-closures to deck, according to SDI recommendations, to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of ribs and sides of deck.

F. Install piercing hanger tabs at 14 inches (355 mm) apart in both directions, within 9 inches (228 mm) of walls at ends, and not more than 12 inches (305 mm) from walls at sides, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.

C. Testing agency will report inspection results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Repair Painting: Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on **both surfaces** of prime-painted deck immediately after installation and apply repair paint.

1. Apply repair paint, of same color as adjacent shop-primed deck, to bottom surfaces of deck exposed to view.
2. Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of bottom deck surfaces are included in Division 09 Section.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that steel deck is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 05 40 00.00

COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Load-bearing wall framing.
2. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
3. Interior non-load-bearing wall framing where indicated on structural drawings
4. Floor joist framing.
5. Roof rafter framing.
6. Ceiling joist framing.
7. Soffit framing.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for masonry shelf angles and connections.
2. Division 09 Section "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud framing and ceiling-suspension assemblies.
3. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board Shaft Wall Assemblies" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud-framed, shaft-wall assemblies.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed metal framing product and accessory indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Provide standard **plans/sections/details** and product data for lightgage components and all lightgage accessories (clip angles, bridging, slide clips, etc.) for review by Engineer-of-Record.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

Not For Bidding

E. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency, unless otherwise stated, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests for current products:

1. Steel sheet.
2. Expansion anchors.
3. Power-actuated anchors.
4. Mechanical fasteners.
5. Vertical deflection clips.
6. Horizontal drift deflection clips
7. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.

F. Research/Evaluation Reports: For cold-formed metal framing.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct the testing indicated.

B. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.

C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code--Steel," and AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide cold-formed metal framing identical to that of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

E. AISI Specifications and Standards: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" and its "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions."

1. Comply with AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Truss Design."
2. Comply with AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Header Design."

F. Comply with AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Prescriptive Method for One and Two Family Dwellings."

G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect cold-formed metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

Not For Bidding

B. Store cold-formed metal framing, protect with a waterproof covering, and ventilate to avoid condensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering cold-formed metal framing that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide cold-formed metal framing by one of the following:
1. AllSteel Products, Inc.
2. Craco Metals Manufacturing, LLC.
3. Dale/Incor.
4. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries Company.
5. MarinoWare; a division of Ware Industries.
6. United Metal Products, Inc.

Not For Bidding

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than 25 percent.

B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:

1. Grade: As Indicated & designed by CFMF engineer.
2. Coating: G60 (Z180).

C. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection and Drift Clips: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:

1. Grade: 50 (340), Class 1 or 2.
2. Coating: G60 (Z275).

2.3 LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated
2. Flange Width: As Indicated
3. Section Properties: As Indicated

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated
2. Flange Width: As Indicated

C. Steel Box or Back-to-Back Headers: Manufacturer's standard C-shapes used to form header beams, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated
2. Flange Width: As Indicated
3. Section Properties: As Indicated

2.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated
2. Section Properties: As Indicated

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated
2. Flange Width: As Indicated

C. Steel Box or Back-to-Back Headers: Manufacturer's standard C-shapes used to form header beams, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated
2. Flange Width: As Indicated

D. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries Company.
b. MarinoWare, a division of Ware Industries.
c. SCAFCO Corporation
d. The Steel Network, Inc.

Not For Bidding

E. Double Deflection Tracks: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges.

1. Outer Track: Of web depth to allow free vertical movement of inner track, with flanges designed to support horizontal and lateral loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:

a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 16 gauge
b. Flange Width: As Indicated.

2. Inner Track: Of web depth indicated, and as follows:

a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 16 gauge
b. Flange Width: As Indicated

F. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure.

2.5 INTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated
2. Section Properties: As Indicated

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated
2. Flange Width: As Indicated

C. Steel Box or Back-to-Back Headers: Manufacturer's standard C-shapes used to form header beams, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated
2. Flange Width: As Indicated

D. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries Company.

Not For Bidding

b. MarinoWare, a division of Ware Industries.
c. SCAFCO Corporation
d. The Steel Network, Inc.

E. Double Deflection Tracks: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges.

1. Outer Track: Of web depth to allow free vertical movement of inner track, with flanges designed to support horizontal and lateral loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:

a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 16 gauge
b. Flange Width: As Indicated.

2. Inner Track: Of web depth indicated, and as follows:

a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 16 gauge
b. Flange Width: As Indicated

F. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure.

2.6 FLOOR JOIST FRAMING

A. Steel Joists: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated
2. Flange Width: As Indicated
3. Section Properties: As Indicated

B. Steel Joist Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated
2. Flange Width: As Indicated

Not For Bidding

2.7 ROOF-RAFTER FRAMING

A. Steel Rafters: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated
2. Flange Width: As Indicated
3. Section Properties: As Indicated

2.8 CEILING JOIST FRAMING

A. Steel Ceiling Joists: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 18 gauge, unless indicated otherwise
2. Flange Width: 1-5/8” inches, unless indicated otherwise
3. Section Properties: As Indicated

2.9 SOFFIT FRAMING

A. Exterior Soffit Framing: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 16 gauge, unless indicated otherwise
2. Flange Width: 1-5/8” inches, unless indicated otherwise
3. Section Properties: As Indicated

2.10 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

1. Supplementary framing.
2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
3. Web stiffeners.
4. Anchor clips.
5. End clips.
6. Foundation clips.
7. Gusset plates.
8. Stud kickers, knee braces, and girts.
9. Joist hangers and end closures.
10. Hole reinforcing plates.
11. Backer plates.

2.11 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel bolts and carbon-steel nuts; and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated.

Not For Bidding

C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.12 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.

B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.

C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, and plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107, with fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.

D. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multimonomer plastic, nonleaching.

E. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

Not For Bidding

2.13 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
3. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by not less than three exposed screw threads.

4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed metal framing by welding, bolting, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.

B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or permanent distortion.

C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:

1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed metal framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch (3 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles, supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.

B. After applying sprayed fire-resistive materials, remove only as much of these materials as needed to complete installation of cold-formed framing without reducing thickness of fire-resistive materials below that are required to obtain fire-resistance rating indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.

C. Install load bearing shims or grout between the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.

D. Install sealer gaskets to isolate the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

Not For Bidding

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cold-formed metal framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

1. For shop-fabricated materials: provide detailed shop drawings including layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.

2. Field verify all existing conditions prior to fabrication to account for any potential construction tolerances of other trades.

B. Install cold-formed metal framing according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions" and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.

1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).

D. Install cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.

1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
2. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, and complying with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.

E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.

F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

G. Do not bridge building expansion and control joints with cold-formed metal framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

H. Install insulation, specified in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation," in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.

Not For Bidding

I. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's standard punched openings.

J. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed metal framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs, unless noted otherwise. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.

B. Squarely seat studs against top and bottom tracks, with gap not exceeding 1/8 inch between the end of wall-framing member and the web of track.

1. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom tracks as indicated.
   a. Do not fasten studs to deflection track, such as in infill wall framing.
2. Space studs as follows:
   a. Stud Spacing: As Indicated by CFMF engineer with maximum 16” o/c.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Align studs vertically where floor framing interrupts wall-framing continuity. Where studs cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.

E. Align floor and roof framing over studs according to AISI S200, Section C1. Where framing cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.

F. Anchor studs abutting structural columns or walls, including masonry walls, to supporting structure.

G. Install headers over wall openings wider than stud spacing. Locate headers above openings. Fabricate headers of compound shapes indicated or required to transfer load to supporting studs, complete with clip-angle connectors, web stiffeners, or gusset plates.

1. Frame wall openings with not less than a double stud at each jamb of frame. Fasten jamb members together to uniformly distribute loads.
2. Install tracks and jack studs above and below wall openings. Anchor tracks to jamb studs with clip angles or by welding, and space jack studs same as full-height wall studs.

H. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing in stud framing indicated to support fixtures, equipment, services, casework, heavy trim, furnishings, and similar work requiring attachment to framing.

1. If type of supplementary support is not indicated, comply with stud manufacturer's written recommendations and industry standards in each case, considering weight or load resulting from item supported.

Not For Bidding

I. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches (1220 mm) apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches of single deflection track. Install a combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.

    a. Install solid blocking at centers indicated.

2. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
3. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
4. Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, fasteners, and stud girts, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.5 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs, unless noted otherwise. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.

B. Squarely seat studs against top and bottom tracks, with gap not exceeding 1/8 inch between the end of wall-framing member and the web of track.

1. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom tracks as indicated.
    a. Do not fasten studs to deflection track, such as in infill wall framing.
2. Space studs as follows:
    a. Stud Spacing: As Indicated by CFMF engineer with maximum 16” o/c.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
1. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
2. Connect vertical deflection clips to bypassing studs and anchor to building structure.
3. Connect drift clips to cold formed metal framing and anchor to building structure.

E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches (1220 mm) apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.

Not For Bidding

1. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches (305 mm) of single deflection track. Install a combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.

    a. Install solid blocking at centers indicated.

2. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
3. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
4. Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, fasteners, and stud girts, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR NONLOADBEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure.

B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
    a. Stud Spacing: As Indicated by CFMF engineer with maximum 16” o/c.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.

1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
3. Connect vertical deflection clips to studs and anchor to building structure.
4. Connect drift clips to cold-formed steel metal framing and anchor to building structure.

E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
2. Strap Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.

Not For Bidding

3. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.

1. Install solid blocking at centers indicated.

G. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF JOIST FRAMING

A. Install perimeter joist track sized to match joists. Align and securely anchor or fasten track to supporting structure at corners, ends, and spacings indicated on Shop Drawings.

B. Install joists bearing on supporting frame, level, straight, and plumb; adjust to final position, brace, and reinforce. Fasten joists to both flanges of joist track.

1. Install joists over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches.
2. Reinforce ends and bearing points of joists with web stiffeners, end clips, joist hangers, steel clip angles, or steel-stud sections.

C. Space joists not more than 2 inches from abutting walls, and as follows:

1. Joist Spacing: As indicated.

D. Frame openings with built-up joist headers, consisting of joist and joist track or another combination of connected joists if indicated.

E. Install joist reinforcement at interior supports with single, short length of joist section located directly over interior support, with lapped joists of equal length to joist reinforcement.

1. Install web stiffeners to transfer axial loads of walls above.

F. Install bridging at intervals indicated on Shop Drawings. Fasten bridging at each joist intersection as follows:

1. Joist-Track Solid Bridging: Joist-track solid blocking of width and thickness indicated, secured to joist webs.
2. Combination Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and joist-track solid blocking of width and thickness indicated. Fasten flat straps to bottom flange of joists and secure solid blocking to joist webs.

G. Secure joists to load-bearing interior walls to prevent lateral movement of bottom flange.

H. Install miscellaneous joist framing and connections, including web stiffeners, closure pieces, clip angles, continuous angles, hold-down angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable joist-framing assembly.

Not For Bidding

3.8 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES.

A. Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.9 REPAIR

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.

C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

Not For Bidding

3.11 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed metal framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed metal framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Shop fabricated metal items as scheduled herein.
B. Shop fabricated steel, aluminum, and metal items.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Placement of metal fabrications in concrete.
B. Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry: Placement of metal fabrications in masonry.
C. Section 05 12 00: Structural steel framing, anchor bolts and related work.
D. Section 05 51 00 - Metal Stairs.
E. Section 05 51 33 - Metal Ladders.
F. Section 05 52 13 - Pipe and Tube Railings.
G. Section 05 53 05 - Metal Gratings and Floor Plates
H. Section 05 73 00 - Decorative Metal Railings
I. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting: Paint finish.
J. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Paint finish.
K. Section 12 93 00 - Site Furnishings : Decorative bollards and bicycle racks.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 611 - Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 2024.
B. ANSI A14.3 - American National Standard for Ladders -- Fixed -- Safety Requirements; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2018).
C. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.
D. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2024.
E. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2024.
F. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.
G. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates; 2024.
H. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2021.
I. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2023.
J. ASTM A501/A501M - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing; 2021.
K. ASTM A554 - Standard Specification for Welded Stainless Steel Mechanical Tubing; 2021.
L. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025a.
M. ASTM A666/A666M - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2024.

Not For Bidding

N. ASTM B210/B210M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes; 2019a.
O. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021a.
P. ASTM B210 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes; 2012.
Q. ASTM B210M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes (Metric); 2012.
R. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.
S. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2021.
T. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi, 144 ksi, and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength; 2025.
U. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2020.
V. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2025.
W. AWS D1.2/D1.2M - Structural Welding Code - Aluminum; 2014, with Errata (2020).
X. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 2004.
Y. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic); 2019.
Z. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2024.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.
    1. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design fabricated items under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in the State of Delaware.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - STEEL

A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.
B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B cold-formed, or ASTM A 501 hot-formed, structural tubing.
C. Plates: ASTM A283/A283M.
D. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B Schedule 40, black and hot-dip galvanized finish as indicated.
E. Stainless Steel, General: ASTM A666/A666M, Type 304.
F. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A554, Type 304, 16 gauge, 0.0625 inch minimum metal thickness, 1-1/2 inch diameter.

Not For Bidding

G. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, plain.
H. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.
I. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
J. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 MATERIALS - ALUMINUM

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T6 temper.
B. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209/B209M, 5052 alloy, H32 or H22 temper.
C. Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes: ASTM B210/B210M, 6063 alloy, T6 temper.
D. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: Stainless steel.
E. Welding Materials: AWS D1.2/D1.2M; type required for materials being welded.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.
B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.
C. Continuously seal joined members by continuous welds.
D. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.
E. Exposed Mechanical Fastenings: Flush countersunk screws or bolts; unobtrusively located; consistent with design of component, except where specifically noted otherwise.
F. Furnish components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

2.04 FABRICATED ITEMS

A. Supply and install metal fabrications listed below complete with anchorage and attachments necessary for installation.
B. Steel lintels:
    1. Provide hot dip galvanized loose steel lintels in masonry. Lintels shall be provided for all exterior masonry veneer openings and as shown on the drawings. Bear lintels 8" on masonry at each jamb.
    2. Refer to structural drawings for sizes.
C. Steel support for vanity:
    1. Provide welded steel supports for vanities.
    2. Prepare for attachment of wood blocking and countertop as specified elsewhere and shown on the drawings.
D. Elevator shaft hoist beam: Size per structural drawings.
E. Elevator sill angles:
    1. Provide 5" x 5" x 5/16" sill angles at each elevator entrance.
    2. Secure to floor structure and fill with grout as directed on the elevator shop drawings
F. Steel channel frame at overhead coiling doors: size and configuration as shown; hot-dipped galvanized.
G. Roof Screen Frame:
    1. Furnish tubular steel structural frame at roof equipment screen.
    2. All steel shall be A36 hot dipped galvanized.

Not For Bidding

2.05 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

A. Supply and install metal fabrications listed below complete with anchorage and attachments necessary for installation.

B. Bollards: Steel pipe, concrete filled, crowned cap, as detailed; galvanized finish.

1. 6" G-90 galvanized standard weight steel pipe.
2. Fill with 3,000 psi concrete.
3. Slightly overfill top for drainage.
4. Location: Loading and Mechanical Areas.

2.06 FINISHES - STEEL

A. Prime paint steel items.

1. Exceptions: Galvanize items to be embedded in concrete or masonry and exterior items.
2. Exceptions: Do not prime surfaces in direct contact with concrete, where field welding is required, and items to be covered with sprayed fireproofing.

B. Prepare surfaces to be primed in accordance with SSPC-SP2.

C. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.

D. Prime Painting: Two coats.

E. Galvanizing of Structural Steel Members: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements. Provide minimum 1.7 oz/sq ft galvanized coating.

F. Galvanizing of Non-structural Items: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements.

2.07 FINISHES - ALUMINUM

A. Exterior Aluminum Surfaces: Class I natural anodized.

B. Interior Aluminum Surfaces: Class I natural anodized.

C. Class I Natural Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A41 Clear anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick.

D. Apply one coat of bituminous paint to concealed aluminum surfaces in contact with cementitious or dissimilar materials.

2.08 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

A. Squareness: 1/8 inch maximum difference in diagonal measurements.

B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch.

C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch.

D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch in 48 inches.

E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch in 48 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.

B. Furnish setting templates to the appropriate entities for steel items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.

B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.

Not For Bidding

C. Field weld components indicated on drawings and/or on shop drawings.
D. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
E. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.
F. After erection, prime welds, abrasionsand surfaces not shop primed or galvanized , except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.
B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.
C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 05 51 00
METAL STAIRS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Interior ornamental stairs.
B. Interior exit stairs.
C. Stairs with metal treads.
D. Structural steel stair framing and supports.
E. Handrails and guards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete fill in stair pans; mesh reinforcement for landings.
B. Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry: Placement of metal fabrications in masonry.
C. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications.
D. Section 05 52 13 - Pipe and Tube Railings: Metal handrails and balusters other than specified in this section.
E. Section 05 73 00 - Decorative Metal Railings.
F. Section 09 66 23 - Terrazzo treads.
G. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Paint finish.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
B. AISC 207 - Standard for Certification Programs; 2025.
C. ASTM A6/A6M - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling; 2024b.
D. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.
E. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2024.
F. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.
G. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates; 2024.
H. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2023.
I. ASTM A501/A501M - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing; 2021.
J. ASTM A554 - Standard Specification for Welded Stainless Steel Mechanical Tubing; 2021.
K. ASTM A786/A786M - Standard Specification for Hot-Rolled Carbon, Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy, and Alloy Steel Floor Plates; 2015 (Reapproved 2021).
L. ASTM E935 - Standard Test Methods for Performance of Permanent Metal Railing Systems and Rails for Buildings; 2021.
M. ASTM E985 - Standard Specification for Permanent Metal Railing Systems and Rails for Buildings; 2024.

Not For Bidding

N. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi, 144 ksi, and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength; 2025.
O. ATBCB ADAAG - Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines; 2002.
P. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2020.
Q. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2025.
R. NAAMM AMP 510 - Metal Stairs Manual; 1992.
S. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 2004.
T. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2024.
U. UL 1994 - Luminous Egress Path Marking Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories.
   1. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.
   2. Include the design engineer's seal and signature on each sheet of shop drawings.
B. Design Data: As required by authorities having jurisdiction.
C. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing steel fabricator is certified under AISC 207.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Designer Qualifications: Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State of Delaware, or personnel under direct supervision of such an engineer.
B. Drawing review: Structural Engineer of Record will review shop drawings for conformance with the contract documents and the loads specified. Corrections to the shop drawings required by Engineer's review shall not constitute a change in contract amount for pricing and detailing.
C. Fabricator Qualifications:
   1. A qualified steel fabricator that is certified by the American Institute for Steel Construction (AISC) under AISC 207.
D. A company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than ten years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL STAIRS - GENERAL

A. Metal Stairs: Provide stairs of the design specified, complete with landing platforms, vertical and horizontal supports, railings, and guards, fabricated accurately for anchorage to each other and to building structure.
   1. Regulatory Requirements: Provide stairs and railings that comply with most stringent requirements of local, state, and federal regulations; where requirements of Contract Documents exceed those of regulations, comply with Contract Documents.
   2. Handrails: Comply with applicable accessibility requirements of ADA Standards.
   3. Structural Design: Provide complete stair and railing assemblies that comply with the applicable local code.
      a. Refer to structural drawings for stair construction notes and design loads.
   4. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.

Not For Bidding

5. Shop assemble components; disassemble into largest practical sections suitable for transport and access to site.
6. No sharp or rough areas on exposed travel surfaces and surfaces accessible to touch.
7. Separate dissimilar metals using paint or permanent tape.

B. Metal Jointing and Finish Quality Levels:
1. Architectural (Stair 'A-2', Gym Lobby Stair): All joints as inconspicuous as possible, whether welded or mechanical.
a. Welded Joints: Continuously welded and ground smooth and flush.
b. Mechanical Joints: Butted tight, flush, and hairline; concealed fastenings only.
c. Exposed Edges and Corners: Eased to small uniform radius.
d. Metal Surfaces to be Painted: Sanded or ground smooth, suitable for highest quality gloss finish.
2. Commercial (typical unless otherwise noted): Exposed joints as inconspicuous as possible, whether welded or mechanical; underside of stair is covered by soffit, and is not considered exposed to view.
a. Welded Joints: Intermittently welded on back side, filled with body putty, and sanded smooth and flush.
b. Welds Exposed to View: Ground smooth and flush.
c. Mechanical Joints: Butted tight, flush, and hairline.
d. Bolts Exposed to View: Countersunk flat or oval head bolts; no exposed nuts.
e. Exposed Edges and Corners: Eased to small uniform radius.
f. Metal Surfaces to be Painted: Sanded or ground smooth, suitable for satin or matte finish.
3. Service (access stairs to mechanical areas, stage area catwalks): Exposed joints tight with face surfaces aligned; underside of stair not covered by soffit is not considered exposed to view.
a. Welded Joints: Welded on back side wherever possible.
b. Welds Exposed to View: Ground smooth; not required to be flush.
c. Bolts Exposed to View: Countersunk flat or oval head bolts; no exposed nuts or screw threads.
d. Metal Surfaces to be Painted: Sanded smooth, suitable for satin or matte finish.

C. Fasteners: Same material or compatible with materials being fastened; type consistent with design and specified quality level.

D. Anchors and Related Components: Same material and finish as item to be anchored, except where specifically indicated otherwise; provide all anchors and fasteners required.

2.02 METAL STAIRS WITH PRECAST TERRAZZO TREADS AND LANDINGS (GYM LOBBY STAIRS, STAIR 'A')

A. Jointing and Finish Quality Level: Architectural, as defined above.

B. Risers: Closed.

C. Treads: Metal pan with precast terrazzo tread and riser.
1. Precast Terrazzo Tread Thickness: 2 inches, minimum. See Section 09 66 23.
2. Tread Pan Material: Steel sheet.
3. Pan Anchorage to Stringers: Continuously welded, from top or bottom.

D. Risers: Same material and thickness as tread pans.
1. Riser/Nosing Profile: As shown on drawings.

E. Stringers: Rolled tectangular tube shaped (HSS).
1. Stringer Depth: 12 inches.

Not For Bidding

F. Landings: Same construction as treads, supported and reinforced as required to achieve design load capacity, with precast terrazzo landings.
G. Railings: Refer to 057300 Decorative Metal Railings.
H. Finish: Shop or factory-prime painted.
I. Under Side of Stair: Not exposed to view.

2.03 EXIT STAIRS (TYPICAL, U.O.N)

A. Jointing and Finish Quality Level: Commercial.
B. Risers: Closed.
C. Treads: Metal pan with concrete fill..
   1. Concrete Depth: 2 inches.
   2. Tread Pan Material: Steel sheet.
   3. Tread Pan Thickness: As required by design; 14 gage, 0.075 inch minimum.
   4. Pan Anchorage to Stringers: Continuously welded, from top or bottom.
   5. Concrete Reinforcement: None.
   6. Concrete Finish: For resilient floor covering.
D. Risers: Same material and thickness as tread pans.
   1. Riser/Nosing Profile: Vertical riser with underside of nosing sloped up from bottom of tread pan at not less than 60 degrees from horizontal, with rounded top of nosing of minimum radius.
   2. Nosing Depth: Not more than 1 inch overhang.
   3. Nosing Return: Flush with top of concrete fill, not more than 1/2 inch wide.
E. Stringers: Rolled steel channels.
   1. Stringer Depth: 12 inches.
   2. End Closure: Sheet steel of same thickness as risers welded across ends.
F. Landings: Similar construction, using corrugated steel decking for concrete fill, supported and reinforced as required to achieve design load capacity.
G. Railings: As shown on drawings and specified below
H. Guards: As shown on drawings and specified below
I. Finish: Shop or factory-prime painted.
J. Under Side of Stair: Not exposed to view.

2.04 METAL SERVICE STAIRS WITH METAL TREADS

A. Jointing and Finish Quality Level: Service, as defined above.
B. Risers: Closed.
C. Treads: Checkered steel plate.
   1. Tread Thickness: 1/4 inch, minimum.
   2. Anchorage to Stringers: Welded or bolted to carrier angles welded or bolted to stringers.
D. Risers: Steel sheet.
   1. Riser Thickness: As required by design; 14 gauge, 0.075 inch minimum.
   2. Riser/Nosing Profile: Sloped riser with rounded nosing of minimum radius.
E. Stringers: Rolled steel channels.
   1. Stringer Depth: 12 inches.
   2. End Closure: Sheet steel of same thickness as risers welded across ends.
F. Landings: Same construction as treads, supported and reinforced as required to achieve design load capacity.
G. Railings: Steel pipe railings.
H. Finish: Shop- or factory-prime painted.

Not For Bidding

2.05 ORNAMENTAL STAIRS HANDRAILS AND GUARDS

A. See Section 05 73 00 - Decorative Metal Railings.

2.06 EXIT STAIRS HANDRAILS AND GUARDS

A. Wall and Post-Mounted Handrails: Stainless Steel, Round pipe unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inch, minimum, to 1-1/2 inches, maximum.

B. Guards:
   1. Top Rails: Steel, round pipe unless otherwise indicated, prime painted.
      a. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inch, minimum, to 2 inches, maximum.
   2. Infill at Picket Railings: Vertical pickets, prime painted.
      a. Horizontal Spacing: Maximum 4 inches on center.
      b. Material: Solid steel bar.
      c. Shape: Square.
      d. Size: 1/2 inch square.
      e. Top Mounting: Welded to steel channel at underside of top rail.
      f. Bottom Mounting: Welded to 1-1/2" square bottom rail.
   3. End and Intermediate Posts: Square tube, prime painted.
      a. Horizontal Spacing: As required to meet design loads.
      b. Mounting: Welded to top surface of stringer.

2.07 MATERIALS

A. Steel Sections: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M or ASTM A501/A501M structural tubing, round and shapes as indicated.

C. Steel Plates: ASTM A6/A6M or ASTM A283/A283M.

D. Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.

E. Ungalvanized Steel Sheet: Hot- or cold-rolled, except use cold-rolled where finished work will be exposed to view.
   1. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Designation CS (commercial steel); SS (Structural), Grade 33.
   2. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (commercial steel); SS (Structural), Grade 33, Type1.

F. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A554 , Grade MT 304.

G. Checkered Plate: ASTM A786/A786M, rolled steel floor plate; manufacturer's standard pattern.

H. Concrete Fill: See Section 03 30 00.

2.08 ACCESSORIES

A. Photoluminescent Nosing: Factory fabricated aluminum extrusion with replaceable embedded photoluminescent and slip-resistant strip, complies with UL 1994.
   1. Attachment: Provide manufacturer approved mechanical fasteners.
   2. Location: Changes in level at catwalk areas.

B. Steel Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, and galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M where connecting galvanized components.

C. Steel Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M), Type 1.

D. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.

E. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, and comply with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

Not For Bidding

2.09 SHOP FINISHING

A. General
   1. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.
   2. Do not prime surfaces in direct contact with concrete or where field welding is required.

B. Stainless Steel:
   1. General: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
   2. Dull Satin Finish: No. 6.

C. Steel:
   1. Prime Painting: Use specified shop- and touch-up primer.
   2. Preparation of Steel: In accordance with SSPC-SP 2 Hand Tool Cleaning.
   3. Number of Coats: Two.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. When field welding is required, clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal.
B. Supply items required to be embedded in masonry with setting templates.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install components plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
B. Provide anchors, plates, angles, hangers, and struts required for connecting stairs to structure.
C. Allow for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.
D. Provide welded field joints where specifically indicated on drawings. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
E. Other field joints may be either welded or bolted provided the result complies with the limitations specified for jointing quality levels.
F. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or creating adjustments not scheduled.
G. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.
B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 05 51 33
METAL LADDERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES
- A. Prefabricated ladders.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- A. Section 05 51 00 - Metal Stairs.
- B. Section 05 52 13 - Pipe and Tube Railings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS
- A. AAMA 611 - Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 2024.
- B. ANSI A14.3 - American National Standard for Ladders -- Fixed -- Safety Requirements; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2018).
- C. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2024.
- D. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.
- E. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2024.
- F. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.
- G. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates; 2024.
- H. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2021.
- I. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2023.
- J. ASTM A501/A501M - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing; 2021.
- K. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025a.
- L. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021a.
- M. ASTM B210/B210M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes; 2019a.
- N. ASTM B211/B211M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Rolled or Cold Finished Bar, Rod, and Wire; 2019.
- O. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi, 144 ksi, and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength; 2025.
- P. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2020.
- Q. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification; 2021, with Errata (2023).
- R. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2025.

Not For Bidding

S. AWS D1.2/D1.2M - Structural Welding Code - Aluminum; 2014, with Errata (2020).
T. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 2004.
U. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic); 2019.
V. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2024.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.
C. Welders' Qualification Statement: Welders' certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design fabricated items under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in Delaware.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - STEEL

A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.
B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B cold-formed, or ASTM A501 hot-formed, structural tubing.
C. Plates: ASTM A283/A283M.
D. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.
E. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, plain.
F. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.
G. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
H. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 MATERIALS - ALUMINUM

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B211/B211M, 6063 alloy, T6 temper.
B. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209/B209M, 5052 alloy, H32 or H22 temper.
C. Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes: ASTM B210/B210M, 6063 alloy, T6 temper.
D. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: Stainless steel.
E. Welding Materials: AWS D1.2/D1.2M; type required for materials being welded.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.
B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.
C. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.
D. Exposed Mechanical Fastenings: Flush countersunk screws or bolts; unobtrusively located; consistent with design of component, except where specifically noted otherwise.
E. Supply components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

Not For Bidding

2.04 FABRICATED LADDERS

A. Fabricated Ladders - General: Steel; in compliance with ANSI A14.3; with mounting brackets and attachments; prime paint finish.
   1. Rungs: One inch diameter solid square bar spaced 12 inches on center.
   2. Space rungs 7 inches from wall surface.

B. Elevator pit ladder:
   1. Provide elevator pit ladder where shown on drawings.
   2. Materials: Steel; in compliance with ANSI A14.3; with mounting brackets and attachments; prime paint finish.
   3. Ladder shall extend minimum 48" above finished floor.
   4. Provide 2-1/2" x 1/2" continuous structural steel flat bar side rails with eased edges, spaced 18" apart.
   5. Rungs shall be 1" square solid rungs with non-slip surface on top of each rung.
      a. Coat rung with aluminum oxide granules set in epoxy resin or use a type of manufacturer rung which is filled with aluminum oxide grout.
      b. Fit rungs in centerline of side rails, plug weld and grind smooth on outer face of rail.
   6. Support ladder at top and bottom.
      a. Use bracket designed for adequate support and anchorage; weld to rails.
      b. Unless noted otherwise, hold ladder minimum 7" clear of wall to centerline of rungs.

2.05 PREFABRICATED LADDERS

A. Prefabricated Ladders - General: Welded metal unit complying with ANSI A14.3; factory fabricated to greatest degree practical and in the largest components possible.
   1. Components: Manufacturer's standard rails, rungs, treads, handrails. returns, platforms and safety devices complying with the requirements of the MATERIALS article of this section.
   2. Materials: Aluminum; ASTM B211/B211M 6063 alloy, T52 temper.
   3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard clear anodized coating, comply with AAMA 611, Class 1.
   4. Manufacturers:
      a. Basis of Design: O'Keeffe's Inc: www.okeeffes.com/, or approved equal.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Exterior Fixed Roof Ladder: Tubular rail low parapet access ladder with platform and return.
   1. O'Keeffe's Inc; Model 503: www.okeeffes.com.
   2. Walk-Through Rail and Roof Rail Extension:
      a. Not less than 3'-6" above the landing and shall be fitted with deeply serrated, square, tubular grab rails.
      b. Landing Platform: 1-1/2" or greater diameter, tubular aluminum guardrails and decks of serrated aluminum treads.
   3. Provide ladder cage for ladder runs 20 feet or greater.
   4. Provide intermediate brackets in order to keep maximum bracket spacing at 10 feet on center. For exterior roof ladders, provide mounting bracket to wall to keep ladder rails above roof.
   5. Rungs: Not less than 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) in section and 18-3/8 inches (467mm) long, formed from tubular aluminum extrusions. Squared and deeply serrated on all sides.
      a. Rungs shall withstand a 1,500 pound (454 kg) load without deformation or failure.
   6. Heavy Duty Tubular Side Rails: Assembled from two interlocking aluminum extrusions no less than 1/8 inch (3 mm) wall thickness by 3 inches (76 mm) wide. Construction shall be self-locking stainless steel fasteners, full penetration TIG welds and clean, smooth and burr-free surfaces.

Not For Bidding

C. Interior fixed Roof Ladders: Heavy duty tubular rail access ladder.
   1. O'Keeffe's Inc; Model 501: www.okeeffes.com.
   2. Provide intermediate brackets in order to keep maximum bracket spacing at 10 feet on center.
   3. Rungs: Not less than 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) in section and 18-3/8 inches (467mm) long, formed from tubular aluminum extrusions. Squared and deeply serrated on all sides.
      a. Rungs shall withstand a 1,500 pound (454 kg) load without deformation or failure.
   4. Heavy Duty Tubular Side Rails: Assembled from two interlocking aluminum extrusions no less than 1/8 inch (3 mm) wall thickness by 3 inches (76 mm) wide. Construction shall be self-locking stainless steel fasteners, full penetration TIG welds and clean, smooth and burr-free surfaces.
   5. Provide telescoping ladder safety post.

2.06 FINISHES - STEEL

A. Prime paint steel items.
   1. Galvanize items to be embedded in concrete or masonry and exterior items.
   2. Do not prime surfaces in direct contact with concrete.
   3. Do not prime surfaces where field welding is required.
   4. Do not prime surfaces to be covered with sprayed fireproofing.
B. Prepare surfaces to be primed in accordance with SSPC-SP2.
C. Prime Painting: Two coats.
D. Galvanizing of Structural Steel Members: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements. Provide minimum 1.7 oz/sq ft galvanized coating.
E. Galvanizing of Non-structural Items: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements.

2.07 FINISHES - ALUMINUM

A. Exterior Aluminum Surfaces: Class I natural anodized.
B. Interior Aluminum Surfaces: Class I natural anodized.
C. Class I Natural Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A41 Clear anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick.

2.08 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

A. Squareness: 1/8 inch maximum difference in diagonal measurements.
B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch.
C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch.
D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch in 48 inches.
E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch in 48 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.
B. Supply setting templates to the appropriate entities for steel items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.

Not For Bidding

B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.
C. Field weld components as indicated on drawings and/or on shop drawings..
D. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
E. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.
F. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed , except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.
B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.
C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 05 52 13
PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall mounted handrails.
B. Stair railings and guardrails.
C. Free-standing railings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 51 00 - Metal Stairs: Handrails other than those specified in this section.
B. Section 05 73 00 - Decorative Metal Railings
C. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Placement of backing plates in stud wall construction.
D. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Paint finish.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
B. AISC 207 - Standard for Certification Programs; 2025.
C. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2024.
D. ASTM A501/A501M - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing; 2021.
E. ASTM A554 - Standard Specification for Welded Stainless Steel Mechanical Tubing; 2021.
F. ASTM E935 - Standard Test Methods for Performance of Permanent Metal Railing Systems and Rails for Buildings; 2021.
G. ASTM E985 - Standard Specification for Permanent Metal Railing Systems and Rails for Buildings; 2024.
H. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 2004.
I. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2024.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Designer Qualifications: Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in Delaware, or personnel under direct supervision of such an engineer.
B. Fabricator Qualifications:
    1. A qualified steel fabricator that is certified by the American Institute for Steel Construction (AISC) under AISC 207.
    2. A company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than ten years of documented experience.

Not For Bidding

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 RAILINGS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Design, fabricate, and test railing assemblies in accordance with the most stringent requirements of applicable local code.

B. Distributed Loads: Design railing assembly, wall rails, and attachments to resist distributed force of 75 pounds per linear foot applied to the top of the assembly and in any direction, without damage or permanent set.

C. Concentrated Loads: Design railing assembly, wall rails, and attachments to resist a concentrated force of 200 pounds applied at any point on the top of the assembly and in any direction, without damage or permanent set.

D. Allow for expansion and contraction of members and building movement without damage to connections or members.

E. Dimensions: See drawings for configurations and heights.

F. Provide anchors and other components as required to attach to structure, made of same materials as railing components unless otherwise indicated; where exposed fasteners are unavoidable provide flush countersunk fasteners.

G. Provide welding fittings to join lengths, seal open ends, and conceal exposed mounting bolts and nuts, including but not limited to elbows, T-shapes, splice connectors, flanges, escutcheons, and wall brackets.

2.02 STEEL RAILING SYSTEM (TYPICAL, U.O.N.)

A. Exterior railings and guards:
   1. Stainless steel.

B. Interior railings and guards:
   1. Painted steel, with stainless steel handrails and top guard.
   2. Wall and Post-Mounted Handrails: Stainless Steel, Round pipe unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inch, minimum, to 1-1/2 inches, maximum.
   3. Guards:
      a. Top Rails: Stainless steel, round pipe unless otherwise indicated.
         1) Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inch, minimum, to 2 inches, maximum.
      b. Infill at Picket Railings: Vertical pickets.
         1) Horizontal Spacing: Maximum 4 inches on center.
         2) Material: Solid steel bar.
         3) Shape: Square.
         4) Size: 1/2 inch square.
         5) Top Mounting: Welded to steel channel at underside of top rail.
         6) Bottom Mounting: Welded to 1-1/2" square bottom rail.
      c. End and Intermediate Posts: Square tube.
         1) Horizontal Spacing: As required to meet design loads.
         2) Mounting: Welded to top surface of stringer.

C. Steel Tube: ASTM A501/A501M hot-formed structural tubing.

D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Grade B Schedule 80, black finish.

E. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A554 , Grade MT 304.

F. Welding Fittings: Factory- or shop-welded from matching pipe or tube; seams continuously welded; joints and seams ground smooth.

Not For Bidding

G. Exposed Fasteners: No exposed bolts or screws.
H. Straight Splice Connectors: Steel concealed spigots.
I. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Accurately form components to suit specific project conditions and for proper connection to building structure.
B. Fit and shop assemble components in largest practical sizes for delivery to site.
C. Fabricate components with joints tightly fitted and secured. Provide spigots and sleeves to accommodate site assembly and installation.
D. Welded Joints:
   1. Exterior Components: Continuously seal joined pieces by continuous welds. Drill condensate drainage holes at bottom of members at locations that will not encourage water intrusion.
   2. Interior Components: Continuously seal joined pieces by continuous welds.
   3. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

2.04 SHOP FINISHING

A. General:
   1. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.
   2. Do not prime surfaces in direct contact with concrete or where field welding is required.
B. Stainless Steel:
   1. General: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
   2. Dull Satin Finish: No. 6.
C. Steel:
   1. Prime Painting: Use specified shop- and touch-up primer.
   2. Preparation of Steel: In accordance with SSPC-SP 2 Hand Tool Cleaning.
   3. Number of Coats: Two.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.
B. Supply items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry with setting templates, for installation as work of other sections.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Install components plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects, with tight joints.
C. Install railings in compliance with ADA Standards for accessible design at applicable locations.
D. Anchor railings securely to structure.
E. Field weld anchors as indicated on shop drawings. Touch-up welds with primer. Grind welds smooth.

Not For Bidding

F. Conceal anchor bolts and screws whenever possible. Where not concealed, use flush countersunk fastenings.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per floor level, non-cumulative.
B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.
C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 05 53 05
METAL GRATINGS AND FLOOR PLATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Formed metal floor, mezzanine, and stair tread gratings.
B. Flat surface floor, stair tread, and catwalk plating.
C. Perimeter closure.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications.
B. Section 05 51 00 - Metal Stairs: Framing for grating and stair treads.
C. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Field paint finish.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.
B. ASTM A786/A786M - Standard Specification for Hot-Rolled Carbon, Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy, and Alloy Steel Floor Plates; 2015 (Reapproved 2021).
C. ASTM B211/B211M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Rolled or Cold Finished Bar, Rod, and Wire; 2019.
D. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2020.
E. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification; 2021, with Errata (2023).
F. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2025.
G. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 2004.
H. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2024.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide span and deflection tables.
C. Shop Drawings: Indicate details of component supports, openings, perimeter construction details, and tolerances.
    1. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.
D. Welders' Qualification Statement: Welders' certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M and dated within the previous 12 months.
E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special requirements for opening and perimeter framing.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Design catwalk framing and plates under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in Delaware.
B. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified within previous 12 months in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

Not For Bidding

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with applicable code for loading requirements. Refer to drawings for additional loading requirements at stage and catwalk areas.

B. Maximum Allowable Deflection Under Live Load: 1/240 of span; size components by single support design.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A786/A786M; manufacturer's standard pattern.

B. Steel For Welding or Riveting: ASTM A36/A36M unfinished, of shapes indicated.

C. Steel Framing: ASTM A36/A36M shapes, unfinished.

D. Cross Bars: ASTM B211/B211M solid bars.

E. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.

F. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Perimeter Closure: Of same material as grating.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate grates and plates to accommodate design loads.

B. Fabricate support framing for openings.

C. Top Surface: checkered plate.

2.05 FINISHES

A. Prepare surfaces to be primed in accordance with SSPC-SP 2.

B. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.

C. Do not prime surfaces in direct contact with concrete or where field welding is required.

D. Prime paint items with two coats.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings.

B. Verify that opening sizes and dimensional tolerances are acceptable.

C. Verify that supports are correctly positioned.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Place frames in correct position, plumb and level.

C. Anchor by welding.

D. Secure to prevent movement.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 05 58 00
ARCHITECTURAL METAL COLUMN COVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Extent of Column Covers System as shown on drawings and schedules

B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract Documents apply to work of this section.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit complete shop drawings indicating quantities, dimensions, finishes, and attachment details.

B. Submit manufacturer’s product data, specification, and installation instructions.

C. Submit color and finish samples to verify color, pattern and finish specified. Standard sample size is 5” x 7”.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer shall have a minimum of 5 years’ experience in manufacturing architectural metals.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's original packaging, properly labeled for identification and installation purposes.

B. Store in location to avoid damage from job-site traffic, direct sunlight, moisture, stacking or other job-site contaminates.

C. Handle components to avoid denting or scratching of finished surfaces.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. Provide manufacturer’s warranty against defects in material and workmanship for a period of one year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Acceptable products include column covers manufactured by:

1. Fry Reglet Corp.
   1377 Stonefield Court
   Alpharetta, GA 30004
   Phone: 800-955-2343
   Email: sales@fryreglet.com
2. Móz Designs, Inc.
   711 Kevin Court,
   Oakland, CA 94621
   Phone: 510-632-0853
   Email: info@mozdesigns.com
3. Gordon Incorporated
   a. 5023 Hazel Jones Road, Bossier City, LA 71111
   b. Phone : 800-747-8954
   c. www.gordon-inc.com

B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 Materials and Equipment.

Not For Bidding

2.02 PRODUCTS

A. Type 1: Basis of Design: Fry Reglet Corp., Model KS.
   1. Material
      a. Stainless steel: Type 304 stainless steel, complying with ASTM A789.
      b. Thickness: 14 ga
      c. Finish: As selected by architect from manufacturer's full line..
   2. Manufactured Parts
      a. Full Round in two sections.
      b. Diameter/Size: Refer to drawings for dimensions.
      c. Height: Refer to drawings for dimensions.
      d. Vertical joints: Soft V butt joints.
      e. Options:
         1) Recessed Base (RB): 6 inches.
   3. At each column cover, provide Fry Reglet Corp. Reveal Wall Angle Column Ring for acoustical or gypsum board ceilings as required.
      a. Reveal: 3/4" x 3/4"
      b. Application: Drywall or Acoustical as required.
      c. Finish: White baked enamel.

B. Type 2: Basis of Design: Fry Reglet Corp., Model KS.
   1. Material
      a. Aluminum plate, complying with ASTM B209.
      b. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
      c. Finish: Coating shall be Coil-Coated Fluorocarbon Resin utilizing 70% Kynar 500 or Hylar 5000 resins.
         1) Color: custom color to match Architect's sample.
   2. Manufactured Parts
      a. Full Round in two sections.
      b. Custom Rectangular in multiple Sections.
      c. Diameter/Size: Refer to drawings for dimensions.
      d. Height: Refer to drawings for dimensions.
      e. Vertical joints: Soft V butt joints.
      f. Options:
         1) Recessed Base (RB); 4 inches.
   3. At each column cover, provide Fry Reglet Corp. Reveal Wall Angle Column Ring for ceilings.
      a. Reveal: 3/4" x 3/4"
      b. Finish: Baked enamel, color as selected by Architect.

C. Fabriction
   1. Form column covers to specified dimensions and diameters as indicated on shop drawings.
   2. Provide column covers in sections a maximum 12'-0" tall per section.
   3. Provide additional sections to achieve finished heights above 12'-0".
   4. Columns shall have no exposed fasteners unless specified.
   5. Provide additional bracing components as necessary to stiffen substructure and insure solid mid-span bracings and connections. (By others)

Not For Bidding

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine job-site conditions for conditions that may adversely affect installation of column covers.

B. Verify dimensions of column covers prior to installation to assure compatibility with job-site conditions.

C. Verify post structure is plumb, level, and parallel prior to installation of column covers.

D. Visually examine finished surfaces to assure that blemished or dented surfaces are not present prior to installation.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Verify/coordinate with other trades prior to installation insofar as they are affected by column cover installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install components in accord with manufacturer's installation instructions and approved shop drawings.

B. Anchor components to related structures such as floors, walls and beams as indicated on approved shop drawings. Use anchors with holding strength to provide a solid installation. Use only plated, galvanized or stainless steel anchors.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove protective coverings and clean column covers to remove adhesives and tape residue. Test all solvents on non-exposed surfaces prior to use.

1. For painted surfaces, use a mild detergent solution on a soft cloth.
2. For stainless steel, use a glass cleaner and a soft cloth.
3. For other surfaces, contact manufacturer for proper cleaning procedures.

B. Visually inspect all exposed surfaces for scratches or blemishes.

C. Protect column covers from damage during remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 05 73 00
DECORATIVE METAL RAILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Stainless steel decorative railings and guards, with glass infill panels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance (O&M) data, warranties and bonds.
B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Placement of anchors in concrete.
C. Section 05 51 00 - Metal Stairs: Handrails other than those specified in this section.
D. Section 05 52 13 - Pipe and Tube Railings
E. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Placement of backing plates in stud wall construction.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A29/A29M - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Bars, Carbon and Alloy, Hot-Wrought 2020.
B. ASTM A276/A276M - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes 2017.
C. ASTM A554 - Standard Specification for Welded Stainless Steel Mechanical Tubing 2021.
D. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar 2015.
E. ASTM A743/A743M - Standard Specification for Castings, Iron-Chromium, Iron-Chromium-Nickel, Corrosion Resistant, for General Application 2021.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Product data: Manufacturer's product lines of railings assembled from standard components.
C. Shop drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories.
D. Samples for verification.
    1. Sections of each distinctly different linear railing member, including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters.
    2. Fittings and brackets.
    3. Assembled Samples of railing systems, made from full-size components, including top rail, post, handrail, and infill. Show method of finishing members at intersections. Samples need not be full height.
E. Design Calculations Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Perform design under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in Delaware.

Not For Bidding

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with at least three years of documented experience.
C. Installer Requirements: Installed by manufacturer or manufacturer certified installer.
D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
   1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
   2. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with railings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Laminated Glass: Glazed decorative metal railing manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.
C. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 RAILINGS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. General: For engineering glazed decorative metal railings to withstand structural loads indicated, determine allowable design working stresses of railing materials based on the following:
   1. Stainless Steel: 45 percent of minimum yield strength.
   2. Aluminum: The lesser of minimum yield strength divided by 1.65, or minimum ultimate tensile strength divided by 1.95.
   3. Glass: 25 percent of mean modulus of rupture (50 percent probability of breakage), as listed in "Mechanical Properties" in AAMA CW-12, "Structural Properties of Glass."
B. Design, fabricate, and test railing assemblies in accordance with the most stringent requirements of applicable local code.
C. Structural Performance: Glazed decorative metal railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
   1. Distributed Loads: Design railing assembly, wall rails, and attachments to resist distributed force of 75 pounds per linear foot applied to the top of the assembly and in any direction, without damage or permanent set.
   2. Concentrated Loads: Design railing assembly, wall rails, and attachments to resist a concentrated force of 200 pounds applied at any point on the top of the assembly and in any direction, without damage or permanent set.
   3. Glass-Infill Panels:
      a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf (0.22 kN) applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft. (0.093 sq. m).

Not For Bidding

D. Allow for expansion and contraction of members and building movement without damage to connections or members.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Viva Railings. (Basis of Design): https://vivarailings.com
   1. Basis of Design Railing System: Viva Railings CUBE glass railing system.
B. Equivalent Products of the following manufacturers are also approved:
   1. HDI Railing Systems: www.handrail-design.com
   2. Julius Blum & Co.: www.juliusblum.com
C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00.

2.03 RAILING DESIGN

A. Description: Railing system comprised of 2”x 2” square posts, terminating into monolithic pyramid top cap to provide continuous clean lines throughout the components. Railing in-fill between the posts is mounted via fixed point holders for mounting glass infill.
B. Posts:
   1. Size: 2" x 2" square.
   2. Material: Type 304 stainless steel.
   3. Finish: #6 satin.
C. Infill: Glass
   1. Laminated Glass Infill Panels: ASTM C1172, Type II with two plies of glass bonded together by an interlayer.
D. Top rail:
   1. Size: 2" diameter.
   2. Material: Type 304 stainless steel.
   3. Finish: #6 satin.
E. Handrail:
   1. Size: 1.5" diameter.
   2. Material: Type 304 stainless steel.
   3. Finish: #6 satin.

2.04 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.
B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Same metal and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Provide cast-stainless steel wall brackets with flange tapped for concealed anchorage with vertical and horizontal adjustment capability.

2.05 STAINLESS STEEL

A. Tubing: ASTM A 554, Grade MT 304.
B. Pipe: ASTM A 312/A 312M, Grade TP 304.
C. Castings: ASTM A 743/A 743M, Grade CF 8 or CF 20.
D. Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
   1. Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 304.

2.06 GLASS AND GLAZING PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with written instructions of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

Not For Bidding

B. NGA/GANA Publications: "GANA Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and "GANA Glazing Manual."
C. Safety Glazing: Glazing shall comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
D. Safety Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark glass with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
E. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Class 1 and low-iron clear, or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
F. Dry-Set Continuous Compression Mounting Accessories for Glass Infill Panels: As recommended or supplied by railing manufacturer for installing glass infill panels in post-supported railings.

2.07 GLASS INFILL PANELS

A. Laminated Glass Infill Panels: ASTM C1172, Type II with two plies of glass bonded together by an interlayer.
   1. Construction: Laminate glass with interlayer.
   2. Kind: LT (laminated tempered)
   3. Glass Color: Inner-ply: clear; outer-ply: clear.
   4. Interlayer: SGP; 0.035 inch (0.89 mm) thick.
   5. Interlayer Color: Clear.
   6. Decorative glass pattern: Digitally printed ceramic film; pattern as selected by Architect from maunufacturer's full range.
   7. Glass Plies for Glass Infill Panels: Thickness required by structural loads, but not less than 0.24 inch (6 mm) thick each.

2.08 FASTENERS

A. Fastener Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
   1. Stainless-Steel Components: Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners.
   2. Uncoated Steel Components: Plated-steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 25 for electrodeposited zinc coating where concealed; Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners where exposed.
   3. Galvanized-Steel Components: Plated-steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 25 for electrodeposited zinc coating.
   4. Dissimilar Metals: Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners.
B. Fasteners for Anchoring to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated, and capable of withstanding design loads.
   1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching railings to other work unless otherwise indicated.
C. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC193.
   1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

Not For Bidding

2.09 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Handrail Brackets: Stainless steel with clear distance of 2-1/4 inches (57 mm) from finished face of wall or guard.
B. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.
D. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
E. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound.

2.10 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.
B. Assemble railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
E. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
F. Mechanical Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.
    1. Fabricate splice joints for field connection using an epoxy structural adhesive if this is manufacturer's standard splicing method.
G. Form changes in direction as follows:
    1. By prefabricated flush bend fittings with eased edges.
    2. Radius bend handrails that return to floor.
H. Close exposed ends of hollow railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
I. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated.
J. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.
K. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.
L. For railing posts set in concrete, provide stainless-steel sleeves not less than 6 inches (150 mm) long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) greater than outside dimensions of post, with metal plate forming bottom closure.

Not For Bidding

2.11 FABRICATION OF GLASS INFILL PANELS

A. Fabricate glass to sizes and shapes required; provide for proper edge clearance and bite on glazing panels.
B. Glass Infill Panels: Provide laminated, tempered glass infill panels.
   1. Edge Finish: Clean-cut or flat-grind edges to produce smooth, square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces

2.12 GENERAL METAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipment.

2.13 STAINLESS STEEL FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
C. Dull Satin Finish: No. 6.
D. When polishing is completed, rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements have been clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.
B. Installation Tolerances: Structural steel and concrete slabs to be within 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 10 ft (3.048 m) horizontally and 1/8 inch (3 mm) vertically. Correct conditions out-of-tolerance to meet railing manufacturer’s requirements.

3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
   1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
   2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet (2 mm in 1 m).
   3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet (5 mm in 3 m).
C. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.
   1. Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will be in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
D. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.
E. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

Not For Bidding

3.03 RAILING CONNECTIONS

A. Nonwelded Connections: Use mechanical or adhesive joints for permanently connecting railing components. Use wood blocks and padding to prevent damage to railing members and fittings. Seal recessed holes of exposed locking screws using plastic cement filler colored to match finish of railings.

B. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve extending 2 inches (50 mm) beyond joint on either side, fasten internal sleeve securely to one side, and locate joint within 6 inches (150 mm) of post.

3.04 ANCHORING POSTS

A. Form or core-drill holes in accordance with engineering requirements for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Cover anchorage joint with flange of same metal as post, attached to post with set screws.

C. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with flanges, angle type, or floor type as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:

1. For stainless-steel railings, weld flanges to posts and bolt to metal-supporting surfaces.

3.05 ATTACHING RAILINGS

A. Anchor railing ends to concrete and masonry with brackets on underside of rails connected to railing ends and anchored to wall construction with anchors and bolts.

B. Anchor railing ends to metal surfaces with flanges bolted to metal surfaces and connected to railing ends using nonwelded connections.

C. Attach handrails to walls with wall brackets. Provide brackets with 2-1/4-inch (57-mm) clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.

1. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.

D. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:

1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
3. For steel-framed partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into fire-retardant-treated] wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF GLASS INFILL PANELS

A. Post-Supported Railings with Glass-Infill Panels:

1. Install assembly to comply with railing manufacturer's written instructions and with requirements in other Part 3 articles.
2. Erect posts and other metal railing components, and set factory-cut glass-infill panels.
3. Do not cut, drill, or alter glass-infill panels in field. Protect edges from damage.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Clean stainless steel by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap, rinsing with clean water, and wiping dry.

Not For Bidding

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

3.09 SCHEDULES

A. Locations:

1. High School Gym Lobby and Stair
2. Middle School Stair A1
3. High School Lobby floor openings
4. Middle School Lobby floor openings

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Rough opening framing for doors, windows, and roof openings.
B. Roofing nailers.
C. Preservative treated wood materials.
D. Fire retardant treated wood materials.
E. Communications and electrical room mounting boards.
F. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Setting anchors in concrete.
B. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum-based sheathing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.
B. ASTM D2898 - Standard Practice for Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing; 2010 (Reapproved 2024).
C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2025.
D. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2025.
E. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2023.
F. PS 2 - Performance Standard for Wood Structural Panels; 2018.
G. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2025.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide technical data on wood preservative materials and rough carpentry products.
C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that wood products supplied for rough carpentry meet or exceed specified requirements.
D. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.
B. Fire Retardant Treated Wood: Prevent exposure to precipitation during shipping, storage, and installation.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
B. Extended Correction Period: Correct defective work within 2-year period commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.

Not For Bidding

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
   1. If no species is specified, provide species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
   2. Grading Agency: Grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee at www.alsc.org, and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.

B. Lumber fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

A. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.

B. Moisture Content: Kiln-dry or MC15.

C. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
   1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
   2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

2.03 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Wall Sheathing: PS 1 type.
   1. Bond Classification: Exterior.
   2. Grade: Structural I Sheathing.
   3. Span Rating: 24.
   4. Performance Category: 3/4 PERF CAT.
   5. Edge Profile: Square edge.

B. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: PS 1 A-D plywood, or medium density fiberboard; 3/4 inch thick; flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

C. Other Applications:
   1. Plywood Concealed From View But Located Within Exterior Enclosure: PS 1, C-C Plugged or better, Exterior grade.
   2. Other Locations: PS 1, C-D Plugged or better.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors:
   1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
   2. Anchors: Expansion shield and lag bolt type for anchorage to solid masonry or concrete.

2.05 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
   1. Fire-Retardant Treated Wood: Mark each piece of wood with producer's stamp indicating compliance with specified requirements.
   2. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWPA standards.

B. Fire Retardant Treatment:

Not For Bidding

1. Products:
   a. Arxada: www.arxada.com.
   b. Hoover Treated Wood Products, Inc: www.frtw.com.
   c. Koppers, Inc: www.koppers.com.
   d. Viance, LLC: www.treatedwood.com/#sle.
   e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Exterior Type: AWPA U1, Category UCFB, Commodity Specification H, chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread index of 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant combustion when test is extended for an additional 20 minutes both before and after accelerated weathering test performed in accordance with ASTM D2898.
   a. Kiln dry wood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
   b. Treat other rough carpentry items as indicated.
   c. Do not use treated wood in direct contact with the ground.
3. Interior Type A: AWPA U1, Use Category UCFA, Commodity Specification H, low temperature (low hygroscopic) type, chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread index of 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant combustion when test is extended for an additional 20 minutes.
   a. Kiln dry wood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
   b. Treat rough carpentry items as indicated .
   c. Treat communications and electrical room mounting boards.
   d. Do not use treated wood in applications exposed to weather or where the wood may become wet.

C. Preservative Treatment:
1. Products:
   a. Arxada; Wolman AG: www.arxada.com.
   b. Koppers Performance Chemicals, Inc; MicroPro : www.koppersperformancechemicals.com.
   c. Viance, LLC; Ecolife: www.treatedwood.com/#sle.
   d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber Above Grade: AWPA U1, Use Category UC3B, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative.
   a. Kiln dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
   b. Treat lumber exposed to weather.
   c. Treat lumber in contact with flashing or waterproofing.
   d. Treat lumber in contact with masonry or concrete.
   e. Treat lumber less than 18 inches above grade.
   f. Treat lumber in other locations as indicated.
   g. Treat lumber used for wood blocking within cavity wall construction..
3. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Plywood Above Grade: AWPA U1, Use Category UC2 and UC3B, Commodity Specification F using waterborne preservative.
   a. Kiln dry plywood after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
   b. Treat plywood in contact with flashing or waterproofing.
   c. Treat plywood in contact with masonry or concrete.
   d. Treat plywood less than 18 inches above grade.
   e. Treat plywood in other locations as indicated.
   f. Treat plywood used for wood blocking within cavity wall construction..

Not For Bidding

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.

B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.

C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.02 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

B. In metal stud walls, provide continuous blocking around door and window openings for anchorage of frames, securely attached to stud framing.

C. Separate preservative-treated wood from metal framing and aluminum with felt paper, 10-mil polyethylene sheet, or self-adhered transition membrane products (See Section 07 25 00).

D. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.

E. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.

F. Provide the following specific nonstructural framing and blocking:

1. Cabinets and shelf supports.
2. Wall brackets.
3. Handrails.
4. Grab bars.
5. Towel and bath accessories.
6. Wall-mounted door stops.
7. Chalkboards and marker boards.
8. Wall paneling and trim.
9. Joints of rigid wall coverings that occur between studs.
10. Smartboard and monitor mounts.

3.03 ROOF-RELATED CARPENTRY

A. Coordinate installation of roofing carpentry with deck construction, framing of roof openings, and roofing assembly installation.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Wall Sheathing: Secure with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered, using screws.

B. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: Secure with screws to studs with edges over firm bearing; space fasteners at maximum 24 inches on center on all edges and into studs in field of board.

1. At fire-rated walls, install board over wall board indicated as part of the fire-rated assembly.
2. Where boards are indicated as full floor-to-ceiling height, install with long edge of board parallel to studs.
3. Install adjacent boards without gaps.

Not For Bidding

3.05 SITE APPLIED WOOD TREATMENT

A. Apply preservative treatment compatible with factory applied treatment at site-sawn cuts, complying with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Allow preservative to dry prior to erecting members.

3.06 TOLERANCES

A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch from true position, maximum.

B. Variation from Plane, Other than Floors: 1/4 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Do not leave wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.

B. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 06 20 00
FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Finish carpentry items.
   1. Custom plastic laminate and solid surfacing reception and circulation desks.
   2. Reflective acoustical panels in Auditorium.
   3. Standing and running wood trim.
   4. Wood veneer paneling.
   5. Plastic laminate veneer paneling.
   6. Custom Display Cases
   7. Hang doors, install hardware.

B. Hardware and attachment accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Support framing, grounds, and concealed blocking.
B. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Painting of finish carpentry items.
C. Section 12 34 00 - LAMINATE CLAD CASEWORK : Shop-fabricated cabinet work
D. Section 12 36 00 - Countertops, Backsplashes and Window Stools: Solid Surface material.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A135.4 - Basic Hardboard; 2012 (Reaffirmed 2020).
B. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard; 2022.
C. ANSI A208.2 - Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications; 2022.
D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2025.
E. AWI (QCP) - Quality Certification Program; Current Edition.
F. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).
G. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2021, with Errata.
H. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2025.
I. BHMA A156.9 - Cabinet Hardware; 2020.
J. HPVA HP-1 - American National Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood; 2024.
K. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.
L. NHLA G-101 - Rules for the Measurement and Inspection of Hardwood and Cypress; 2023.
M. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2023.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the work with plumbing rough-in, electrical rough-in, and installation of associated and adjacent components.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. Provide manufacturer's product data, storage and handling instructions for factory-fabricated units.
   2. Provide data on fire retardant treatment materials and application instructions.
   3. Provide instructions for attachment hardware and finish hardware.

Not For Bidding

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
   1. Include certification program label.
C. Samples: Plastic laminate for finish selection.
D. Samples: Submit two samples of wood trim 12 inch long.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.
   1. Accredited participant in the specified certification program prior to the commencement of fabrication and throughout the duration of the project.
   2. Single Source Responsibility: Provide and install this work from single fabricator.
B. Quality Certification:
   1. Comply with AWI (QCP) woodwork association quality certification service/program in accordance with requirements for work specified in this section: www.awiqcp.org/#sle.
   2. Provide labels or certificates indicating that work complies with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade or grades specified.
   3. Provide designated labels on shop drawings as required by certification program.
   4. Provide designated labels on installed products as required by certification program.
   5. Submit certifications upon completion of installation that verifies this work is in compliance with specified requirements.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver factory-fabricated units to project site in original packages, containers or bundles bearing brand name and identification.
B. Store finish carpentry items under cover, elevated above grade, and in a dry, well-ventilated area not exposed to heat or sunlight.
C. Protect from moisture damage.
D. Handle materials and products to prevent damage to edges, ends, or surfaces.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FINISH CARPENTRY ITEMS

A. Quality Standard: Premium Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
B. Surface Burning Characteristics: Provide materials having fire and smoke properties as required by applicable code.
C. Interior Woodwork Items:
   1. Moldings, Bases, Casings, and Miscellaneous Wood Trim: White Maple; prepare for transparent finish.
   2. Wood Wall panels: White Maple veneer plywood, with matching hardwood edge.
   3. Laminate Wall panels: Plastic laminate over plywood core, with matching hardwood edge.
   4. Custom reception and circulation desks, vertical components: plastic laminate finish; counters: solid surface - see Section 12 36 00.
   5. Window Stools and Aprons: Solid Surface Material - See Section 12 36 00 .

2.02 LUMBER MATERIALS

A. Hardwood Lumber for Transparent finish: White Maple species, quarter sawn, maximum moisture content of 6 percent, of quality suitable for transparent finish.

Not For Bidding

B. Hardwood Lumber for Opaque finish: Poplar species, plain sawn, maximum moisture content of 6 percent, of quality suitable for opaque (painted) finish.
   1. Grading: In accordance with NHLA G-101 Grading Rules; www.nhla.com.

2.03 SHEET MATERIALS

A. Softwood Plywood, Not Exposed to View: Any face species, medium density fiberboard core; PS 1 Grade A-B, glue type as recommended for application.
B. Softwood Plywood for Opaque finish, Exposed to View: Face species as indicated, plain sawn, medium density fiberboard core; PS 1 Grade A-B, glue type as recommended for application.
   1. Grading: Certified by the American Plywood Association.
C. Hardwood Plywood for Transparent finish: Face species White Maple, quarter cut, book matched, medium density fiberboard core; HPVA HP-1 Front Face Grade AA, Back Face Grade 1, glue type as recommended for application.
D. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1 Composed of wood chips, sawdust, or flakes of medium density, made with waterproof resin binders; of grade to suit application; sanded faces.
E. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4 Pressed wood fiber with resin binder, Class 1 - Tempered, 1/4 inch thick, smooth one side (S1S).

2.04 PANEL CORE MATERIALS

A. Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF): Composite panel composed of cellulosic fibers, additives, and bonding system; cured under heat and pressure; comply with ANSI A208.2.
   1. Grade: 130; moisture resistance: MR30.
   2. Panel Thickness: 3/4 inch.

2.05 PLASTIC LAMINATE MATERIALS

A. Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD 3, HGS; color as selected by Architect; satin finish.
B. Laminate Backing Sheet: NEMA LD 3, BKL; undecorated plastic laminate.
C. Laminate Adhesive: Type recommended by laminate manufacturer to suit application; not containing formaldehyde or other volatile organic compounds.

2.06 FASTENINGS

A. Adhesive for Purposes Other Than Laminate Installation: Suitable for the purpose; not containing formaldehyde or other volatile organic compounds.
B. Concealed Joint Fasteners: Threaded steel.
C. Metal Z-Shaped Support Clips: Paired, cleated, structural anchorage components applied to back of finish carpentry items and walls for mounting.
   1. Material: Extruded aluminum.

2.07 SOLID SURFACE MATERIAL

A. See Section 12 36 00.

2.08 ACCESSORIES

A. Wood Filler: Solvent base, tinted to match surface finish color.

2.09 HARDWARE

A. Hardware: Comply with BHMA A156.9.
B. Countertop Support Brackets: Fixed, L-shaped, corner reinforced, face-of-stud mounting; load capacity: 650 lbs./bracket.
   1. Material: Aluminum,ASTM B221, 6063-T5 alloy and temper; T-shape cross-section.
      a. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied, textured powder coat.
      b. Color: Black.

Not For Bidding

2. Height: 18 inches.
3. Support Length: 24 inches.
4. Products:
   a. Rakks EH Counter support bracket, EH-1824..
   b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.10 WOOD TREATMENT

A. Factory-Treated Lumber: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for pressure impregnated wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
B. Fire Retardant Treatment (FR-S Type): Chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing flame spread index of 25, maximum, and smoke developed index of 450, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
C. Wood Preservative by Pressure Treatment (PT Type): Provide AWPA U1 treatment using waterborne preservative with 0.25 percent retainage.
D. Shop pressure treat wood materials requiring fire rating to concealed wood blocking.
E. Provide identification on fire retardant treated material.
F. Redry wood after pressure treatment to maximum 10 percent moisture content.

2.11 FABRICATION

A. Shop assemble work for delivery to site, permitting passage through building openings.
B. Fit exposed sheet material edges with 3/8 inch matching hardwood edging. Use one piece for full length only.
C. Cap exposed plastic laminate finish edges with material of same finish and pattern.
D. When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide trim for scribing and site cutting.
E. Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners. Slightly bevel arises. Locate counter butt joints minimum 2 feet from sink cut-outs.
F. Apply laminate backing sheet to reverse face of plastic laminate finished surfaces.

2.12 SHOP FINISHING

A. Apply wood filler in exposed nail and screw indentations.
B. On items to receive transparent finishes, use wood filler that matches surrounding surfaces and is of type recommended for the applicable finish.
C. Finish work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), Section 5 - Finishing for grade specified and as follows:
   1. Transparent:
      a. System - 11, Polyurethane, Catalyzed.
      b. Sheen: Satin.
D. Back prime woodwork items to be field finished, prior to installation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.
B. Verify mechanical, electrical, and building items affecting work of this section are placed and ready to receive this work.

Not For Bidding

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Hang doors and install hardware.
B. Install work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) requirements for grade indicated.
C. Set and secure materials and components in place, plumb and level.
D. Carefully scribe work abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim to conceal larger gaps.
E. Install interior wood trim with finish nails or finish screws, set for filler.
F. Install solid surface window stools.

3.03 SITE APPLIED WOOD TREATMENT

A. Apply preservative treatment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Brush apply one coats of preservative treatment on wood in contact with cementitious materials. Treat site-sawn cuts.
C. Allow preservative to dry prior to erecting members.

3.04 PREPARATION FOR SITE FINISHING

A. Set exposed fasteners. Apply wood filler in exposed fastener indentations. Sand work smooth.
B. Before installation, prime paint surfaces of wood items or assemblies to be in contact with cementitious materials.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 07 05 53
FIRE AND SMOKE ASSEMBLY IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES
- A. Identification markings for fire and smoke rated partitions, and fire rated walls.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- A. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Paint finish.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS
- A. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS
- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed product literature for each type of marking, indicating font, foreground and background colors, wording, and overall dimensions.
- C. Schedule: Completely define scope of proposed marking, and indicate location of affected walls and partitions, and number of markings.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS
- A. Do not install painted markings when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by coating manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FIRE AND SMOKE ASSEMBLY IDENTIFICATION
- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with "Marking and Identification" requirements of "Fire-Resistance Ratings and Fire Tests" chapter of ICC (IBC).
- B. Applied Fire and Smoke Assembly Identification: Identification markings applied to partition with paint and a code compliant stencil. See Section 09 91 23 for products.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION
- A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION
- A. See Section 09 91 23 for substrate preparation for painted markings.

3.03 INSTALLATION
- A. Locate markings as required by ICC (IBC).
- B. Install applied markings in accordance with Section 09 91 23.
- C. Install neatly, with horizontal edges level.
- D. Protect from damage until Date of Substantial Completion; repair or replace damaged markings.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 07 11 13
BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES
- A. Bituminous dampproofing.
- B. Protection boards.
- C. Drainage panels.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS
- A. ASTM D41/D41M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing; 2011 (Reapproved 2016).
- B. ASTM D1187/D1187M - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal; 1997 (Reapproved 2011).
- C. ASTM D1227 - Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt Used as a Protective Coating for Roofing; 2013.

1.03 SUBMITTALS
- A. Product Data: Provide properties of primer, bitumen, and mastics.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with at least three years of experience.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS
- A. Maintain ambient temperatures above 40 degrees F for 24 hours before and during application until dampproofing has cured.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING
- A. Bituminous Dampproofing: Cold-applied water-based emulsion; asphalt with mineral colloid or chemical emulsifying agent; with or without fiber reinforcement; asbestos-free; suitable for application on vertical and horizontal surfaces.
  1. Composition - Vertical Application: ASTM D1227 Type III or ASTM D1187/D1187M Type I.
  2. VOC Content: Not more than permitted by local, State, and federal regulations.
  3. Applied Thickness: 1/16 inch, minimum, wet film.
  4. Products:
     - a. Basis of Design: W. R. Meadows, Inc; Sealmastic Emulsion Type I (spray-grade): www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
     - b. Equivalent products of the following manufacturers are also approved:
       1) Karnak Corporation: www.karnakcorp.com/#sle.
       2) Henry Company: www.henry.com
     - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Primers, Mastics, and Related Materials: Type as recommended by dampproofing manufacturer.

Not For Bidding

2.02 BITUMEN MATERIALS

A. Cold Asphaltic Type:
   1. Bitumen: Emulsified asphalt, ASTM D1227unreinforced (Type III).
   2. Asphalt Primer: ASTM D41/D41M, compatible with substrate.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Drainage Panel: 1/4 inch thick formed plastic, hollowed sandwich.
B. Protection Board: 1/8 inch thick biodegradable hardboard.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions are acceptable prior to starting this work.
B. Verify substrate surfaces are durable, free of matter detrimental to adhesion or application of dampproofing system.
C. Verify that items penetrating surfaces to receive dampproofing are securely installed.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces not designated to receive dampproofing.
B. Clean and prepare surfaces to receive dampproofing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
C. Do not apply dampproofing to surfaces unacceptable to manufacturer.
D. Apply mastic to seal penetrations, small cracks, or minor honeycombs in substrate.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Foundation walls at screen walls and site walls: Apply two coats of asphalt dampproofing.
   1. Do not apply to foundation walls scheduled to receive waterproofing membrane.
B. Perform this work in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (WM) applicable requirements.
C. Prime surfaces at a rate approved by manufacturer for application indicated, and allow primer to dry thoroughly.
D. Apply bitumen by spray application.
E. Apply bitumen in two coats, continuous and uniform, at a rate of 25 sq ft/gal per coat.
F. Apply from 2 inches below finish grade elevation, or below first course of face brick, down to top of grade beam at locations where two or more CMU courses are below grade.
G. Seal items watertight with mastic, that project through dampproofing surface.
H. Place drainage panel directly over dampproofing, butt joints, place to encourage drainage downward.
I. Place protection board over drainage panel, butt joints, and adhere with mastic.
J. Scribe and cut boards around projections, penetrations, and interruptions.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 07 13 00
SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES
- A. Self-adhered modified bituminous sheet membrane.
- B. Drainage panels and protection board.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete substrate.
- B. Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry: CMU substrate.
- C. Section 07 14 00 - Fluid-Applied Waterproofing

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS
- A. NRCA - National Roofing Contractors Association.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS
- A. ASTM D412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers--Tension; 2006a (Reapproved 2013).
- B. ASTM D570 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics; 1998 (Reapproved 2010).
- C. ASTM D882 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting; 2018.
- D. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection; 2013.
- E. ASTM D5295/D5295M - Standard Guide for Preparation of Concrete Surfaces for Adhered (Bonded) Membrane Waterproofing Systems; 2014.
- F. ASTM D5385/D5385M - Standard Test Method for Hydrostatic Pressure Resistance of Waterproofing Membranes; 1993 (Reapproved 2014).
- G. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2024a.
- H. NRCA (WM) - The NRCA Waterproofing Manual; 2005.

1.05 SUBMITTALS
- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for membrane.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate special joint or termination conditions and conditions of interface with other materials.
- D. Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.
- F. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- G. Installer's qualification statement.
- H. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

Not For Bidding

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.07 MOCK-UPS

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
B. Construct mock-up consisting of 100 sq ft of vertical sheet waterproofing panel; to represent finished work including internal and external corners, seam jointing, and attachment method.
C. Locate on-site in exterior wall assembly mockup. Mock-up may not remain as part of the Work.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures above 40 degrees F for 24 hours before and during application and until liquid or mastic accessories have cured.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
B. Contractor to correct defective Work within period of five years after Date of Substantial Completion; remove and replace materials concealing waterproofing at no extra cost to Owner.
C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for waterproofing failing to resist penetration of water, except where such failures are the result of structural failures of building. Hairline cracking of concrete due to temperature change or shrinkage is not considered a structural failure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET WATERPROOFING APPLICATIONS

A. Self-Adhered Modified Bituminous Sheet Membrane:
    1. Location: perimeter exterior wall construction as indicated.

2.02 SHEET WATERPROOFING MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhered Modified Bituminous Sheet Membrane:
    1. Thickness: 60 mil, 0.060 inch, minimum.
    2. Sheet Width: 36 inches, minimum.
    3. Tensile Strength:
        a. Film: 5,000 psi, minimum, measured in accordance with ASTM D882 and at grip-separation rate of 2 inches per minute.
        b. Membrane: 325 psi, minimum, measured in accordance with ASTM D412 Method A, using die C and at spindle-separation rate of 2 inches per minute.
    4. Elongation at Break: 300 percent, minimum, measured in accordance with ASTM D412.
    5. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.05 perm, maximum, measured in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
    6. Low Temperature Flexibility: Unaffected when tested in accordance with ASTM D1970/D1970M at minus 20 degrees F, 180 degree bend on 1 inch mandrel.
    7. Water Absorption: 0.1 percent increase in weight, maximum, measured in accordance with ASTM D570, 24 hour immersion.
    8. Hydrostatic Pressure Resistance: Membrane resists leakage for at least one hour from pressure equivalent to 200 feet head of water applied in accordance with test method ASTM D5385/D5385M.
    9. Adhesives, Sealants, Tapes, and Accessories: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.
    10. Products:
        a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc; MiraDRI 860/861: www.carlisleccw.com/#sle.

Not For Bidding

b. GCP Applied Technologies; Bituthene: www.gcpat.com.
c. Henry Company; Blueskin WP 200: www.henry.com/#sle.
d. W. R. Meadows, Inc; MEL-ROL LOW TEMP: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Seaming Materials: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.
B. Membrane Sealant: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.
C. Sealant for Cracks and Joints In Substrates: Resilient elastomeric joint sealant compatible with substrates and waterproofing materials.
D. Cant Strips: Premolded composition material.
E. Flexible Flashings: Type recommended by membrane manufacturer.
F. Thinner and Cleaner: As recommended by adhesive manufacturer, compatible with sheet membrane.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions are acceptable prior to starting work.
B. Verify substrate surfaces are durable; free of matter detrimental to adhesion or application of waterproofing system.
C. Verify that items penetrating surfaces to receive waterproofing are securely installed.
D. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage not designated to receive waterproofing.
B. Clean and prepare surfaces to receive waterproofing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
C. Do not apply waterproofing to surfaces unacceptable to membrane manufacturer.
D. Fill nonmoving joints and cracks with a filler compatible with waterproofing materials.
E. Seal moving cracks with sealant and nonrigid filler, using procedures recommended by sealant and waterproofing manufacturers.
F. Prepare building expansion joints at locations as indicated on drawings.
G. Surfaces for Adhesive Bonding: Apply surface conditioner at a rate recommended by manufacturer, and protect conditioner from rain or frost until dry.
H. Concrete Surfaces for Adhesive Bonding: Prepare concrete substrate in accordance with ASTM D5295/D5295M.
    1. Remove substances that inhibit adhesion including form release agents, curing compounds admixtures, laitance, moisture, dust, dirt, grease and oil.
    2. Repair surface defects including honeycombs, fins, tie holes, bug holes, sharp offsets, rutted cracks, ragged corners, deviations in surface plane, spalling and delaminations, as described in reference standard.
    3. Remove and replace areas of defective concrete; see Section 03 30 00.
    4. Prepare concrete for adhesive bonded waterproofing using mechanical or chemical methods described in referenced standard.
    5. Test concrete surfaces as described in referenced standards, and verify surfaces are ready to receive adhesive bonded waterproofing membrane system.

Not For Bidding

3.03 INSTALLATION - MEMBRANE

A. Install membrane waterproofing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (WM) applicable requirements.
B. Roll out membrane, and minimize wrinkles and bubbles.
C. Self-Adhering Membrane: Remove release paper layer, and roll out onto substrate with a mechanical roller to provide full contact bond.
D. Overlap edges and ends, minimum 3 inches, seal permanently waterproof by method recommended by manufacturer, and apply uniform bead of sealant to joint edge.
E. Reinforce membrane with multiple thickness of membrane material over joints, whether joints are static or dynamic.
F. Weather lap joints on sloped substrate in direction of drainage, and seal joints and seams.
G. Flexible Flashings: Seal items watertight that penetrate through waterproofing membrane with flexible flashings.
H. Seal membrane and flashings to adjoining surfaces.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected or uncovered membrane.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 07 14 00
FLUID-APPLIED WATERPROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Water-based asphalt emulsion waterproofing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete substrate.
B. Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry: Masonry joints prepared to receive waterproofing.
C. Section 07 13 00 - Sheet Waterproofing : Sheet waterproofing.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS

A. HDPE - High-Density Polyethylene.
B. NRCA - National Roofing Contractors Association.
C. SBS - Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.
B. ASTM D412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers--Tension; 2006a (Reapproved 2013).
C. ASTM D4541 - Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers; 2017.
D. ASTM D6506/D6506M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Based Protection Board for Below-Grade Waterproofing; 2001, with Editorial Revision (2018).
E. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2024a.
F. NRCA (WM) - The NRCA Waterproofing Manual; 2005.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide data for membrane, surface conditioner, flexible flashings, joint cover sheet, and joint and crack sealants.
C. Shop Drawings: Indicate special joint or termination conditions and conditions of interface with other materials.
D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and acceptable installation temperatures.
F. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
G. Installer's qualification statement.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.07 MOCK-UPS

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
B. Construct mock-up consisting of 100 sq ft of horizontal and vertical fluid-applied waterproofing; to represent finished work including internal and external corners, drainage panel, base flashings, counterflashings, and protective cover.

Not For Bidding

C. Locate on-site in exterior wall assembly mockup. Mock-up may not remain as part of the Work.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures above 40 degrees F for 24 hours before and during application and until cured.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Installer Warranty: Provide 2-year warranty for waterproofing failing to resist penetration of water commencing on Date of Substantial Completion. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with installer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Water-Based Asphalt Emulsion Waterproofing:

1. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Inc: www.carlisleccw.com/#sle.
2. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
3. W. R. Meadows, Inc: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FLUID-APPLIED WATERPROOFING APPLICATIONS

A. Water-Based Asphalt Emulsion Waterproofing:

2.03 FLUID-APPLIED WATERPROOFING MATERIALS

A. Water-Based Asphalt Emulsion Waterproofing:

1. Cured Thickness: 60 mil, 0.060 inch, minimum.
2. Suitable for installation over concrete substrates.
3. Elongation: 1,000 percent, minimum, measured in accordance with ASTM D412.
4. VOC Content: Less than 20 g/L when tested in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
5. Water Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm, maximum, measured in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
6. Adhesion: 150 psi, minimum, measured in accordance with ASTM D4541.
7. Products:
   a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Inc; BarriCoat-R: www.carlisleccw.com/#sle.
   b. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; TREMproof 260: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
   c. W. R. Meadows, Inc; MEL-ROL LM: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
   d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Surface Conditioner: _____ type, compatible with membrane compound; as recommended by membrane manufacturer.

B. Sealant for Joints and Cracks in Substrate: Type compatible with waterproofing material and as recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.

C. Protection Board: Provide type capable of preventing damage to waterproofing due to backfilling and construction traffic.

1. Hardboard, 1/8 inch thick.
2. Asphalt impregnated wood fiberboard, 1/4 inch thick.
3. Polystyrene foam board, 1 inch thick.

Not For Bidding

4. Multi-layer internally-reinforced asphaltic panels, 1/8 inch thick, nominal, comp lying with ASTM D6506/D6506M.

D. Drainage Panel: Drainage layer with geotextile filter fabric on earth side.
   1. Composition: Dimpled polyethylene, polypropylene, or polystyrene core; polypropylene or polyester filter fabric.
   2. Thickness: 3/8 inch.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
B. Verify substrate surfaces are free of frozen matter, dampness, loose particles, cracks, pits, projections, penetrations, or foreign matter detrimental to adhesion or application of waterproofing system.
C. Verify that substrate surfaces are smooth, free of honeycomb or pitting, and not detrimental to full contact bond of waterproofing materials.
D. Verify that items penetrating surfaces to receive waterproofing are securely installed.
E. Where existing conditions are responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory conditions.
F. Do not proceed with this work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage not designated to receive waterproofing.
B. Clean and prepare surfaces to receive waterproofing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; vacuum substrate clean.
C. Do not apply waterproofing to surfaces unacceptable to waterproofing manufacturer.
D. Fill non-moving joints and cracks with a filler compatible with waterproofing materials.
E. Seal moving cracks with sealant and non-rigid filler, using procedures recommended by sealant and waterproofing manufacturers.
F. Prepare building expansion joints at locations as indicated on drawings.
G. Install cant strips at inside corners.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install waterproofing to specified minimum thickness in accordance with manufacturers instructions and NRCA (WM) applicable requirements.
B. Apply primer or surface conditioner at a rate recommended by manufacturer, and protect conditioner from rain or frost until dry.
C. At joints and cracks less than 1/2 inch in width including joints between horizontal and vertical surfaces, apply 12 inch wide strip of joint cover sheet.
D. At joints from 1/2 inch to 1 inch in width, loop joint cover sheet down into joint between 1-1/4 inch to 1-3/4 inch, and extend sheet at least 6 inches on either side of expansion joint.
E. Center joint cover sheet over joints, roll sheet into 1/8 inch thick coating of waterproofing material and apply second coat over sheet extending at least 6 inches beyond sheet edges.
F. Apply extra thickness of waterproofing material at corners, intersections, and angles.
G. Flexible Flashings: Seal items watertight that penetrate through waterproofing membrane with flexible flashings.
H. Seal membrane and flashings to adjoining surfaces.

Not For Bidding

3.04 INSTALLATION - DRAINAGE PANEL AND PROTECTION BOARD

A. Place drainage panel directly against membrane, butt joints, place to encourage drainage downward, and scribe and cut boards around projections, penetrations, and interruptions.

B. Place protection board directly against drainage panel; butt joints, and scribe and cut boards around projections, penetrations, and interruptions.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 07 21 00
THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Board insulation at cavity wall construction, cavity wall construction, perimeter foundation wall, perimeter foundation wall, underside of floor slabs, and underside of floor slabs.
B. Batt insulation in exterior construction.
C. Acoustical insulation in interior partitions.
D. Batt insulation for filling fire-rated assemlies.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 25 00 - Weather Barriers : Separate air barrier materials.
B. Section 07 21 29 - Sprayed Acoustical Insulation: Sprayed-on, adhered fibrous insulation.
C. Section 07 26 40 - Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulating Air Barrier : Sprayed thermal insulation and air barrier.
D. Section 07 53 00 - Elastomeric Membrane Roofing: Insulation specified as part of roofing system.
E. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping: Insulation as part of fire-rated through-penetration assemblies.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Mineral Fiber Material Composition: Insulation referred to as mineral fiber block, board, and blanket insulation is composed of fibers from mineral based substances such as rock, slag, or glass and processed from the molten state into fibrous form.
    1. Based on type of insulation substance, the material will be referred to as a mineral fiber when having a rock or slag base, and glass fiber with a glass or silica sand base, also considered a mineral.
    2. Insulation blankets are flexible units consisting of felted, bonded, or unbonded fibers formed into rolls or flat cut pieces referred to as batts; rolls are simply longer versions of batts.
    3. For additional information about mineral fiber and the various classification types, refer to the following reference standards; ASTM C553, ASTM C612, ASTM C665, and ASTM C726.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C423 - Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method; 2023e.
B. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2021.
C. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2024.
D. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2023.
E. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2014 (Reapproved 2019).
F. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2024.
G. ASTM C726 - Standard Specification for Mineral Wool Roof Insulation Board; 2012.

Not For Bidding

H. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2025.
I. ASTM F2169 - Standard Specification for Resilient Stair Treads; 2015.
J. NFPA 285 - Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components; 2025.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, product limitations, and other relevant data.
C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include information on special environmental conditions required for installation and installation techniques.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Thermal Resistivity: Where thermal resistivity properties of insulation materials are designated by r-values, they represent the rate of heat flow through a homogenous material exactly 1" thick, measured by test method included in referenced material standard or otherwise indicated. They are expressed by the temperature difference in degrees F between the two exposed faces required to cause one BTU to flow through one square foot per hour at mean temperature indicated.
B. Fire Performance Characteristics: Provide insulation materials which are identical to those whose fire performance characteristics, as listed for each material or assembly of which insulation is a part, have been determined by testing, per methods indicated below, by UL or other testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
    1. Surface Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
    2. Fire Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119.
    3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.
C. Protect plastic insulation as follows:
    1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
    2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver plastic insulating materials to Project site before installation time.
    3. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATION TYPES

A. General
    1. The categorizations of thermal barriers by location, form, and application in this Article are general descriptions only. Refer to the Drawings and other Sections for specific requirements.
B. Type 1: Mineral fiber batt insulation with no vapor retarder.
    1. Application: Thermal insulation.
    2. Location: Stud cavities of exterior metal-framed walls.

Not For Bidding

C. Type 2: (NOT USED)
D. Type 3: Extruded polystyrene (XPS)
   1. Application: Thermal insulation.
   2. Location: Perimeter of Foundation, Under Concrete Slabs.
E. Type 4: Mineral fiber board.
   1. Application: Thermal insulation.
   2. Location: Exterior cavity walls, other locations as indicated.
F. Type 5: Mineral fiber batt insulation with no vapor retarder.
   1. Application: Acoustical insulation.
   2. Location: Stud cavities of sound-rated partitions.
G. Type 6: Mineral fiber batts.
   1. Application: Fire safing insulation.
   2. Location:
      a. In voids and penetrations of fire separations and smoke walls.
      b. At terminations of rated CMU partitions to deck above.
      c. At perimeter firestopping systems.
   3. Form: Batts or blankets.
H. Type 7: Spray Polyurethane Foam
   1. Application: Thermal insulation.
   2. Location: Exterior cavity walls behind masonry veneer.
   3. See Section 07 26 40 - Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulating Air Barrier.

2.02 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Type 3: Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Board Insulation: Comply with ASTM C578 with either natural skin or cut cell surfaces.
   1. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Type and Thermal Resistance, R-value: Type VI, 5.0 (0.88), minimum, per 1 inch thickness at 75 degrees F mean temperature.
   4. Board Edges: Square.
   5. Type and Water Absorption: Type VI, 0.3 percent by volume, maximum, by total immersion.
   6. Products:
      a. DuPont de Nemours, Inc; Styrofoam Brand Highload 40: building.dupont.com/#sle.
      b. Dow Chemical Company; Highload 40: www.dow.com.
      c. Owens Corning Corporation; FOAMULAR Type 400 Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Insulation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 MINERAL FIBER BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Type 4: Mineral Wool Block or Board Thermal Insulation: Complying with ASTM C612, Type IVB.
   1. Flame Spread Index: 0 (zero), when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Smoke Developed Index: 0 (zero), when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Board Size: 16 by 48 inches.
   4. Board Thickness: 3 inches, unless otherwise noted.
   5. Thermal Resistance: R-value of 4.3 per inch at 75 degrees F, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
   6. Density: 6.2 pcf, nominal, outer layer; 3.8 pcf, nominal, inner layer;.
   7. Water vapor permeance: 27.2 perm per ASTM E 96.

Not For Bidding

8. Products:
    a. ROCKWOOL; CAVITYROCK: www.rockwool.com/#sle.
    b. Thermafiber, Inc; RainBarrier HD: www.thermafiber.com/#sle.
9. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Type 6: Mineral Wool Block, Board, or Blanket Fire Safing Insulation: Complying with ASTM C612 or ASTM C553.
1. Flame Spread Index: 0 (zero), when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
2. Smoke Developed Index: 0 (zero), when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Products:
    a. Johns Manville; MinWool Safing: www.jm.com/#sle.
    b. Johns Manville: www.jm.com/#sle.
    c. ROCKWOOL; CURTAINROCK 40: www.rockwool.com/#sle.
    d. ROCKWOOL; ROXUL SAFE: www.rockwool.com/#sle.
    e. Thermafiber, Inc; FireSpan 40: www.thermafiber.com/#sle.
    f. Thermafiber, Inc; Safing: www.thermafiber.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Type 1: Mineral Wool Blanket Thermal Insulation: Flexible or semi-rigid preformed insulation, complying with ASTM C665.
1. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
2. Smoke Developed Index: 0 (zero), when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Thermal Resistance: R-value of 4.0 per inch.
4. Products:
    a. Johns Manville; Mineral Wool TempControl Batts: www.jm.com/#sle.
    b. ROCKWOOL; COMFORTBATT: www.rockwool.com/#sle.
    c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Type 5: Mineral Wool Blanket Acoustical Insulation: Flexible or semi-rigid preformed insulation, complying with ASTM C665.
1. Flame Spread Index: 0 (zero), when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
2. Smoke Developed Index: 0 (zero), when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Board Size: 16 by 48 inches.
4. Thickness: As shown.
5. Density: 6.2 pcf, nominal.
6. Products:
    a. Johns Manville: www.jm.com/#sle.
    b. ROCKWOOL; AFB: www.rockwool.com/#sle.
    c. Thermafiber, Inc; SAFB: www.thermafiber.com/#sle.
    d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Tape joints of rigid insulation in accordance with insulation manufacturers' instructions.

B. Mineral Wool Insulation Attachment: 3" diameter, high-density polypropylene washer for attaching mineral wool and rigid insulation to various substrates in high wind-load areas.
1. Products:
    a. TruFast Walls, a Division of Altenloh, Brinck & Co. US, Inc; Grip-Lok Hurricane Washer : www.trufastwalls.com/#sle.

Not For Bidding

C. Insulation Fasteners: Impaling clip of galvanized steel with washer retainer and clips and clips, to be mechanically fastened to surface to receive insulation, length to suit insulation thickness and substrate, capable of securely and rigidly fastening insulation in place.
D. Adhesive: Type recommended by insulation manufacturer for application. See Section 07 25 00 for insulation compatible with air barriers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation and adhesive.
B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of honeycomb, fins, irregularities, or materials or substances that may impede adhesive bond.

3.02 BOARD INSTALLATION AT FOUNDATION PERIMETER

A. Apply adhesive to back of boards:
   1. Three continuous beads per board length.
B. Install boards horizontally on foundation perimeter.
   1. Place boards to maximize adhesive contact.
   2. Install in running bond pattern.
   3. Butt edges and ends tightly to adjacent boards and to protrusions.
C. Extend boards over expansion joints, unbonded to foundation on one side of joint.
D. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION AT CAVITY WALLS

A. Secure impale fasteners to substrate at following frequency:
   1. Six (6) per insulation board.
B. Install boards to fit snugly between wall ties.
C. Install boards horizontally on walls.
   1. Butt edges and ends tightly to adjacent boards and protrusions.
   2. Place impale fastener locking discs.
D. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION UNDER CONCRETE SLABS

A. Place insulation under slabs on grade after base for slab has been compacted.
B. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.
C. Prevent insulation from being displaced or damaged while placing vapor retarder and placing slab.

3.05 BATT INSTALLATION

A. Install insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Install in exterior wall spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.
C. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.
D. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 07 21 29
SPRAYED ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cellulose insulation applied to underside of structure.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2021.

B. ASTM C739 - Standard Specification for Cellulosic Fiber Loose-Fill Thermal Insulation; 2025.

C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2025.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on materials, describing insulation properties.

C. Certificates: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

E. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

F. Submit manufacturer's written certification that product contains no asbestos, fiberglass or other man-made mineral fibers.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and approved by manufacturer.

1.05 MOCK-UP

A. Provide room mock-up, 10 feet long by 10 feet wide miniumum, illustrating ceiling construction.

B. Locate where directed.

C. Mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver in original, unopened containers bearing name of manufacturer, product identification and reference to U.L. testing.

B. Store materials dry, off ground, and always under cover.

C. Protect liquid adhesive from freezing.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain acceptable ambient and substrate surface temperatures prior to, during, and after installation of primer and insulation materials and overcoat.

B. Clips, hangers, supports, sleeves and other attachments to spray bases are to be placed by other trades prior to the application of sprayed insulation.

C. Ducts, piping, conduit or other suspended equipment shall not be positioned until after the application of sprayed insulation.

Not For Bidding

D. Roof penetrations to be installed prior to application.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Exposed Cellulosic Fiber Sprayed Insulation:
   1. International Cellulose Corp; SonoSpray "fc" Acoustical Finish System: www.spray-on.com.
   2. Isolatek International, Cafco Heat-Shield: www.isolatek.com.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Cellulose Fiber Insulation: ASTM C739; treated cellulose fiber, color as selected from manufacturers full range.
   1. Thickness: 2 inches, unless otherwise noted.
   2. Acoustical performance: NRC of 0.95 (ASTM C 423)
B. Material to have been tested in accordance with ASTM E 1042. Testing laboratory must be NVLAP accredited.
C. Product shall meet or exceed the following requirements:
   1. Bond strength shall be greater than 100 psf per ASTM E 736.
   2. Product shall be Class 1 Class A per ASTM E 84/ UL 723.
   3. Non-corrosive per ASTM C 739.
   4. Bond Deflection per ASTM E 759: 6” Deflection in 10’ Span - No Spalling or Delamination.
   5. Comply with IBC 803.3/2009 IBC 803.10 stability requirements for interior finishes.
   6. Meet ASTM C 1149
D. Product shall not contain any added Urea-Formaldehyde Resins.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Primer: As required by insulation manufacturer.
B. Surface Sealer: Clear, latex based for placement over insulation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are clean, dry, and free of matter that may inhibit adhesion.
B. Verify that ceiling hangers and supporting clips have been are installed correctly.
C. Verify other work on and within spaces to be insulated is complete prior to application.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Mask and protect adjacent surfaces from overspray or damage.
B. Apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install sprayed insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Install sprayed insulation to a uniform monolithic density without voids.
C. Install to a minimum cured thickness of 2 inches.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit subsequent construction work to disturb applied sprayed insulation.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 07 24 00
EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Soffit Vents and Control Joints.
B. Composite wall and soffit cladding of rigid insulation and reinforced finish coating over cementitious base coat (Class PM).
C. Incidental uses of same finish coating applied directly to masonry and cement board.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Perimeter flashings.
B. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between EIFS and adjacent construction and penetrations through EIFS.
C. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Cement Board substrates.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B117 - Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus 2019.
B. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes 2020.
C. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement 2020.
D. ASTM C1397 - Standard Practice for Application of Class PB Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) and EIFS with Drainage 2013 (Reapproved 2019).
E. ASTM D968 - Standard Test Methods for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive 2017.
F. ASTM D2247 - Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity 2015.
G. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber 2016.
H. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference 2000 (Reapproved 2016).
I. ASTM E2486/E2486M - Standard Test Method for Impact Resistance of Class PB and PI Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) 2013 (Reapproved 2018).
J. ASTM G153 - Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials 2013.
K. ASTM G155 - Standard Practice for Operating Xenon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials 2013.
L. ICC-ES AC219 - Acceptance Criteria for Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems 2009, with Editorial Revision (2014).
M. ICC-ES AC235 - Acceptance Criteria for EIFS Clad Drainage Wall Assemblies 2009, with Editorial Revision (2012).
N. NFPA 268 - Standard Test Method for Determining Ignitibility of Exterior Wall Assemblies Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source 2017.
O. NFPA 285 - Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components 2019.

Not For Bidding

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on system materials, product characteristics, performance criteria, system limitations, and soffit vents.

B. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's standard range of samples illustrating available coating colors and textures.

C. Verification Samples: Submit actual samples of selected coating on specified substrate, minimum 12 inches square, illustrating project colors and textures.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation required, installation techniques, and jointing requirements.

E. Shop drawings identifying locations, and installation details including terminations and vents

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain copy of specified installation standard and manufacturer's installation instructions at project site during installation.

B. EIFS Manufacturer Qualifications: Provide EIFS products other than insulation from the same manufacturer with qualifications as follows:

1. Manufacturer of EIFS products for not less than 5 years.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in the type of work specified and with at least three years of documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver materials to project site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers with labels intact. Inspect materials and notify manufacturer of any discrepancies.

B. Storage: Store materials as directed by manufacturer's written instructions.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not prepare materials or apply EIFS under conditions other than those described in the manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Do not prepare materials or apply EIFS during inclement weather unless areas of installation are protected. Protect installed EIFS areas from inclement weather until dry.

C. Do not install coatings or sealants when ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F.

D. Do not leave installed insulation board exposed to sunlight for extended periods of time.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide manufacturer's standard material warranty, covering a period of not less than 5 years.

Not For Bidding

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Basis of Design: Dryvit Systems, Inc; Dryvit Textured Acrylic Finish System (TAFS) Option 2; www.dryvit.com.
   a. Other manufacturers with products meeting the design intent and basis of design specifications include, but are not limited to:
      1) Sto Corp: www.stocorp.com
      2) Sika USA: usa.sika.com
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM

A. Fire Characteristics:
   1. Flammability: Pass, when tested in accordance with NFPA 285.
   2. Ignitibility: No sustained flaming when tested in accordance with NFPA 268.

B. Water Penetration Resistance: No water penetration beyond the plane of the base coat/insulation board interface after 15 minutes, when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at 6.24 psf differential pressure with tracer dye in the water spray; include in tested sample at least two vertical joints and one horizontal joint of same type to be used in construction; disassemble sample if necessary to determine extent of water penetration.

C. Salt Spray Resistance: No cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, blistering, peeling, delamination, or corrosion of finish coating after 300 hours exposure in accordance with ASTM B117, using at least three samples matching intended assembly, at least 4 by 6 inches in size.

D. Freeze-Thaw Resistance: No cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, blistering, peeling, delamination, or corrosion of finish coating when viewed under 5x magnification after 10 cycles, when tested in accordance with ICC-ES AC219 or ICC-ES AC235.

E. Weathering Resistance: No cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, blistering, peeling, delamination, or corrosion of finish coating when viewed under 5x magnification after 2000 hours of accelerated weathering conducted in accordance with ASTM G153 Cycle 1 or ASTM G155 Cycles 1, 5, or 9.

F. Water Degradation Resistance: No cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, blistering, peeling, delamination, or corrosion of finish coating after 14 days exposure, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2247.

G. Mildew Resistance: No growth supported on finish coating during 28 day exposure period, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.

H. Abrasion Resistance Of Finish: No cracking, checking or loss of film integrity when tested in accordance with ASTM D968 with 113.5 gallons of sand.

I. Impact Resistance: Construct system to provide the following impact resistance without exposure of broken reinforcing mesh, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2486/E2486M:
   1. Standard: 25 to 49 in-lb, for areas not indicated as requiring higher impact resistance.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Finish Coating Top Coat: Water-based, air curing, acrylic or polymer-based finish with integral color and texture.
   1. Texture: Dryvit Systems, Inc, Standard Textures, with Dirt Pickup Resistance; Sandpebble Fine DPR; www.dryvit.com/#sle.
   2. Color: Selected from manufacturers standard range.

B. Primer
   1. Color Prime: Pigmented, acrylic based primer used to improve adhesion and uniformity of finish color.

C. Base Coat: Polymer-modified, fiber reinforced Portland cement coating.
   1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II.
   2. Base Coat Thickness: 1/4 inch, minimum.
   3. Manufacturers:
      a. Dryvit Primus or Genesis.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

Not For Bidding

D. Reinforcing Mesh: Balanced, open weave glass fiber fabric, treated for compatibility and improved bond with coating, weight, strength, and number of layers as required to meet required system impact rating.

2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Metal Flashings: As specified in Section 07 62 00.

B. Trim: EIFS manufacturer's standard PVC or galvanized steel trim accessories, as required for a complete project and including starter track and drainage accessories.

C. Sealant Materials: Compatible with EIFS materials and as recommended by EIFS manufacturer.

D. Exterior Soffit Vents: One piece, perforated, ASTM B221 AA DAF-45 6063 alloy, T5 temper, aluminum, with plaster or EIFS edge and manufactured especially for soffit application. Provide continuous vent.

1. Size: 3"
2. Finish: Powder Coat color selected from manufacturer full range
3. Fry Reglet Clean Finish EIFS Model SV-50-V-300/EIFS.
   a. Manufacturers with products meeting the basis of design specifications and design intent include, but are not limited to:
      1) Argus Steel Products www.argussteel.com
      2) Clark Dietrich www.clarkdietrich.com
      3) MBCI www.mbci.com
      4) Tamlyn www.tamlyn.com
4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Install in accordance with EIFS manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1397.

B. Where different requirements appear in either document, comply with the most stringent.

C. Neither of these documents supercedes the provisions of the Contract Documents that define the contractual relationships between the parties or the scope of work.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate is sound and free of oil, dirt, other surface contaminants, efflorescence, loose materials, or protrusions that could interfere with EIFS installation and is of a type and construction that is acceptable to EIFS manufacturer. Do not begin work until substrate and adjacent materials are complete and thoroughly dry.

B. Verify that substrate surface is flat, with no deviation greater than 1/4 in when tested with a 10 ft straightedge.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install in accordance with EIFS manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1397.

1. Where different requirements appear in either document, comply with the most stringent.
2. Neither of these documents supercedes provisions of Contract Documents that defines contractual relationships between parties or scope of this work.

3.04 INSTALLATION - WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

A. Apply barrier coating as recommended by coating manufacturer; prime substrate as required before application.

Not For Bidding

B. Seal substrate transitions and intersections with other materials to form continuous water-resistive barrier on exterior of sheathing, using method recommended by manufacturer.
C. At door and window rough openings and other wall penetrations, seal water-resistive barrier and flexible flashings to rough opening before installation of metal flashings, sills, or frames, using method recommended by manufacturer.
D. Lap flexible flashing or flashing tape at least 2 inches on each side of joint or transition.
E. Exterior Soffit Vents: Install according to manufacturer's written instructions and in locations indicated on the drawings. Provide vent area indicated on drawings.

3.05 INSTALLATION - FINISH

A. Joints: Install control joints at spacings indicated on the drawings. Do not exceed 400 sq ft for areas defined by the placement of control joints.
B. Base Coat: Apply in thickness as necessary to fully embed reinforcing mesh, wrinkle free, including back-wrap at terminations of EIFS. Install reinforcing fabric as recommended by EIFS manufacturer.
    1. Lap reinforcing mesh edges and ends a minimum of 2-1/2 inches.
    2. Allow base coat to dry a minimum of 24 hours before next coating application.
C. Apply primer and finish coat after base coat has dried not less than 24 hours, embed finish aggregate, and finish to a uniform texture and color.
D. Finish Coat Thickness: As recommended by manufacturer.
E. Seal control and expansion joints within the field of exterior finish and insulation system, using procedures recommended by sealant and finish system manufacturers.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean EIFS surfaces and work areas of foreign materials resulting from EIFS operations.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect completed work from damage and soiling by subsequent work.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 07 25 00
WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Air Barriers: Materials that form a system to stop passage of air through exterior walls, joints between exterior walls and roof, and joints around frames of openings in exterior walls.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 030506- Underslab VaporBarrier.

B. Section 07 26 40 - Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulating Air Barrier: Insulation and air barrier in exterior walls.

C. Section 076200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Flashings installed in conjunction with air barriers.

D. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing building expansion joints.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Weather Barrier: Assemblies that form either water-resistive barriers, air barriers, or vapor retarders.

B. Air Barrier: Air tight barrier made of material that is relatively air impermeable but water vapor permeable, both to the degree specified, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces. Note: For the purposes of this specification, vapor impermeable air barriers are classified as vapor retarders.

C. Vapor Retarder: Air tight barrier made of material that is relatively water vapor impermeable, to the degree specified, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.

1. Water Vapor Permeance: For purposes of conversion, 57.2 ng/(Pa s sq m) = 1 perm.

D. Water-Resistive Barrier: Water-shedding barrier made of material that is moisture-resistant, to the degree specified, intended to be installed to shed water, with sealed seams.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection 2020.

B. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials 2016.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on material characteristics.

C. ABAA Field Quality Control Submittals: Submit third-party reports of testing and inspection required by ABAA QAP.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation, installation methods, and storage and handling criteria.

E. ABAA Manufacturer Qualification: Submit documentation of current evaluation of proposed manufacturer and materials.

F. ABAA Installer Qualification: Submit documentation of current contractor accreditation and current installer certification; keep copies of each contractor accreditation and installer certification on site during and after installation, and present on-site documentation upon request.

Not For Bidding

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA) Quality Assurance Program (QAP); www.airbarrier.org/#sle:
   1. Installer Qualification: Use accredited contractor, certified installers, evaluated materials, and third-party field quality control audit.
   2. Manufacturer Qualification: Use evaluated materials from a single manufacturer regularly engaged in air barrier material manufacture, and use secondary materials approved in writing by primary material manufacturer.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the materials manufacturers before, during and after installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 WEATHER BARRIER ASSEMBLIES

A. Air Barrier:
   1. On outside surface of gypsum sheathing of exterior walls where Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulating Air Barrier is not indicated, use air barrier sheet, self-adhesive type.

2.02 AIR BARRIER MATERIALS (AIR BARRIER, VAPOR PERMEABLE, AND WATER-RESISTIVE)

A. Air Barrier Sheet (Walls): ASTM D1970.
   1. Type: Self-adhered vapor permeable, water resistive air barrier consisting of a reinforced, modified polyolefin tri-laminate film surface and patented permeable adhesive technology with split-back poly-release film.
   2. Thickness: 23 mil, nominal.
   3. Water Vapor Permeance: 29 perm, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
   4. Air Permeance: Pass (0.02 L/s/sq m), maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.
   5. Manufacturers:
      a. Henry Company; Blueskin VP 160: www.henry.com/sle..
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 SEALANTS

A. Primers, Cleaners, and Other Sealant Materials: As recommended by sealant manufacturer, appropriate to application, and compatible with adjacent materials.

2.04 ADHESIVES

A. Mastic Adhesive : Compatible with sheet seal and substrate, thick mastic of uniform knife grade consistency .

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Transition Membrane: Self-adhering, smooth surfaced SBS modified bitumen membrane, nominal 40 mil thickness, width as required, to detail all rough openings, changes in material substrates, and penetrations.
   1. Blueskin SA as manufactured by Henry Company Inc

B. Sheet Membrane Transition Strip Termination Sealant:
   1. BES 925 Sealant by Henry Company Inc

C. Primer: Water based liquid primer for concrete, masonry, gypsum sheathing, wood, metal, and painted substrates:

Not For Bidding

1. Aquatac as manufactured by Henry Company Inc.

D. Thinners and Cleaners: As recommended by material manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces and conditions are ready to accept the work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove projections, protruding fasteners, and loose or foreign matter that might interfere with proper installation.

B. Clean and prime substrate surfaces to receive adhesives and sealants in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Water-Resistive Barriers: Install continuous barrier over surfaces indicated, with sheets lapped to shed water and with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.

C. Air Barriers: Install continuous air tight barrier over surfaces indicated, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.

D. Apply sealants and adhesives within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer if temperature is out of this range.

E. Self-Adhered Sheets:

1. Prepare substrate in manner recommended by sheet manufacturer; fill and tape joints in substrate and between dissimilar materials.
2. Lap sheets shingle-fashion to shed water and seal laps air tight.
3. Once sheets are in place, press firmly into substrate with resilient hand roller; ensure that laps are firmly adhered with no gaps or fishmouths.
4. Use same material, or other material approved by sheet manufacturer for the purpose, to seal to adjacent construction and as flashing.
5. At wide joints, provide extra flexible membrane allowing joint movement.

F. Openings and Penetrations in Exterior Weather Barriers:

1. Install flashing over sills, covering entire sill frame member, extending at least 5 inches onto weather barrier and at least 6 inches up jambs; mechanically fasten stretched edges.
2. At openings to be filled with non-flanged frames, seal weather barrier to each side of opening framing, using flashing at least 9 inches wide, covering entire depth of framing.
3. At head of openings, install flashing under weather barrier extending at least 2 inches beyond face of jambs; seal weather barrier to flashing.
4. At interior face of openings, seal gap between window/door frame and rough framing, using joint sealant over backer rod.
5. Service and Other Penetrations: Form flashing around penetrating item and seal to weather barrier surface.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Coordination of ABAA Tests and Inspections:

1. Provide testing and inspection required by ABAA QAP.
2. Notify ABAA in writing of schedule for air barrier work, and allow adequate time for testing and inspection.
3. Cooperate with ABAA testing agency.

Not For Bidding

4. Allow access to air barrier work areas and staging.
5. Do not cover air barrier work until tested, inspected, and accepted.

C. Do not cover installed weather barriers until required inspections have been completed.

D. Obtain approval of installation procedures by the weather barrier manufacturer based on a mock-up installed in place, prior to proceeding with remainder of installation.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Do not leave materials exposed to weather longer than recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 07 26 40
SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM INSULATING AIR BARRIER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section includes the following:

1. Materials and installation to bridge and seal the following air leakage pathways and gaps:
   a. Connections of the walls to the roof air barrier.
   b. Connections of the walls to the foundations.
   c. Openings and penetrations of window frames.
   d. Barrier envelope systems.
   e. Door frames.
   f. Piping, conduit, duct and similar penetrations.
   g. Masonry ties, screws, bolts and similar penetrations.
   h. All other air leakage pathways in the building envelope.

1.02 PRODUCTS INSTALLED BUT NOT SUPPLIED UNDER THIS SECTION

A. Sheet metal flashings to be built into masonry are furnished under Section 076200.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 042000 - Unit Masonry:
   1. Masonry backup walls
   2. Masonry veneer cavity walls.
B. Section 072100 - Building Insulation.
C. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Joint sealant materials and installation.
D. Section 081113- Door frames.
E. Section 084313 Aluminum storefronts and entrances

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide air/vapor barrier system constructed to perform as follows:
   1. A continuous barrier to the passage both of air and of vapor.
   2. Building thermal insulation in various assemblies as indicated on drawings.
B. System shall accommodate movements of building materials by providing expansion and control joints as required, with accessory air seal materials at such locations, changes in substrate and perimeter conditions.
C. Maximum Permissible Air Leakage Rates cfm/sf @ 0.3" w.g. (l/s.m2 @ 75 Pa): 0.40 cfm/ft2 (2.0 L/s·m2).

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals in accordance with Section 013000.
B. Submit shop drawings showing locations and extent of air/vapor barrier and details of all typical conditions, intersections with other envelope systems and materials, membrane flashings and counter-flashings, and details showing how gaps in the construction will be bridged, how inside and outside corners are negotiated and how miscellaneous penetrations such as conduits, pipes electric boxes and the like are sealed.
C. Submit manufacturer's product data sheets for each type of material, including manufacturer's printed instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate, temperature and other limitations of installation conditions, technical data, and tested physical and performance properties.

Not For Bidding

D. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
E. Provide evidence of testing by an accredited laboratory confirming material has been tested and conforms to the requirements of ASTM E2178, Standard for Air Barrier Materials.
F. Certification by air/vapor barrier manufacturer that products supplied comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs).
G. Certification of compatibility by air/vapor barrier manufacturer, listing all materials on the project that it connects to or that come in contact with it.
H. Submit two samples, 12 inch by 12 inch (300 mm by 300 mm) minimum size, of each air/vapor barrier material required for Project.
I. Submit test results of air permeability testing of primary air barrier material (ASTM E 2178-01).
J. Provide evidence of testing by an accredited laboratory confirming material has been tested and conforms to the requirements of ASTM E2357, Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies: Pass.
K. Provide evidence of testing by an accredited laboratory confirming material has been tested and conforms to the requirements of NFPA 285: Pass.
L. Quality Assurance Program: Submit evidence of current accreditation and certification under the Air Barrier Association of America's (ABAA) Quality Assurance Program. Submit accreditation number of manufacturer and certification number of installers at time of submittal.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Each worker who is installing air barriers must be either a Certified Applicator or an installer who is registered with ABAA
   2. Each Lead Certified Applicator can supervise a maximum of five registered installers. The Certified Applicator shall be thoroughly trained and experienced in the installation of air barriers of the types being applied. Lead Certified Applicators shall perform or directly supervise all air/vapor barrier work on the project.
   3. Installers shall also be certified by ABAA/NECA (National Energy Conservation Association) and PSDI (Professional Skills Development Institute for energy conservation) and SPFA (Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance as foam mechanics). Installers shall have their photo-identification certification cards in their possession and available on the project site, for inspection upon request.
   4. Provide products that comply with all state and local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs).
   5. Preconstruction Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing Work of this section, in accordance with Section 01 20 00 - Project Meetings.
   6. Field-Constructed Mock-Ups: Prior to installation of air/vapor barrier, apply air/vapor barrier as follows to verify details under shop drawing submittals and to demonstrate tie-ins with adjoining construction, and other termination conditions, as well as qualities of materials and execution:
      a. Apply air/vapor barrier in field-constructed mock-ups of assemblies specified in Section 042000.
   7. Cooperate and coordinate with the Owner's inspection and testing agency if required. Do not cover any installed air and vapor barrier unless it has been inspected, tested and approved per requirements.
   8. Protect people and materials from over-spray and contact with chemicals and gases.

Not For Bidding

1.07 FIELD QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Implement the ABAA Quality Assurance Program requirements. Cooperate with ABAA inspectors and independent testing and inspection agencies engaged by the Owner. Do not cover air barrier until it has been inspected, tested, and accepted.

1.08 MOCKUP

A. Provide spray polyurethane foam insulating air barrier as part of exterior wall assembly mockup. See Section 042000 and Drawings for requirements.
B. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
C. Locate where directed.
D. Mock-up may not remain as part of the Work.

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to Project site in original packages with seals unbroken, labeled with manufacturer's name, product, date of manufacture, expiration date, and directions for storage.
B. Store materials in their original undamaged packages in a clean, dry, protected location and within temperature range required by air/vapor barrier manufacturer. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.
C. Avoid spillage. Immediately notify Owner, Architect if spillage occurs and start clean up procedures.
D. Clean spills and leave area as it was prior to spill.

1.10 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

A. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers.
B. Ensure emptied containers are sealed and stored safely for disposal.

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: Apply air/vapor barrier within range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by air/vapor barrier manufacturer. Do not apply air/vapor barrier to a damp or wet substrate, unless the manufacturer specifically permits that for the product.
    1. Do not apply air/vapor barrier in snow, rain, fog, or mist.
    2. Do not apply air/vapor barrier when the temperature of substrate surfaces and surrounding air temperatures are below those recommended by the manufacturer.
    3. The product shall not be installed after the expiry date printed on the label of each container. The product has a shelf life of 6 months from the date of manufacture.

1.12 WARRANTY

A. System Warranty: Provide the manufacturer's three year system warranty, including the primary air/vapor barrier and installed accessory sealant and membrane materials which fail to achieve air tight and watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

Not For Bidding

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS & MANUFACTURERS

A. Sprayed polyurethane foam material, when tested, shall meet the requirements of ULC S705.1-01 Standard for Thermal Insulation-Spray Applied Rigid Polyurethane Foam, Medium Density, Material- Specification.
B. A copy of an Evaluation Report (such as the CCMC Evaluation Report) or copies of the test reports from an accredited testing laboratory, for each physical property, indicating that the product meets the requirements of ULC S705.1-01 shall be made available upon request.

C. Material containers shall be labeled with the Evaluation Report number of the evaluation agency.
D. Design R-value as indicated in test report; minimum R6.9/inch.
E. Density as indicated in test report: minimum 1.7 pounds per cubic foot.
F. Smoke development as indicated in test report; less than 500 when tested under ULC S102.
G. Products that meet the preceding requirements:
    1. Basis-of-design product: Walltite closed cell spray foam polyurethane air/vapor barrier as manufactured by BASF (215-966-1168).
H. Other Manufacturers: Provide either the product identified as "Basis of Design" or an equivalent product of another manufacturer with approved submittal meeting the design criteria:
    1. Icynene: www.icynene.com
I. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
    1. For any product not identified as "Basis of Design", submit information as specified for substitutions.

2.02 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Furnish auxiliary materials recommended by air/vapor barrier manufacturer for intended use and compatible with the air/vapor barrier.
B. Transition Membrane: Self-adhering, smooth surfaced SBS modified bitumen membrane, nominal 40 mil thickness, width as required, to detail all rough openings, changes in material substrates, and penetrations.
    1. Blueskin SA as manufactured by Henry Company Inc
    2. Butyl-based peel and stick membrane: Transition between air/vapor barrier membrane and TPO or EPDM membranes:
        a. Blueskin SA as manufactured by Henry Company Inc.
    3. Primer: Water based liquid primer for concrete, masonry, gypsum sheathing, wood, metal, and painted substrates;
        a. Aquatac as manufactured by Henry Company Inc.
    4. Mastic, Adhesives, and Tape: Liquid mastic and adhesives, and adhesive tapes approved by foamed in place air/vapor barrier manufacturer.
    5. Sheet Membrane Transition Strip Termination Sealant:
        a. BES 925 Sealant by Henry Company Inc.
    6. Sheet Membrane Sheet Membrane Air Barrier Perimeter Seal to Windows, Doors: Low modulus silicone sheet; provide manufacturer's standard system consisting of precured low-modulus silicone extrusion, in sizes to fit widths indicated, combined with a neutral-curing low modulus silicone sealant for bonding extrusions to substrates.
        a. Pecora Sil-Span.
        b. Dow 1-2-3 or equal.
    7. Provide sealants in accordance with Section 079200 - Joint Sealants. Comply with ASTM C920 and ASTM C920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses.
        a. Silicone Sealant: natural cure, low modulus, to seal sheet membrane flashing to polyethylene face of sheet rubberized-asphalt barrier and to seal between and to non-bituminous sheet systems.
            1) Acceptable materials:
                (a) Dow 790
                (b) Pecora 864
        b. SPF (Sprayed Polyurethane Foam) Sealant: Provide one- or two-component, foamed-in-place, polyurethane foam sealant with the following characteristics:

Not For Bidding

1) Density: 1.5 to 2.0 PCF.
2) Flame Spread (ASTM E162): 25 or less.
3) Initial R-Value (at 1 inch): Not less than 7.
4) Acceptable materials:
   (a) Zerodraft Foam Sealant.
   (b) Zerodraft Insulating Air Sealant
5) Zerodraft (Division of Canam Building Envelope Specialists Inc.), 125 Traders Blvd. E., Unit # 4, Mississauga, ON, L4Z 2H3 Tel. 1-877-272-2626

c. Substrate Cleaner: Non-corrosive compatible with adjacent materials.

2.03 EQUIPMENT

A. The equipment used to spray the polyurethane foam material shall be in accordance with ULC S705.2-02 and the equipment manufacturer's recommendations for specific type of application.
B. Equipment settings are to be recorded on the Daily Work Record as required by the ULC S705.2-02 Installation standard.
C. Each proportioner unit to supply only one spray gun.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions under which air/vapor barrier systems will be applied, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements. Verify that surfaces and conditions are suitable prior to commencing work of this section. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
B. Ensure that:
   1. surfaces are sound, dry, even, and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar or other contaminants
   2. concrete surfaces are cured and dry, smooth without large voids, spalled areas or sharp protrusions.
   3. masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar, and all excess mortar sitting on masonry ties has been removed.
   4. Verify substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D4263.
   5. Notify Architect in writing of anticipated problems using air/vapor barrier over substrate.

3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air/vapor barrier application.
B. Prime ICBP metal substrates with conditioning primer when installing modified asphalt membrane transition membranes.
C. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through air/vapor barrier and at protrusions according to air/vapor barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Verify that surfaces and conditions are suitable to accept work as outlined in this section.
   2. Commencement of work outlined in this section shall be deemed as acceptance of existing work and conditions.
   3. Examine joints before sealing to ensure configurations, surfaces and widths are suitable for spray polyurethane foam. Report in writing all defects stating the locations of joints deemed unacceptable for the application of the spray polyurethane foam.

Not For Bidding

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Protection:
   1. Mask and cover adjacent areas to protect from over spray.
   2. Ensure any required foam stop or back up material are in place to prevent over spray and achieve complete seal.
   3. Seal off existing ventilation equipment. Install temporary ducting and fans to ensure exhaust fumes. Provide for make-up air.
   4. Erect barriers, isolate area and post warning signs to advise non-protected personnel to avoid the spray area.
   5. Surface Preparation
      a. Surfaces to receive foam insulation shall be clean, dry and properly fastened to ensure adhesion of the polyurethane foam to the substrate.
      b. Ensure that all work by other trades that may penetrate through the air barrier system is in place and complete.
      c. Ensure that surface preparation and any primers required conform to the manufacturer's instructions.
      d. Prepare surfaces by brushing, scrubbing. Scraping, or grinding to remove loose mortar, dust, oil, grease, oxidation, mill scale and other contaminants which will affect adhesion and integrity of the spray polyurethane foam. Wipe down metal surfaces to remove release agents or other non-compatible coatings, using clean sponges or rags soaked in a solvent compatible with the spray polyurethane foam. Ensure surfaces are dry before proceeding.
      e. Install transition membranes around and into all rough openings, to all materials penetrating the exterior wall to all applicable surfaces and ensure proper adhesion of the transition membranes to the substrate, capable of having spray polyurethane foam insulation.
      f. Install counter-flashings:
         1) Metal: Mechanically fasten metal counter-flashings with screws at 8” (200 mm) o.c.
         2) Membrane: Cut into and uncover only 3” of siliconized release paper along one edge of the counter-flashing membrane. Adhere membrane flashing to the pre-primed substrate a minimum of 3” and roll firmly in place.
      g. Ensure veneer anchors are in place.

3.04 APPLICATION

A. Spray-application of polyurethane foam shall be installed in accordance with ULC S705.2-02 and the manufacturer's instructions.
B. Apply only when surfaces and environmental conditions are within limits prescribed by the material manufacturer and the ULC S705.2 Installation standard.
C. Apply in consecutive passes as recommended by manufacturer to thickness as indicated on drawings. Passes shall be not less than ½ inch and not greater than 2 inches.
D. Do not install spray polyurethane foam within 3 inches of heat emitting devices such as light fixtures and chimneys.
E. Finished surface of foam insulation to be free of voids and embedded foreign objects.
F. Remove masking materials and over spray from adjacent areas immediately after foam surface has hardened. Ensure cleaning methods do not damage work performed by other sections.
G. Trim, as required, any excess thickness that would interfere with the application of cladding/covering system by other trades.

Not For Bidding

H. Clean and restore surfaces soiled or damaged by work of the section. Consult with section of work soiled before cleaning to ensure methods used will not damage the work.

I. Do not permit adjacent work to be damaged by work of this section. Damage to work of this section caused by other sections shall be repaired by this section at the expense of the subcontractor causing the damage.

J. Complete connections to other components or repair any gaps, holes or other damage using material which conforms to ULC S710.1 Polyurethane Sealant Foam - One Component - Material or ULC S711.1 Polyurethane Sealant Foam - Two Components - Material and shall be installed in accordance with ULC S710.2 Polyurethane Sealant Foam - One component - Installation or ULC S711.2 Polyurethane Sealant Foam - Two Component - Installation, whichever is appropriate.

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum variation from indicated thickness: minus (-) ¼ inch; plus (+) ½ inch.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Cover the spray polyurethane foam with a thermal barrier when installed on the interior of the building.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 07 41 00
METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes
   1. Factory formed metal roof panels.
   2. Associated underlayment, metal trim, accessories, fasteners, insulation, and sealants.
   3. Snow guards.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Metal Roof Panel Assembly: Metal roof panels, attachment system components, miscellaneous metal framing, and accessories necessary for a complete weathertight roofing system.

B. References
   1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
      a. ASTM A 653: Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated by the Hot Dip Process
      b. ASTM A 792: Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Zinc Alloy Coated by the Hot Dip Process
      c. ASTM B 209: Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate
      d. ASTM B370 Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
   2. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA)
      a. SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, latest edition.
   3. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI)
      a. AISI Cold Formed Steel Design Manual, latest edition.
   4. Aluminum Association
      a. Aluminum Design Manual, latest edition.
   5. Metal Construction Association
      a. Preformed Metal Wall Guidelines, latest edition.
   6. Code References
      a. ASCE, Minimum Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer and Installer shall each demonstrate experience of a minimum of five (5) years in the installation of metal roof panels.

B. Panels shall be factory-produced only. No portable, installer-owned, or installer-rented rolling or forming machines will be permitted.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Material to comply with ASTM A792/A792M Standard Specification for Sheet Steel, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy Coated by the Hot-Dip process.

1.05 ROOF SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. General Performance: Metal roof panels shall comply with performance requirements without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

B. Roof System shall be designed to meet wind load requirements of applicable codes.

C. Panels to meet:
   1. Water Penetration: When tested per ASTM E-283/1680 and ASTM E-331/1646 there shall be no uncontrolled water penetration or air infiltration through the panel joints.

Not For Bidding

2. Roof System shall be designed to meet a UL Class 90 wind uplift in accordance with UL standard 580 and panel system shall be ASTM 1592 tested and approved.
3. UL 2218 - Impact Resistance rated.

1.06 WARRANTIES

A. Provide Manufacturer's weathertightness warranty, minimum term 20 years.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish detailed drawings showing profile and gauge of exterior sheets, location and type of fasteners, location, gauges, shape and method of attachment of all trim locations and types of sealants, and any other details as may be required for a weather-tight installation.
B. Shop drawings
   1. Show fabrication and installation layouts of metal roof panels, metal wall panels or metal soffit panels, details of edge conditions, side-seam joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, trim, flashings, closures and accessories, and special details.
   2. Distinguish between factory and field-assembled work.
C. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, on which the following are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installer of the items involved:
   1. Roof panels and attachments.
   2. Metal trusses, bracings and supports.
   3. Roof-mounted items, including snow guards and items mounted on roof curbs.
D. Samples
   1. For Initial Selection
      a. Provide physical color cards or samples showing Manufacturer's full color range.
         1) Electronic documents and color prints produced therefrom are not acceptable.
   2. For Verification
      a. Provide three (3) physical samples of specified finish applied to specified material in color selected, minimum 4 inches by 4 inches.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Ordering: Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead time requirements to avoid construction delays.
B. Deliver components, sheets, metal roof panels and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal roof panels for protection during transportation and handling.
C. Unload, store and erect metal roof panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting and surface damage.
D. Stack metal roof panels on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal roof panels to ensure dryness. Do not store metal roof panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting or other surface damage.
E. Protect strippable protective coating on any metal coated product from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to the extent necessary for material installation.

1.09 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit metal roof panel work to be performed.
B. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of construction contiguous with metal roof panels by field measurements before fabrication.

Not For Bidding

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate metal roof panels with rain drainage work, flashing, trim and construction of decks, parapet walls and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure and noncorrosive installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Petersen Aluminum Corporation, Annapolis Junction, MD.

1. Manufacturers that may offer products meeting the basis of design specifications and design intent, including spacing, rib height and color selection include, but are not limited to:
   a. MBCI: www.mbci.com
   b. McElroy Metal: mcelroymetal.com

B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 METAL ROOF PANELS

A. Basis of Design: PAC-150 180° Seam metal panels by Petersen Aluminum Corporation.

B. General

1. Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips inside laps.
   a. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates and accessories required for a weathertight installation.
2. Design panels for attachment with concealed fastener clips, spaced as required by the manufacturer to provide for both positive and negative design loads, while allowing for the expansion and contraction of the entire roof system resulting from variations in temperature.
3. Forming: Provide factory-formed panel systems only using continuous end rolling method.
   a. No end laps on panels.
   b. No portable rollforming machines will be permitted.
   c. No installer-owned or installer-rented machines will be permitted.
4. Produce panels with factory supplied hot melt mastic in the seams.
5. Apply strippable protective coating to the top sides of pre-finished panels protect the finishes during fabrication, shipping and handling.

C. Fabrication

1. Fabricate components in factory, ready for field assembly.
   a. Fabricate components and assemble units to comply with fire performance requirements specified.
2. Comply with dimensions, profile limitations, gauges and fabrication details shown in Drawings. If not shown, provide manufacturer's standard product fabrication.

D. Properties

1. Material: 0.032" aluminum.
2. Configuration
   a. Seams: 1 1/2" high, mechanically seamed together at 180 degrees.
   b. Smooth: Width: 24 inches. Unless otherwise noted

Not For Bidding

3. Finish: Galvalume.
    a. Top side: Total dry film thickness of 0.95 to 1.25 mil to meet AAMA 621.
        1) Prime coat: film thickness of 0.25 to 0.3 mil.
        2) Finish coat: 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride, film thickness of 0.70 to 0.90 mil.
        3) Finish color: To be selected from Manufacturer's standard range.
    b. Bottom side
        1) Primer: dry film thickness of 0.25 mil.
        2) Finish shall conform to all tests for adhesions, flexibility and longevity as specified by polyvinylidene fluoride finish supplier.

E. Accessories
1. Trim: Match roof panel face sheet material and finish.
    a. Provide trim formed either by Roofing Manufacturer or its approved dealer.
        1) Press-break trim in lengths of 10 to 12 feet.
        2) Miter and factory-weld inside and outside corners.
    b. Install trim in overlapped condition.
        1) Use lap strips only as indicated on drawings.
2. Closures: Use composition or metal-profiled closures at the top of each elevation to close panel ends. Metal closures to be made in the same material and finish as face sheet.
3. Fasteners: Fasteners shall be of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power and other properties required to fasten miscellaneous framing members to substrates.
4. Substrate shall be polyisocyanurate insulation installed between metal z-furring. See Drawings.

2.03 UNDERLAYMENT

A. Provide underlayment under metal panels as required by metal panel manufacturer.
1. Basis of design: Carlisle WIP 300 HT High Temperature Protection Self Adhering Roofing Underlayment.
2. Other acceptable manufacturers and products include the following.
    a. W.R Grace, Ice & Water Shield.
    b. Interwrap Titanium PSU-30.
    c. Carlisle CCW WIP 300HT.
    d. Interwrap Titanium PSU.
    e. Tamko TW Tile and Metal Underlayment.
3. Properties
    a. Thickness: Minimum 40 mil.
    b. Surface texture: Smooth, non-granular.
    c. Suitable for high-temperature applications.

2.04 SEALANTS

A. For vertical and horizontal joints, provide one of the following sealants in accordance with the Roofing Manufacturer instructions.
1. Two-part polysulfide, class B non-sag type.
2. One-part polysulfide, not containing pitch or phenolic extenders.
3. Exterior grade silicone.
4. One-part polyurethane formulated for exterior application, non-sag type, gun grade.

2.05 SNOW GUARDS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: SnoCleat RCT Standing Seam Roof manufactured by Action Manufacturing, LLC, Lemoyne, PA. https://www.metalroofsnowguards.com/snocleatrct.

Not For Bidding

B. Requirements
   1. Description
      a. Snow guard with 4" wide face and inside roof clamp dimensions 1" wide by 1 3/8" high.
      b. Able to fit standing T seam and bulb seams up to 1" inch wide.
   2. Material: Extruded 6063 – T5 aluminum with stainless steel threaded, cupped nose set screws. Round nose set screws not permitted.
   3. Finish: Powder coat to match metal roof color.
   4. Quantities, locations, and spacings
      a. Provide as recommended by Manufacturer.
      b. Submit Manufacturer's recommendations for Architect's review during construction.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION
   A. Examine alignment of structural steel and related supports, primary and secondary roof framing, solid roof sheathing, prior to installation.
   B. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
   C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION
   A. Install underlayment as required by Roof System Manufacturer to attain weathertightness warranty.
   B. Comply with following procedures unless otherwise directed in the Underlayment Manufacturer's installation instructions.
      1. Lay underlayment in horizontal layers.
      2. Lap the bottom edge of each section of underlayment over the top edge of the section below it, minimum lap width six inches.
      3. Secure underlayment laps and ends.

3.03 FASTENERS
   A. Secure fasteners to supports using Manufacturer's recommended fastener types, quantities, and spacing for application.

3.04 INSTALLATION
   A. Install panels plumb and true in a proper alignment and in relation to the structural framing.
   B. Install metal panels, fasteners, trim, and sealants both in accordance with approved shop drawings and as required for a weather-tight installation.
   C. Remove strippable protective coating and provide a dry-wipedown cleaning of the panels as they are erected.

3.05 DAMAGED MATERIAL
   A. Upon determination of responsibility, repair or replace damaged metal panels and trim to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 07 42 13
METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Exposed fastener metal panel installed as roof screen.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry"

B. Division 07 Section "Air Barriers": applied air, moisture, and water vapor control membrane.

C. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for sheet metal copings, flashings, reglets and roof drainage items.

D. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for field-applied joint sealants.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. American Architectural Manufacturer's Association (AAMA):

1. AAMA 621 - Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. ASTM A 653/A 653M - Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
2. ASTM C 754 - Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw Attached Gypsum Panel Products.
3. ASTM C 920 - Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
4. ASTM C 1007 - Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories.
5. ASTM E 72 - Standard Test Methods of Conducting Strength Tests of Panels for Building Construction.

C. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. (SMACNA):

1. Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide metal wall panel assemblies meeting performance requirements as determined by application of specified tests by a qualified testing agency on manufacturer's standard assemblies.

B. Structural Performance: Provide metal wall panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects of indicated loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated, per ASTM E 72:

1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on uniform pressure, importance factor, exposure category, and basic wind speed indicated on drawings.
2. Limits of Deflection: Metal wall panel assembly shall withstand scheduled wind pressure with the following allowable deflection:
   a. Maximum allowable deflection limited to L/180 deflection of panel perimeter normal to plane of wall with no evidence of failure.
3. Secondary Metal Framing: Design secondary metal framing for metal wall panel assembly according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions."
4. Side Joint Disengagement: Panels must be designed and tested under Negative load per ASTM E 72.

Not For Bidding

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from variations in both ambient and internal temperatures. Accommodate movement of support structure caused by thermal expansion and contraction.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer/Source: Provide metal wall panel and panel accessories from a single manufacturer.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Approved manufacturer listed in this Section with minimum 10 years experience in manufacture of similar products in successful use in similar applications.

1. Approval of Comparable Products: Submit the following in accordance with project substitution requirements, within time allowed for substitution review:
   a. Product data, including certified independent test data indicating compliance with requirements.
   b. Sample submittal from similar project.
   c. Project references: Minimum of 5 installations not less than 5 years old, with Owner and Architect contact information.
   d. Sample warranty.
2. Substitutions following award of contract are not allowed except as stipulated in Division 01 General Requirements.
3. Approved manufacturers must meet separate requirements of Submittals Article.

C. Installer Qualifications: Experienced Installer with minimum of 5 years experience with successfully completed projects of a similar nature and scope.

1.06 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct preinstallation meeting at site attended by Construction Manager, Owner, Architect, manufacturer's representative, and other trade contractors.

1. Coordinate building framing in relation to metal wall panel assembly.
2. Coordinate installation of building air and water barrier behind metal wall panel assembly.
3. Coordinate window, door and louver, and other openings and penetrations of metal wall panel assembly.

1.07 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer’s data sheets, for specified products.

1. Include data indicating compliance with performance requirements, including load span tables tested for side joint disengagement under negative loads per ASTM E 72.

B. Shop Drawings: Provide shop drawings prepared by manufacturer or manufacturer's authorized Installer. Include full elevations showing openings and penetrations. Include details of each condition of installation and attachment. Provide details at a minimum scale 1-1/2-inch per foot of all required trim and extrusions needed for a complete installation.

1. Indicate points of supporting structure that must coordinate with metal wall panel assembly installation.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each product specified, provide representative color charts of manufacturer's full range of colors.

D. Samples for Verification: Provide 12-inch (300 mm) section of panel(s) showing finishes. Provide 12-inch (300 mm) long pieces of trim pieces and other exposed components.

1.08 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance of products with requirements, from a qualified independent testing agency.

B. Qualification Information: For Installer firm.

Not For Bidding

C. Manufacturer's warranty: Submit sample warranty.

1.09 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect metal wall panel products during shipping, handling, and storage to prevent staining, denting, deterioration of components or other damage.
   1. Deliver, unload, store, and erect metal wall panel products and accessory items without misshaping panels or exposing panels to surface damage from weather or construction operations.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: On manufacturer's standard form, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal wall panel assemblies that fail in materials and workmanship within two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Panel Finish Warranty: On manufacturer's standard form, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal wall panels that evidence deterioration of finish within the following periods from the date of substantial completion:
   1. Warranty Period: 20 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Centria Architectural Systems; Moon Township, PA 15108-2944. Tel: (800)759-7474. Tel: (412)299-8000. Fax: (412)299-8317. Email: info@CENTRIA.com. Web: www.CENTRIA.com.

B. Other Manufacturers: Products meeting the performance and appearance must be submitted for approval prior to bidding. The following may be considered pending color and sample pre-approval, including accessories.
   1. ATAS International, Inc.:6612 Snowdrift Road, Allentown, PA 18106. www.atas.com.
   2. MBCI.

2.02 METAL WALL PANEL MATERIALS

A. Metallic-Coated Steel Face Sheet: Coil-coated, ASTM A 755/A 755M.
   1. Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792 M, Class AZ50 Grade 50 (Class AZM150, Grade 275), structural steel quality.
   2. Face Sheet: Minimum 0.030 inch/22 gage (0.76 mm) nominal uncoated thickness.
   3. Surface: Smooth.

2.03 EXPOSED FASTENER METAL WALL PANELS

A. Metal Wall Panels, General: Factory-formed, exposed fastener panels with overlapping side joints, fastened to supports with exposed fasteners, with field-applied sealants in side laps when required to meet performance requirements.

B. Basis of Design: Centria BR5-36 ribbed panel.
   1. Location: Mansard rooftop equipment screens in Areas A, B, and C.
   2. Properties
      a. Panel Thickness: 1 ½" (38 mm).
      b. Panel Coverage: 36" (914 mm).
      c. Side Lap: Overlapping.
      d. End Laps: Overlapping.

Not For Bidding

e. Gauge: .050 (1.27 mm).
f. Lengths: Mix of standard and optional lengths as required to minimize field cutting.
g. Texture: Smooth.
h. Finish: Color to be selected by Architect.

2.04 METAL WALL PANEL ACCESSORIES

A. Metal Wall Panel Accessories, General: Provide complete metal wall panel assembly incorporating trim, copings, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, sills, inside and outside corners, and miscellaneous flashings. Provide manufacturer's factory-formed shims, flashings, gaskets, lap strips, closure strips, and caps for a complete installation. Fabricate accessories in accordance with SMACNA Manual.
B. Formed Flashing and Trim: Match material, thickness, and color of metal wall panels.
C. Sealants: Type recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer for application, meeting requirements of Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
D. Flashing Tape: 4-inch wide self-adhering butyl flashing tape.
E. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws and other acceptable fasteners recommended by panel manufacturer. Where exposed fasteners cannot be avoided, supply corrosion-resistant fasteners with heads matching color of metal wall panels by means factory-applied coating.

2.05 SECONDARY METAL SUBGIRT FRAMING

A. Miscellaneous Framing Components, General: Cold-formed metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z180).
1. Hat Channels: 0.053 inch/16 ga. (1.34 mm) minimum.
2. Sill Channels: 0.053 inch/16 ga. (1.34 mm) minimum.

2.06 METAL WALL PANEL FINISHES

A. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish System:
1. Fluoropolymer Two-Coat System: 0.2-mil primer with 0.8-mil 70 percent PVDF fluoropolymer color coat, AAMA 621.
a. Basis of Design: CENTRIA Fluorofinish.
B. Color:
1. Exterior Surface: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
2. Interior Surface: Manufacturer's standard primer color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine metal wall panel substrate with Installer present. Inspect for erection tolerances and other conditions that would adversely affect installation of metal wall panels.
B. Correct out-of-tolerance work and other deficient conditions prior to proceeding with metal wall panel system installation.

3.02 SECONDARY FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Secondary Metal Subgirt Framing: Install secondary metal framing components to tolerances indicated, as shown on approved shop drawings. Install secondary metal framing and other metal panel supports per ASTM C 1007 and metal wall panel manufacturer's recommendations.

3.03 METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal wall panels in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's recommendations. Install metal wall panels in orientation, sizes, and locations

Not For Bidding

indicated. Anchor metal wall panels and other components securely in place. Provide for thermal and structural movement

B. Attach panels to metal framing using recommended clips, screws, fasteners, sealants, and adhesives indicated on approved shop drawings.
   1. Fasteners for Steel Wall Panels: Stainless-steel for exterior locations and locations exposed to moisture; carbon steel for interior use only.
   2. Fasten metal wall panels to supports with fasteners and spacing recommended by manufacturer.
   3. Provide weatherproof escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating exterior walls.
   4. Dissimilar Materials: Where elements of metal wall panel system will come into contact with dissimilar materials, treat faces and edges in contact with dissimilar materials as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Joint Sealers: Install joint sealants where indicated on approved shop drawings.

3.04 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal wall panel accessories with positive anchorage to building and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
   1. Install related flashings and sheet metal trim per requirements of Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
   2. Install components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly, including trim, copings, corners, lap strips, flashings, sealants, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
   3. Comply with performance requirements and manufacturer's written installation instructions.
   4. Provide concealed fasteners except where noted on approved shop drawings.
   5. Set units true to line and level as indicated.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a service representative authorized by metal wall panel manufacturer to inspect completed installation. Submit written report.

B. Correct deficiencies noted in manufacturer's report.

3.06 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective films. Clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer. Clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. Replace damaged panels and accessories that cannot be repaired by finish touch-up or minor repair.

Not For Bidding

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 07 42 13.23
METAL COMPOSITE MATERIAL WALL PANELS
PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes metal composite material (MCM) wall panels, also identified in Drawings as ACM panel system.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. DBVR: Drained and back-ventilated rainscreen system; rainscreen system designed to drain and dry cavity entering water through drainage channels, weeps, and air ventilation.

B. MCM: Metal composite material; cladding material formed by joining two thin metal skins to polyethylene or fire-retardant core and bonded under precise temperature, pressure, and tension.

C. PER: Pressure equalized rainscreen system; rainscreen system designed for no water intrusion with no pressure differential between ambient air pressure and air pressure in cavity behind system cladding.

Not For Bidding

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, MCM panel Fabricator and Installer, MCM sheet manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects MCM panels, including installers of doors, windows, and louvers.
2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
3. Review methods and procedures related to MCM panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
5. Review flashings, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that affect MCM panels.
6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
7. Review temporary protection requirements for MCM panel assembly during and after installation.
8. Review procedures for repair of panels damaged after installation.

9. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of MCM panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment assembly, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim and anchorage, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of MCM panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.

1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. MCM Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other MCM panel accessories. Submit custom color samples in paint manufacturer's standard size.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each product, tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1. MCM Manufacturer's Material Test Reports: Certified test reports showing compliance with specific performance or third-party listing documenting compliance to comparable code sections IBC 1407.14 and IBC 1703.5.

Not For Bidding

2. MCM System Fabricator's Certified System Tests Reports: Certified system test reports showing system compliance with specific performance or third-party listing documenting compliance code section. Base performance requirements on MCM system type provided.

   a. DBVR System: Tested to AAMA 509.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For MCM panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by MCM Fabricator.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for MCM fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockup of typical MCM panel assembly.
   a. Coordinate location and extent of mockup with Construction Manager.
   b. Height: Full height of wall section from roof edge to top of brick veneer.
   c. Length: minimum four panels in tier above brick veneer.
   d. Include the following.
      1) Fascias and soffits.
      2) Inside corner and outside corners.
      3) Head and jamb details at one wall opening.
      4) Supports, attachments, and accessories.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

Not For Bidding

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, MCM panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package MCM panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect MCM panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack MCM panels on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store MCM panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store MCM panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

D. Retain strippable protective covering on MCM panels during installation.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of MCM panels to be performed in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.11 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate MCM panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.12 WARRANTY

A. Warranty on Panel Material: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace MCM that fails within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace MCM panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Finish Warranty Period: Twenty (20) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide MCM panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing in accordance with ASTM E330:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings
3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, panel deflection no greater than L/60 of the span.

B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. of wall area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.

Not For Bidding

C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration to room side of assembly when tested for 15 minutes in accordance with ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.).

D. Thermal Movements: Include expansion and contraction points as needed to allow for free and noiseless thermal movements from surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change (Range): minus 20 deg F to 175 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 MCM WALL PANELS

A. MCM Wall Panel Systems: Provide factory-formed and -assembled MCM wall panels fabricated from two metal facings that are bonded to a solid, extruded thermoplastic core; formed into profile for installation method indicated. Include attachment assembly components, panel stiffeners, and accessories required for weathertight system.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Petersen Aluminum Corporation; PAC-3000 CS or comparable product by one of the following:

a. 3A Composites USA Inc.
b. Arconic Architectural Products (USA).
c. Mitsubishi Chemical Composites.

B. Aluminum-Faced Composite Wall Panels: Formed with 0.020-inch-thick anodized aluminum sheet facings.

1. System depth: 1 5/8 inch.

a. Panel depth: 1 inch.

2. Panel Thickness: 4 millimeters.
3. Core: Fire retardant.
4. Exterior Finish: PVDF fluoropolymer with coats and thicknesses that comply with MCM panel manufacturer's performance and warranty requirements.

a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range. Including metallic finishes

5. Peel Strength: 22.5 in-lb/in. when tested for bond integrity in accordance with ASTM D1781.
6. Fire Performance: Flame spread less than 25 and smoke developed less than 450, in accordance with ASTM E84.

C. Attachment Assembly Components: Formed from material compatible with panel facing.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet ASTM A653/A653M, G90 (Z275) hot-dip galvanized coating designation or

Not For Bidding

ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide Fabricator's standard sections as required for support and alignment of MCM panel system.

B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of MCM panels unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim produced by MCM wall panel manufacturer and formed from same material as MCM panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, endwalls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent MCM panels.

1. Aluminum Trim: Formed with 0.040-inch thick, coil-coated aluminum sheet facings.
2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of MCM panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.

E. Panel Sealants: ASTM C920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in MCM panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by MCM panel manufacturer.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate and finish MCM panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations or recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
4. Sealed Joints: Form non-expansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.

Not For Bidding

6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

    a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal wall panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Aluminum Panels and Accessories:

1. PVDF Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, MCM panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by MCM wall panel manufacturer.

    a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Examine roughing-in for components and assemblies penetrating MCM panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of MCM panels before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

Not For Bidding

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages in accordance with ASTM C754 and MCM panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 MCM PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Install MCM panels in accordance with Fabricator's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated on Drawings. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor MCM panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving MCM panels.
2. Flash and seal MCM panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by MCM panels are installed.
3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
5. Install flashing and trim as MCM panel work proceeds.
6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
7. Align bottoms of MCM panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.

B. Fasteners:

1. Aluminum Panels: Use aluminum or stainless steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use aluminum or galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by MCM panel manufacturer.

D. Attachment Assembly, General: Install attachment assembly required to support MCM wall panels and to provide a complete weathertight wall system, including subgirts, perimeter extrusions, tracks, drainage channels, panel clips, and anchor channels.

1. Include attachment to supports, panel-to-panel joinery, panel-to-dissimilar-material joinery, and panel-system joint seals.

E. Panel Installation: Attach MCM wall panels to supports at locations, spacings, and with fasteners recommended by Fabricator to achieve performance requirements specified.

1. DBVR System: Install using Fabricator's standard assembly with vertical channel that provides support and secondary drainage assembly, draining at base of wall. Notch vertical channel to receive support pins. Install vertical channels supported by channel brackets or adjuster angles and at locations, spacings, and with fasteners recommended by Fabricator. Attach MCM wall panels by inserting horizontal support pins into notches in vertical channels and into flanges of panels. Leave horizontal and vertical joints with open reveal.

Not For Bidding

a. Track-Support Installation: Install support assembly at locations, spacings, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Use Fabricator's standard horizontal and vertical components that provide support and secondary drainage assembly, draining to the exterior at horizontal joints through drain tube. Attach MCM wall panels to tracks by interlocking panel edges with Fabricator's standard "T" clips.

b. Panel Installation:

1) Attach routed-and-returned flanges of wall panels to perimeter extrusions with manufacturer's standard fasteners.

2) Install wall panels to allow individual panels to "free float" and be installed and removed without disturbing adjacent panels.

c. Joint Sealing: Seal all joints in accordance with AAMA 509. Do not apply sealants to joints unless otherwise indicated.

F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete MCM panel assembly including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by MCM panel Fabricator; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended in writing by MCM system Fabricator.

G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, or SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof performance.
2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

Not For Bidding

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Site Verifications of Conditions:

1. Verify conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections are acceptable for the MCM system installation. Provide documentation indicating detrimental conditions to the MCM system performance.
2. Once conditions are verified, MCM system installation tolerances are as follows:

a. Shim and align MCM wall panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet, non-accumulative, on level, plumb, and location lines as indicated, and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: At Owner's request, engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform field tests and inspections.

B. Water-Spray Test: After installation, test area of assembly as directed by Architect for water penetration in accordance with AAMA 501.2.

C. MCM wall panels will be considered defective if they do not pass test and inspections.

D. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as MCM panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. On completion of MCM panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by MCM panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

C. After MCM panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.

D. Replace MCM panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 07 42 49
HIGH-PERFORMANCE CEMENTITIOUS PANEL RAINSCREEN ASSEMBLY

Etex SA/NV Group
1731 Fred Lawson Drive, Maryville, TN 37801 Phone: +1
865-268-2705
URL: http://www.equitone.com

Dörken Systems Inc.
4655 Delta Way, Beamsville, Ontario, L3J 0T6, Canada
Phone: 1-905-563-3255, Toll Free: 1-888-4DELTA4 (1-888-433-5824)
URL: http://www.Dörken.com

ROCKWOOL
665 Northport Avenue, Kearneysville, West Virginia 25430 Phone: 1-
877-823-9790
URL: http://www.rockwool.com

SFS Group USA Inc.
1045 Spring Street, Wyomissing, PA 19610
Phone: 1-610-376-5751
URL: http://us.sfs.com Revision

date: May 2025

Not For Bidding

SPEC NOTE: This master specification is written to include SPEC NOTES to assist designers in their decision-making process. SPEC NOTES precede the text to which they apply. This section should serve as a guideline only and should be edited by a knowledgeable person to meet the requirements of each specific Project.

Text indicated in bold and by square brackets is optional. Make appropriate decisions and delete the optional text as well as the brackets in the final copy of the specification. Delete or hide the SPEC NOTES in the final version of the document.

This section is produced jointly by Etex SA/NV Group dba EQUITONE with Dörken Systems Inc., ROCKWOOL and SFS GROUP USA INC. to specify a high-performance rainscreen cementitious panel assembly consisting of through-color cementitious panels, stone wool insulation, a vapor-permeable water-resistive barrier or air barrier membrane and a thermally broken rainscreen support system. The following specifies a non-proprietary system where each manufacturer is responsible for their own scope within the rainscreen assembly.

It is important to note that manufacturers specified in this Section do not practice architecture or engineering. Therefore, the design responsibility remains with the Architect, engineer, or Architect. We hope the information given here will be of assistance. It is based upon data considered to be true and accurate and is offered solely for the user's consideration, investigation, and verification. Nothing contained herein is representative of a warranty or guarantee for which Etex SA/NV Group dba EQUITONE, Dörken Systems Inc., ROXUL USA Inc. dba ROCKWOOL or SFS GROUP USA INC. can be held legally responsible. Etex SA/NV Group dba EQUITONE, Dörken Systems Inc., ROCKWOOL and SFS GROUP USA INC do not assume any responsibility for any misinterpretation or assumptions the reader may formulate.

This specification was developed with the assumption that it will be used with an-industry standard Contract, as amended by any supplementary conditions. As a result, some words have been capitalized in keeping with standard contractual definitions. Please change the defined terms and capitalization if this Specification to match the contractual definitions.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Labor, materials, Products, equipment and services to complete a single-source, high-performance cementitious panel assembly specified herein. This includes, but is not necessarily limited, to:

1. High-density, through-color cementitious panels.
2. Stone wool insulation.
3. Vapor-permeable **[air barriers] [and] [water-resistive barriers]**.
4. Thermally broken rainscreen cladding support system.
5. Auxiliary materials required for a complete installation.

SPEC NOTE: Edit the list below to reflect the items affected by this Project. Only include in this Paragraph those sections and documents that directly affect the work of this section. If a reader could reasonably expect to find a product or component specified in this section, but it is specified elsewhere, then list the related section number(s) in the Paragraph below. Do not include Division 00 Documents or Division 01 Sections since it is assumed that technical sections are all related to Division 00 Documents and Division 01 Sections to some degree.

B. Related Requirements: Specifications throughout all Divisions of the Project shall be read as a whole and may be directly applicable to this Section.

1. Related requirements provided below are for convenience purposes only.
2. Section 04 20 00, Unit Masonry: for masonry support for cementitious wall panel assemblies.
3. Section 05 41 00, Structural Metal Stud Framing: for steel stud support framing for cementitious wall panel assemblies.
4. Section 07 62 00, Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: for miscellaneous copings, flashings and other sheet metal work not part of work of this Section.
5. Section 07 65 00, Flexible Flashing: for miscellaneous flashing membranes and other through wall flashing work not part of work of this Section.
6. Section 07 92 00, Joint Sealants: for field-applied sealants not otherwise specified in this Section.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Reference Standards: Unless otherwise indicated in this Section or the Building Code, the latest published editions of reference standards as of the Project's Bid Closing deadline apply.

SPEC NOTE: Pare down the paragraphs below to only include references which appear in the final version of the Specification.

1. Fenestration and Glazing Industry Alliance (FGIA), previously AAMA:
   a. AAMA 501.2: Quality Assurance and Water Field Check of Installed Storefronts, Curtain Walls and Sloped Glazing Systems
   b. AAMA 711: Specification for Self-Adhering Flashing Used for Installation of Exterior Wall Fenestration Products
2. American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (AATC)
   a. AATCC 42: Test Method for Water Resistance: Impact Penetration
   b. AATCC 127: Test Method for Water Resistance: Hydrostatic Pressure

Not For Bidding

3. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)

   a. ANSI/ASHRAE 90.1: Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

4. ASTM International

   a. ASTM C165: Standard Test Method for Measuring Compressive Properties of Thermal Insulations
   b. ASTM C167: Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density of Blanket or Batt Thermal Insulations
   c. ASTM C177: Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus
   d. ASTM C303: Standard Test Method for Dimensions and Density of Preformed Block and Board--Type Thermal Insulation
   e. ASTM C356: Standard Test Method for Linear Shrinkage of Preformed High-Temperature Thermal Insulation Subjected to Soaking Heat
   f. ASTM C423: Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
   g. ASTM C518: Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus
   h. ASTM C612: Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
   i. ASTM C665: Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
   j. ASTM C795: Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel
   k. ASTM C1104: Standard Test Method for Determining the Water Vapor Sorption of Unfaced Mineral Fiber Insulation
   l. ASTM C1185: Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Non-Asbestos Fiber-Cement Flat Sheet, Roofing and Siding Shingles, and Clapboards
   m. ASTM C1186: Standard Specification for Flat Fiber-Cement Sheets
   n. ASTM C1338: Standard Test Method for Determining Fungi Resistance of Insulation Materials and Facings
   o. ASTM C1363: Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Materials and Envelope Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus.
   p. ASTM D882: Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting
   q. ASTM D1204: Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Asphalt Mixtures Using Coated Samples
   r. ASTM D 2244: Standard Practice for Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates.
   s. ASTM D3330: Standard Test Method for Peel Adhesion of Pressure-Sensitive Tape
   t. ASTM D4541: Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers
   u. ASTM D5034: Standard Test Method for Breaking Strength and Elongation of Textile Fabrics (Grab Test)
   v. ASTM E84: Standard Test Method For Surface Burning Characteristics Of Building Materials
   w. ASTM E96: Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
   x. ASTM E136: Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 °C
   y. ASTM E186: Standard Reference Radiographs for Heavy-Walled (2 to 412 in. (50.8 to 114 mm)) Steel Castings

Not For Bidding

z. ASTM E330: Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
aa. ASTM E783: Standard Test Method for Field Measurement of Air Leakage Through Installed Exterior Windows and Doors
bb. ASTM E2178: Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate and Calculation of Air Permeance of Building Materials
cc. ASTM E2357: Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate of Air Barrier Assemblies
dd. ASTM G 115: Standard Practice for operating Xenon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-Metallic Materials.

5. Cradle to Cradle Product Innovation Institute (C2CPII)

a. Certificate Program Version 3.1

6. CSA Group

a. CSA Z5010: Thermal Bridging Calculation Methodology

SPEC NOTE: Remove the text below if you are specifying a concealed fastening system, face fastening onto wood battens, or if ICC accreditation is not required.

7. International Code Council (ICC)

a. AC90 – Acceptance Criteria Fiber Cement Siding Used as Exterior Wall Siding.

8. International Organization for Standardization (ISO)

a. ISO 9001: Quality Management Systems – Requirements.
b. ISO 10211: Thermal Bridges in Building Construction Heat Flows and Surface Temperatures Detailed Calculations.
c. ISO 14025: Environmental labels and declarations — Type III environmental declarations — Principles and procedures.

9. National Fire Protection Association

a. NFPA 285: Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components

Not For Bidding

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Drained / ventilated rainscreen cladding (D/BV): Rainscreen system that deflects and drains off the majority of rainwater using the outermost surface of the wall. Joints are intended to

withstand the kinetic action of wind-driven rain wind. However, no attempt is made to minimize leakage using pressure equalization or other methods.

B. Rainscreen: a rainscreen is defined as an assembly applied to an exterior wall which consists of, at minimum, an outer layer, an inner layer, and a cavity between them sufficient for the passive removal of liquid water and water vapor.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. General Requirements and Procedures for Project Meetings: in accordance with **[Section 01 31 19, Project Meetings]**.

B. Pre-installation Meetings: Schedule and hold a pre-installation meeting at the Project site at least one week before beginning work on this Section to coordinate activities with related Subcontractors.

1. Ensure attendance of Subcontractor performing work of this Section, as well as representatives from manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by installation. Notify Architect and Owner of scheduled meeting dates in advance.
2. Agenda:

    a. Review progress of related construction activities and preparations for particular activity under consideration.
    b. Make note of required sequencing and coordination with materials and activities that have preceded or will follow.
    c. Review procedures necessary for high-performance cementitious panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
    d. Verify condition of sub-framing and supports, including alignment and connection to structural elements, and confirm that such framing meets manufacturer's acceptance criteria.
    e. Conduct a review of flashing, penetrations, openings and other special details that may impact high-performance cementitious panel installation.
    f. Review regulations and requirements pertaining to insurance, certificates, as well as requirements for testing and inspections.
    g. Confirm requirements for temporary protection of high-performance cementitious panel assemblies during and after installation.
    h. Review and establish procedures for repairing panels that have been damaged during or after installation.
    i. Maintain records of proceedings, including remedial measures and action items. Provide copy of meeting records to each participant.

3. Record significant discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information not more than 72 hours after meeting.

Not For Bidding

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate high-performance cementitious panel assemblies' installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

B. Material Compatibility: Before installation, review and confirm compatibility of material types, including insulation, adhesives, and substrates.

C. Scheduling:

1. Include provisions for preinstallation meetings, mock-ups, reviews, testing, and inspections in construction schedule.
2. Ensure activities are properly timed and coordinated with related sections.
3. Schedule all reviews and inspections to align with relevant milestones to avoid delays.

4. Allow sufficient time for mock-ups to be approved and accepted before proceeding with related work.
5. Ensure that testing activities do not interrupt critical path and are planned in conjunction with material delivery or installation phases.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. General Requirements and Procedures for Submittals: in accordance with Section **[01 33 00, Submittal Procedures]**.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product characteristics, catalog cuts, installation instructions and other relevant information for each material and product used for high-performance cementitious panel assemblies work specified in this Section.

C. Embodied Carbon / Environmental Product Declarations (EPDs):

1. For stone wool and cementitious panels, submit Type III EPDs conforming to ISO 14025 or other recognized environmental Product declaration framework meeting following criteria:

   a. EPD Scope: must cover Cradle-to-Gate (A1 to A3) as a minimum.
   b. EPD Impact Categories: must report Global Warming Potential (GWP) in form of unit of kgCO2e/declared unit as a minimum.
   c. Product Options: Give preference to Products with compliant documentation when choice is at Contractor's option.

2. Submit EPDs for the following items:

   a. **[High-density, through-color cementitious panels].**
   b. **[Stone wool insulation].**

D. Material Ingredient Disclosure:

1. For principal items specified in this Section, submit documentation disclosing chemical inventory of materials to at least 0.01% (100ppm) meeting following criteria:

   a. Standard: Health Product Declaration (HPD) Open Standard, Cradle to Cradle v3 (Bronze level), International Living Future Institute (ILFI) Declare, or other approved material ingredient declaration framework.
   b. Product Options: Give preference to Products with compliant documentation when choice is at Contractor's option.

2. Submit material ingredient disclosure documentation disclosing chemical inventory of materials to at least 0.01% (100ppm) for the following items:

   a. High-density, through-color cementitious panels.
   b. Stone wool insulation.

E. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings indicating material layouts, details of construction, connections, and relationship with adjacent construction. As a minimum indicate following:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections and details as applicable.
2. Include installation details, including edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment assembly, trims, flashings, closures, and accessories.

Not For Bidding

3. For water-resistive barrier assembly, include details showing penetrations, terminations, flashings, and transitions to adjoining construction.
4. Indicate field-measured dimensions on Shop Drawings.

F. Delegated Design Submittals:

1. Engineering design completion of high-performance cementitious panel assemblies work is delegated to Contractor based on structural design criteria indicated in Contract Documents.

SPEC NOTE: Modify the following paragraph below if stamped drawing sets are required for the project's delegated design.

2. Submit Shop Drawings for work of this Section **[that bear the stamp of a Professional Engineer registered in the State of [Insert jurisdiction of the project]**.
3. Submit copy of structural calculations that bear the stamp of a Professional Engineer registered in the State of **[Insert jurisdiction of the project]**.

G. Samples:

1. Initial Selection Samples: Submit initial selection samples for Products requiring color, texture, or design selection. Submit manufacturer's list of finishes or color swatches for Architect's selection.
2. Verification Samples: Submit verification samples confirming color and finish selections for each exposed element in minimum **[A4 11 11/16" x 8 17/64" (297 mm x 210 mm)]** size. As a minimum submit the following:

a. **[High-density, through-color cementitious panels].**
b. **[Stone wool insulation].**
c. **[Vapor-permeable [air barriers] [and] [water-resistive barriers]**, including flashing and transition membranes.
d. **[Thermally broken rainscreen cladding support system].**

H. Thermal Bridging and Condensation Risk Analysis Report.: Submit analysis report produced by third-party engineering firm demonstrating that enclosure assemblies, including framing components, as proposed, meet thermal performance requirements established by **[International Building Code] [ASHRAE 90.1]** and validated through computer modeling and thermal bridging analysis performed in accordance with industry-accepted methods.

1. As a minimum, report must include the following:

a. Each wall's nominal R-value, clear wall U-value and effective R-value.
b. Rainscreen cladding support spacing (vertical and horizontal).
c. Maximum allowable wind loads.
d. Cladding dead loads.
e. Fastener type.

2. Simulations must be carried out by a qualified simulator, and summary reports must bear the seal of a Professional Engineer licensed to practice in the jurisdiction of the project.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

SPEC NOTE: NFPA 285 compliant assemblies are available upon request. Please reach out to your local Dörken, ROCKWOOL, SFS, or EQUITONE representative.

Not For Bidding

A. Test and Evaluation Reports: Submit copies of fire testing (NFPA 285 and ASTM E84) and engineering judgment or evaluation reports prepared by independent testing agencies acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction attesting to the conformity of high-performance cementitious panels with fire performance requirements stipulated in this Section.

SPEC NOTE: Remove the text below if you are specifying a concealed fastening system, fastening onto wood batten systems, or if ICC accreditation is not required.

B. [Research Reports: Submit Engineering Evaluation Report (ESR) for cementitious panel products, showing compliance with ICC AC90].

C. Contractor's Quality Control Plan: submit quality control plan describing approach to maintaining material and installation quality including the following:

1. Lists of third-party standards, guidelines or reference documents forming part of proposed construction best-practices used to achieve specified performance requirements.
2. Substrate preparation and installation instructions of each material specified in this Section.
3. Treatment of transitions between building enclosure components and their penetrations (including doors, frames, glazing, flashings, louvers and other penetrations).
4. Confirmation of compatibility between building enclosure components.
5. Proposed list of observations and tests forming a part of Contractor's quality assurance and quality control activities.
6. Methods for addressing corrective action plans and addressing deficient or incompatible installation procedures.
7. Format and frequency of reports, records of pre-construction meetings and site modifications; and
8. Proposed construction schedule indicating stages of building enclosure construction and potential dates for Architect's, and Special Inspections company's review activities.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. General Requirements and Procedures for Closeout Submittals: in accordance with Section **[01 78 00, Closeout Submittals]**.

B. Warranty Documentation: Submit copy of special warranties specified in this Section.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Provide Products for work of this Section by manufacturers having minimum experience in manufacturing such materials as follows:

   a. Cementitious panel manufacturer: minimum 20 years.
   b. Stone wool insulation manufacturer: minimum 20 years.
   c. Vapor-permeable **[air barriers] [and] [water-resistive barriers]** manufacturer: minimum 20 years.
   d. Thermally broken rainscreen support system manufacturer: minimum 10 years.

2. Certifications: Following manufacturers must be ISO 9001 certified:

   a. Cementitious panel manufacturer.

Not For Bidding

b. Vapor-permeable **[air barriers] [and] [water-resistive barriers]** manufacturer.
c. Thermally broken cladding support system manufacturer
d. Submit proof of certification upon request by Architect.

B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an entity with at least five years' experience installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that shown on Drawings and Schedules, and whose work has resulted in construction with a track record of successful in-service performance.

SPEC NOTE: Include the requirement below on projects where a higher level of workmanship is desired.

1. **[Certification: Installer must be trained by the manufacturer(s) or authorized partner/distributor].**

C. Professional Engineer's Qualifications: Employ Professional Engineer licensed to practice in State of **[Insert jurisdiction of the project]** who has sufficient experience providing engineering services of similar kind, scope, and complexity.

1. Professional Engineer's Responsibility:

a. production and review of Shop Drawings,
b. structural and hygrothermal design and certification of high-performance cementitious panel assemblies, including attachments for building construction, in accordance with applicable codes and regulations,

SPEC NOTE: Some jurisdictions require shop drawings to also be submitted with a professional stamp. In cases where this is not a requirement delete the following option.

c. stamping and certifying of each **[Shop Drawing and]** associated calculation package.

SPEC NOTE: Retain paragraph below if overall U-value is being specified in this section.

D. [Thermal Design Engineer Qualifications: Qualified engineer, design professional, or individual with sufficient experience providing engineering services of similar kind, scope, and complexity].

SPEC NOTE: Whenever project-specific wall assemblies do not exactly match an assembly tested per NFPA 285, a third-party engineering judgement may be required. Annex B of NFPA 285 provided guidance for qualified engineers, design professionals, and individuals performing engineering evaluations but does not specifically indicate credentials to do so. Final determination on the acceptance of an engineering judgement is to be made by the authority having jurisdiction.

E. **[Fire Judgement Engineer Qualifications: Qualified engineer, design professional, or individual with experience in preparing engineering judgements, as described in NFPA 285 Annex B, for deviations in NFPA 285 tested assemblies] [who is acceptable to the authorities having jurisdiction]**.

SPEC NOTE: Specify the following when the primary requirement of the mock-up is to establish a benchmark for the esthetics of the project. Use VMUs when the intent is to demonstrate the visual aspects of the assembly, such as materials, finishes, and colors. VMUs are usually not subjected to performance tests but may demonstrate installation techniques. Keep the paragraph below when appearance is the primary focus of the mock-up and performance testing is not required. These mockups are GENERAL less costly due to the lack of testing requirements. They are used for architectural review and remain in place to guide construction

Not For Bidding

F. Visual Mock-Ups (VMU): Construct mock-ups to verify selections made under submittals, demonstrate esthetic effects of high-performance cementitious panel assemblies, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Location: In-situ (i.e. first installation), as directed on site by Architect.
2. Extent: Build mockup of typical high-performance cementitious panel assemblies including sheathing, insulation, vapor-permeable **[air barriers]**,**[water-resistive barriers,]** at penetrations, flashings, and transitions; flashings, Thermally broken supports, attachments, high-performance cementitious panels, and accessories.
3. Stage each component within the mock-up so that each construction layer can be approved and tested before applying succeeding layers.
4. Include junctures, transitions and interfaces to establish baseline quality for installation and workmanship and to evaluate enclosure-related constructability and performance, with a specific emphasis on required coordination of Subcontractors and sequencing necessary to ensure that performance of high-performance cementitious panel assemblies including materials, components, systems, and interfaces meet or exceed requirements of Contract Documents.
5. Demonstrate typical wall conditions, transitions, and interfaces with adjacent systems such as windows, doors, and penetrations.
6. Incorporation of Feedback: Integrate lessons learned from observations and testing into the Contractor's quality control plan.
7. Modifications to Mock-Up: Adjust the mock-up as necessary to account for site conditions and compatibility between adjacent materials and assemblies. Provide corrective actions as required to obtain acceptance.
8. Size: Mock-ups must be minimum of **[100 sq. ft. (10 sq. m)] [As noted in drawings]** and extend one full structural bay wide by one full story high plus additional height as required to connect to assemblies below and above.
9. Purpose: To set benchmarks for installation and to judge subsequent work. Maintain mock-ups during construction in undisturbed condition.
10. Approved mock-ups: may become part of the completed work if undisturbed at the time of Substantial Completion. Repair mock-ups that will remain part of the final construction if they have been damaged or failed testing.

SPEC NOTE: Specify performance mockups (PMUs) when the project requires validation of system performance under environmental conditions. PMUs are important for evaluating the system's air-tightness, water resistance, and other in-service elements. Keep the following when the project's building enclosure performance requires real-world confirmation. PMUs can be significantly more expensive than VMUs as they often involve large-scale laboratory testing or on-site testing under controlled conditions. This cost includes not only construction but also testing, monitoring, and potential rebuilding if failures occur.

Not For Bidding

G. Performance Mock-Ups (PMU):

1. Construct mock-ups of high-performance cementitious panel assembly **[in-situ] [in laboratory]** including junctures, transitions, and interfaces for the purposes of performing in-situ testing.
2. Include full assembly, including **[air barriers]**, **[water-resistive barriers]**, insulation, and support materials.
3. Minimum Mockup Testing Requirements:
4. Air Leakage Testing:
    a. Test **[air barriers] [and] [water-resistive barriers]**
    b. Test Method: Pressurized chamber testing in accordance with ASTM E783.
    c. Acceptance Criteria: Air leakage not to exceed **[0.04cfm/ft2 (0.2 L/s·m²)]** at 75 Pa.
5. Water Penetration Testing:

a. Test high-performance cementitious panel wall assemblies at transitions with openings and similar components such as louvers.
b. Test Method: Water-spray test in accordance with AAMA 501.2 at locations determined by the Architect.
c. Acceptance Criteria: No leakage observed.

6. **[Air Barriers] [and] [Water-Resistive Barriers]** Adhesion Testing:

a. Perform pull-off testing on self-adhesive water-resistive barrier in accordance with ASTM D4541.
b. Acceptance Criteria: Pull-off strength must meet or exceed the manufacturer's published data.

7. Incorporation of Feedback: Integrate lessons learned from observations and testing into the Contractor's quality control plan.
8. Modifications to Mock-Up: Adjust the mock-up as necessary to account for site conditions and compatibility between adjacent materials and assemblies. Provide corrective actions as required to obtain acceptance.
9. Purpose: To set benchmarks for performance and to judge subsequent work. Maintain mock-ups during construction in undisturbed condition.
10. Tested mock-ups: may become part of the completed work if undisturbed at the time of Substantial Completion. Repair mock-ups that will remain part of the final construction if they have been damaged or failed testing.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Delivery and Acceptance Requirements

1. General Product Requirements: In accordance with Section **[01 61 00, Common Product Requirements]**.
2. Delivery: Deliver panels on stable, flat pallets, with packaging that protects surfaces and edges. Ensure panels arrive separated by protective covers and are covered with waterproof material during transport.
3. Packaging: Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labeled with the manufacturer’s name and address.
4. Damage Prevention: Prevent contact with other materials to avoid staining, denting, or other damage to cementitious panels.
5. Replace defective or damaged materials with new panels.

B. Storage and Handling Requirements

1. Transportation: Use forklifts or cranes for moving stacked panels; provide secure transport under a waterproof cover.
2. On-Site Storage: Store panels flat on pallets, stacked no more than five panels high. Protect panels from weather, direct sunlight, and moisture. Use breathable waterproof tarps with cross-ventilation when storing panels outdoors; remove plastic wrappings that may cause condensation on panels.
3. Handling During Installation: Lift panels to avoid scratching. Carry panels upright; protect decorative face at all times.
4. Staging: Panels removed from pallets must be stored flat or upright for short periods (maximum 1 hour). Protect edges and surfaces with spacers when stacking.
5. Protection: Store materials in a dry location, protecting them from damage and

Not For Bidding

deterioration.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Conditions: Begin installation only when current and anticipated weather conditions allow for proper assembly of high-performance cementitious panels in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with high-performance cementitious panel assemblies by field measurements before fabrication. Verified measurements must be documented on Shop Drawings. Coordinate timing of field measurements and fabrication with the construction schedule to prevent delays.

1.12 WARRANTY

SPEC NOTE: Each manufacturer is responsible for issuance and fulfillment of their individual product warranties per the manufacturer's limits of liability. EQUITONE is willing to extend a 20-year warranty on the cementitious rainscreen panels for projects where the originally specified EQUITONE, SFS, ROCKWOOL, and Dörken, systems are carried through to project completion.

A. Submit for Owner's review and acceptance, manufacturers' standard limited warranties as follows:

1. High-density, through-color cementitious panels: 10 years in accordance with manufacturer's standard terms and conditions.
2. Stone wool: Limited Warranty, refer to the ROCKWOOL Terms and Conditions regarding Limited Warranty for more information.
3. Vapor-permeable **[air barriers] [and] [water-resistive barriers]**: 10 years in accordance with manufacturer's standard terms and conditions.
4. Thermally broken cladding support system: 20 years in accordance with manufacturer's standard terms and conditions

Not For Bidding

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design: Materials specified in this Section are based on following manufacturers to form a complete high-performance building enclosure system:

1. Cladding: Etex SA/NV Group (EQUITONE); 1731 Fred Lawson Drive, Maryville, TN 37801; Tel: +1 865-268-2705; URL: http://www.equitone.com
2. Vapor-Permeable **[Air Barrier] [and] [Water-Resistive Barrier]** Membranes: Dörken Systems Inc., 4655 Delta Way, Beamsville, Ontario, L3J 0T6, **Canada**, Phone: 1-905-563-3255, Toll Free: 1-888-4DELTA4 (1-888-433-5824), URL: http://www.Dörken.com.
3. Insulation: ROCKWOOL; 665 Northport Avenue, Kearneysville, West Virginia 25430; Phone: 1-877-823-9790; URL: http://www.rockwool.com
4. Thermally broken cladding support system: SFS Group USA (Nvelope); 1045 Spring Street, Wyomissing, PA 19610; Phone: 1-610-376-5751; URL: http://us.sfs.com

B. Substitution Limitations: No substitutions are permitted.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Exterior enclosure assembly specified in this Section includes a complete system comprising the following elements:

1. High-density, through-color cementitious panels.
2. Stone wool insulation.
3. Vapor-permeable **[air barriers] [and] [water-resistive barriers].**
4. Thermally broken rainscreen cladding system.

2.3 PERFORMANCE / DESIGN CRITERIA

SPEC NOTE: Update the text in square brackets below to reflect the appropriate thermal performance criteria for the project. Refer to manufacturer's thermal analysis reports to establish assemblies' R-values and U-values.

A. Thermal Performance: System must provide minimum thermal performance for opaque exterior wall assemblies demonstrated by three-dimensional thermal analysis or guarded hot-box test as follows:

1. Wall Type **[#]**:

a. Assembly Type: **[Exterior insulated steel stud wall assembly] [Split insulated steel stud wall assembly] [Exterior insulated concrete block wall assembly] [As indicated on Drawings]**
b. Effective R-value: **[R?? ft2-hr-deg F/Btu] [As indicated on Drawings]**
c. Nominal R-value: **[R?? ft2-hr-deg F/Btu] [As indicated on Drawings]**
d. Clear-Wall U-value: **[0.?? Btu/h·ft2·F] [As indicated on Drawings]**

B. Engineering Design: Employ a qualified professional engineer, as defined in **[Section 01 40 00, Quality Requirements]**, to design and certify high-performance cementitious panel assemblies, including attachment to building construction.

C. Wall System Design: High-performance cementitious panel assemblies must be designed to withstand project-specific design loads and their effects within constraints specified in this Section and **[ASCE/SEI 7] [International Building Code] [Specify Building Code]** without defects, damage, or failure, including but not limited to the following:

1. Dead Loads: Including those transferred from structural elements.
2. Environmental Loads: Such as wind, snow, rain, hydrostatic, seismic and earth pressures as applicable.
3. Live Loads: Including those arising from use and occupancy.
4. Loads from Temperature and Moisture Loads: Including expansion, contraction, deflection, deformation, creep, shrinkage, settlement, and differential movement.
5. Fire Loads: as determined by fire performance testing specified.

D. Moisture Control and Weathertightness:

1. Building Enclosure Design Principle: Exterior enclosure construction for this Project is based on. "Rainscreen Principle" as defined by RAiNA. Face sealed assemblies are not permitted.
2. Continuity: Maintain integrity and continuity of building enclosure's thermal, air, and vapor control layers at all times by using appropriate insulation, **[air barriers]**, **[water-resistive barriers]** to tie

Not For Bidding

work of this Section with adjacent construction.

3. System must be a drained, back ventilated system. Incorporate means of draining moisture to exterior. Drainage system must provide clear, paths of drainage of trapped moisture within cementitious panel assemblies to exterior of wall assemblies.

SPEC NOTE: Cementitious panel ventilation requirements vary significantly based on façade height and panel joint treatment. Specifying a minimum air outlet size alone does not guarantee adequate system ventilation due to potential installation tolerances.

1. Air Space Inlets and Outlets: Provide air inlets and outlets at the top and bottom of building and at wall terminations. Size air outlets above based on vertical distance between lower inlets. For air outlets at top of building or at wall terminations, do not exceed twice the size of air inlets. Air outlets are permitted to be up to 1/8 in (3mm) less than inlets. Maintain unobstructed vertical airflow near windows, doors, eaves, and building bases.

SPEC NOTE: Edit the following to reflect the continuous height of your facade and whether the panel joints are designed as open or closed. Contact your local EQUITONE representative for additional guidance, especially regarding specifications for closed-joint systems.

a. Minimum sizes for air inlets and outlets (based on building height):
   1) 0 to 16 ft (0 to 5 m): Minimum air inlets and outlets 3/8 inch (10 mm).
   2) >16 ft to 33 ft (5 to 10 m): Minimum air inlets and outlets 1/2 inch (13 mm).
   3) >33 ft to 66 ft (10 to 20 m): Minimum air inlets 3/4 inch (19 mm).
   4) >66 ft to 99 ft (20 to 30 m): Minimum air inlets 1 inch (25 mm).
   5) >99 ft to 134 ft (30 to 41m): Minimum air inlets 1 1/4 inches (32 mm).
   6) >134 to 165 ft (41 to 50m): Minimum air inlets 1 1/2 inches (38 mm).

2. Minimum Air Space: Maintain vertical continuity of airflow behind the fiber cement panels from the air inlets to the outlets. Provide a minimum vertical air gap based on the building height to ensure the performance of the rainscreen system.

SPEC NOTE: Edit the following to reflect the continuous height of your facade and whether the panel joints are designed as open or closed. Contact your local EQUITONE representative for additional guidance, especially regarding specifications for closed-joint systems.

a. Minimum size for air space for an open jointed system (based on building height):
   1) 0 to 44 ft (0 to 13m): Minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) vertical air space.
   2) >44 ft to 99 ft (13 to 30m): Minimum 1 inch (25 mm) vertical air space.
   3) >99 ft to 134 ft (30 to 41m): Minimum 1 1/4 inches (32 mm) vertical air space.
   4) >134 to 165 ft (41 to 50m): Minimum 1 1/2 inches (38 mm) vertical air space.

E. Structural Performance: Design high-performance cementitious panel assemblies in accordance with the requirements of **[ASCE/SEI 7] [International Building Code] [Specify Building Code]** and ASTM E330:

1. Wind Loads: **[As indicated on Drawings] [Specify]**
2. Seismic Loads: **[As indicated on Drawings] [Specify]**
3. Cladding Deflection Limits: maximum **[L/300 of span under wind loads].**

F. Thermal Movements: fabricate and install high-performance cementitious panel assemblies to prevent buckling, opening up of joints and overstressing of fasteners under the following temperature conditions:

Not For Binding

1. Temperature Change: ambient temperature cycling of -4 deg F (- 20 deg C) to 176 deg F (80 deg C).
2. Account for thermal stresses, drilling impacts, or other causes before or during cementitious panel installation. Implement handling and storage methods for high-performance cementitious panel assemblies to reduce such stresses.

G. System Fire Propagation Characteristics: Wall assemblies containing high-performance cementitious panel assemblies must meet requirements of NFPA 285 and other requirements specified by **[International Building Code] [Specify Building Code]**.

SPEC NOTE: All EQUITONE air-cured panels are suitable for use on interior and exterior walls, soffits, angled or pitched facades, curved facades, open or closed joint systems (with necessary adjustments for ventilation).

Air-cured panels are naturally cured over approximately 28 days in a controlled environment. This curing process allows for a gradual chemical bonding, reducing internal stress in the panels and resulting in a stable material. Air-cured panels perform especially well in specialized conditions, such as “sky-facing” roof applications and designs incorporating perforations, such as screen walls. In addition, they can provide good resistance to graffiti and impacts.

Edit the text below to reflect the types used on your project. Delete if they are not used on your project.

Not For Bidding

2.4 AIR-CURED HIGH-DENSITY CEMENTITIOUS PANELS (GRADE III), GENERAL

SPEC NOTE: The following characteristics are common to EQUITONE [natura], [natura] PRO, and [pictura]

A. Panel Physical Characteristics (ASTM C1186 & ASTM C518):

1. Minimum Strength Classification: Grade III.
2. Mean Density (dry): ≥ 110 lb/ft³ (1762 kg/m³).
3. Ultimate Bending Strength (dry): ≥ 3300 psi (22.8 MPa).
4. Ultimate Bending Strength (wet): ≥ 2100 psi (14.5 MPa).
5. Moisture Content: ≤ 5%.
6. Water Absorption: ≤15%.
7. Moisture Movement: ≤ 0.12%.
8. Water Tightness: Pass.
9. Freeze-Thaw Resistance: Pass.
10. Warm Water Resistance: Pass.
11. Thermal Conductivity: ≤ 0.25 BTU/h·ft·°F (0.43 W/m·K).

B. Panel Fire Performance

1. Flame Spread Index: 0 to ASTM E84.
2. Smoke Development Index: 0 to ASTM E84.
3. Material Combustibility: Non-combustible to ASTM E136.

SPEC NOTE: The following characteristics are common to EQUITONE [inspires]

C. Panel Physical Characteristics (ASTM C1186 & ASTM C518):

1. Minimum Strength Classification: Grade III.
2. Mean Density (dry): ≥ 106 lb/ft³ (1700 kg/m³).
3. Mean Bending Strength (dry): ≥ 2320 psi (16 MPa).
4. Mean Bending Strength (wet): ≥ 2610 psi (18 MPa).
5. Moisture Content: ≤ 12%.
6. Water Absorption: ≤ 8%.
7. Moisture Movement: ≤ 0.12%.
8. Water Tightness: Pass.
9. Freeze-Thaw Resistance: Pass.
10. Warm Water Resistance: Pass.
11. Thermal Conductivity: ≤ 0.25 BTU/h·ft·°F (0.43 W/m·K).

D. Panel Fire Performance

1. Flame Spread Index: 0 to ASTM E84.
2. Smoke Development Index: 0 to ASTM E84.

SPEC NOTE: The following specifies EQUITONE **[natura]**.

EQUITONE **[natura]** is a high-quality, through-colored fiber cement cladding panel designed for modern building facades. This innovative material offers a unique combination of esthetics and performance, making it a popular choice among architects and designers.

Not For Bidding

The **[natura]** panels feature a smooth, tactile surface with a semi-transparent double-layer acrylic coating that allows the natural texture of the fiber cement to be visible.

The finish results in a hard, dirt-resistant surface. The panel fibers do not remain visible. Some shade differences and manufacturing traces are inherent to the material.

Delete the following paragraph if you're not using this product on the project.

2.5 AIR-CURED HIGH-DENSITY CEMENTITIOUS PANELS (GRADE III) – SEMI-TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Basis-of-Design Product: **[natura]** by EQUITONE.

B. Material Tag: This item is noted as **["CEM-#"]** on Drawings and Schedules.

C. Nominal Thickness: **[5/16 in (8 mm)] [1/2 in (12 mm)]**.

D. Panel Sizes: **[98-7/16 in. x 49-1/4 in. (2500 mm x 1250 mm)] [122-1/16 in. x 49-1/4 in. (3100 mm x 1250 mm)] [As noted on Drawings]**.

SPEC NOTE: For exposed fastening onto metal framing specify either the UNI-Rivet or UNI-Metal Screw. For exposed fastening onto wood framing specify UNI-Wood Screw. For concealed fastening specify either UNI-Anchor, TUF-S, or Tergo+.

E. Panel Fastening Method: **[exposed] [concealed]** using **[UNI-Metal Screw] [UNI-Wood Screw] [UNI-Anchor] [SFS TUF-S] [Fischer Tergo+] [fasteners indicated per drawings and schedules]** or approved alternatives per manufacturer.

F. Exposed Finish: Manufacturer's standard semi-transparent, double-layer acrylic finish that allows for panel fibers to remain visible.

G. Panel Color:: **[N073 – Charcoal] [N074 – Obsidian] [N154 – Cream White] [N161 – Pale Mist] [N162 – Chalk Gray] [N163 – Soft Gray] [N164 – White] [N211 – Classic Gray] [N250 – Natural Gray] [N251 – Anthracite] [N252 – Ash Gray] [N281 – Nimbus] [N294 – Portland] [N331 – Agate Red] [N359 – Ruby] [N411 – Sea Mist] [N412 – Blue Gray] [N593 – Green Mist] [N594 – Jadeite Green] [N661 – Muted Yellow] [N662 – Summer Haze] [N861 – Tawny Hue] [N891 – Beach Stone] [N891 – Fossil Gray] [N961 – Ecru]**
[N972 – Sepia] [N991 – Autumn Dusk] [To be selected by Architect from manufacturer standard offering].

H. Concealed Finish: back side to be sealed with transparent coating.

SPEC NOTE: The following specifies EQUITONE **[natura] PRO**.

EQUITONE **[natura] PRO** is an enhanced version of the standard EQUITONE **[natura]** fiber cement cladding panel. EQUITONE **[natura] PRO** features a UV-hardened PU topcoat that provides extra protection against staining and environmental factors. This coating also offers graffiti -resistant properties and will have a more matte finish when compared to **[natura]**.

The finish results in a hard, dirt-resistant surface with high abrasion resistance and durable graffiti protection. The panel fibers remain visible, and the finish allows for irregularities, shade differences, and

Not For Bidding

natural characteristics of the material to be visible. Natural variations, shade differences, and manufacturing traces are inherent to the material.

Delete the following paragraph if you're not using this product on the project.

2.6 AIR-CURED HIGH-DENSITY CEMENTITIOUS PANELS (GRADE III) – PREMIUM SEMI-TRANSPARENT / GRAFITTI RESISTANT FINISH

A. Basis-of-Design Product: **[natura] PRO** by EQUITONE.

B. Material Tag: This item is noted as **["CEM-#"]** on Drawings and Schedules.

C. Nominal Thickness: **[5/16 in (8 mm)] [1/2 in (12 mm)]**.

D. Panel Sizes: **[98-7/16 in. x 49-1/4 in (2500 mm x 1250 mm)] [122-1/16 in. x 49-1/4 in. (3100 mm x 1250 mm)] [As noted on Drawings]**.

SPEC NOTE: For exposed fastening onto metal framing specify either the UNI-Rivet or UNI-Metal Screw. For exposed fastening onto wood framing specify UNI-Wood Screw. For concealed fastening specify either UNI-Anchor, TUF-S, or Tergo+.

E. Panel Fastening Method: **[exposed] [concealed]** using **[UNI-Metal Screw] [UNI-Wood Screw] [UNI-Anchor] [SFS TUF-S] [Fischer Tergo+] [fasteners indicated per drawings and schedules]** or approved alternatives per manufacturer.

F. Exposed Finish: Manufacturer's standard semi-transparent, double-layer acrylic finish with a matte UV-hardened polyurethane (PU) topcoat that allows for panel fibers to remain visible.

G. Panel Color: **[NU073 – Charcoal] [NU074 – Obsidian] [NU154 – Cream White] [NU161 – Pale Mist] [NU162 – Chalk Gray] [NU163 – Soft Gray] [NU164 – White] [NU211 – Classic Gray] [NU250 – Natural Gray] [NU251 – Anthracite] [NU252 – Ash Gray] [NU281 – Nimbus] [NU294 – Portland] [NU331 – Agate Red] [NU359 – Ruby] [NU411 – Sea Mist] [NU412 – Blue Gray] [NU593 – Green Mist] [NU594 – Jadeite Green] [NU661 – Muted Yellow] [NU662 – Summer Haze] [NU861 – Tawny Hue] [NU891 – Beach Stone] [NU892 – Fossil Gray] [NU961 – Ecru] [NU972 – Sepia] [NU991 – Autumn Dusk] [To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard offering]**.

H. Concealed Finish: back side to be sealed with transparent coating.

Not For Bidding

SPEC NOTE: The following specifies EQUITONE [pictura].

EQUITONE [pictura] is a high-performance through-colored fiber cement board with a double-layer acrylic coating and UV-hardened PU topcoat. The panel's finish is smooth, matte, scratch-resistant and provides graffiti-resistance.

The finish results in a hard, dirt-resistant surface with high abrasion resistance and durable graffiti protection. The panel fibers do not remain visible; Some shade differences and manufacturing traces are inherent to the material.

Delete the following paragraph if you're not using this product on the project.

2.7 AIR-CURED HIGH-DENSITY CEMENTITIOUS PANELS (GRADE III) – OPAQUE / GRAFITTI RESISTANT FINISH

A. Basis-of-Design Product: [pictura] by EQUITONE.

B. Material Tag: This item is noted as **["CEM-#"]** on Drawings and Schedules.

C. Nominal Thickness: **[5/16 in (8 mm)] [1/2 in (12 mm)]**.

D. Panel Sizes: **[98-7/16 in. x 49-1/4 in. (2500 mm x 1250 mm)] [122-1/16 in. x 49-1/4 in. (3100 mm x 1250 mm)] [As noted on Drawings]**.

SPEC NOTE: For exposed fastening onto metal framing specify either the UNI-Rivet or UNI-Metal Screw. For exposed fastening onto wood framing specify UNI-Wood Screw. For concealed fastening specify either UNI-Anchor, TUF-S, or Tergo+.

E. Panel Fastening Method: **[exposed] [concealed]** using **[UNI-Metal Screw] [UNI-Wood Screw] [UNI-Anchor] [SFS TUF-S] [Fischer Tergo+] [fasteners indicated per drawings and schedules]** or approved alternatives per manufacturer.

F. Exposed Finish: Manufacturer's standard opaque, double-layer acrylic finish, with a matte UV-hardened polyurethane (PU) topcoat.

G. Panel Color: **[PA041 – Matte Black] [PA944 – Espresso] [PG241 – Gunmetal Gray] [PG243 – Moonstone] [PG341 – Volcanic Red] [PG342 – Deep Purple] [PG442 – Sky Blue] [PG443 – Regency Blue] [PG444 – Navy Blue] [PG542 – Olive] [PG544 – Bright Green] [PG545 – Autumn Green] [PG546 – Teal] [PG641 – Powder Yellow] [PG642 – Antique Yellow] [PG742 – Pale Orange] [PG843 – Fawn Gray] [PG844 – Mocha] [PW141 – Porcelain] [PW841 – Parchment] [To be selected by Architect from manufacturer standard offering]**.

H. Concealed Finish: Back side to be sealed with a transparent coating.

SPEC NOTE: The following specifies EQUITONE [inspires].

EQUITONE **[inspires]** is a high-performance, colored facade panel. EQUITONE [inspires] features a digitally printed surface and double-layer UV-hardened topcoat, on top of a light grey fiber cement base board, which boasts a matte finish. The printed surface is available in a wide range of designs inspired by nature (i.e. wood, stone, metal) as well as the option to create custom images and designs. The panel's finish is smooth, scratch-resistant and provides graffiti-resistance.

This finish results in a hard, dirt-resistant surface with high abrasion resistance and durable graffiti protection. The panel fibers do not remain visible, some shade differences and manufacturing traces are inherent to the material.

Delete the following paragraph if you're not using this product on the project.

2.8 AIR-CURED HIGH-DENSITY CEMENTITIOUS PANELS (GRADE III) – OPAQUE / PRINT / GRAFITTI RESISTANT FINISH

A. Basis-of-Design Product: [inspires] by EQUITONE.

B. Material Tag: This item is noted as **["CEM-#"]** on Drawings and Schedules.

Not For Bidding

C. Nominal Thickness: **[5/16 in. (8 mm)]**.

D. Panel Sizes: **[98 in. x 49 in. (2500 mm x 1250 mm)] [122 in. x 49 in. (3100 mm x 1250 mm)] [As noted on Drawings]**.

SPEC NOTE: For exposed fastening onto metal framing specify either the UNI-Rivet or UNI-Metal Screw. For exposed fastening onto wood framing specify UNI-Wood Screw. For concealed fastening specify either UNI-Anchor, TUF-S, or Tergo+.

E. Panel Fastening Method: **[exposed] [concealed]** using **[UNI-Metal Screw] [UNI-Wood Screw] [UNI-Anchor] [SFS TUF-S] [Fischer Tergo+] [fasteners indicated per drawings and schedules]** or approved alternatives per manufacturer.

F. Exposed Finish: Manufacturer's standard opaque, digitally printed, finish with a double layer, matte, UV-hardened topcoat.

G. Panel Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer standard offering.

H. Concealed Finish: Back side to be sealed with a UV coating.

SPEC NOTE: Autoclaved panels are cured in an industrial autoclave under high temperatures and pressure for less than 24 hours. Both air-cured and autoclaved panels are suitable for ventilated facade applications. Autoclaved panels are particularly well suited for engraving due to the absorption of the water-repellent throughout the material's thickness. These panels provide the most natural textures and colors. Moreover, as they do not rely on an exterior coating, scratches are a lot less noticeable.

Not For Bidding

2.9 AUTOCLAVED HIGH-DENSITY CEMENTITIOUS PANELS (GRADE IV), GENERAL

SPEC NOTE: The following characteristics are common to all EQUITONE autoclaved high-density panels.

A. Panel Physical Characteristics (ASTM C1186 & ASTM C518):

1. Minimum Strength Classification: Grade IV.
2. Mean Density (dry): ≥ 100 lb/ft³ (1602 kg/m³).
3. Ultimate Bending Strength (dry): ≥ 4400 psi (30.3 MPa).
4. Ultimate Bending Strength (wet): ≥ 3800 psi (26.2 MPa).
5. Moisture Content: ≤ 7%.
6. Water Absorption: ≤ 20%.
7. Moisture Movement: ≤ 0.1%.
8. Water Tightness: Pass.
9. Freeze-Thaw Resistance: Pass.
10. Warm Water Resistance: Pass.
11. Thermal Conductivity: ≤ 0.25 BTU/h·ft·°F (0.43 W/m·K).

B. Panel Fire Performance

1. Flame Spread Index: 0 to ASTM E84.
2. Smoke Development Index: ≤ 5 to ASTM E84.
3. Material Combustibility: Non-combustible to ASTM E136.

2.10 AUTOCLAVED HIGH-DENSITY CEMENTITIOUS PANELS (GRADE IV) – SANDED FINISH

SPEC NOTE: The following specifies EQUITONE [tectiva].

EQUITONE **[tectiva]** is a premium fiber cement facade panel with a distinct texture and appearance. It is a through-colored panel that does not require any additional surface coating. The material has a raw, honest look, characterized by its fine sanding lines and occasional white spots. The result is a facade that appears dry, lively, and dynamic, offering architects and designers a versatile and durable solution.

Natural color variations, shade differences, and manufacturing inclusions are inherent to the material. Panels are considered to be non-directional and are typically fabricated and installed in any orientation, enhancing the façade's natural look. If alignment of the sanding lines is a requirement of the project, please indicate the direction of the grains in the drawings and modify the below exposed finish text.
Furthermore, please reach out to an EQUITONE representative to determine if the projects design is capable of such constraint.

Each panel is distinctive due to its production process, and no two panels are identical. Panels are water-repellent due to hydrophobation treatment.

Delete the following paragraph if you're not using this product on the project.

A. Basis-of-Design Product: **[tectiva]** by EQUITONE.

B. Material Tag: This item is noted as **["CEM-#"]** on Drawings and Schedules.

SPEC NOTE: when impact resistance is required 10mm is recommended. As it is a special order item, 10mm requires additional lead time. Contact an EQUITONE representative for further information.

C. Nominal Thickness: **[5/16 in (8 mm)]**.

D. Panel Sizes: **[98-7/16 in. x 48 in. (2500 mm x 1220 mm)] [120 in. x 48 in. (3050 mm x 1220 mm)] [As noted on Drawings]**.

SPEC NOTE: For exposed fastening onto metal framing specify either the UNI-Rivet or UNI-Metal Screw. For exposed fastening onto wood framing specify UNI-Wood Screw. For concealed fastening specify either UNI-Anchor, TUF-S, or Tergo+.

E. Panel Fastening Method: **[exposed] [concealed]** using **[UNI-Metal Screw] [UNI-Wood Screw] [UNI-Anchor] [SFS TUF-S] [Fischer Tergo+] [fasteners indicated per drawings and schedules]** or approved alternatives per manufacturer.

F. Exposed Finish: through-colored core with no additional surface coating; final panel appearance to be natural with visible fine sanding lines in longitudinal direction of the stock sheet. Coated or painted finishes are not acceptable. Panel to be naturally water-repellent due to hydrophobation treatment.

G. Panel Color: **[TE00 – Calico] [TE10 – Linen] [TE15 – Argent Gray] [TE20 – Pebble] [TE30 – Sandstorm] [TE40 – Sahara] [TE60 – Hessian] [TE85 – Graphite] [TE90 – Chalk] [To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard offering]**.

SPEC NOTE: The following specifies EQUITONE [linea]. EQUITONE [linea] is a 3D-shaped fiber cement facade panel, made from through-colored material. It features a linear surface texture composed of ribs and grooves, which produce varying light and shadow effects depending on the angle of light.

Natural color variations, shade differences, and manufacturing inclusions are inherent to the material. Panels are

Not For Bidding

considered non-directional and may be installed in any orientation to enhance the façade's natural look. If a particular alignment of the ribs is a requirement of the project, please indicate the direction of the ribs in the drawings and modify the below exposed finish text. Please contact an EQUITONE representative to determine if the project's design is in alignment with allowable panel sizes.

Each panel is distinctive due to its production process, and no two panels are identical. Panels are water-repellent due to hydrophobation treatment.

Delete if you're not using this product on the project.

2.11 AUTOCLAVED HIGH-DENSITY CEMENTITIOUS PANELS (GRADE IV) – 3D GROOVED FINISH

A. Basis-of-Design Product: **[linea]** by EQUITONE.

B. Material Tag: This item is noted as **["CEM-#"]** on Drawings and Schedules.

C. Nominal Thickness: 3/8 in (10 mm).

D. Panel Sizes: **[98-7/16 in. x 48 in. (2500 mm x 1220 mm)] [120 in. x 48 in. (3050 mm x 1220 mm)] [As noted on Drawings]**.

SPEC NOTE: For exposed fastening onto metal framing specify either the UNI-Rivet or UNI-Metal Screw. For exposed fastening onto wood framing specify UNI-Wood Screw. For concealed fastening specify either UNI-Anchor, TUF-S, or Tergo+.

E. Panel Fastening Method: **[exposed] [concealed]** using **[UNI-Metal Screw] [UNI-Wood Screw] [UNI-Anchor] [SFS TUF-S] [Fischer Tergo+] [fasteners indicated per drawings and schedules]** or approved alternatives per manufacturer.

F. Exposed Finish: Through-colored core with no additional surface coating; the panel to have 12mm wide and 2mm deep grooves and 8,4mm wide ridges on the front face to produce a 3D effect. Coated or painted finishes are not acceptable. Grooves of adjacent panels should be fabricated to align. Panel to be naturally water-repellent due to hydrophobation treatment.

G. Panel Color: **[LT00 – Calico] [LT10 – Linen] [LT15 – Argent Gray] [LT20 – Pebble] [LT30 – Sandstorm] [LT40 – Sahara] [LT60 – Hessian] [LT85 – Graphite] [LT90 – Chalk] [To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard offering]**.

SPEC NOTE: The following specifies EQUITONE **[lunara]**. EQUITONE **[lunara]** is a fiber cement facade panel designed with a surface that mimics the irregular elevations and depressions reminiscent of the Moon's landscape. The panel is through-colored, with no surface coating, allowing the natural fiber cement material to remain visible. It's rough, unpolished surface has a subtle linen-like texture. The structure of the panel is visually distinctive, creating a natural and expressive look. Each panel varies slightly in color, texture, and surface due to its unique production process, ensuring that no two panels are identical.

Natural color variations, shade differences, and manufacturing inclusions are inherent to the material. Panels are considered non-directional and are typically fabricated and installed in any orientation enhancing the façade's natural look.

Each panel is distinctive due to its production process, and no two panels are identical. Panels are water-repellent due to hydrophobation treatment.

Delete if you're not using this product on the project.

Not For Bidding

2.12 AUTOCLAVED HIGH-DENSITY CEMENTITIOUS PANELS (GRADE IV) – RANDOM TEXTURE FINISH

A. Basis-of-Design Product: **[lunara]** by EQUITONE.

B. Material Tag: This item is noted as **["CEM-#"]** on Drawings and Schedules.

C. Nominal Thickness: 3/8 in (10 mm).

D. Panel Sizes: **[98-7/16 in. x 48 in. (2500 mm x 1220 mm)] [120 in. x 48 in. (3050 mm x 1220 mm)] [As noted on Drawings]**.

SPEC NOTE: For exposed fastening onto metal framing specify either the UNI-Rivet or UNI-Metal Screw. For exposed fastening onto wood framing specify UNI-Wood Screw. For concealed fastening specify either UNI-Anchor, TUF-S, or Tergo+.

E. Panel Fastening Method: **[exposed] [concealed]**. using **[UNI-Metal Screw] [UNI-Wood Screw] [UNI-Anchor] [SFS TUF-S] [Fischer Tergo+] [fasteners indicated per drawings and schedules]** or approved alternatives per manufacturer.

F. Exposed Finish: Through-colored core with no additional surface coating; the panel surface texture to be random and non-repeating, with irregular elevations and depressions, to provide each panel with a unique appearance. Panel to be naturally water-repellent due to hydrophobation treatment.

G. Panel Color: **[LA20 – Pebble] [LA60 – Hessian] [To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard offering]**.

SPEC NOTE Use the article below if using semi-rigid board insulation (Cavityrock® by ROCKWOOL) in the assembly. Delete paragraph below if no semi-rigid insulation is required on the project. ROCKWOOL Cavityrock® is a semi-rigid stone wool insulation board designed for exterior cavity wall and rainscreen applications. Compatible with numerous cladding attachment systems, Semi-Rigid Board, Stone Wool Insulation

2.13 SEMI-RIGID BOARD, STONE WOOL INSULATION

A. **[Material Tag: This item is noted as "INS-#" on Drawings and Schedules].**

B. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Facing: **[Unfaced] [Black mineral fiber facing]**

D. Compliance: to ASTM C612, Type IVB, semi-rigid board, dual density with the following characteristics:

SPEC NOTE: Retain either monolithic or dual density below.

1. **[Monolithic Density (ASTM C303): >4.3 lbs./ft^3 (69 kg/m^3)] [Dual Density (ASTM C303): 6.2 lbs./ft^3 (100 kg/m^3) for outer layer; 3.8 lbs./ft^3 (61 kg/m^3) inner layer].**
2. Linear Shrinkage (ASTM C356): < 1.0% at maximum use temperature of 649 deg C (1200 deg F).
3. Stress Corrosion Performance for Use on Austenitic Stainless Steel (ASTM C795): Pass.
4. Corrosiveness to Steel (ASTM C665): Pass.
5. Water Vapor Sorption (ASTM C1104): < 5% by weight.

SPEC NOTE: Retain first option below for unfaced; retain second option for black mineral fiber facing.

Not For Bidding

6. Water Vapor Transmission (ASTM E96): Minimum **[27] [43]** perm.
7. Fungi Resistance (ASTM C1338): No mold growth.
8. Thermal Resistance (ASTM C518 and ASTM C177): R-value per inch of 4.2 deg. F x hr. x ft^2/Btu.

E. Fire Performance:

1. Surface Burning Characteristics – Unfaced (CAN/UL ASTM E84): Flame Spread = 0; Smoke Developed = 0.

SPEC NOTE: Black mineral fiber facing is available for ROCKWOOL Cavityrock®. Delete below if not used.

2. Surface Burning Characteristics – With Black Facer (CAN/UL ASTM E84): Flame Spread = 10; Smoke Developed = 25.
3. Combustibility – Unfaced (ASTM E136): Non-combustible

F. Basis-of-Design Product: Cavityrock® by ROCKWOOL.

SPEC NOTE Use the article below if using rigid stone wool insulation (Comfortboard® 110 by ROCKWOOL) in the assembly. Delete paragraph below if no rigid insulation is required on the project. ROCKWOOL Comfortboard® 110 is a noncombustible, rigid, high-density stone wool insulation board designed for use as an exterior continuous insulation in commercial applications.

Not For Bidding

2.14 RIGID BOARD, STONE WOOL INSULATION

A. **[Material Tag: This item is noted as "INS-#" on Drawings and Schedules].**

B. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Compliance: to ASTM C612, Type IVA, rigid board, with following characteristics:

1. Density (ASTM C303): 11.0 lbs./ft^3 (176 kg/m^3).
2. Stress Corrosion Performance for Use on Austenitic Stainless Steel (ASTM C795): Pass.
3. Corrosiveness to Steel and Aluminum (ASTM C665): Pass.
4. Thermal Resistance (ASTM C518 and ASTM C177): R-value per inch of 4 deg. F x hr. x ft^2/Btu.
5. Water Vapor Sorption (ASTM C1104): < 5% by weight.
6. Water Vapor Transmission (ASTM E96): Minimum 30 perm.
7. Fungi Resistance (ASTM C1338): No mold growth.
8. Compressive Resistance (ASTM C165): Minimum 584 psf (28 kPa) at 10% compression.
9. Fire Performance:
   a. Surface Burning Characteristics (CAN/UL ASTM E84): Flame Spread = 0; Smoke Developed = 0.
   b. Combustibility (ASTM E136): Non-combustible
10. Basis-of-Design Product: Comfortboard® 110 by ROCKWOOL.

SPEC NOTE Use the article below if using batt insulation (Comfortbatt® by ROCKWOOL) in the assembly. Delete paragraph below if no batt insulation is required on the project. ROCKWOOL Comfortbatt® is a stone wool insulation product for use in wood and steel framing in both new residential and commercial builds and renovations. This semi-rigid batt has a unique flexible edge designed to compress as the batt is inserted into walls, attics, ceilings, and floor frames. Product link below accesses Technical Data Sheet.

2.15 BATT OR BLANKET, STONE WOOL INSULATION

A. **[Material Tag: This item is noted as "INS-#" on Drawings and Schedules].**

B. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Compliance: to ASTM C665, Type I, semi-rigid batts or blankets with following characteristics:

1. Density (ASTM C303): > 1.8 lbs./ft^3 (28.8 kg/m^3).

D. Thermal Resistance (ASTM C518):

1. Wood Stud Wall Batt: Minimum [R13 for 3.5-inch] [R15 for 3.5-inch] [R21 for 5.5-inch] [R23 for 5.5-inch] [R30 for 7.25-inch] [R38 for 9. 5-inch] thickness.
2. Steel Stud Wall Batt: Minimum [R15 for 3.5-inch] [R24 for 6-inch] [R30 for 7.25-inch] [R32 for 8-inch] thickness.

E. Fire Performance:

1. Surface Burning Characteristics (ASTM E84): Flame Spread = 0; Smoke Developed = 0.
2. Combustibility (ASTM E136): Non-combustible

F. Basis-of-Design Product: Comfortbatt® by ROCKWOOL.

2.16 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

A. **[Material Tag: This item is noted as "WRB-#" on Drawings and Schedules].**

B. Description: Vapor permeable, tear-resistant, waterproof, UV-resistant acrylic coated, thermo-bonded non-woven polyester water-resistive barrier.

C. Physical Properties:

1. Water Vapor Permeance (ASTM E96, Procedure A): minimum 204 perms.
2. Water Impact Penetration Resistance (AATCC 42): no water passage.
3. Air Permeance (ASTM E2178): 0.18 cfm/sq ft @ 1.5 psf (0.9 L/(s x m²) @ 75 Pa)
4. Tear Resistance (ASTM D1922): minimum. [MD-4.22 lbs (1916 g)] [CD-5.65 lbs (2564 g)].
5. Dry Tensile Strength (ASTM D882): MD 47.4 lb/in²(326.8 kPa), CD 28.7 lb/in²(197.9 kPa) minimum.
6. Elongation at Break (ASTM D882): MD 40%, CD 45% minimum.
7. Fire Performance: to ASTM E84; NFPA Class A, IBC Class A minimum.
    a. Flame Spread: 10 maximum.
    b. Smoke Developed: 145 maximum.
8. Allowable Exposure at Open Joints: Maximum 5 cm (2 in) comprising maximum of 50% of overall façade.
9. Service Life Expectancy: > 25 years.
10. Weight: 5.5 lb/100 ft², 270 g/m², 44 lb/roll nominal.
11. Dimensions: Roll size 4 ft – 11 in x 164 ft (1.5 m x 50 m).
12. Color: Black.

D. Accessories:

Not For Bidding

1. Seam tape: In accordance with water-resistive barrier manufacturer's written recommendations.

    a. Basis-of-Design Product: DELTA®-FASSADE TAPE (2-1/2 in. (60 mm) x 65' 7 in. (20 m)) by Dörken Systems Inc.

2. Flashings: Self-adhering, water-resistive flashing membrane **[in accordance with water-resistive barrier manufacturer's written recommendations] [and] [in accordance with Section 07 65 00 – Flexible Flashing]**.

    a. Basis-of-Design Product: DELTA®-FASSADE FLASHING **[(4 in. (100 mm) x 65 ft 7 in.(20 m)] [9 in. (230 mm)) x 65 ft 7 in. (20 m)]** by Dörken Systems Inc.

3. Flashings: Fluid-applied, water-resistive flashing membrane **[in accordance with water-resistive barrier manufacturer's written recommendations]**

    a. Basis-of-Design Product: DELTA®-LFS fluid-applied flashing and sealant by Dörken Systems Inc.

4. Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant fasteners in accordance with water- resistive barrier manufacturer's written recommendations.

SPEC NOTE: For steel frame construction, use the following paragraph. Check with manufacturer before using 1-1/4 inch fasteners with 2 inch metal gasketed washer and edit paragraph to suit project.

    a. **[1-5/8 in. (41mm) corrosion-resistant screw with 2 in. (50mm) minimum diameter plastic caps] [1-1/4 in. (32mm) fasteners with 2 in. (50mm) metal gasketed washers]**.

SPEC NOTE: For wood frame construction, use the following paragraph.

    b. #4 nails with 1 in (25mm). minimum diameter plastic caps.

SPEC NOTE: For masonry construction, use the following paragraph.

    c. Masonry **[tap-con fasteners]** with 2 in. (50mm) minimum diameter plastic caps

5. Sealants and Adhesives: Elastomeric sealant and adhesive in accordance with **[water-resistive barrier manufacturer's written recommendations] [Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealants]**.

    a. Ensure sealants are UV resistant and compatible with adjacent materials.
    b. Basis-of-Design Product: **[DELTA®-LFS, DELTA®-TILAXX]** by Dörken Systems Inc.

6. Primers: In accordance with flashing manufacturer's written recommendations.
7. Flexible Membrane Through-wall Flashing: Self-adhering, butyl-rubber based flashing membrane.

    a. Basis-of-Design Product: DELTA®-TW FLASHING 18 in. x 75 ft (475mm x 22860 mm) by Dörken Systems Inc.

SPEC NOTE: Specify DELTA®-FASSADE S if you are going to include tape to seal the joints. Specify DELTA®-FASSADE S PLUS if you want to use a water-resistive barrier membrane which has factory applied adhesive strips applied to the long edges of the membrane for sealing overlapping joints.

Not For Bidding

E. Basis-of-Design Product: **[DELTA®-FASSADE S] [DELTA®-FASSADE S PLUS]**.

2.17 SELF-ADHERING AIR AND WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

A. **[Material Tag: This item is noted as "AWRB-#" on Drawings and Schedules].**

B. Description: AC38 compliant, vapor permeable, tear-resistant, self-adhesive, 3-layer membrane consisting of two outer layers of spun-bonded polypropylene fabric, a water-tight thermal polyurethane middle layer, and an aggressive adhesive coating on back side.

C. Physical Properties:

1. Water Vapor Permeance (ASTM E96):
   a. Procedure A: 34.9 perms.
   b. Procedure B: 50 perms.
2. Water Vapor Transmission (ASTM E96)
   a. Procedure A: 15.54 g/100 in²/day (241 g/m²/24 hr.)
   b. Procedure B: 22.13 g/100 in²/day (343 g/m²/24 hr.)
3. Water Penetration: AATCC 127, Pass.
4. Air Permeance – Material (ASTM E2178): < 0.0034 cfm/sq ft @ 0.3 inches wg (0.02 l/(s x m²) @ 75 Pa).
5. Air Permeance – Material (ASTM E2357): < 0.0034 cfm/sq ft @ 0.3 inches wg (0.02 l/(s x m²) @ 75 Pa.
6. Air Permeance – Assembly (ASTM E2357): Class A1.
7. Resistance to Puncture (ASTM E154): 78.6 lbs
8. Breaking Strength (ASTM D5034): MD 123.1 lb (548 N), CD 109 lb (487 N) minimum.
9. Elongation at Break (ASTM D5034): MD 77.5%, CD 95.1% minimum.
10. Peel Adhesion (ASTM D3330): Pass at room and elevated temperatures 176 deg F (80 deg C).
11. Fire Performance: to ASTM E84; NFPA Class A, IBC Class A minimum.
    a. Flame Spread: 0 maximum.
    b. Smoke Developed: 25 maximum.
12. Maximum Exposure to UV Light: [1 year (Climate Zones 3 and above)], [240 days Climate Zone 2] [180 days Climate Zone 1]
13. Weight: 40 lb/roll nominal.
14. Color: Dark Gray

D. Accessories:

1. Seam tape: Acrylic-based adhesive tape in accordance with **[air] [and] [water-resistive]** barrier manufacturer's written recommendations.
   a. Basis-of-Design Product: DELTA®-MULTIBAND (2-1/2 in. (60 mm) x 82 ft (25 m)) by Dörken Systems Inc.,
      1) AAMA 711 compliant.

SPEC NOTE: Specify DELTA®-FLASHING or DELTA®-LFS for flashing around windows, doors and general flashing areas.

Not For Bidding

2. Flashings: Self-adhering, butyl-rubber based **[air] [and] [water-resistive]** flashing membrane **[in accordance with [air] [and] [water-resistive]** barrier manufacturer's written recommendations **[and] [in accordance with Section 07 65 00 – Flexible Flashing]**

   a. Basis-of-Design Product: DELTA®-FLASHING **[(6 in. (140 mm) x 75 in. (22.86 m)] [9 in. (230 mm) x 75 in. (20.83 m)]** by Dörken Systems Inc.
      1) AAMA 711 compliant.

3. Flashings: Fluid-applied, water-resistive flashing membrane **[in accordance with water-resistive barrier manufacturer's written recommendations]**

   a. Basis-of-Design Products: DELTA®-LFS fluid-applied flashing and sealant by Dörken Systems Inc.

4. Flashings: Stretchable butyl-rubber based adhesive on **[non-woven fabric] [fluid-applied 100% silicone]** flashing membrane **[in accordance with [air] [and] [water-resistive]** barrier manufacturer's written recommendations.

SPEC NOTE: Specify DELTA®-FLEXX BAND or DELTA®-LFS for flashing around penetrations and protrusions.

   a. Basis-of-Design Product: DELTA®-FLEXX BAND 4in. (100mm) x 33ft (10m) by Dörken Systems Inc.
   b. OR
   c. Basis-of-Design Product: DELTA®-LFS fluid-applied flashing and sealant by Dörken Systems Inc.

5. Sealants and Adhesives: Elastomeric sealant and adhesive in accordance with **[air] [and] [water-resistive]** barrier manufacturer's written recommendations **[and] [Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealants]**.

   a. Ensure sealants are compatible with adjacent materials.
   b. Basis-of-Design Product: **[DELTA®-LFS] [DELTA®-TILAXX]** by Dörken Systems Inc.

6. Window Corner: Prefabricated rubber-compound window corner.

   a. Basis-of-Design Products: DELTA®-FAS CORNER by Dörken Systems Inc.

7. Primers: In accordance **[air] [and] [water-resistive]** barrier manufacturer's written recommendations.

   a. Basis-of-Design Products: DELTA®-HF PRIMER or DELTA®-ADHESIVE LVC or DELTA®-ADHESIVE (cold weather application) Dörken Systems Inc.

8. Flexible Membrane Through-wall Flashing: Self-adhering, butyl-rubber based flashing membrane.

   a. Basis-of-Design Products: DELTA®-TW FLASHING (18 in. (460 mm) x 75 ft (22.86 m)) by Dörken Systems Inc.

E. Basis-of-Design Product: DELTA®-VENT SA by Dörken Systems Inc.

2.18 THERMALLY BROKEN RAINSCREEN CLADDING SUPPORT SYSTEM

Not For Bidding

A. Manufacturer's standard Thermally broken support system for rainscreen cladding consisting of horizontal and vertical framing elements, designed to minimize thermal bridging and securely support cladding assembly. The use of exclusively horizontal framing elements is not permitted.

B. Components: proprietary profiles and brackets suitable for exterior cladding applications. Components must allow for thermal isolation between cladding and building structure.

C. Thermal Isolation: Incorporate thermal break elements into system to reduce heat transfer. Thermal isolators must be compatible with structural components and sized appropriately to meet system performance requirements.

D. Adjustability: Ensure system allows for adjustable cavity depth to accommodate insulation and align cladding.

E. Fasteners: Provide mechanical fasteners suitable for substrate encountered. Ensure fasteners are corrosion-resistant and capable of long-term performance in exterior conditions.

F. Bracing and Reinforcement: Include necessary bracing, furring, and support elements to ensure system stability and accommodate special conditions, such as complex geometries or variations in cladding plane.

SPEC NOTE: Below is guidance on when to select the NV1 or NH3 with or without hat channels to support the cementitious cladding.

NV1 (Pure Vertical Framing System): These systems are suitable for installations on concrete, CMU, structural plywood, or strapping when used between stud frames. substrates where the placement of vertical members is not constrained by the building structure. These systems are useful when the placement of vertical members is not constrained by the building structure. They also generally used for horizontally oriented panel layouts, except running bonds, as well as larger format panels sizes. If a single vertical rail framing system is being used delete secondary rail system section below.

NH3 with additional hats/z channels (Horizontal Framing with Vertical Panel Rail System): These systems should be specified when installing over typical steel stud or wood stud construction. These systems can take the form of a vertical rail over horizontal framing members or vice versa. Specifying the vertical rail directly behind the fiber cement is the best way to ensure the proper flow of air, however there are limitations in design as identified in the above paragraph.

EQUITONE does not recommend the use of purely horizontal framing systems due to the significant reduction in airflow, which included concealed systems like the NV3. Lack of adequate ventilation can cause elevated cavity temperatures, leading to increased expansion and contraction of the panel material, ultimately raising the risk of material failure. Additionally, moisture trapping which can result in efflorescence is another potential issue.

NV1 with additional hats/z channels or NV3 concealed rail (Vertical Framing with Horizontal Panel Rail System): When a horizontal rail is directly behind EQUITONE, extra care must be taken into the design of the system to ensure a continuous vertical air cavity exists. Contact an EQUITONE representative for additional guidance. These systems make most sense for horizontal running bond, thin vertically oriented panels, large formats and concealing the fasteners from view.

G. Basis-of-Design: **[NV1] [NV1 complete with additional hat/z channels] [NV1 and NV3] [NH3 complete with additional hat/z channels]** by Nvelope/SFS Group USA, Inc.

1. Rail Finish: **[anodized] [powder coated] [Per manufacturer's standard]**.
2. Rail Color: **[Black] [Per manufacturer's standard]**.
3. Rail Material: Minimum 2.2mm and maximum 3.125mm thick, 6005A-T6 aluminum

2.19 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

Not For Bidding

SPEC NOTE: The following text is optional. EQUITONE recommends using perforated insect/vermin screens at inlet and outlet openings that are ¾" (19 mm) or larger. Modify or remove this section as needed.

A. Perforated Insect/Vermin Screen: Provide perforated screen with perforation pattern that permits airflow equivalent to the continuous inlet/outlet gap as specified in this Section.

1. Minimum open area: minimum 4.75 in² / ft (1025 mm² open area per linear meter) of open area.
2. Screen thickness: not to exceed1/32 in. (0.79 mm/ 21ga) when installed between the cementitious panel and sub-framing elements.

SPEC NOTE: Remove the paragraph below if designing an open joint rainscreen system and do not wish to use decorative corner profiles.

B. **[Aluminum Joint Closures] [Decorative Corner Profiles]**: Provide products as detailed on Drawings. Maximum thickness of nonstructural finishing profile to be 1/32 in. (0.79 mm/ 21ga) gauge between cementitious panel and sub-framing elements.

C. Galvanic Protection: Provide tapes and other methods as necessary to separate and prevent contact between dissimilar metals.

PART 3 - Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify actual site conditions and location of adjacent materials prior to commencing work. Notify Architect in writing of any conditions which would be detrimental to the installation. Commencement of work implies acceptance of previously completed work.

B. Construction tolerances: Prior to installation, verify acceptable construction tolerances for applicable materials, including back-up structure and high-performance cementitious panel assembly. Confirm compatibility of tolerances between material types to ensure proper alignment and fit during assembly.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Install sub framing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C754 and cementitious panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Ensure step flashings and kick-out flashings are installed before beginning installation of **[air] [and] [water-resistive]** membrane.

C. Ensure protrusions that may penetrate **[air] [and] [water-resistive]** barrier membrane are removed before beginning installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install work of this Section in strict accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions and approved Shop Drawings. Supplement manufacturer's installation instructions with additional installation requirements specified in this Section to produce specified work results.

Not For Bidding

B. Install components in plumb, level and square. Maintain dimensional tolerances and alignment with surrounding construction.

3.4 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

SPEC NOTE: Refer to the water-resistive barrier manufacturer's current installation guide for detailed information regarding specific details and integration of auxiliary materials.

A. Install water-resistive barrier before installation of windows and doors in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

SPEC NOTE: When this section was developed, ABAA had not yet published their installation procedures. Check with ABAA for actual installation guideline publication before including the following paragraph in the project specification.

B. Perform installation in accordance with ABAA written recommendations for installation of water-resistive barriers.

C. Unroll water-resistive barrier with printed side out, wrapping entire building, including rough openings for windows, doors and other protrusions or penetrations.

1. Install water-resistive barrier plumb and level to exterior face of structural **[sheathing board] [insulation board] [exterior gypsum board]** or directly to framing members in accordance with manufacturer written recommendations.
2. Ensure water-resistive barrier is installed with textured side facing substrate.

D. Start installation of water-resistive barrier at building corner, leaving 6 in. (150 mm) to 12 in. (300 mm) of membrane extended beyond corner.

E. Install horizontally starting at bottom of wall.

F. Overlap water-resistive barrier membrane as follows:

1. Exterior Corners: 12 in. (300 mm) minimum.
2. Vertical and horizontal seems: 6 in.(150 mm) minimum.
3. Other seams, joints or at protrusions and penetrations: 6 in. (150 mm) minimum.

G. Sill Plate Interface: Extend lower edge of water-resistive barrier over sill plate interface 3 in. (75 mm)– 6 in.(150 mm).

H. Secure to substrate with elastomeric sealant in accordance with water-resistive barrier manufacturer's written recommendation.

I. Attachment of Water-resistive Barrier Membrane to Substrate:

SPEC NOTE: For steel frame construction, use the following paragraph. Check with manufacturer before using 1-1/4 inch with 2 inch metal gasketed washer and edit paragraph to suit project.

1. Attach water-resistive barrier to steel studs through exterior sheathing with **[mechanical fasteners] [and] [elastomeric adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations]**.

SPEC NOTE: Retain the following four paragraphs if mechanical fasteners are to be used.

2. Secure using fasteners and **[custom caps] [metal gasketed washers]** spaced **[18 in. (450 mm)]**

Not For Bidding

maximum vertically on center along stud line and 24 inches maximum on center, horizontally.
3. Ensure fasteners penetrate securely through metal studs **[¾ in. (19 mm)]** minimum.
4. Install fasteners **[6 in. (150 mm)]** from sill and frame of window and door openings.
5. Ensure fasteners are installed **[9 in. (230 mm)]** minimum from window or door head.

SPEC NOTE: For wood frame construction, use the following paragraph.

J. Attach water-resistive barrier to wood stud framing through exterior sheathing with **[mechanical fasteners] [and] [elastomeric adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations]**.

SPEC NOTE: Retain the following four paragraphs if mechanical fasteners are to be used.

1. Secure using fasteners and custom caps spaced **[18 in (450 mm)]** maximum vertically on center along stud line and **[23 in. (600 mm)]** maximum on center, horizontally.
2. Ensure fasteners penetrate wood studs **[¾ in. (19 mm)]** minimum.
3. Install fasteners 6 in. (150 mm) from sill and frame of window and door openings.
4. Ensure fasteners are installed 9 in. (230 mm) minimum from window or door head.

SPEC NOTE: For masonry construction, use the following paragraph.

K. Attach water-resistive barrier to masonry or concrete substrate with **[mechanical fasteners] [and] [elastomeric adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations]**.

SPEC NOTE: Retain the following four paragraphs if mechanical fasteners are to be used.

1. Attach membrane to masonry or concrete substrate using tap-con fasteners and custom caps spaced 18 in. (450 mm) maximum vertically on center and **[24 in. (600 mm)]** maximum on center, horizontally.
2. Attach membrane to masonry or concrete substrate using adhesive in accordance with water-resistive barrier manufacturer's written recommendations.
3. Install fasteners **[6 in. (150 mm)]** from sill and frame of window and door openings.
4. Ensure fasteners are installed **[9 in. (230 mm)]** minimum from window or door head.

SPEC NOTE: Keep the paragraphs below if specifying self-adhering air and water-resistive barriers.

3.5 SELF-ADHERING AIR AND WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

SPEC NOTE: Refer to the air or water-resistive barrier manufacturer's current installation guide for detailed information regarding specific details and integration of auxiliary materials.

1. Install **[air] [and] [water-resistive]** barrier before installation of windows and doors in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

SPEC NOTE: When this section was developed, ABAA had not yet published their installation procedures. Check with ABAA for actual installation guideline publication before including the following paragraph in the project specification.

2. Do installation in accordance with ABAA written recommendations for installation of **[air] [and] [water-resistive]** barriers.
3. Unroll **[air] [and] [water-resistive]** barrier with printed side out, wrapping entire building, including rough openings for windows, doors and other protrusions or penetrations.
4. Where required, prime substrate before applying **[air] [and] [water-resistive]** barrier in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.
5. Allow primer to dry 120 minutes or until tacky (depending on weather conditions) before applying **[air] [and] [water-resistive]** barrier.

Not For Bidding

6. Install **[air] [and] [water-resistive]** barrier plumb and level to exterior face of structural **[sheathing board] [insulation board] [exterior gypsum board]** members in accordance with manufacturer written recommendations.
7. Ensure **[air] [and] [water-resistive]** barrier is installed with printed side facing installer.
8. Remove release liner from back of membrane and press firmly onto substrate.
9. Roll firmly in place with hand roller.
10. Start installation of **[air] [and] [water-resistive]** barrier at building corner, leaving 6 in.(150 mm)- 12 in. (300 mm) of membrane extended beyond corner.
11. Install horizontally starting at bottom of wall.

    a. Overlap **[air] [and] [water-resistive]** barrier membrane as follows:
    b. Exterior Corners: **[12 in. (300 mm)]** minimum.
    c. Vertical seams: **[6 in. (150 mm)]** minimum.
    d. Horizontal seams: **[3in. (100 mm)]** minimum. Remove release liner and press firmly together
    e. Other seams, joints or at protrusions and penetrations: **[6 in. (150 mm)]** minimum.

12. Sill Plate Interface: Extend lower edge of **[air] [and] [water-resistive]** barrier over sill plate interface 3 in. (75 mm) (6 in. (150 mm).
13. Adhere to substrate by removing release liner in accordance with **[air] [and] [water-resistive]** barrier manufacturer's written recommendation.
14. Ensure installed **[air] [and] [water-resistive] barrier** is not exposed to UV for longer than [1 year (Climate Zones 3 and above)], [240 days Climate Zone 2], [180 days Climate Zone 1]

3.6 THERMALLY BROKEN RAINSCREEN CLADDING SUPPORT SYSTEM

SPEC NOTE: Refer to the Thermally broken rainscreen support manufacturer's current installation guide for detailed information regarding specific details and integration of auxiliary materials.

A. Install cladding support system according to manufacturer's written instructions approved Shop Drawings. Anchor brackets, rails, and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

B. Set components plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.

C. Locate mechanical fasteners in compliance with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.

D. Touch-up shop-applied protective coatings damaged during handling and installation.

3.7 STONE WOOL INSULATION

SPEC NOTE: Refer to the stone wool insulation manufacturer's current installation guide for detailed information regarding specific details and integration of auxiliary materials.

A. Install stone wool batt and board insulation in accordance with insulation manufacturer's written instructions and as shown on Drawings.

B. Install insulation securely, completely filling space between framing members in single layer using friction fit in locations indicated.

C. Cut with serrated knife around electrical boxes, pipes, wiring, ductwork, obstructions, and

Not For Bidding

between studs and joists that are less than a standard width.

D. Install board insulation to tightly fit between wall brackets to make continuous, unbroken insulated face of wall.

3.8 HIGH-DENSITY, THROUGH-COLOR CEMENTITIOUS PANELS

SPEC NOTE: Refer to the cementitious cladding manufacturer's current installation guide for detailed information regarding specific details and integration of auxiliary materials.

A. Install high-density, through-color cementitious panels in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, in orientations, sizes, and locations indicated on approved Shop Drawings.

B. Use manufacturer-specified tools and accessories where applicable.

C. Sequence: As far as practical, begin panel installation at top of building and proceed downward, and start installations at inside corners or center of elevations, and proceed outward.

D. Securely fasten high-density, through-color cementitious panels and other components to structure, while allowing for thermal and structural movements. Comply with manufacturer's requirements on placement of fixed and sliding connections.

E. Install accessories with positive attachment to building, and with weathertight mounting. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

F. Do not obstruct vents, screens, trims, and similar elements where such are required behind panels.

G. Control Joints: Provide control joints in sub-framing system as required by manufacturer's instruction. Do not fasten panels across sub-framing joints or building control joints.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Services:

SPEC NOTE: Use the following Paragraphs only when manufacture's field services are provided and are required to verify the quality of the installed components. Establish the number and duration of periodic site visits required by manufacturer and specify below. Consult manufacturer for services required. Delete if field services are not required.

1. Coordinate manufacturer's services with Section **[01 45 00 - Quality Control]**.
2. Have manufacturer review work involved in handling, installation, protection, and cleaning of high-performance cementitious panel assemblies and components, and submit written reports in acceptable format to verify compliance of Work with Contract conditions.
3. Manufacturer's Field Services: Provide manufacturer's field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for product installation review in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

    a. Report any inconsistencies from manufacturer's recommendations immediately to Architect.
    b. Schedule site visits to review work at stages listed:
        1) As required by Architect.

Not For Bidding

3.10 PROTECTION

A. Protect high-performance cementitious panel assemblies from damage, soiling and contaminating substances resulting from construction activities or caused by work of other trades. Protect panels from damage during the removal of spacers and shims. Do not apply adhesives or tapes to finished surfaces of panels.

B. Where soiling or spills have occurred, remove spills and soiling from adjacent surfaces using cleaning procedures recommended in writing by affected material's manufacturer. Do not use materials or processes that can damage finishes, surfaces, or construction.

C. Promptly replace high-performance cementitious panel assemblies work damaged during construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

D. Protect installed stone wool insulation from damage.

E. Stone wool insulation that cannot be repaired to Architect's satisfaction shall be removed and replaced.

3.11 CLEANING AND WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Cleaning: Maintain clean construction area at the end of each day. When activities of this Section are complete, remove materials, tools, equipment and rubbish.

B. Waste Management and Disposal: sort waste for reuse, recycling, or disposal, as specified. Remove recycling bins and containers from site and dispose of contents at the appropriate waste disposal facilities.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 07 46 46
FIBER-CEMENT SIDING

- Base interim pricing on the following BOD assumptions.
    - Fiber cement panels
        - BOD: Tectiva (autoclaved) or Natura (air-cured) panels by Equitone, Maryville, TN 37801.
            - Potentially acceptable subject to requirements: Swisspearl panels by American Fiber Cement (AFC), Littleton, CO 80128.
        - Material
            - Fiber cement panel with through-body color.
            - Color to be selected from Manufacturer's full range.
        - Panel configuration otherwise indicated in Drawings
            - Face shape: Rectangular.
            - Dimensions: Maximum four feet by eight feet.
                - Face: Maximum four feet by eight feet.
                - Thickness: 8 mm (about 5/16 inch).
    - Framing system
        - Potential BODs subject to requirements: Nvelope by SFS; MFI by Knightwall; Therma Z by Knightwall; Green Girt CMH Clip by AAP; Green Girt CMH by AAP.
        - Properties: Double rail, thermally broken.

Not For Bidding

SECTION 07 53 00
ELASTOMERIC MEMBRANE ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Elastomeric roofing membrane, adhered conventional application.
B. Insulation, flat and tapered.
C. Flashings.
D. Roofing stack boots, roofing expansion joints, and walkway pads.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 31 00 - Steel Decking: Product requirements for acoustical insulation for deck flutes, for placement by this section.
B. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Wood nailers and curbs.
C. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Counterflashings, reglets.
D. Section 07 71 00 - Roof Specialties: Copings, fascia, prefabricated roofing expansion joint flashing; to be included in roofing system warranty.
E. Section 07 72 00 - Roof Accessories: Roof-mounted units; prefabricated curbs.
F. Section 22 10 06 - Plumbing Piping Specialties: Roof drains.
G. Section 26 41 13 - Lightning Protection for Structures.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board 2020.
B. ASTM D4637/D4637M - Standard Specification for EPDM Sheet Used in Single-Ply Roof Membrane 2015.
C. FM DS 1-28 - Wind Design 2016.
D. NRCA (RM) - The NRCA Roofing Manual 2019.
E. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory Current Edition.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers; review preparation and installation procedures and coordination and scheduling necessary for related work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide data indicating membrane materials, flashing materials, insulation, and fasteners.
C. Shop Drawings: Indicate joint or termination detail conditions, conditions of interface with other materials, setting plan for tapered insulation, and paver layout.
D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate membrane seaming precautions and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
E. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate procedures followed, ambient temperatures, humidity, and supplementary instructions given.
F. Installer's qualification statement.

Not For Bidding

G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five years documented experience, and approved by manufacturer.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original containers, dry and undamaged, with seals and labels intact.

B. Store materials in weather protected environment, clear of ground and moisture.

C. Ensure storage and staging of materials does not exceed static and dynamic load-bearing capacities of roof decking.

D. Protect foam insulation from direct exposure to sunlight.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply roofing membrane during unsuitable weather.

B. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F or above 90 degrees F.

C. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.

D. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.

E. Schedule applications so that no partially completed sections of roof are left exposed at end of workday.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Special Project Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section, including all components of membrane roofing system such as roofing membrane, base flashing, roof insulation, and walkway products, for the following warranty period:

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's Warranty standard form, without monetary limitation, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of membrane roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Failure includes roof leaks.

1. Warranty Period: 25 years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Coverage: Material and labor.
3. Include edge metal in Roofing System Warranty. See Section 077100.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. EPDM Membrane Materials:

1. Carlisle Roofing Systems, Inc: www.carlisle-syntec.com.
2. Firestone Building Products, LLC: www.firestonebpco.com.

Not For Bidding

3. Versico, a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Inc: www.versico.com/sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ROOFING

A. Elastomeric Membrane Roofing: One ply membrane, fully adhered, over insulation and coverboard.

B. Roofing Assembly Requirements:
1. Roof Covering External Fire Resistance Classification: UL (DIR) certified Class A.
2. Factory Mutual Classification: Class 1 and windstorm resistance of 1-60, in accordance with FM DS 1-28.

C. Acceptable Insulation Types - Constant Thickness Application:
1. Minimum 2 layers of polyisocyanurate board.

D. Acceptable Insulation Types - Tapered Application:
1. Uniform thickness polyisocyanurate board covered with tapered polyisocyanurate board.

2.03 ROOFING MEMBRANE AND ASSOCIATED MATERIALS

A. Membrane: Ethylene-propylene-diene-terpolymer (EPDM); non-reinforced; complying with minimum properties of ASTM D4637/D4637M.
1. Thickness: 0.060 inch (60 mil).
2. Sheet Width: 120 inch, minimum; factory-fabricate into largest sheets possible.
3. Color: Black.

B. Seaming Materials: Standard synthetic-rubber polymer primer and 6-inch wide minimum, butyl splice tape with release film.

C. Membrane Fasteners: As recommended by and approved by membrane manufacturer.

D. Flexible Flashing Material: Same material as membrane.
1. Thickness: 60 mil.
2. Tensile Strength: 1,200 psi.
3. Elasticity: 50 percent with full recovery without set.
4. Color: Black.

2.04 COVER BOARD

A. Fiberglass Mat Faced Gypsum Roof Board:
1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Width: 4 feet.
3. Length: 8 feet.
4. Weight: 2.5 lb/sq. ft.
5. Surfacing: Fiberglass mat with non-asphaltic coating.
6. Flexural Strength, Parallel (ASTM C473): 100 lbf, minimum.
7. Flute Span (ASTM E661): 8 inches.
8. Permeance (ASTM E96): greater than 17 perms.
9. R-Value (ASTM C518): 0.67.
10. Water Absorption (ASTM C1177): Less than 10 percent of weight.
11. Compressive Strength (Applicable Sections of ASTM C472): 900 pounds per square inch.
12. Surface Water Absorption (ASTM C473): Not more than 2 grams.
13. Acceptable Products:
a. DensDeck Prime, Georgia-Pacific Gypsum.

2.05 INSULATION

A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: Rigid cellular foam, complying with ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, cellulose felt or glass fiber mat both faces; Grade 2 and with the following characteristics:
1. Compressive Strength: 20 psi

Not For Bidding

2. Board Size: 48 by 96 inch.
3. Board Thickness (base layer): 1.7 inch minimum.
4. Flat roof insulation thickness: 51/2" total thickness, two-layers.
5. Tapered Board insulation: Slope as indicated; minimum thickness 5 inch; fabricate of fewest layers possible.
   a. Minimum slope: 1/4 inch per foot.
   b. Sumps at drains: 4'-0" square; 1/2" per foot slope.
6. Board Edges: Square.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Prefabricated Roofing Expansion Joint Flashing: Sheet butyl over closed-cell foam backing seamed to stainless steel flanges.
B. Stack Boots: Prefabricated flexible boot and collar for pipe stacks through membrane; same material as membrane.
C. Insulation Joint Tape: Glass fiber reinforced type as recommended by insulation manufacturer, compatible with roofing materials; 6 inches wide; self-adhering.
D. Thinners and Cleaners: As recommended by adhesive manufacturer, compatible with membrane.
E. Membrane Adhesive: As recommended by membrane manufacturer, and:
   1. Provide low-VOC, solvent-based EPDM bonding adhesive that complies with Ozone Transport Commission (OTC) Model Rule, Single Ply Roofing Adhesives; www.otcair.org.
F. Membrane Adhesive Primer: As recommended by membrane manufacturer, and:
   1. Provide low-VOC, solvent-based EPDM adhesive primer that complies with Ozone Transport Commission (OTC) Model Rule, Single Ply Roofing Adhesive Primers; www.otcair.org.
G. Insulation Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.
H. Walkway Pads: Suitable for maintenance traffic, contrasting color or otherwise visually distinctive from roof membrane.
   1. Composition: Roofing membrane manufacturer's standard.
   2. Size: As indicated.
   3. Surface Color: Black.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive work.
B. Verify deck is supported and secure.
C. Verify deck is clean and smooth, flat, free of depressions, waves, or projections, properly sloped and suitable for installation of roof system.
D. Verify deck surfaces are dry and free of snow or ice.
E. Verify that roof openings, curbs, and penetrations through roof are solidly set, and cant strips are in place.

3.02 PREPARATION - METAL DECK

A. Install preformed acoustical glass fiber insulation strips, specified in Section 05 31 00, in roof deck flutes and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   1. Protect strips against weather.

Not For Bidding

2. Immediately install cover board over the installed strips. Do not install more strips than can be covered in the same day.
3. Protect exposed edges of strips overnight.

3.03 INSULATION - UNDER MEMBRANE

A. Attachment
   1. Mechanically fasten first layer of insulation to deck in accordance with roofing manufacturer's instructions and Factory Mutual requirements.
      a. At areas with exposed structure below, size fasteners for a maximum ¾ inch penetration below deck, and locate in top flute of deck.
      b. At areas with acoustical deck, size fasteners so that they do not penetrate the bottom surface of the deck.
   2. Embed second layer of insulation into full bed of adhesive in accordance with roofing and insulation manufacturers' instructions.
      a. At contractor’s option, second layer of insulation may be mechanically fastened in areas without exposed ceilings.
B. Place tapered insulation to the required slope pattern in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
C. On metal deck, place boards parallel to flutes with insulation board edges bearing on deck flutes.
D. Lay boards with edges in moderate contact without forcing. Cut insulation to fit neatly to perimeter blocking and around penetrations through roof.
E. Tape joints of insulation in accordance with roofing and insulation manufacturers' instructions.
F. At roof drains, use factory-tapered boards to slope down to roof drains over a distance of 24 inches.
   1. Trim surface of insulation where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush and does not restrict flow of water.
G. Do not apply more insulation than can be covered with membrane in same day.
H. Install cover board over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Adhesive attach cover board, following manufacturer recommendations.
   1. For multilayer locations, lay subsequent coverboard layers with joints staggered minimum 6 inch from joints of preceding layer.

3.04 INSTALLATION - MEMBRANE

A. Apply elastomeric membrane roofing system in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
B. Roll out membrane, free from wrinkles or tears. Place sheet into place without stretching.
C. Shingle joints on sloped substrate in direction of drainage.
D. Fully Adhered Application: Apply adhesive to substrate and membrane at rate required by manufacturer. Fully embed membrane in adhesive except in areas directly over or within 3 inches of expansion joints. Fully adhere one roll before proceeding to adjacent rolls.
   1. Protect white surface from discoloration from bonding adhesive.
   2. Do not place bonding adhesive containers or lids on white membrane surface.
E. Overlap edges and ends and seal seams by contact tape, minimum 6 inches. Seal permanently waterproof. Apply uniform bead of sealant to joint edge.
F. At intersections with vertical surfaces:
   1. Extend membrane over cant strips and up a minimum of 8 inches onto vertical surfaces.
   2. Fully adhere flexible flashing over membrane and up to termination bar.
G. Around roof penetrations, seal flanges and flashings with flexible flashing.

Not For Bidding

H. Install roofing expansion joints where indicated. Make joints watertight.
   1. Install prefabricated joint components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
I. Coordinate installation of roof drains and related flashings.
J. Coordinate installation of associated counterflashings installed under other sections.

3.05 ROOF WALKWAY INSTALLATION

A. Flexible Walkways: Install walkway products in locations indicated. Adhere walkway products to substrate with compatible adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will provide testing services in accordance with Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, Contractor to provide temporary construction and materials for testing.
B. Require site attendance of roofing and insulation material manufacturers weekly during installation of the Work.

3.07 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.
B. Remove markings from finished surfaces.
C. In areas where finished surfaces are soiled by work of this section, consult manufacturer of surfaces for cleaning advice and comply with their documented instructions.
D. Repair or replace defaced or damaged finishes caused by work of this section.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed roofing and flashings from construction operations.
B. Where traffic must continue over finished roof membrane, protect surfaces using durable materials.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 07 62 00
SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fabricated sheet metal items, including flashings, counterflashings, gutters, and downspouts.
B. Sealants for joints within sheet metal fabrications.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry: Installation of flashing materials embedded in masonry.
B. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Wood nailers for sheet metal work.
C. Section 07 25 00 - Weather Barriers: Installation of weather barriers and interface with flashing materials.
D. Section 07 53 00 - Elastomeric Membrane Roofing: Flashings for membrane roofing
E. Section 07 71 00 - Roof Specialties: Manufactured copings, flashings, and expansion joint covers.
F. Section 07 72 00 - Roof Accessories: Manufactured metal roof curbs.
G. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing non-lap joints between sheet metal fabrications and adjacent construction.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2020.
B. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar 2015.
C. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal 2020.
D. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants 2018.
E. ASTM D2178/D2178M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing 2015a.
F. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free 2007 (Reapproved 2018).
G. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual 2012.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Shop Drawings: Indicate material profile, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, flashings, terminations, and installation details.
C. Samples: Submit two samples 6 by 6 inch in size illustrating metal finish color.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) and CDA A4050 requirements and standard details, except as otherwise indicated.
B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.
C. Fabricator and Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in sheet metal work with 5 years of documented experience.

Not For Bidding

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, and abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.

B. Prevent contact with materials that could cause discoloration or staining.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET MATERIALS

A. Pre-Finished Aluminum: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M); 20 gage (0.032 inch) thick; plain finish shop pre-coated with fluoropolymer coating.

1. Fluoropolymer Coating: High Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2605; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system.
2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full colors.

B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666, Type 304 alloy, soft temper, 28 gauge, (0.0156 inch) thick; smooth No. 4 - Brushed finish.

2.02 FLASHING TYPES

A. Flashing Type 1: Two-piece interlocking type:

1. Material: Stainless steel.
2. Configurations shall be as shown on drawings.
3. Where cap flashings or counter flashings occur, they shall be of two-piece construction with a receiver having a special vertical locking slot that requires no malleting or bending to hold the insert member in place.
4. Keyed or corrugated flashings are unacceptable.
5. Where flashings do not turn up behind walls, terminate with a 1/4" hook dam.
6. Thru-wall flashings at parapets shall be hemmed flush with the exposed face of face brick.
7. Fasteners, mastic for sealing and attachment, etc., shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Flashing Type 2: Masonry thru-wall type:

1. Stainless steel: ASTM A666 Type 304, soft temper, 0.015 inch (0.4 mm) thick; smooth No. 4 finish.
2. Configurations shall be as shown on drawings.
3. Installation: Refer to Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry.

C. Flashing Type 2A

1. Material: Stainless steel core flexible flashing with drainage fabric; with continuous stainless steel drip edge.
   a. Product standard of quality: York Manufacturing, Inc.; York Multi-Flash SS 304.
   b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00.
2. Characteristics
   a. Type: Stainless steel core with polymer fabric laminated to the bottom stainless steel face with non-asphalt adhesive. The top face (exposed side) must not be covered with a polymer fabric.
   b. Stainless steel: Type 304, ASTM A240
   c. Fabric: polymer fabric; laminated back face (non-exposed side) of stainless steel core. Accessories:
3. Accessories
   a. Mastic/sealant: Product standard of quality is York Manufacturing, Inc.; UniverSeal US100.
   b. Drip edges, outside corner and inside corner material: Manufacturer’s standard available units using 26-gauge stainless steel.

Not For Bidding

c. End dams: Utilize pre-formed end dams by Manufacturer using 26-gauge stainless steel.
d. Splice material: Product standard of quality is York 304 SS by York.
1) Manufacturer's standard self-adhered metal material: material matching system material or use Multi-Flash Stainless Steel 6" lap piece and polyether sealant as a splice.
e. Termination bar: Product standard of quality is York T-96 termination bar.
1) Manufacturer's standard 1" composite material bar or a 1" 26-gauge stainless steel termination bar with sealant lip.
4. Configuration shall be as shown on drawings.
5. Installation: Refer to Section 04 20 00 – Unit Masonry.

D. Flashing Type 3: Membrane roofing base flashing material as specified in Section 07 53 00 - Elastomeric Membrane Roofing .

E. Flashing Type 4: Formed metal flashing (Other than Type 1):
1. Material: Stainless steel.
2. Configurations shall be as shown on drawings.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Stainless steel, with soft neoprene washers.

B. Outside corner and inside corner material; manufacturer's standard available units using:
1. Stainless steel: 26 gauge stainless steel.

C. End dam: Product may be folded in line with the flashing material or utilize preformed end dams by manufacturer using:
1. Stainless steel: 26 gauge stainless steel

D. Protective Backing Paint: Asphaltic mastic, ASTM D4479 Type I.

E. Sealant to be Concealed in Completed Work: Type 3 as specified in Section 07 92 00.

F. Sealant to be Exposed in Completed Work: Type 1 as specified in Section 07 92 00.

G. Reglets: Surface mounted type, galvanized steel; face and ends covered with plastic tape.

H. Termination Bars: 1 inch wide x 1/8 inch thick; stainless steel.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.

B. Form pieces in longest possible lengths.

C. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch; miter and seam corners.

D. Form material with flat lock seams, except where otherwise indicated; at moving joints, use sealed lapped, bayonet-type or interlocking hooked seams.

E. Fabricate corners from one piece with minimum 18 inch long legs; solder for rigidity, seal with sealant.

F. Fabricate vertical faces with bottom edge formed outward 3/4 inch and hemmed to form drip.

G. Fabricate flashings to allow toe to extend 4 inches over roofing membrane. Return and brake edges.

2.05 GUTTER AND DOWNSPOUTS

A. Material
1. Gutters: Aluminum, 0.032 gauge.
2. Downspouts: Aluminum, 0.027 gauge.

B. Profile: Rectangular, in sizes indicated on Drawings.

C. Finish:
1. Pre-finished, two coats 70% polyvinylidene fluoride, Kynar 500 or equal.

Not For Bidding

2. Color(s) to be selected from Manufacturer's standard range.

D. Fabrication: In accordance with SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

E. Accessories

1. Anchorage Devices: In accordance with SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual requirements.
2. Gutter Supports: Brackets.
3. Downspout Supports: Brackets.
4. Splash Pads: Precast concrete type, of size and profiles indicated; minimum 3,000 psi at 28 days, with minimum 5 percent air entrainment.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Galvanized steel, with soft neoprene washers.

B. Primer: Zinc chromate type.

C. Concealed Sealants: Non-curing butyl sealant.

D. Exposed Sealants: ASTM C920; elastomeric sealant, with minimum movement capability as recommended by manufacturer for substrates to be sealed; color to match adjacent material.

E. Plastic Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, and vents through roof are solidly set, reglets in place, and nailing strips located.

B. Verify roofing termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Install starter and edge strips, and cleats before starting installation.

B. Install surface mounted reglets true to lines and levels, and seal top of reglets with sealant.

C. Back paint concealed metal surfaces with protective backing paint to a minimum dry film thickness of 15 mil.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Conform to drawing details and to the following:

1. SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

B. Insert flashings into reglets to form tight fit; secure in place with plastic wedges; seal flashings into reglets with sealant.

C. Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners. Use exposed fasteners only where permitted.

D. Apply plastic cement compound between metal flashings and felt flashings.

E. Fit flashings tight in place; make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.

F. Fasten cavity wall flashings to stud back-up with a non-corrosive termination bar and seal the top edge of the flashing with sealant.

G. Seal metal joints watertight.

H. Secure gutters and downspouts in place with concealed fasteners.

I. Set splash pads under downspouts.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for field inspection requirements.

Not For Bidding

B. Inspection will involve surveillance of work during installation to ascertain compliance with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 07 71 00
ROOF SPECIALTIES
PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES
- A. Manufactured roof specialties, including copings.
- B. Roof expansion joint covers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- A. Section 04 72 00 – Cast Stone Masonry: Cast stone copings.
- B. Section 07 42 13 - Metal Wall Panels: Copings associated with metal wall panel systems
- C. Section 07 53 00 - Elastomeric Membrane Roofing: Roof warranty requirements
- D. Section 07 72 00 - Roof Accessories: Manufactured curbs and roof hatches.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES
- A. See Section 01 23 00 - Alternates, for alternates affecting the work of this section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS
- A. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 - Test Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems 2017.
- B. NRCA (RM) - The NRCA Roofing Manual 2019.

1.05 SUBMITTALS
- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on shape of components, materials and finishes, anchor types and locations.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate configuration and dimension of components, adjacent construction, required clearances and tolerances, and other affected work.
- D. Samples: Submit two appropriately sized samples of coping and expansion joint cover.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, fasteners, supporting members, and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.06 WARRANTY:
- A. Provide a roofing manufacturer's full system warranty to include roof edge systems.
- B. See Section 075300 for warranty requirements.
- C. Provide a 20-year warranty for painted finishes, covering color fade, chalk and film integrity.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS
- A. Roof Edge Flashings and Copings:
  1. Metal-Era Inc: www.metalera.com.
  2. OMG Roofing Products: www.omgroofing.com/#sle.
  3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Expansion Joint Covers:
  1. GAF: www.gaf.com/sle.
  2. Johns Manville: www.jm.com.
  3. MM Systems Corp: www.mmsystemscorp.com.
  4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Pipe and Penetration Flashings:
  1. Portals Plus: www.portalsplus.com.

Not For Bidding

2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 COMPONENTS

A. Roof Edge Flashings: Factory fabricated to sizes required; corners mitered; concealed fasteners.
   1. Configuration: Fascia, and edge securement for roof membrane.
   2. Pull-Off Resistance: Tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 using test methods RE-1 and RE-2 to positive and negative design wind pressure as defined by applicable local building code.
   3. Material: Formed aluminum sheet, 0.050 inch thick, minimum.
   4. Finish: 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride.
   5. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   6. Manufacturers:
      a. OMG Roofing Products; Terminedge EX: www.omgroofing.com/#sle.
      b. Metal-Era, Inc., Anchor-Tite Fascia: www.metalera.com.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Copings, Prefabricated Metal
   1. Basis of Design
      a. Manufacturer: Metal-Era, Inc., www.metalera.com.
         1) Cantilevered metal coping: Perma-Tite Gold Cantilever Coping.
         2) Other metal copings: Perma-Tite Double-Tapered Coping.
      b. Other manufacturers' products are acceptable subject to meeting the requirements of this section.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Requirements
      a. General
         1) All copings
            (a) Pull-off resistance: Tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 using test method RE-3 to positive and negative design wind pressure as defined by applicable local building code.
            (b) Factory-fabricated to sizes required; corners mitered; concealed fasteners.
            (c) To be installed with manufacturer's accessories, including but not limited to:
               (1) Cover.
               (2) Anchor clips.
               (3) Splice plates, concealed.
         2) Cantilevered metal coping: Able to cantilever to a maximum of 6" when secured to a minimum 7" structural base.
      b. Cover
         1) Material: Formed aluminum sheet, minimum 0.040 inch thick.
         2) Finish: 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride.
         3) Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. Expansion Joint Covers: Composite construction of 6 inch wide flexible compatible flashing of white color with closed cell urethane foam backing, each edge seamed to aluminum sheet metal flanges. designed for nominal joint widths indicated in structural drawings. Include special formed corners, tees, intersections, and wall flashings, each sealed watertight.

D. Pipe and Penetration Flashing: Base of rounded aluminum, compatible with specified roof systems, and capable of accommodating pipes sized between 3/8 inch and 12 inch.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Sealant for Joints in Linear Components: As recommended by component manufacturer.

Not For Bidding

B. Adhesive for Anchoring to Roof Membrane: Compatible with roof membrane and approved by roof membrane manufacturer.

2.04 FINISHES

A. PVDF (Polyvinylidene Fluoride) Coating: Superior Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2605; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system; color as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that deck, curbs, roof membrane, base flashing, and other items affecting work of this Section are in place and positioned correctly.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.
B. Seal joints within components when required by component manufacturer.
C. Anchor components securely.
D. Coordinate installation of components of this section with installation of roofing membrane and base flashings.
E. Coordinate installation of sealants and roofing cement with work of this section to ensure water tightness.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 07 72 00
ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES
- A. Manufactured curbs.
- B. Equipment rails.
- C. Pipe, duct, and conduit mounting pedestals.
- D. Roof hatches.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- A. Section 07 53 00 - Elastomeric Membrane Roofing
- B. Section 07 71 00 - Roof Specialties: Other manufactured roof items.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store products under cover and elevated above grade.

1.04 WARRANTY
- A. Correct defective Work within a two year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURED CURBS
- A. General
  1. Factory-fabricated hollow sheet metal construction with fully mitered and sealed corner joints welded or mechanically fastened, integral counterflashing, internal reinforcing, and tops, sides and edges formed to shed water.
  2. Height
     a. Above Roof Deck: 16 inches, minimum.
     b. Above Finished Roof Surface: 8 inches, minimum
- B. Manufactured Curbs
  1. Sheet Metal: Hot-dip zinc coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, SS Grade 33; G90 coating designation; 18 gage, 0.048 inch thick.
  2. General configuration
     a. Bases
        1) Configured to match slopes and configuration of roof decks.
        2) With mounting flanges for installation directly on roof deck, not on insulation.
     b. Tops: Level.
     c. See Drawings for specific layouts and configurations of individual assemblies.
  3. Curbs Adjacent to Roof Openings: Provide curb with horizontal top surface for mounting equipment on each side of opening.
     a. Provide preservative treated wood nailers along top of curb.
     b. Insulate inside curbs with 1-1/2 inch thick fiberglass insulation.

Not For Bidding

C. Equipment Rails
   1. Two-sided curbs in straight lengths with horizontal top surface for mounting equipment.
   2. Provide preservative treated wood nailers along top of rails.
   3. Height
      a. Above Roof Deck: 16 inches, minimum.
      b. Above Finished Roof Surface: 8 inches, minimum.

D. Pipe, duct, and conduit mounting pedestals
   1. Vertical posts, minimum 8 inches square unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Provide sliding channel welded along top edge with adjustable height steel bracket, manufactured to fit item supported.
   3. Height
      a. Above Roof Deck: 16 inches, minimum.
      b. Above Finished Roof Surface: 8 inches, minimum.

2.02 ROOF HATCHES AND VENTS

A. Basis of design:
   1. Manufacturer: Bilco Company;: www.bilco.com.
   2. Product: Model L-50TB.
      a. Thermally Broken, with added insulation to frame and cover.
      b. Inside Opening Size: 30” x 96” for access by ship’s ladder.
      c. Style: Provide flat metal covers unless otherwise indicated.
      d. Mounting: Provide frames and curbs suitable for mounting conditions indicated on the drawings.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Safety Railing System (Roof Hatches): Manufacturer's standard accessory safety rail system mounted directly to curb.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. BILCO Company; Bil-Guard 2.0: www.bilco.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Requirements
      a. 29 CFR 1910.23 compliant, with a safety factor of two.
      b. Posts and Rails: Aluminum tube.
      c. Gate: Same material as railing; automatic closing with latch.
      d. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory applied finish.
      e. Fasteners: Stainless steel, Type 316.

C. Hardware: Steel, zinc coated and chromate sealed, unless otherwise indicated or required by manufacturer.
   1. Lifting Mechanisms: Compression or torsion spring operator with shock absorbers that automatically opens upon release of latch; capable of lifting covers despite 10 psf load.
   2. Hinges: Heavy duty pintle type.
   3. Hold open arm with vinyl-coated handle for manual release.
   4. Latch: Upon closing, engage latch automatically and reset manual release.
   5. Manual Release: Pull handle on interior.
   6. Locking: Padlock hasp on interior.

Not For Bidding

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in manner that maintains roofing system weather-tight integrity.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 07 81 00
APPLIED FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Applied fire protection of interior structural steel.
B. Applied fire protection of structural steel exposed to damage or moisture.
C. Preparation of applied fire protection for application of exposed overcoat finish specified elsewhere.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 12 00 - Structural Steel Framing.
B. Section 07 05 53 - Fire and Smoke Assembly Identification.
C. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2025.
B. ASTM E605/E605M - Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members; 1993, with Editorial Revision (2015).
C. ASTM E736/E736M - Standard Test Method for Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members; 2017.
D. ASTM E760/E760M - Standard Test Method for Effect of Impact on Bonding of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members; 1992, with Editorial Revision (2015).
E. ASTM E859/E859M - Standard Test Method for Air Erosion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members; 1993, with Editorial Revision (2015).
F. ASTM E937/E937M - Standard Test Method for Corrosion of Steel by Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members; 1993, with Editorial Revision (2015).
G. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2021).
H. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate with placement of ceiling hanger tabs, mechanical component hangers, and electrical components.
B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittals procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide data indicating product characteristics and performance criteria.
C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that applied fireproofing products meet or exceed requirements of Contract Documents.
D. Test Reports: Reports from reputable independent testing agencies for proposed products, indicating compliance with specified criteria, conducted under conditions similar to those on project, as follows:
   1. Bond strength.
   2. Bond impact.

Not For Bidding

3. Compressive strength.
4. Fire tests using substrate materials similar those on project.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.

F. Field Quality Control Submittals: Submit field test report.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than five years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least five years of documented experience and approved by manufacturer

1.07 MOCK-UP

A. Construct mock-up, 100 square feet in size.

B. Comply with project requirements for fire ratings.

C. Locate where directed.

D. Examine installation within one hour of application to determine variances from specified requirements due to shrinkage, temperature, and humidity.

E. Where shrinkage and cracking are evident, adjust mixture and method of application as necessary; remove materials and re-construct mock-up.

F. Mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply fireproofing when temperature of substrate material and surrounding air is below 40 degrees F or when temperature is predicted to be below said temperature for 24 hours after application.

B. Provide ventilation in areas to receive fireproofing during application and 24 hours afterward, to dry applied material.

C. Provide temporary enclosure to prevent spray from contaminating air.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a two year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

1. Include coverage for fireproofing to remain free from cracking, checking, dusting, flaking, spalling, separation, and blistering.
2. Reinstall or repair failures that occur within warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Applied Fire Protection:

1. GCP Applied Technologies; Monokote Z-106/HY: www.gcpat.com/#sle.
2. Isolatek International Corp; Cafco Blaze-Shield HP: www.isolatek.com/#sle.
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 APPLIED FIRE PROTECTION ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide assemblies having hourly ratings as indicated on drawings.

B. Provide fire-rated assembly ratings to UL Design Nos. as follows:

1. Interior columns: One hour; UL No. ___.
2. Interior girders and beams: One hour; UL No. ____.
3. Interior floors: One hour; UL No. _____.
4. Interior roof deck: One hour; UL No. ____.

Not For Bidding

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Applied Fire Protection Material for Interior Applications: Manufacturer's standard factory mixed material, which when combined with water is capable of providing indicated fire resistance, and complying with following requirements:
   1. Composition: Portland cement-based; not mineral fiber-based.
   2. Bond Strength: 1,421 psf, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E736/E736M when set and dry.
   3. Dry Density: 21 lb/cu ft, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E605/E605M.
   4. Effect of Impact on Bonding: No cracking, spalling or delamination, when tested in accordance with ASTM E760/E760M.
   5. Corrosivity: No evidence of corrosion, when tested in accordance with ASTM E937/E937M.
   6. Air Erosion Resistance: Weight loss of 0.00 g/sq. m, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E859/E859M after 24 hours.
   7. Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame spread index of 0 (zero) and maximum smoke developed index of 0 (zero), when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   8. Fungal Resistance: No growth after 28 days when tested according to ASTM G21.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Primer Adhesive: Of type recommended by applied fire protection manufacturer.
B. Overcoat: As recommended by manufacturer of applied fire protection material.
C. Metal Lath: Expanded metal lath; minimum weight of 1.7 psf, galvanized finish.
D. Water: Clean, potable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive fireproofing. Repair existing fireproofing using same method as original installation or trowel installation techniques recommended by manufacturer.
B. Verify that clips, hangers, supports, sleeves, and other items required to penetrate fireproofing are in place.
C. Verify that ducts, piping, equipment, or other items that would interfere with application of fireproofing have not been installed.
D. Verify that voids and cracks in substrate have been filled.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Perform tests as recommended by fireproofing manufacturer in applications where adhesion of fireproofing to substrate is in question.
B. Remove incompatible materials that could effect bond by scraping, brushing, scrubbing, or sandblasting.
C. Prepare substrates to receive fireproofing in strict accordance with instructions of fireproofing manufacturer.
D. Protect surfaces not scheduled for fireproofing and equipment from damage by overspray, fall-out, and dusting.
E. Close off and seal duct work in areas where fireproofing is being applied.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Install metal lath over structural members as indicated or as required by UL Assembly Design Numbers.

Not For Bidding

B. Apply primer adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
C. Apply fireproofing in uniform thickness and density as necessary to achieve required ratings.
D. Apply overcoat at the rate recommended by fireproofing manufacturer.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
B. Inspect installed fireproofing after application and curing for integrity, prior to its concealment.
   1. Submit field test reports promptly to Contractor and Architect.
C. Ensure that actual thicknesses, densities, and bond strengths meet requirements for specified ratings and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).
D. Repair or replace applied fireproofing at locations where test results indicate fireproofing does not meet specified requirements.
E. Re-inspect installed fireproofing for integrity of fire protection, after installation of subsequent Work.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove excess material, overspray, droppings, and debris.
B. Remove fireproofing from materials and surfaces not required to be fireproofed.

3.06 SCHEDULE

Area	Elements	Rating	UL Design No.
PAC Area (note 1)	Floors, Roof Deck, Beams, Girders, and supporting Columns	1 hour	
Lab Areas (note 2)	Floors, Beams, Girders, and supporting Columns	1 hour	

1. Building 'C' on code sheets - see 'G' Series drawings.
2. Provide protection at floor framing, deck, and supporting columns of Lab Areas

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Firestopping systems.

B. Firestopping of all joints and penetrations in fire resistance rated and smoke resistant assemblies, whether indicated on drawings or not, and other openings indicated.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 05 53 - Fire and Smoke Assembly Identification.

B. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum wallboard fireproofing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials 2020.

B. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems 2013a (Reapproved 2017).

C. ASTM E1966 - Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems 2015 (Reapproved 2019).

D. ASTM E2174 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestop Systems 2020a.

E. ASTM E2393 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers 2020a.

F. ASTM E2307 - Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barriers Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus 2020.

G. ASTM E2837 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Fire Resistance of Continuity Head-of-Wall Joint Systems Installed Between Rated Wall Assemblies and Nonrated Horizontal Assemblies 2013 (Reapproved 2017).

H. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi 2015.

I. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products current edition.

J. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide current edition.

K. UL 1479 - Standard for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestops Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 2079 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory Current Edition.

N. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Schedule of Firestopping: List each type of penetration, fire rating of the penetrated assembly, and firestopping test or design number.

C. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance ratings, and limitations.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation and installation instructions.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

Not For Bidding

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire Testing: Provide firestopping assemblies of designs that provide the scheduled fire ratings when tested in accordance with methods indicated.
   1. Listing in UL (FRD) or FM (AG) will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
   2. Valid evaluation report published by ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES) at www.icc-es.org will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and:
   1. Trained by manufacturer.
   2. Verification of minimum three years documented experience installing work of this type.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with firestopping manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and conditions during and after installation; maintain minimum temperature before, during, and for three days after installation of materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Firestopping Manufacturers:
   1. 3M Fire Protection Products: www.3m.com/firestop.
   2. Hilti, Inc;: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.
   3. Nelson FireStop Products: www.nelsonfirestop.com.
   4. Specified Technologies Inc: www.stifirestop.com/#sle.
   5. International Fireproof Technology, Inc. ; www.painttoprotect.com/.
   6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Firestopping Materials: Any materials meeting requirements.

B. Mold and Mildew Resistance: Provide firestoppping materials with mold and mildew resistance rating of zero(0) in accordance with ASTM G21.

C. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Provide type of materials as required for tested firestopping assembly.

D. Fire Ratings: Refer to drawings for required systems and ratings.

2.03 FIRESTOPPING ASSEMBLY REQUIREMENTS

A. General:
   1. Provide firestopping composed of components that are compatible with each other, the substrates forming openings, and the items, if any, penetrating the firestopping under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by the firestopping manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
   2. Provide components for each firestopping system that are needed to install fill material. Use only components specified by the firestopping manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for the designated fire-resistance-rated systems.

B. Perimeter Fire Containment Firestopping: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E2307 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of floor assembly.
   1. Where floor assembly is not required to have a fire rating, provide systems that have been tested to show L Rating as indicated.

Not For Bidding

C. Head-of-Wall Joint System Firestopping at Joints Between Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies and Non-Rated Horizontal Assemblies: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E2837 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of floor or wall, whichever is greater.
   1. Movement: Provide systems that have been tested to show movement capability as indicated.

D. Floor-to-Floor, Wall-to-Wall, and Wall-to-Floor Joints, Except Perimeter, Where Both Are Fire-Rated: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of the assembly in which the joint occurs.
   1. Listing by FM (AG), ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or UL (FRD) in their certification directories will be considered evidence of successful testing.

E. Through Penetration Firestopping: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E814 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of penetrated assembly.
   1. Temperature Rise: Where penetration is not contained in a wall cavity, provide systems that have been tested to show T Rating equal to F Rating, where required by code.
   2. Listing by FM (AG), ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or UL (FRD) in their certification directories will be considered evidence of successful testing.

2.04 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Firestopping: Any material meeting requirements.
   1. Fire Ratings: Use system that is listed by FM (AG), ITS (DIR), or UL (FRD) and tested in accordance with ASTM E814, ASTM E119, or UL 1479 with F Rating equal to fire rating of penetrated assembly and minimum T Rating Equal to F Rating and in compliance with other specified requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify openings are ready to receive the work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other materials that could adversely affect bond of firestopping material.
B. Remove incompatible materials that could adversely affect bond.
C. Install backing materials to prevent liquid material from leakage.

3.03 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings, penetrations and construction joints to ensure that the fire stop systems are installed according to specified requirements.
B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate through-penetration fire stop systems. Coordinate construction and sizing of joints to ensure that fire-resistive joint systems are installed according to specified requirements.
C. Coordinate fire stopping with other trades so that obstructions are not placed in the way prior to the installation of the fire stop systems.
D. Consult with mechanical engineer, project manager, and damper manufacturer prior to installation of UL firestop systems that might hamper the performance of fire dampers as it pertains to duct work.

Not For Bidding

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in manner described in fire test report and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, completely closing openings.
B. Do not cover installed firestopping until inspected by authorities having jurisdiction.
C. Install labeling required by code.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Independent Testing Agency: Inspection agency employed and paid by Owner, will examine penetration firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2174, and ASTM E2393.
B. Repair or replace penetration firestopping and joints at locations where inspection results indicate firestopping or joints do not meet specified requirements.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nonsag gunnable joint sealants.
B. Self-leveling pourable joint sealants.
C. Joint backings and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 13 00 - Sheet Waterproofing: Sealing cracks and joints in waterproofing substrate surfaces using materials specified in this section.
B. Section 07 25 00 - Weather Barriers: Sealants required in conjunction with air barriers and vapor retarders.
C. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping: Firestopping sealants.
D. Section 07 95 13 - Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies: Sealants forming part of expansion joint cover assemblies.
E. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware: Setting exterior door thresholds in sealant.
F. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing: Glazing sealants and accessories.
G. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Sealing acoustical and sound-rated walls and ceilings.
H. Section 09 30 00 - Tiling: Sealant between tile and plumbing fixtures and at junctions with other materials and changes in plane.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C661 - Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer 2015.
B. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants 2017.
C. ASTM C919 - Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications 2018.
D. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants 2018.
E. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants 2016.
F. ASTM C1248 - Standard Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants 2018.
G. ASTM C1311 - Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants 2014.
H. ASTM C1330 - Standard Specification for Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid-Applied Sealants 2018.
I. ASTM C1521 - Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints 2019 (Reapproved 2020).
J. ASTM D2240 - Standard Test Method for Rubber Property--Durometer Hardness 2015, with Editorial Revision (2017).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data for Sealants: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for each product to be used, that includes the following.
    1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
    2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.

Not For Bidding

3. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
4. Substrates the product should not be used on.

B. Product Data for Accessory Products: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheet for each product to be used, including physical characteristics, installation instructions, and recommended tools.

C. Color Cards for Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection.

D. Samples for Verification: Where custom sealant color is specified, obtain directions from Architect and submit at least two physical samples for verification of color of each required sealant.

E. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Plan: Submit at least two weeks prior to start of installation.

F. Field Quality Control Plan: Submit at least two weeks prior to start of installation.

G. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Reports: Submit filled out Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Reports log within 10 days after completion of tests; include bagged test samples and photographic records.

H. Field Quality Control Log: Submit filled out log for each length or instance of sealant installed, within 10 days after completion of inspections/tests; include bagged test samples and photographic records, if any.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and with at least three years of documented experience.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

D. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Plan: Include destructive field adhesion testing of one sample of each combination of sealant type and substrate, except interior acrylic latex sealants, and include the following for each tested sample.
1. Identification of testing agency.
2. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Log Form: Include the following data fields, with known information filled out.
   a. Test date.
   b. Copy of test method documents.
   c. Age of sealant upon date of testing.
   d. Test results, modeled after the sample form in the test method document.
   e. Indicate use of photographic record of test.

E. Field Quality Control Plan:
1. Visual inspection of entire length of sealant joints.
2. Non-destructive field adhesion testing of sealant joints, except interior acrylic latex sealants.
3. Destructive field adhesion testing of sealant joints, except interior acrylic latex sealant.
   a. For each different sealant and substrate combination, allow for one test every 100 feet in the first 1000 linear feet, and one test per 1000 linear feet thereafter, or once per floor on each elevation.

Not For Bidding

b. If any failures occur in the first 1000 linear feet, continue testing at frequency of one test per 500 linear feet at no extra cost to Owner.
4. Field testing agency's qualifications.
5. Field Quality Control Log Form: Show same data fields as on Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Log, with known information filled out and lines for multiple tests per sealant/substrate combinations; include visual inspection and specified field testing; allow for possibility that more tests than minimum specified may be necessary.

F. Field Adhesion Test Procedures:
1. Allow sealants to fully cure as recommended by manufacturer before testing.
2. Have a copy of the test method document available during tests.
3. Record the type of failure that occurred, other information required by test method, and the information required on the Field Quality Control Log.
4. When performing destructive tests, also inspect the opened joint for proper installation characteristics recommended by manufacturer, and report any deficiencies.
5. Deliver the samples removed during destructive tests in separate sealed plastic bags, identified with project, location, test date, and test results, to Owner.
6. If any combination of sealant type and substrate does not show evidence of minimum adhesion or shows cohesion failure before minimum adhesion, report results to Architect.

G. Non-Destructive Field Adhesion Test: Test for adhesion in accordance with ASTM C1521, using Nondestructive Spot Method.

H. Destructive Field Adhesion Test: Test for adhesion in accordance with ASTM C1521, using Destructive Tail Procedure.
1. Sample: At least 18 inch long.
2. Minimum Elongation Without Adhesive Failure: Consider the tail at rest, not under any elongation stress; multiply the stated movement capability of the sealant in percent by two; then multiply 1 inch by that percentage; if adhesion failure occurs before the "1 inch mark" is that distance from the substrate, the test has failed.
3. If either adhesive or cohesive failure occurs prior to minimum elongation, take necessary measures to correct conditions and re-test; record each modification to products or installation procedures.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories that fail to achieve watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

Not For Bidding

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

A. Scope:
1. Exterior Joints: Seal open joints, whether or not the joint is indicated on drawings, unless specifically indicated not to be sealed. Exterior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
a. Wall expansion and control joints.
b. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
c. Joints between different exposed materials.
d. Openings below ledge angles in masonry.
e. Other joints indicated below.
2. Interior Joints: Do not seal interior joints unless specifically indicated to be sealed. Interior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.

a. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
b. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjacent construction.

3. In sound-rated wall and ceiling assemblies, gaps at electrical outlets, wiring devices, piping, and other openings; between wall/ceiling and other construction; and other flanking sound paths.
4. Do not seal the following types of joints.
   a. Intentional weepholes in masonry.
   b. Joints indicated to be treated with manufactured expansion joint cover or some other type of sealing device.
   c. Joints where sealant is specified to be provided by manufacturer of product to be sealed.
   d. Joints where installation of sealant is specified in another section.
   e. Joints between suspended panel ceilings/grid and walls.

B. Exterior Joints: Use non-sag non-staining silicone sealant, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Type 3 - Lap Joints in Sheet Metal Fabrications: Butyl rubber, non-curing.
C. Interior Joints: Use non-sag acrylic latex sealant, Type 2, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Interior Expansion and Control Joints: Polyurethane sealant; Type 1A.
   2. Interior Joints at windows, storefront and curtainwall: Polyurethane sealant; Type 1A.
   3. Fire-rated Construction: ASTM C 834, UL Listed.
   4. In Sound-Rated Assemblies: Acoustical sealant; Type 5.
   5. Type 7 - Narrow Control Joints in Interior Concrete Slabs Exposed to View: Self-leveling polyurea sealant.
   6. Interior Wet Areas: Type 6 - Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic. Bathrooms, restrooms, kitchens, food service areas, and food processing areas; fixtures in wet areas include plumbing fixtures, food service equipment, countertops, cabinets, and other similar items.

2.02 JOINT SEALANTS - GENERAL

A. Sealant Types Summary:
   1. Type 1: Non-Staining Silicone.
   2. Type 1A: Polyurethane.
   3. Type 2: Acrylic Emulsion Latex
   4. Type 3: Non-Curing Butyl Sealant
   5. Type 4: Fire resistant foam sealant: Refer to Section 078400 - Firestopping.
   6. Type 5: Acoustical Sealant
   7. Type 6: Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant
   8. Type 7: Self-Leveling Polurea Sealant

2.03 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS

A. Type 1 - Non-Staining Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
   1. Movement Capability: Plus 100 percent, minus 50 percent, minimum.
   2. Non-Staining To Porous Stone: Non-staining to light-colored natural stone when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.
   3. Dirt Pick-Up: Reduced dirt pick-up compared to other silicone sealants.
   4. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
   5. Cure Type: Single-component, neutral moisture curing.
   6. Service Temperature Range: Minus 65 to 180 degrees F.
   7. Manufacturers:
      a. Dow Chemical Company; 795 Silicone Building Sealant: consumer.dow.com/en-us/industry/ind-building-construction.html/#sle.

Not For Bidding

b. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-295: www.usa-sika.com/#sle.
c. Pecora Corporation; 890NST: www.pecora.com.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Type 1A - Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
2. Hardness Range: 20 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F.
5. Manufacturers:
a. Pecora Corporation; DynaTrol 1-XL: www.pecora.com.
b. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-15 LM: www.usa-sika.com/#sle.
c. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Dymonic 100: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Type 2 - Acrylic Emulsion Latex: Water-based; ASTM C834, single component, non-staining, non-bleeding, non-sagging; not intended for exterior use.

D. Type 3 - Non-Curing Butyl Sealant: Solvent-based; ASTM C1311; single component, non-sag, non-skinning, non-hardening, non-bleeding; vapor-impermeable; intended for fully concealed applications.

E. Type 4: Fire resistant foam sealant: Refer to Section 078400 - Firestopping.

F. Type 5 - Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Locations: ASTM C 834, UL Listed.
1. Composition: Acrylic latex emulsion sealant.
2. Applications: Use for concealed locations only:
a. Acoustical application: Sealant bead between top stud runner and structure and between bottom stud track and floor.
3. Products:
a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant: www.pecora.com.
b. Hilti, Inc.; CP 506 Smoke and Acoustical Sealant: www.us.hilti.com.
c. USG Company; Sheetrock Brand Acoustical Sealant; www.usg.com.

G. Type 6 - Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component, mildew resistant; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
1. Color: White.
2. Manufacturers:
a. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
b. Sika Corporation; Sikasil GP: www.usa-sika.com.

2.04 SELF-LEVELING SEALANTS

A. Type 7 - Semi-Rigid Self-Leveling Polyurea Joint Filler: Two-component, 100 percent solids; intended for filling cracks and control joints not subject to significant movement; rigid enough to support concrete edges under traffic.
1. Durometer Hardness, Type A: 75, minimum, after seven days when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240.
2. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
3. Joint Width, Minimum: 1/8 inch.
4. Joint Width, Maximum: 3/4 inch.
5. Joint Depth: Provide product suitable for joints from 1/8 inch to 1 inch in depth excluding space for backer rod.

Not For Bidding

6. Manufacturers:
   a. Adhesives Technology Corporation; Crackbond JF-311: www.atcepoxy.com/#sle.
   b. ARDEX Engineered Cements; ARDEX ARDISEAL RAPID PLUS: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
   c. Euclid Chemical Company; EUCO QWIKjoint UVR: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
   d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Backer Rod: Cylindrical cellular foam rod with surface that sealant will not adhere to, compatible with specific sealant used, and recommended by backing and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
   1. Type for Joints Not Subject to Pedestrian or Vehicular Traffic: ASTM C1330; Type B - Bi-Cellular Polyethylene.
   2. Closed Cell and Bi-Cellular: 25 to 33 percent larger in diameter than joint width.
   3. Manufacturers:
      a. Nomaco, Inc; SOF Rod: www.nomaco.com.
B. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that sealant will not adhere to and recommended by tape and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
C. Masking Tape: Self-adhesive, nonabsorbent, non-staining, removable without adhesive residue, and compatible with surfaces adjacent to joints and sealants.
D. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, type recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
E. Primers: Type recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application; non-staining.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.
B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.
C. Verify that backer rods are of the correct size.
D. Preinstallation Adhesion Testing: Install a sample for each test location indicated in the test plan.
   1. Test each sample as specified in PART 1 under QUALITY ASSURANCE article.
   2. Notify Architect of date and time that tests will be performed, at least 7 days in advance.
   3. Record each test on Preinstallation Adhesion Test Log as indicated.
   4. If any sample fails, review products and installation procedures, consult manufacturer, or take whatever other measures are necessary to ensure adhesion; re-test in a different location; if unable to obtain satisfactory adhesion, report to Architect.
   5. After completion of tests, remove remaining sample material and prepare joint for new sealant installation.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.
D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.

Not For Bidding

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.
C. Perform acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.
D. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve the following, unless otherwise indicated:
    1. Width/depth ratio of 2:1.
    2. Neck dimension no greater than 1/3 of the joint width.
    3. Surface bond area on each side not less than 75 percent of joint width.
E. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.
F. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.
G. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.
H. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.
I. Concrete Floor Joint Filler: After full cure, shave joint filler flush with top of concrete slab.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field quality control inspection/testing as specified in PART 1 under QUALITY ASSURANCE article.
B. Non-Destructive Adhesion Testing: If there are any failures in first 100 linear feet, notify Architect immediately.
C. Destructive Adhesion Testing: If there are any failures in first 1000 linear feet, notify Architect immediately.
D. Remove and replace failed portions of sealants using same materials and procedures as indicated for original installation.
E. Repair destructive test location damage immediately after evaluation and recording of results.

3.05 POST-OCCUPANCY

A. Post-Occupancy Inspection: Perform visual inspection of entire length of project sealant joints at a time that joints have opened to their greatest width; i.e. at low temperature in thermal cycle. Report failures immediately and repair.

Not For Bidding

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 07 95 13
EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Expansion joint assemblies for masonry wall, interior wall and ceiling surfaces.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry: Placement of joint cover assembly frames in masonry.
B. Section 07 71 00 - Roof Specialties: Roof expansion and control joint covers.
C. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Placement of expansion joint assemblies in gypsum board walls and ceilings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes 2020.
B. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric) 2013.
C. ASTM B308/B308M - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy 6061-T6 Standard Structural Profiles 2020.
D. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products current edition.
E. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide joint assembly profiles, profile dimensions, available colors and finish.
C. Shop Drawings: Indicate joint and splice locations, miters, layout of the work, affected adjacent construction.
D. Samples: Submit two samples 6 inch long, illustrating profile, dimension, color, and finish selected.
E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate rough-in sizes and required tolerances for item placement.
F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. Extra Resilient Joint Filler: 20 ft length and any special tools required for installation.

Not For Bidding

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies:
   1. Construction Specialties, Inc; (Basis of Design): www.c-sgroup.com.
   2. MM Systems Corp: www.mmsystemscorp.com.
   3. Emseal: www.emseal.com.
   4. Balco, Inc.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

A. Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies - General: Factory-fabricated and assembled; designed to completely fill joint openings, sealed to prevent passage of air, dust, water, smoke; suitable for traffic expected.

1. Joint Dimensions and Configurations: As indicated on drawings.
2. Joint Cover Sizes: Selected to suit joint width and configuration, based on manufacturer's published recommendations and limitations.
3. Lengths: Provide covers in full lengths required; avoid splicing wherever possible.
4. Anchors, Fasteners, and Fittings: Provided by cover manufacturer.

B. Resilient Seal Type Covers: Having flat exposed surface without crevices that could collect dirt; designed to withstand expected movement without extrusion of seal from joint assembly; for floors, provide style that is flush with top of floor covering; for exterior joints, weathertight.

C. Covers In Gypsum Board Assemblies: Provide style with anchoring wings that can be completely covered by joint compound.

D. Covers In Fire Rated Assemblies: Provide cover assembly having fire rating equivalent to that of assembly into which it is installed.
1. Acceptable Evaluation Agencies: UL (DIR) and ITS (DIR).

2.03 ARCHITECTURAL JOINT SYSTEMS FOR EXTERIOR WALLS

A. Exterior Expansion Joint Sealer: Factory-applied low-modulous silicone, acrylic-impregnated expanding foam sealant and closed-cell (EVA) foam combined in a unified, binary sealant system.
1. Size as required to provide weathertight seal when installed.

2.04 MATERIALS

A. Seal Material: Silicone.
1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

B. All miters and changes in direction to be field fabricated.

C. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T6 temper; or ASTM B308/B308M, 6061 alloy, T6 temper.
1. Exposed Finish Outdoors: Superior Performing Organic Coating: multiple coat, thermally cured polyvinylidene fluoride system; Kynar 500 or Hylar 5000..
2. Exposed Finish at Walls and Ceilings: Natural anodized.

D. Resilient Seals:
1. For Ceilings: Any resilient material, flush, pleated, or hollow gasket.
2. For Pedestrian Traffic Applications: EPDM rubber, Neoprene, or Santoprene; no PVC; Shore A hardness of 40 to 50 Durometer.
3. Color: as selected from manufacturers standard range.

E. Anchors and Fasteners: As recommended by cover manufacturer.

F. Ferrous Metal Anchors: Galvanized where embedded in concrete or in contact with cementitious materials.

G. Threaded Fasteners: Stainless steel.

H. Backing Paint for Aluminum Components in Contact with Cementitious Materials: Asphaltic type.

Not For Bidding

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that joint preparation and dimensions are acceptable and in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to architectural joint system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Repair concrete slabs and blockouts using manufacturer's recommended repair grout of compressive strength adequate for anticipated structural loadings.
C. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, and instructions for installing joint systems. Provide fasteners of metal, type, and size to suit type of construction indicated and to provide for secure attachment of joint systems.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install components and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Align work plumb and level, flush with adjacent surfaces.
C. Cut and fit ends to accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal without buckling of frames.
D. Locate in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces
E. Rigidly anchor to substrate to prevent misalignment. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 3 inches from each end and not more than 24 inches o.c.
F. Seals in Metal Frames: Install elastomeric seals and membranes in frames to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install with minimum number of end joints.
    1. Provide in continuous lengths for straight sections.
    2. Seal transitions according to manufacturer's written instructions. Vulcanize or heat-weld field-spliced joints as recommended by manufacturer.
    3. Installation: Mechanically lock seals into frames or adhere to frames with adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer.
G. Compression Seals: Apply adhesive or lubricant adhesive as recommended by manufacturer before installing compression seals.
H. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Coordinate installation of architectural joint assembly materials and associated work so complete assemblies comply with assembly performance requirements.
    1. Fire Barriers: Install fire barriers to provide continuous, uninterrupted fire resistance throughout length of joint, including transitions and field splices.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected floor joint surfaces.
B. Provide strippable coating to protect finish surface.

3.05 SCHEDULE

A. Wall Joints at Exterior Walls:
    1. Emseal, Model WFR2, or Construction Specialties, Inc., Model VF with fire barrier.
    2. Joint width: 2"
    3. Fire barrier: 2 hour rating
B. Wall Joints at Interior Walls:
    1. Construction Specialties, Inc., Model FWF
    2. Use complementing joint covers FWFC, FWFM as applicable
    3. Joint width: 2"
    4. Fire barrier: 2 hour rating
C. Wall Joints at Interior Ceilings:
    1. Construction Specialties, Inc., Model FCF
    2. Use complementing joint covers FWFC, FCFC, FWF as applicable
    3. Joint width: 2"
    4. Fire barrier: 2 hour rating

Not For Bidding

D. Floor joints
   1. Construction Specialities “Flush Twinline” DGTP
   2. Joint width as noted on drawings
   3. Color as selected from manufacturer standard selections

E. Roof Joints at EPDM Roof areas: See Section 07 71 00 - Roof Specialties.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 080671

DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section references specification sections relating to commercial door hardware for the following:

1. Swinging doors.
2. Sliding Doors.
3. Other doors to the extent indicated.

B. Commercial door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Mechanical door hardware.
2. Electromechanical and access control door hardware.
3. Electromechanical and access control door hardware power supplies, back-ups and surge protection.
4. Automatic operators.
5. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section “Door Hardware”.

D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

Not For Bidding

E. Standards: Reference Related Sections for requirements regarding compliance with applicable industry standards.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."

2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.

3. Content: Include the following information:

a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
b. Manufacturer of each item.
c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
g. Door and frame sizes and materials.

4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Keying Schedule: Prepared under the supervision of the Owner, separate schedule detailing final keying instructions for locksets and cylinders in writing. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner to approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders.

D. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.

Not For Bidding

E. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals. The manual to include the name, address, and contact information of the manufacturers providing the hardware and their nearest service representatives. The final copies delivered after completion of the installation test to include "as built" modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance.

F. Warranties and Maintenance: Special warranties and maintenance agreements specified in the Related Sections.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.5 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.6 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

Not For Bidding

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. Refer to “PART 3 – EXECUTION” for required specification sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. The door hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.

2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.

3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.

4. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.

B. Products listed in the hardware sets shall be supplied by and in accordance with the requirements described in the specification section as noted for each item.

1. Section 08 71 00 – Door Hardware.

C. Manufacturer's Abbreviations:

1. MK - McKinney
2. PE - Pemko
3. SU - Securitron
4. RO - Rockwood
5. RU - Corbin Russwin
6. RF - Rixson
7. NO - Norton
8. OT - Other

Not For Bidding

Hardware Sets

Set: 1.0

Description: Exterior Aluminum Pair – Access Control

2	Continuous Hinge
2	Electric Power Transfer
1	Removable Mullion
1	Exit Device (rim, exit only)
1	Access Control Exit Device (SN200 Series)
2	Cylinder (type to suit)
2	Cylinder Core
2	Door Pull
2	Surf Overhead Stop
2	Surface Closer
1	Rain Guard
1	Gasketing
2	Sweep
1	Threshold
2	Frame Harness
3	Door Harness
2	Door Contact Switch
1	Lock / Stike Power

Notes: Perimeter/meeting stile seals by frame/door supplier.
Electronic Operation: Valid card or key retracts latchbolt. Free egress at all times. In case of power loss, door remains locked and latched.

Not For Bidding

Set: 2.0

Description: Exterior Single – Access Control

1	Continuous Hinge
1	Electric Power Transfer
1	Access Control Exit Device (SN200 Series)
1	Cylinder (type to suit)
1	Cylinder Core
1	Door Pull
1	Surface Closer
1	Rain Guard
1	Sweep

1 Threshold
1 Frame Harness
1 Door Harness
1 Door Contact Switch
1 Lock / Stike Power

Notes: Perimeter seals by frame supplier.
Electronic Operation: Valid card or key retracts latchbolt. Free egress at all times. In case of power loss, door remains locked and latched.

Set: 3.0

Description: Exterior Pair

2 Continuous Hinge
1 Removable Mullion
2 Exit Device (rim, exit only)
1 Cylinder (type to suit)
1 Cylinder Core
2 Surface Closer
2 Astragal
1 Rain Guard
1 Gasketing
2 Sweep
1 Threshold
2 Door Contact Switch

Notes: Perimeter seals by frame supplier.

Not For Bidding

Set: 4.0

Description: Exterior Pair (Active / Inactive) – Access Control

2 Continuous Hinge
1 Electric Power Transfer
1 Dust Proof Strike
1 Flush Bolt (manual)
1 Card Reader Cylindrical Lock (SN200 Series)
1 Cylinder Core
2 Surface Closer
1 Astragal
1 Astragal

1 Rain Guard
2 Sweep
1 Threshold
1 Frame Harness
1 Door Harness
2 Door Contact Switch
1 Lock / Stike Power

Notes: Perimeter/meeting stile seals by frame/door supplier.
Electronic Operation: Valid card unlocks outside lever or key retracts latchbolt. Free egress at all times. In case of power loss, door remains locked and latched.

Set: 5.0

Description: Interior Aluminum Vestibule Pair – Access Control

2 Continuous Hinge
2 Electric Power Transfer
1 Removable Mullion
1 Exit Device (rim, exit only)
1 Access Control Exit Device (SN200 Series)
2 Cylinder (type to suit)
2 Cylinder Core
2 Door Pull
2 Surface Closer
1 Gasketing
1 Gasketing
2 Frame Harness
3 Door Harness
2 Door Contact Switch
1 Lock / Stike Power

Not For Bidding

Notes: Electronic Operation: Valid card, remote release signal or key retracts latchbolt. Free egress at all times. In case of power loss, door remains locked and latched.

Set: 6.0

Description: Interior Single – Access Control

2 Hinge (heavy weight)
1 Electric Hinge (heavy weight)
1 Card Reader Cylindrical Lock (SN200 Series)
1 Cylinder Core
1 Surface Closer
1 Kick Plate
1 Wall Stop
3 Silencer
1 Frame Harness
1 Door Harness
1 Lock / Stike Power

Notes: Electronic Operation: Valid card unlocks outside lever or key retracts latchbolt. Free egress at all times. In case of power loss, door remains locked and latched.

Set: 7.0

Description: Interior Pair - Storage

6 Hinge, Full Mortise
1 Dust Proof Strike
2 Flush Bolt (manual)
1 Storeroom Cylindrical Lock
1 Cylinder Core
2 Surf Overhead Stop
2 Silencer

Set: 8.0

Description: Interior Single - Private Office

3 Hinge, Full Mortise
1 Storeroom Cylindrical Lock
1 Cylinder Core
1 Wall Stop
3 Silencer

Not For Bidding

Set: 9.0

Description: Interior Single - Storage Room

3 Hinge, Full Mortise
1 Storeroom Cylindrical Lock
1 Cylinder Core
1 Surf Overhead Stop
3 Silencer

Set: 10.0

Description: Interior Single - Classroom

3 Hinge, Full Mortise
1 Storeroom Cylindrical Lock
1 Cylinder Core
1 Surface Closer
1 Kick Plate
1 Wall Stop
3 Silencer

Set: 11.0

Description: Interior Single - Staff Toilet (Not Corridor)

3 Hinge, Full Mortise
1 Privacy Mortise Lock (Indicator)
2 Kick Plate
1 Wall Stop
3 Silencer

Set: 12.0

Description: Cross Corridor Pair - Magnetic Hold Open

6 Hinge, Swing Clear, Hvy Wt
2 Fire Rated Conc Vert Rod, Passage
2 Surface Closer
2 Kick Plate
2 Electromagnetic Holder
1 Astragal
1 Gasketing

Not For Bidding

Notes:
Doors to be normally held open on door / wall mounted magnetic hold open devices.
Magnetic hold open devices to release at activation of fire alarm.

Set: 13.0

Description: Interior Pair - Stairwell

6	Hinge (heavy weight)
2	Fire Rated Conc Vert Rod, Passage
2	Surface Closer
2	Kick Plate
2	Wall Stop
1	Astragal
1	Gasketing

END OF SECTION 080671

Not For Bidding

SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Non-fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.
B. Hollow metal frames for wood doors.
C. Fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.
D. Thermally insulated hollow metal doors with frames.
E. Sound-rated hollow metal doors and frames.
F. Bullet-resistant hollow metal frames.
G. Hollow metal borrowed lites glazing frames.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.
B. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing: Glass for doors and borrowed lites.
C. Section 08 88 13 - Fire-Rated Glazing : Glazing for fire-rated doors and sidelites.
D. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting: Field painting.
E. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Field painting.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. ANSI: American National Standards Institute.
B. HMMA: Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association.
C. NAAMM: National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers.
D. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association.
E. SDI: Steel Door Institute.
F. UL: Underwriters Laboratories.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
B. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors; 2024.
C. ANSI/SDI A250.6 - Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames; 2024.
D. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100); 2023.
E. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025a.
F. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2024.
G. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2023.
H. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2020.
I. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry; 2023.

Not For Bidding

J. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2023.
K. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2022.
L. BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames; 2016.
M. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.
N. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.
O. NAAMM HMMA 830 - Hardware Selection for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2002.
P. NAAMM HMMA 831 - Hardware Locations for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2024.
Q. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications for Receipt, Storage and Installation of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2024.
R. NAAMM HMMA 861 - Guide Specifications for Commercial Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2014.
S. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2025.
T. NFPA 105 - Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives; 2025.
U. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; 2022.
V. SDI 117 - Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames; 2023.
W. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.
X. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
Y. UL 752 - Standard for Bullet-Resisting Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
Z. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes.
B. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and any indicated finish requirements.
C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
    1. Elevations of each door design.
    2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
    3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
    4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
    5. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
    6. Details of accessories.
    7. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
    8. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.
D. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's published instructions, including any special installation instructions relating to this project.
E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years documented experience.
    1. Provide hollow metal frames from SDI Certified manufacturer.
B. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier, Installer, and

Not For Bidding

Contractor to review proper methods and procedures for installing hollow metal doors and frames and to verify installation of electrical knockout boxes and conduit at frames with electrified or access control hardware.

C. Maintain at project site copies of reference standards relating to installation of products specified.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with NAAMM HMMA 840 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.

B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion and adverse effects on factory applied painted finish.

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:

1. Ceco Door, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.cecodoor.com
2. Curries Company, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.curries.com.
3. De La Fontaine: www.delafontaine.com/#sle.
4. Republic Doors, an Allegion brand: www.republicdoor.com/#sle.
5. Steelcraft, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/sle.
6. Technical Glass Products: www.tgpamerica.com.
7. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Sound-Rated Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:

1. AMBICO Limited: www.ambico.com/#sle.
2. Overly Door Company: www.overly.com/#sle.
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Bullet-Resistant Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:

1. AMBICO Limited: www.ambico.com/#sle.
2. Ceco Door, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com.
3. Republic Doors, an Allegion brand: www.republicdoor.com/#sle.
4. Overly Door Company: www.overly.com/#sle.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Requirements for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:

1. Steel Sheet: Comply with one or more of the following requirements; galvannealed steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel (CS) Type B, for each.
2. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.

B. Materials

1. Doors and frames to be constructed from formed sheet steel or structural shapes and bars.
   a. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

Not For Bidding

b. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.
c. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

2. Manufacturer's standard fully adjustable head and jamb seals and bottom edge sweeps
3. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet. Doors with an inverted top channel to include a steel closure channel, screw attached, with the web of the channel flush with the face sheets of the door.
4. Door Edge Profile: Beveled, both sides.
5. Typical Door Face Sheets: Flush. Refer to Door Schedule for additional information.
6. Glazed Lights: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings. Style: Manufacturer's standard.
7. Hardware Preparations, Selections and Locations: Comply with NAAMM HMMA 830 and NAAMM HMMA 831 or BHMA A156.115 and ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
   a. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9" or minimum 14 gauge continuous channel with pierced holes, drilled and tapped.
   b. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets
8. Zinc Coating for Typical Exterior Locations: Provide metal components zinc-coated (galvanized) and/or zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) by the hot-dip process in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with manufacturer's standard coating thickness, unless noted otherwise for specific hollow metal doors and frames.

C. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. When shipping limitations so dictate, frames for large openings are to be fabricated in sections for splicing or splining in the field by others.
B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in ANSI/SDI A250.8.

2.04 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors with applied trim or kits to fit. Factory install glazing where indicated.
B. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragals as noted in door hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted.
C. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9" or minimum 12 gauge continuous channel with pierced holes, drilled and tapped.
D. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets

Not For Bidding

E. Electrical Raceways: Provide hollow metal doors to receive electrified hardware with concealed wiring harness and standardized Molex™ plug connectors on both ends to accommodate up to twelve wires. Coordinate connectors on end of the wiring harness to plug directly into the electrified hardware and the through-wire transfer hardware or wiring harness specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Sections "Door Hardware" and "Access Control Hardware". Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

F. Door Finish: Factory primed and field finished.

G. Exterior Doors: Thermally insulated.
   1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
      a. Level 3 - Extra Heavy-duty.
      b. Physical Performance Level A 1 000 000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
      c. Model 2 - Seamless.
      d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.053 inch, minimum.
      e. Zinc Coating: A60/ZF180 galvannealed coating; ASTM A653/A653M.
   2. Core Material: Polyurethane, 1.8 lbs/cu ft minimum density.
   3. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.
   4. Top and Bottom Closures: Flush with top of faces and edges.
   5. Provide weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape.

H. Interior Doors, Non-Fire Rated:
   1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
      a. Level 3 - Extra Heavy-duty.
      b. Physical Performance Level A 1 000 000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
      c. Model 2 - Seamless.
      d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 16 gage, 0.053 inch, minimum.
      e. Zinc Coating: A60/ZF180 galvannealed coating; ASTM A653/A653M, at wet locations.
   2. Door Core Material: Manufacturers standard core material/construction and in compliance with requirements.
   3. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.
   4. Top and Bottom Closures: Flush with top of faces and edges.

I. Fire-Rated Doors:
   1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
      a. Level 3 - Extra Heavy-duty.
      b. Physical Performance Level A 1 000 000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
      c. Model 2 - Seamless.
      d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 16 gage, 0.053 inch, minimum.
   2. Fire Rating: As indicated on Door Schedule, tested in accordance with UL 10C and NFPA 252 ("positive pressure fire tests").
   3. Provide units listed and labeled by UL (DIR) or ITS (DIR).
      a. Attach fire rating label to each fire rated unit.
   4. Smoke and Draft Control Doors: Self-closing or automatic closing doors in accordance with NFPA 80 and NFPA 105, with fire-resistance-rated wall construction rated the same or greater than the fire-rated doors, and the following;
      a. Maximum Air Leakage: 3.0 cfm/sq ft of door opening at 0.10 inch w.g. pressure, when tested in accordance with UL 1784 at both ambient and elevated temperatures.

Not For Bidding

b. Gasketing: Provide gasketing or edge sealing as necessary to achieve leakage limit.
c. Label: Include the "S" label on fire-rating label of door.

5. Door Core Material: Manufacturers standard core material/construction in compliance with requirements.
6. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.
7. Top and Bottom Closures: Flush with top of faces and edges.

J. Sound-Rated Interior Doors:
1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
a. Level 3 - Extra Heavy-duty.
b. Physical Performance Level A 1 000 000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
c. Model 2 - Seamless.
d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 14 gage, 0.067 inch, minimum.
e. Zinc Coating: A60/ZF180 galvannealed coating; ASTM A653/A653M.
2. Sound Transmission Class (STC) Rating of Door and Frame Assembly: STC of 45, calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, and tested in accordance with ASTM E90.
3. Door Core Material: Manufacturer's standard construction as required to meet acoustic requirements indicated.
4. Door Thickness: As listed on the Door Schedule and required to meet acoustic requirements indicated.
a. Doors shall be minimum 2-1/2” thick for STC ratings 49 and greater.
5. Door Face Sheets: Flush.
6. Sound Seals: Manufacturer's standard fully adjustable head and jamb seals and bottom edge sweeps.
7. Opening Force of Sound-Rated Doors, Non-Fire-Rated: 5 pounds, maximum, in compliance with ADA Standards.

K. Bullet-Resistant Doors; Interior and Exterior:
1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
a. Level 3 - Extra Heavy-duty.
b. Physical Performance Level A, 1,000,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
c. Model 2 - Seamless.
d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 14 gauge, 0.067 inch, minimum.
2. Bullet Resistance: UL 752, Threat Level Rating - Level 2.
3. Door Core Material: Manufacturers standard core material/construction in compliance with requirements.
4. Door Thickness: As required to meet requirements indicated.
5. Hinge Rail and Reinforcement: Non-beveled edge, reinforced with continuous steel channel, 12 gauge, 0.093 inch minimum metal thickness, welded at 5 inch on center maximum, and compatible with 4-1/2 inch full mortise template and continuous geared hinges.

2.05 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. Shipping Limitations: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.

B. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.

Not For Bidding

1. Welded frames are to be provided with two steel spreaders temporarily attached to the bottom of both jambs to serve as a brace during shipping and handling. Spreader bars are for bracing only and are not to be used to size the frame opening.

C. Comply with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated for corresponding door in accordance with applicable door frame requirements.

D. Frame Finish: Factory primed and field finished.

E. Exterior Door Frames: Full profile/continuously welded type.
   1. Galvanizing: Components hot-dipped zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with A60/ZF180 coating.
   2. Frame Metal Thickness: 14 gage, 0.067 inch, minimum.
   3. Weatherstripping: Separate, see Section 08 71 00.

F. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire Rated: Full profile/continuously welded type.
   1. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gage, 0.053 inch, minimum.

G. Door Frames, Fire-Rated: Full profile/continuously welded type.
   1. Fire Rating: Same as door, labeled.
   2. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gage, 0.053 inch, minimum.

H. Sound-Rated Door Frames: 2 piece, mitered and welded unit, furnished split inside and outside.
   1. Frame Metal Thickness: 14 gage, 0.067 inch, minimum.

I. Bullet-Resistant Door Frames: Comply with UL 752, with same level of bullet resistance as door; face welded construction, ground smooth, fully prepared and reinforced for hardware installation.
   1. Frame Metal Thickness: 12 gauge, 0.093 inch, minimum.

J. Frames for Wood Doors: Comply with frame requirements in accordance with corresponding door.
   1. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gage, 0.053 inch, minimum.

K. Borrowed Lites Glazing Frames: Construction and face dimensions to match door frames, and as indicated on drawings.
   1. Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame.
   2. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.

L. Transom Bars: Fixed, of profile same as jamb and head.

M. Mortar Guards: Provide guard boxes at back of hardware mortises in frames at all hinges and strike preps regardless of grouting requirements.

N. Frames in Masonry Walls: Size to suit masonry coursing with head member 2 inch high to fill opening without cutting masonry units.

O. Frames Wider than 48 inches: Reinforce with steel channel fitted tightly into frame head, flush with top.
   1. Provide high frequency hinge reinforcements at door openings 48-inches and wider with mortise butt type hinges at top hinge locations.

P. Frames Installed Back-to-Back: Reinforce with steel channels anchored to floor and overhead structure.

Q. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge straps for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".

R. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

Not For Bidding

S. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated for removable stops, provide security screws at exterior locations.

T. Electrical Thru-Wiring: Provide hollow metal frames receiving electrified hardware with loose wiring harness (not attached to open throat components or installed in closed mullion tubes) and standardized Molex™ plug connectors on one end to accommodate up to twelve wires. Coordinate connectors on end of the wiring harness to plug directly into the electric through-wire transfer hardware or wiring harness specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Sections "Door Hardware" and "Access Control Hardware".

U. Electrical Knock Out Boxes: Factory weld 18 gauge electrical knock out boxes to frame for electrical hardware preps; including but not limited to, electric through wire transfer hardware, electrical raceways and wiring harnesses, door position switches, electric strikes, magnetic locks, and jamb mounted card readers as specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Sections "Door Hardware" and "Access Control Hardware".
   1. Provide electrical knock out boxes with a dual 1/2-inch and 3/4-inch knockouts.
   2. Conduit to be coordinated and installed in the field (Division 26) from middle hinge box and strike box to door position box.
   3. Electrical knock out boxes to comply with NFPA requirements and fit electrical door hardware as specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
   4. Electrical knock out boxes for continuous hinges should be located in the center of the vertical dimension on the hinge jamb.

V. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.

W. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
   1. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
      a. Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
      b. Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
      c. Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
      d. Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.
   2. Stud Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
      a. Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
      b. Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
      c. Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
      d. Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
      e. Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal stud partitions.

X. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped or gasketed doors, drill stops to receive door silencers. Silencers to be supplied by frame manufacturer regardless if specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".

Y. Bituminous Coating: Where frames are fully grouted with an approved Portland Cement based grout or mortar, coat inside of frame throat with a water based bituminous or asphaltic emulsion coating to a minimum thickness of 3 mils DFT, tested in accordance with UL 10C and applied to the frame under a 3rd party independent follow-up service procedure.

Not For Bidding

2.06 FINISHES

A. Prime Finishes: Doors and frames to be cleaned, and chemically treated to insure maximum finish paint adhesion. Surfaces of the door and frame exposed to view to receive a factory applied coat of rust inhibiting shop primer.
   1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead and chromate free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; and compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Glazing: As specified in Section 08 80 00, 08 88 13.
B. Removable Stops: Formed sheet steel, shape as indicated on drawings, butted corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.
C. Grout for Frames: Mortar grout complying with ASTM C476 with maximum slump of 4 inches as measured in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M for hand troweling in place; plaster grout and thinner pumpable grout are prohibited.
D. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; provide three on strike side of single door, three on center mullion of pairs, and two on head of pairs without center mullions.
E. Temporary Frame Spreaders: Provide for factory- or shop-assembled frames.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Coat inside of frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted, with bituminous coating, prior to installation.
B. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
C. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for square, level, twist, and plumb condition.
D. Tolerances shall comply with SDI-117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
E. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.
B. Install fire rated units in accordance with NFPA 80.
C. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.
D. Grout frames in masonry construction, using hand trowel methods; brace frames so that pressure of grout before setting will not deform frames.
E. Install door hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00.
F. Comply with glazing installation requirements of Section and 08 88 13.

Not For Bidding

G. Coordinate installation of electrical connections to electrical hardware items.
H. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 and NFPA 80 at fire rated openings.
   1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, leveled, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete and frames properly set and secured, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
   2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
   3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with mortar.
   4. Grout Requirements: Do not grout head of frames unless reinforcing has been installed in head of frame. Do not grout vertical or horizontal closed mullion members.
I. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
J. Prime-Coat and Painted Finish Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat, or painted finishes, and apply touchup of compatible air drying, rust-inhibitive primer, zinc rich primer (exterior and galvanized openings) or finish paint.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Clearances Between Door and Frame: Comply with related requirements of specified frame standards or custom guidelines indicated in accordance with SDI 117 or NAAMM HMMA 861.
   1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:
      a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
      b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
      c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
      d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.
   2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
B. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

3.05 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.
B. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.
C. Adjust sound control doors so that seals are fully engaged when door is closed.
D. Test sound control doors for force to close, latch, and unlatch; adjust as necessary in compliance with requirements.
E. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable

3.06 SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Door and Frame Schedule on the drawings.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 08 14 16
FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Flush wood doors; flush and flush glazed configuration; fire rated, non-rated, and bullet-resistant as scheduled.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 20 00 - Finish Carpentry: Installing wood doors.
B. Section 08 11 13 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
C. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.
D. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing .
E. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Bullet-resistant sheathing and wallboard for bullet-resistant partitions and walls.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A135.4 - Basic Hardboard; 2012 (Reaffirmed 2020).
B. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2023.
C. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2022.
D. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2025.
E. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; 2022.
F. UL 10B - Standard for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
G. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
H. UL 752 - Standard for Bullet-Resisting Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
I. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
J. WDMA I.S. 1A - Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors; 2021, with Errata (2022).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Indicate door core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics.
C. Shop Drawings: Show doors and frames, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts, beveling, blocking for hardware, factory machining, factory finishing, cutouts for glazing and other details.
D. Samples: Submit two samples of door construction, 12 by 12 inch in size cut from top corner of door.
E. Samples: Submit two samples of door veneer, 12 by 12 inch in size illustrating wood grain, stain color, and sheen.
F. Certificate: Submit labels and certificates required by quality assurance and quality control programs.
G. Test Reports: Show compliance with specified requirements for the following:
    1. Sound-retardant doors and frames; sealed panel tests are not acceptable.

Not For Bidding

2. Bullet resistant doors and frames.

H. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special installation instructions.

I. Specimen warranty.

J. Warranty, executed in Owner's name.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package, deliver and store doors in accordance with specified quality standard.

B. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging, and inspect for damage.

C. Protect doors with resilient packaging sealed with heat shrunk plastic; do not store in damp or wet areas or areas where sunlight might bleach veneer; seal top and bottom edges with tinted sealer if stored more than one week, and break seal on site to permit ventilation.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Coordinate the work with door opening construction, door frame and door hardware installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Wood Veneer Faced Doors:

1. VT Industries, Inc: www.vtindustries.com/#sle.
2. Oshkosh Architectural Door Company.
3. Forte Opening Solutions: www.forteopenings.com.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Sound-Rated Wood Doors:

1. Forte Opening Solutions; Acoustically-Rated Door Solutions: www.forteopenings.com/#sle.
2. Overly Door Company: www.overly.com/#sle.
3. Oshkosh Architectural Door Company: www.oshkoshdoor.com...
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Bullet Resistant Wood Doors:

1. Overly Door Company: www.overly.com/#sle.
2. Oshkosh Architectural Door Company: www.oshkoshdoor.com...
3. Forte Opening Solutions: www.forteopenings.com.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 DOORS

A. Doors: See drawings for locations and additional requirements.

1. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, Heavy Duty performance, in accordance with WDMA I.S. 1A.
2. Wood Veneer Faced Doors: 5-ply unless otherwise indicated.

B. Interior Doors: 1-3/4 inches (44 mm) thick unless otherwise indicated; flush construction.

1. Provide solid core doors at each location.

Not For Bidding

2. Fire Rated Doors: Tested to ratings indicated on drawings in accordance with UL 10C - Positive Pressure; Underwriters Laboratories Inc (UL) or Intertek/Warnock Hersey (WHI) labeled without any visible seals when door is open.
3. Smoke and Draft Control Doors: In addition to required fire rating, provide door assemblies tested in accordance with UL 1784 with maximum air leakage of 3.0 cfm per sq ft of door opening at 0.10 inch wg pressure at both ambient and elevated temperatures for "S" label.
4. Sound Retardant Doors: Minimum STC of 48, calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, tested in accordance with ASTM E90.
5. Bullet Resistant Doors: UL 752, Level 1.
6. Wood veneer facing with factory transparent finish .

2.03 DOOR AND PANEL CORES

A. Non-Rated Solid Core and 20 Minute Rated Doors: Type structural composite lumber core (SCLC), plies and faces as indicated.
B. Fire-Rated Doors: Mineral core type, with fire resistant composite core (FD), plies and faces as indicated above; with core blocking as required to provide adequate anchorage of hardware without through-bolting.
C. Sound-Rated Doors: Equivalent to type, with particleboard core (PC) construction as required to achieve STC rating specified; plies and faces as indicated above.
D. Bullet Resistant Doors: Equivalent to type, with bonded particleboard core (PC); rating; plies and faces as indicated above.

2.04 DOOR FACINGS

A. Veneer Facing for Transparent Finish: Select white maple, veneer grade in accordance with quality standard indicated, quarter cut, with book match between leaves of veneer, running match of spliced veneer leaves assembled on door or panel face.
   1. Vertical Edges: Any option allowed by quality standard for grade.
   2. Pairs: Pair match each pair; set match pairs within 10 feet (3 m) of each other when doors are closed.
B. Facing Adhesive: Type I - waterproof or Type II - water resistant.

2.05 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

A. Fabricate doors in accordance with door quality standard specified.
B. Cores Constructed with stiles and rails:
   1. Provide solid blocks at lock edge and top of door for closer for hardware reinforcement.
   2. Provide solid blocking for other throughbolted hardware.
C. Factory machine doors for hardware other than surface-mounted hardware, in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions.
D. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.
E. Provide edge clearances in accordance with the quality standard specified.

2.06 FINISHES - WOOD VENEER DOORS

A. Meet or exceed WDMA I.S. 1-A-04 specifications for a TR-6 catalyzed polyurethane finish system. Factory finish to be water based stain and UV curable polyester urethane finish system that complies with all applicable Federal and State regulations for Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) and Hazardous Air Pollutants (HAP) emission limitations per the EPA Clean Air Act.
B. Finish work in accordance with WDMA I.S. 1A for grade specified and as follows:

Not For Bidding

1. Transparent:
   a. System - TR-6, Catalyzed Polyurethane.
   b. Stain: As selected by Architect.
   c. Sheen: Satin.

C. Factory finish doors in accordance with approved sample.
D. Seal door top edge with color sealer to match door facing.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Hollow Metal Door Frames: See Section 08 11 13.
B. Glazing: See Section 08 80 00.
C. Glazing Stops: Wood, of same species as door facing, mitered corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.
   1. At fire-rated doors, veneer wrap fire-rated flush glazing bead with same species as door facing.
   2. Where vision lite sizes exceed those tested for manufacturer's tested glazing bead, provide veneer-wrapped metal door lite frame by All Metal Stamping, Inc.: www.allmetalstamping.com, that meets opening requirements.
   3. Verify that glazing stops do not interfere with mounting or operation of finish door hardware.
D. Door Hardware: See Section 08 71 00.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standard.
   1. Install fire-rated doors in accordance with NFPA 80 requirements.
B. Factory-Finished Doors: Do not field cut or trim; if fit or clearance is not correct, replace door.
C. Use machine tools to cut or drill for hardware.
D. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.
E. Coordinate installation of glazing.
F. Install door louvers plumb and level.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Comply with specified quality standard for fit and clearance tolerances.
B. Comply with specified quality standard for telegraphing, warp, and squareness.
C. Maximum Diagonal Distortion (Warp): 1/8 inch (3 mm) measured with straight edge or taut string, corner to corner, over an imaginary 36 by 84 inches (915 by 2130 mm) surface area.
D. Maximum Vertical Distortion (Bow): 1/8 inch (3 mm) measured with straight edge or taut string, top to bottom, over an imaginary 36 by 84 inches (915 by 2130 mm) surface area.
E. Maximum Width Distortion (Cup): 1/8 inch (3 mm) measured with straight edge or taut string, edge to edge, over an imaginary 36 by 84 inches (915 by 2130 mm) surface area.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.

Not For Bidding

B. Adjust closers for full closure.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 08 16 13
FRP FLUSH DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fiberglass reinforced polyester (FRP) flush doors in aluminum storefront frames.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.
B. Section 08 43 13 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts

1.03 REFERENCES

A. AAMA 1503-98 - Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections.
B. ANSI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors and Hardware Reinforcings.
C. ASTM B 117 - Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus.
D. ASTM B 209 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
E. ASTM B 221 - Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
F. ASTM D 256 - Determining the Pendulum Impact Resistance of Notched Specimens of Plastics.
G. ASTM D 543 - Evaluating the Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents.
H. ASTM D 570 - Water Absorption of Plastics.
I. ASTM D 638 - Tensile Properties of Plastics.
J. ASTM D 790 - Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials.
K. ASTM D 1621 - Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics.
L. ASTM D 1623 - Tensile and Tensile Adhesion Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics.
M. ASTM D 2126 - Response of Rigid Cellular Plastics to Thermal and Humid Aging.
N. ASTM D 2583 - Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor.
O. ASTM D 5420 - Impact Resistance of Flat Rigid Plastic Specimens by Means of a Falling Weight.
P. ASTM D 6670-01 - Standard Practice for Full-Scale Chamber Determination of Volatile Organic Emissions from Indoor Materials/Products.
Q. ASTM E 84 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
R. ASTM E 90 - Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions.
S. ASTM E 283 - Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.
T. ASTM E 330 - Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
U. ASTM E 331 - Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
V. ASTM F 476 - Security of Swinging Door Assemblies.
W. SFBC PA 201 - Impact Test Procedures.
X. SFBC PA 203 - Criteria for Testing Products Subject to Cyclic Wind Pressure Loading.

Not For Bidding

Y. SFBC 3603.2 (b)(5) - Forced Entry Resistance Test.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide door assemblies that have been designed and fabricated to comply with specified performance requirements, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's corresponding standard systems.

B. Air Infiltration: For a single door 3'-0" x 7'-0", test specimen shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at pressure differential of 6.24 psf. Door shall not exceed 0.90 cfm per linear foot of perimeter crack.

C. Water Resistance: For a single door 3'-0" x 7'-0", test specimen shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 331 at pressure differential of 7.50 psf. Door shall not have water leakage.

D. Indoor air quality testing per ASTM D 6670-01: GREENGUARD Environmental Institute Certified including GREENGUARD for Children and Schools Certification.

E. Hurricane Test Standards, Single Door with Single-Point Latching:
1. Uniform Static Load, ASTM E 330: Plus or minus 75 pounds per square foot.
2. Forced Entry Test, 300 Pound Load Applied, SFBC 3603.2 (b)(5): Passed.
3. Cyclic Load Test, SFBC PA 203: Plus or minus 53 pounds per square foot.
4. Large Missile Impact Test, SFBC PA 201: Passed.

F. Swinging Door Cycle Test, Doors and Frames, ANSI A250.4: Minimum of 25,000,000 cycles.

G. Cycle Slam Test Method, NWWDA T.M. 7-90: Minimum 5,000,000 Cycles.

H. Swinging Security Door Assembly, Doors and Frames, ASTM F 476: Grade 40.

I. Salt Spray, Exterior Doors and Frames, ASTM B 117: Minimum of 500 hours.

J. Sound Transmission, Exterior Doors, STC, ASTM E 90: Minimum of 25.

K. Thermal Transmission, Exterior Doors, U-Value, AAMA 1503-98: Maximum of 0.29 BTU/hr x sf x degrees F. Minimum of 55 CRF value.

L. Surface Burning Characteristics, Class A Option On Interior Faces of FRP Exterior Panels and Both Faces of FRP Interior Panels, ASTM E 84:
1. Flame Spread: Maximum of 25.
2. Smoke Developed: Maximum of 450.

M. Impact Strength, FRP Doors and Panels, Nominal Value, ASTM D 256: 15.0 foot-pounds per inch of notch.

N. Tensile Strength, FRP Doors and Panels, Nominal Value, ASTM D 638: 14,000 psi.

O. Flexural Strength, FRP Doors and Panels, Nominal Value, ASTM D 790: 21,000 psi.

P. Water Absorption, FRP Doors and Panels, Nominal Value, ASTM D 570: 0.20 percent after 24 hours.

Q. Indentation Hardness, FRP Doors and Panels, Nominal Value, ASTM D 2583: 55.

R. Gardner Impact Strength, FRP Doors and Panels, Nominal Value, ASTM D 5420: 120 in-lb.

S. Abrasion Resistance, Face Sheet, Taber Abrasion Test, 25 Cycles at 1,000 Gram Weight with CS-17 Wheel: Maximum of 0.029 average weight loss percentage.

T. Stain Resistance, ASTM D 1308: Face sheet unaffected after exposure to red cabbage, tea, and tomato acid. Stain removed easily with mild abrasive or FRP cleaner when exposed to crayon and crankcase oil.

U. Chemical Resistance, ASTM D 543. Excellent rating.
1. Acetic acid, Concentrated.
2. Ammonium Hydroxide, Concentrated.
3. Citric Acid, 10%.

Not For Binding

4. Formaldehyde.
5. Hydrochloric Acid, 10%
6. Sodium hypochlorite, 4 to 6 percent solution.

V. Compressive Strength, Foam Core, Nominal Value, ASTM D 1621: 79.9 psi.
W. Compressive Modulus, Foam Core, Nominal Value, ASTM D 1621: 370 psi.
X. Tensile Adhesion, Foam Core, Nominal Value, ASTM D 1623: 45.3 psi.
Y. Thermal and Humid Aging, Foam Core, Nominal Value, 158 Degrees F and 100 Percent Humidity for 14 Days, ASTM D 2126: Minus 5.14 percent volume change.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, including description of materials, components, fabrication, finishes, and installation.
B. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's shop drawings, including elevations, sections, and details, indicating dimensions, tolerances, materials, fabrication, doors, panels, framing, hardware schedule, and finish.
C. Samples:
   1. Door: Submit manufacturer's sample of door showing face sheets, core, framing, and finish.
   2. Color: Submit manufacturer's samples of standard colors of doors and frames.
D. Test Reports: Submit certified test reports from qualified independent testing agency indicating doors comply with specified performance requirements.
E. Manufacturer's Project References: Submit list of successfully completed projects including project name and location, name of architect, and type and quantity of doors manufactured.
F. Maintenance Manual: Submit manufacturer's maintenance and cleaning instructions for doors, including maintenance and operating instructions for hardware.
G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications:
   1. Continuously engaged in manufacturing of doors of similar type to that specified, with a minimum of 5 years successful experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying opening door mark and manufacturer.
B. Storage: Store materials in clean, dry area indoors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
C. Handling: Protect materials and finish from damage during handling and installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Warrant doors, frames, and factory hardware against failure in materials and workmanship, including excessive deflection, faulty operation, defects in hardware installation, and deterioration of finish or construction in excess of normal weathering.
B. Warranty Period: Ten years starting on date of shipment. In addition, a limited lifetime (while the door is in its specified application in its original installation) warranty covering: failure of corner joinery, core deterioration, delamination or bubbling of door skin.

Not For Bidding

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of specification: Model SL-17 Flush FRP Doors by Special-Lite, Inc.; www.special-lite.com.

B. Subject to compliance with requirements, the following manufacturers/products are also approved:
   1. Vale Doors, Model V-250
   2. FRP Architectural Doors, Inc.

C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements

2.02 FRP FLUSH DOORS

A. Model: Flush Doors with fiberglass reinforced polyester (FRP) face sheets.

B. Door Opening Size: As indicated on the Drawings.

C. Construction:
   1. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
   2. Stiles and Rails: Aluminum Alloy 6063-T5, minimum of 2-5/16-inch depth.
   3. Corners: Mitered.
   4. Provide joinery of 3/8-inch diameter full-width tie rods through extruded splines top and bottom integral to standard tubular shaped stiles and rails reinforced to accept hardware as specified.
   5. Securing Internal Door Extrusions: 3/16-inch angle blocks and locking hex nuts for joinery.
   6. Furnish extruded stiles and rails with integral reglets to accept face sheets. Lock face sheets into place to permit flush appearance.
   7. Extrude top and bottom rail legs for interlocking continuous weather bar.
   8. Meeting Stiles: Pile brush weatherseals. Extrude meeting stile to include integral pocket to accept pile brush weatherseals.
   9. Bottom of Door: Install bottom weather bar with nylon brush weatherstripping into extruded interlocking edge of bottom rail.

D. Face Sheet:
   1. Material: FRP, 0.120-inch thickness, finish color throughout.
   2. Protective coating: Abuse-resistant engineered surface. Provide FRP with protective coating, or equal.
   3. Texture: Pebble.

E. Color: To be selected from manufacturer's standard range.

F. Core:
   1. Material: Poured-in-place polyurethane foam.
   2. Density: Minimum of 5 pounds per cubic foot.
   3. R-Value: Minimum of 9.

G. Cutouts:
   1. Manufacture doors with cutouts for required vision lites, louvers, and panels.
   2. Factory install vision lites, louvers, and panels.

H. Hardware:
   1. Premachine doors in accordance with templates from specified hardware manufacturers and hardware schedule.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Members:
   1. Extrusions: ASTM B 221.

Not For Bidding

2. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
3. Alloy and Temper: As required by manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, application of required finish, and control of color.

B. Fasteners:
1. Material: Aluminum, 18-8 stainless steel, or other noncorrosive metal.
2. Compatibility: Compatible with items to be fastened.
3. Exposed Fasteners: Screws with finish matching items to be fastened.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. Sizes and Profiles: Required sizes for door and frame units, and profile requirements shall be as indicated on the Drawings.

B. Coordination of Fabrication: Field measure before fabrication and show recorded measurements on shop drawings.

C. Assembly:
1. Complete cutting, fitting, forming, drilling, and grinding of metal before assembly.
2. Remove burrs from cut edges.

D. Fit:
1. Maintain continuity of line and accurate relation of planes and angles.
2. Secure attachments and support at mechanical joints with hairline fit at contacting members.

2.05 ARCHITECTURAL PANELS

A. FRP Panels:
1. Model: SL-37 Architectural Panels with SpecLite3 FRP face sheets.
2. Size: As indicated on the Drawings.
3. Thickness: 1 inch.

B. Face Sheets:
1. Material: FRP, 0.120-inch thickness, finish color throughout. Abuse-resistant engineered surface.
2. Texture: Pebble.
3. Color: To be selected from manufacturer's standard range.

C. Insulated FRP Panels:
1. Insulated Panels: Two 0.120-inch minimum thickness sheets.
2. Core: Foam polyurethane core of a minimum of 5 pounds per cubic foot density.
3. Form components to function as single unit.
4. R-Value: Minimum of 4 for 1-inch panels.
5. Use where panels are shown at exterior doors

D. Class A Flame Spread and Smoke Developed Rating:
1. Class A flame spread and smoke developed rating on interior faces of exterior panels and both faces of interior panels.
2. Flame Spread, ASTM E 84: Maximum of 25.
3. Smoke Developed, ASTM E 84: Maximum of 450.

2.06 ALUMINUM DOOR FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Storefront Framing: See Section 08 43 13: Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts.

2.07 HARDWARE

A. Hardware: See Section 08 71 00.

B. Premachine doors in accordance with templates from specified hardware manufacturers and hardware schedule.

Not For Bidding

2.08 VISION LITES

A. Factory Glazing: 1-inch glass tempered insulating units. See Section 08 80 00.
B. Lites in Exterior Doors: Allow for thermal expansion.
C. Rectangular Lites:
   1. Size: As indicated on the Drawings.
   2. Factory glazed with screw-applied aluminum stops with paint finish to match perimeter door rails.

2.09 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Painted Finishes: Kynar 500 or Hylar 5000; 2-coat system; color: as selected feom manufacturers full range of (12) colors minimum..

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive doors. Notify Architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Ensure openings to receive frames are plumb, level, square, and in tolerance.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Install doors plumb, level, square, true to line, and without warp or rack.
C. Anchor frames securely in place.
D. Separate aluminum from other metal surfaces with bituminous coatings or other means approved by Architect.
E. Set thresholds in bed of mastic and backseal.
F. Install exterior doors to be weathertight in closed position.
G. Repair minor damages to finish in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as approved by Architect.
H. Remove and replace damaged components that cannot be successfully repaired as determined by Architect.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Services: Manufacturer's representative shall provide technical assistance and guidance for installation of doors.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors, hinges, and locksets for smooth operation without binding.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean doors promptly after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Do not use harsh cleaning materials or methods that would damage finish.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed doors to ensure that, except for normal weathering, doors will be without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 08 31 00
ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES
- A. Wall- and ceiling-mounted access units.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- A. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Field paint finish.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS
- A. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS
- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide sizes, types, finishes, hardware, scheduled locations, and details of adjoining work.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation requirements.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of each access unit.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS ASSEMBLIES
- A. Wall-Mounted Units:
  1. Location: As indicated on drawings.
  2. Panel Material: Steel.
  3. Door/Panel: Hinged, standard duty, with tool-operated spring or cam lock and no handle.
  4. Gypsum Board Mounting Criteria: Provide drywall bead frame with door surface flush with wall surface.
  5. Masonry Mounting Criteria: Provide surface-mounted frame with door surface flush with frame surface.
- B. Wall-Mounted Units in Wet Areas:
  1. Location: As indicated on drawings.
  2. Panel Material: Steel, hot-dipped zinc, or zinc-aluminum-alloy coated.
  3. Door/Panel: Hinged, standard duty, with tool-operated spring or cam lock and no handle.
  4. Gypsum Board Mounting Criteria: Provide drywall bead frame with door surface flush with wall surface.
  5. Masonry Mounting Criteria: Provide surface-mounted frame with door surface flush with frame surface.
- C. Wall-Mounted Units in Exterior Walls:
  1. Location: As indicated on drawings.
  2. Material: Stainless steel, Type 304, 16 gage.
  3. Size: 24 inch by 24 inch.
  4. Door and Frame: Fully welded and gasketed, with continuous stainless steel piano hinge and no handle.
     a. Gasketing: continuous bilb trim
     b. Lock/latch: stainless steel screws.

Not For Bidding

5. Wall Mounting Criteria: Provide surface-mounted face frame and door surface flush with frame surface.
6. Mounting Criteria: Provide surface-mounted frame with door surface flush with frame surface.
7. Performance criteria:
   a. Air Infiltration : less than 0.01 cfm/sq foot ASTM E 283
   b. Water Penetration : no leakage at 15.05 psf ASTM E 331
8. Manufacturer/Product:
   a. ADWT2424SS; ACUDOR Products Inc: www.acudor.com
   b. Equivalent products by other approved manufacturers.

2.02 WALL- AND CEILING-MOUNTED ACCESS UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. ACUDOR Products Inc: www.acudor.com/#sle.
   2. Babcock-Davis: www.babcockdavis.com/#sle.
   3. Best Access Doors: www.bestaccessdoors.com/#sle.
   4. Karp Associates, Inc: www.karpinc.com/#sle.
   5. Milcor, Inc: www.milcorinc.com.
   6. Nystrom, Inc: www.nystrom.com/#sle.
   7. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
B. Wall- and Ceiling-Mounted Units: Factory-fabricated door and frame, fully assembled units with corner joints welded, filled and ground flush; square and without rack or warp; coordinate requirements with type of installation assembly being used for each unit.
   1. Style: Exposed frame with door surface flush with frame surface.
      a. Gypsum Board Mounting Criteria: Use drywall bead type frame.
   2. Door Style: Single thickness with rolled or turned in edges.
   3. Frames: 16-gauge, 0.0598-inch minimum thickness.
   4. Single Steel Sheet Door Panels: 16-gauge, 0,0625-inch minimum thickness.
   5. Units in Fire-Rated Assemblies: Fire rating as required by applicable code for fire-rated assembly that access doors are being installed.
      a. Provide products listed by UL (FRD) as suitable for purpose indicated.
      b. Provide certificate of compliance from authorities having jurisdiction indicating approval of fire rated doors.
   6. Hardware:
      a. Hardware for Fire-Rated Units: As required for listing.
      b. Hinges for Non-Fire-Rated Units: Concealed, constant force closure spring type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not For Bidding

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that rough openings are correctly sized and located.
B. Begin installation only after substrates have been properly prepared, and if the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to proceeding with this work.
B. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for applicable substrates in accordance with project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Install frames plumb and level in openings, and secure units rigidly in place.

C. Position units to provide convenient access to concealed equipment when necessary.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 08 33 13
COILING COUNTER DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Non-fire-rated coiling counter doors and operating hardware.
B. Electric motor operation; wiring from electric circuit disconnect to operator to control station.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.
B. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware: Cylinder cores and keys.
C. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Power to disconnect.
D. Section 28 46 00 - Fire Detection and Alarm: Fire alarm interconnection.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A666/A666M - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2024.
B. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.
C. NEMA MG 00001 - Motors and Generators; 2024.
D. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's standard literature showing materials and details of construction and finish. Include data on electrical operation.
C. Shop Drawings: Indicate rough and actual opening dimensions, anchorage methods, hardware locations, and installation details.
D. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
E. Installer's qualification statement.
F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Indicate modes of operation, lubrication requirements and frequency, and periodic adjustments required.
G. Project Record Documents: Include as-built electrical diagrams for electrical operation and connection to fire alarm system.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.
B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least five years documented experience.
C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or testing firm acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified in this section and indicated on the drawings.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty for materials and workmanship. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

Not For Bidding

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Coiling Counter Doors:
   1. Basis of Design: Cornell Iron Works, Model ESC30: www.cornelliron.com.
   2. Cookson Door: www.cooksondoor.com
   3. C.H.I. Overhead Doors: www.chiohd.com/#sle.
   4. Clopay: www.clopaydoor.com/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 COILING COUNTER DOORS

A. Coiling Counter Metal Doors, Non-Fire-Rated: Stainless steel slat curtain.
   1. Mounting: Interior face mounted.
   2. Nominal Slat Size: 1-1/2 inches wide.
   3. Slat Profile: Flat.
   4. Finish, Stainless Steel: No. 4 - Brushed.
   5. Guides: **Stainless Steel**; 12 gauge formed shapes
   6. Hood Enclosure: Manufacturer's standard; 24 ga. stainless steel.
   7. Electric operation.
   8. Locking Devices: Lock and latch handle on outside.

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. Metal Curtain Construction: Interlocking, single-thickness slats.
   1. Slat Ends: Each slat fitted with end locks to act as wearing surface in guides and to prevent lateral movement.
   2. Curtain Bottom: Fitted with angles to provide reinforcement and positive contact in closed position.
   3. Stainless Steel Slats: ASTM A666/A666M, Type 304; minimum thickness 22 gauge, 0.03 inch.

B. Guide Construction: Continuous, of profile to retain door in place, with mounting brackets of same metal.
   1. Stainless Steel Guides: ASTM A666, Type 304, rollable temper, 12 gauge thickness.

C. Hood and Fascia: Internally reinforced to maintain rigidity and shape.
   1. 24 gauge stainless steel with reinforced top and bottom edges
   2. Finish: Stainless Steel: type 304 #4 finish

D. Lock Hardware:
   1. Cylindrical Locking Mechanism: Latchset lock cylinder, specified in Section 08 71 00.
   2. Latch Handle: Manufacturer's standard.

E. Roller Shaft Counterbalance: Steel pipe and torsion steel spring system, capable of producing torque sufficient to ensure smooth operation of curtain from any position and capable of holding position at mid-travel; with adjustable spring tension; requiring 25 lb nominal force to operate.

F. Countertop:
   1. Stainless steel: 14 gauge; type 304 #4 finish

2.04 ELECTRIC OPERATION

A. Operator, Controls, Actuators, and Safeties: Listed and classified by ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ) as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.
   1. Provide interlock switches on motor operated units.

Not For Bidding

B. Electric Operators:
   1. Mounting: Tube mounted.
   2. Motor Enclosure: NEMA MG 00001.
   3. Motor Rating: As recommended by manufacturer; continuous duty.
   4. Motor Voltage: 110-120 VAC, single phase, 60 Hz.
   5. Opening Speed: 12 inches per second.
   6. Manual override in case of power failure.
   7. Basis of Design: Electric Tube Motor Operation
      a. Provide a totally enclosed non ventilated motor, removable without affecting the setting of limit switches; thermal overload protection, planetary gear reduction, adjustable rotary limit switch mechanism and a transformer with 24v secondary output. All internal electrical components are to be prewired to terminal blocks.
      b. Provide a failsafe tubular motor operated fire shutter assembly requiring no ancillary or externally mounted release devices, cables, chains, pulleys, reset handles or mechanisms
      c. Provide an internal electrical failsafe release device that requires no additional wiring, external cables or mounting locations
      d. Provide an internal solenoid brake mechanism to hold the door at any position during normal door operation
      e. Control automatic closure speed with an internal, totally enclosed, variable rate centrifugal governor without the use of electrical pulsation, constant rate viscosity, oscillation type or other exposed governing devices
C. Control Station: Standard three button (OPEN-STOP-CLOSE) constant pressure control for each electrical operator.
   1. Controls: 24 VAC circuit.
   2. Recessed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION
   A. Verify that adjacent construction is suitable for door installation.
   B. Verify that door opening is plumb, header is level, and dimensions are correct.
   C. Notify Architect of any unacceptable conditions or varying dimensions.
   D. Commencement of installation indicates acceptance of substrate and door opening conditions.

3.02 INSTALLATION
   A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   B. Use anchorage devices to securely fasten assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress.
   C. Securely and rigidly brace components suspended from structure. Secure guides to structural members only.
   D. Fit and align assembly including hardware; level and plumb, to provide smooth operation.
   E. Coordinate installation of electrical service with Section 26 05 83.
   F. Complete wiring from disconnect to unit components.
   G. Complete wiring from fire alarm system .
   H. Install perimeter trim as indicated.

3.03 ADJUSTING
   A. Adjust operating assemblies for smooth and noiseless operation.

Not For Bidding

B. Drop test and reset door system twice by all means of activation and comply fully with NFPA 80.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean installed components.

B. Remove labels and visible markings.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 08 33 23
OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Exterior coiling doors.
B. Interior non-fire-rated coiling doors.
C. Fire-rated coiling doors.
D. Electric operators and control stations.
E. Wiring from electric circuit disconnect to operators and control stations.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.
B. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware: Cylinder cores and keys.
C. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Power to disconnect.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.
B. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2024.
C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025a.
D. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.
E. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.
F. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2020).
G. NEMA MG 00001 - Motors and Generators; 2024.
H. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2025.
I. NFPA 105 - Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives; 2025.
J. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.
K. UL 325 - Standard for Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
L. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Not For Bidding

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provideelectrical equipment and component connections and details.
B. Shop Drawings: Indicate pertinent dimensioning, anchorage methods, hardware locations, and installation details.
C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation sequence and procedures, adjustment and alignment procedures.
D. Maintenance Data: Indicate lubrication requirements and frequency and periodic adjustments required.
E. Test reports specified below.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or testing firm acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.

B. Cycle Life: Standard construction for normal use of up to 20 cycles per day

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Overhead Exterior Coiling Doors:
   1. C.H.I. Overhead Doors: www.chiohd.com/#sle.
   2. Basis of Design.: Cornell Iron Works, Inc; Product ESD30 Thermiser Max: www.cornelliron.com.
   3. Overhead Door Corporation: www.overheaddoor.com/#sle.
   4. Wayne-Dalton, a Division of Overhead Door Corporation: www.wayne-dalton.com.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Overhead Interior Coiling Non-Rated Doors:
   1. C.H.I. Overhead Doors: www.chiohd.com/#sle.
   2. Basis of Design: Cornell Iron Works, Inc; Product ESD20 Thermiser: www.cornelliron.com.
   3. Overhead Door Corporation: www.overheaddoor.com/#sle.
   4. Wayne-Dalton, a Division of Overhead Door Corporation: www.wayne-dalton.com.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Overhead Coiling Fire Doors:
   1. C.H.I. Overhead Fire Doors: www.chiohd.com/#sle.
   2. Basis of Design: Cornell Iron Works, Inc; Product ERD11 with SmokeShield: www.cornelliron.com.
   3. Overhead Door Corporation: www.overheaddoor.com/#sle.
   4. Wayne-Dalton, a Division of Overhead Door Corporation: www.wayne-dalton.com/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 COILING DOORS

A. Exterior Coiling Doors: Steel slat curtain, insulated.
   1. Capable of withstanding positive and negative wind loads of 20 psf without undue deflection or damage to components.
   2. Air infiltration rate of less than 0.3 CFM/FT2, as tested per ASTM E283 and validated by an independent testing agency.
   3. Insulated Door Slat Material Requirements:
      a. Flame Spread Index of 0 and a Smoke Developed Index of 10 as tested per ASTM E84.
      b. Minimum Sound Transmission Class (STC) rating of 32 as tested per ASTM E90.
      c. Minimum R-value of 8.0 (U-factor of 0.125) as calculated using the ASHRAE Handbook of Fundamentals.
      d. Insulation to be CFC Free with an Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP) rating of zero.
   4. Slat Material: Galvanized Steel/Galvanized Steel: , Grade 40, ASTM A 653 galvanized steel zinc coating.
   5. Sandwich Slats: Manufacturer's standard, with core of foamed-in-place polyurethane insulation; minimum R-value of 8.1.
   6. Nominal Slat Size: 3 inches wide x required length.

Not For Bidding

7. Exterior Slat Finish: ASTM A 653 galvanized base coating treated with dual process rinsing agents in preparation of a chemical bonding, baked-on polyester base coat and a baked-on polyester finish coat.
   a. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of RAL colors.
8. Interior slat finish: Coating System and phosphate treatment followed by baked-on polyester powder coat, color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full color range, minimum 2.5 mils (0.065 mm) cured film thickness; ASTM D-3363 pencil hardness: H or better.
9. Endlocks: Fabricate interlocking sections with high strength nylon endlocks on alternate slats. Provide windlocks to meet specified wind load.
10. Bottom Bar: Provide reinforced extruded aluminum interior face with full depth insulation and exterior skin slat to match curtain material and gauge. Minimum 4" tall.
11. Air Infiltration Certification Label: affix to bottom bar.
12. Guide, Angles: Primed steel.
    a. Provide thermal break.
    b. Finish: powder coat, color as selected from manufacturer's standard range.
13. Counterbalance shaft assembly:
    a. Barrel: Steel pipe capable of supporting curtain load with maximum deflection of 0.03 inches per foot of width.
    b. Spring Balance: Oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion spring assembly designed for proper balance of door to ensure that maximum effort to operate will not exceed 25 lbs. Provide wheel for applying and adjusting spring torque.
14. Brackets:
    a. Fabricate from minimum 3/16 inch (5 mm) steel plate with permanently lubricated ball or roller bearings at rotating support points to support counterbalance shaft assembly and form end closures.
    b. Finish: powder coat, color as selected from manufacturer's standard range.
15. Hood Enclosure: Manufacturer's standard; galvanized steel.
    a. Finish: ASTM A 653 galvanized base coating treated with dual process rinsing agents in preparation of a chemical bonding, baked-on polyester base coat and a baked-on polyester finish coat.
16. Weatherstripping:
    a. Bottom bar: Replaceable, bulb-style, compressible EDPM gasket extending into guides.
    b. Guides: Replaceable vinyl strip on guides sealing against fascia side of curtain.
    c. Lintel seal: Double brush seal with EPDM sandwiched between the two brush seals at door header to impede air flow.
17. Electric operation.
18. Mounting: Surface mounted.
19. Locking:
    a. Master-keyable cylinder operable from coil side of bottom bar.
    b. Coordinate with owner's standard cylinder type.

B. Interior Non-Fire-Rated Coiling Doors: Steel slat curtain.
   1. Slat Material: Galvanized Steel/Galvanized Steel: , Grade 40, ASTM A 653 galvanized steel zinc coating.
   2. Sandwich Slats: Manufacturer's standard, with core of foamed-in-place polyurethane insulation; minimum R-value of ___.
   3. Nominal Slat Size: 3 inches wide x required length.

Not For Binding

4. Slat Finish: ASTM A 653 galvanized base coating treated with dual process rinsing agents in preparation of a chemical bonding, baked-on polyester base coat and a baked-on polyester finish coat.
   a. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of RAL colors.
5. Insulated Door Slat Material Requirements:
   a. Flame Spread Index of 0 and a Smoke Developed Index of 10 as tested per ASTM E84.
   b. Minimum Sound Transmission Class (STC) rating of 32 as tested per ASTM E90.
6. Guides, Angles: Primed steel.
7. Hood Enclosure: Manufacturer's standard; primed steel.
8. Electric operation.
9. Mounting: Surface mounted.

C. Interior Fire-Rated Coiling Doors: Steel slat curtain; conform to NFPA 80.
1. 1-1/2 hour fire rating.
   a. Provide smoke and draft control door assemblies tested in accordance with UL 1784.
2. Provide products listed and labeled by ITS (DIR) or UL (DIR) as suitable for purpose specified and indicated on drawings.
3. Oversized Openings: Provide certificate of compliance from authorities having jurisdiction indicating approval of fire rated units and operating hardware assembly.
4. Nominal Slat Size: 2 inches wide by required length.
5. Sandwich Slats: Manufacturer's standard, with core of mineral wool insulation; minimum R-value of 4.88.
6. Slat Finish: ASTM A 653 galvanized base coating treated with dual process rinsing agents in preparation of a chemical bonding, baked-on polyester base coat and a baked-on polyester finish coat.
   a. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of RAL colors.
7. Bottom Bar:
   a. 2 structural steel angles minimum 2”x2”x1/8”.
   b. Finish: Powder coat, color as selected from manufacturer's standard range.
8. Guides, Angles: Galvanized steel.
   a. Finish: Powder coat, color as selected from manufacturer's standard range.
9. Counterbalance Shaft Assembly
   a. Barrel: Steel pipe capable of supporting curtain load with maximum deflection of 0.03 inches per foot of width.
   b. Spring Balance: Oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion spring assembly designed for proper balance of door to ensure that maximum effort to operate will not exceed 25 lbs. Provide wheel for applying and adjusting spring torque.
10. Brackets:
    a. Fabricate from minimum 1/4 inch steel plate with permanently lubricated ball or roller bearings at rotating support points to support counterbalance shaft assembly and form end closures.
    b. Finish: Powder coat, color as selected from manufacturer's standard range.
11. Hood Enclosure: Manufacturer's standard; galvanized steel.
12. Combination Weather/Smoke Seals:
    a. Bottom Bar: Combination smoke seal/sensing edge.
    b. Guides and Head: Replaceable, UL-listed, brush smoke seals sealing against fascia side of curtain.
13. Fire Alarm Release Mechanism: Electric-motor operated from fire alarm system and local heat or smoke detectors.
14. Motor Operation:

Not For Bidding

a. AlarmGard Plus Advanced Fire Door Motor Operation with Chain Hoist and Battery Backup: UL, cUL listed NEMA 1 enclosure, horsepower as recommended by manufacturer, 115v single phase service. Provide a totally enclosed non ventilated motor, removable without affecting the setting of limit switches; thermal overload protection, planetary gear reduction, adjustable rotary limit switch mechanism and a transformer with 24v secondary output. All internal electrical components are to be prewired to terminal blocks.
   1) Provide a failsafe motor operated door assembly requiring no ancillary or externally mounted release devices, cables, chains, pulleys, reset handles or mechanisms.
   2) Equip operator with an emergency manual chain hoist assembly that provides emergency operation during non-alarm power failure.
   3) Provide an internal electrical failsafe release device that requires no additional wiring, external cables or mounting locations.
   4) Provide an internal solenoid brake mechanism to hold the door at any position during normal door operation.
   5) Provide logic for 1 fully monitored safety reversing devices such that the failure of any single monitored device will cause the motor operator to automatically revert to constant pressure to close.
   6) Electrically activate door system automatic closure by notification from central alarm system or extended power failure.
   7) Provide an automatic alarm closure selectable time delay of zero or ten seconds.
   8) Control automatic closure speed with an internal, totally enclosed, variable rate centrifugal governor without the use of electrical pulsation, constant rate viscosity, oscillation type or other exposed governing devices.
   9) Maintain automatic closure speed at not more than 9 inches per second.
   10) Enable safety edge function during alarm closing while power is present for 3 cycles. Enable door to rest upon obstruction following this sequence.
   11) Electrically reset internal failsafe release device and door operating system upon restoration of electrical power and upon clearing of the alarm signal without requiring human interaction.
   12) Provide selectable ability for the door system to automatically self-cycle to the fully open position following automatic reset without requiring human interaction.
   13) Provide an integral, non-resettable cycle counter.
   14) Ensure that manual resetting of spring tension, release devices, linkages or mechanical dropouts will not be required.
   15) Provide minimum #50 roller chain for drive connection from motor drive assembly to the door drive shaft.
   16) Install system only with manufacturer supplied or specified fasteners.
   17) Notify electrical contractor to mount control station(s) and supply the appropriate disconnect switch, all conduit and wiring per the door system wiring instructions.
   18) Drop test and reset door system twice by all means of activation and comply fully with NFPA 80 Section 5.

15. Control Station
    a. Flush mounted, "Open/Close" key switch with cylinder (coordinate core with Owner standard), NEMA 1B.
16. Control Operation
    a. Momentary contact to close:

Not For Binding

1) Fail- safe, UL325-2010 Compliant Entrapment Protection for Motor Operation.
2) Continuously monitored, wireless sensing/weather edge seal extending full width of door bottom bar.

17. Mounting: As indicated on drawings.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Metal Curtain Construction: Interlocking slats.
   1. Slat Ends: Alternate slats fitted with end locks to act as wearing surface in guides and to prevent lateral movement.
   2. Curtain Bottom for Slat Curtains: Fitted with angles to provide reinforcement and positive contact in closed position.
   3. Smoke Seals: Provide brush or gasket type weatherstripping seals to prevent passage of smoke and hot gases in compliance with UL 1784 testing requirements.
   4. Steel Slats: Minimum thickness, 18/24 gauge, 7/8 inch; ASTM A653/A653M galvanized steel sheet.
      a. Galvanizing: Minimum G90 coating.
   5. Weatherstripping (exterior doors): Moisture and rot proof, resilient type.
      a. Bottom Bar, Motor Operated Doors: Sensing/weather edge with neoprene astragal extending full width of door bottom bar.
      b. Guides: Replaceable vinyl strip on guides sealing against fascia side of curtain.
      c. Lintel Seal: Nylon brush seal fitted at door header to impede air flow.
      d. Hood: Neoprene/rayon baffle to impede air flow above coil.

B. Guide Construction: Continuous, of profile to retain door in place with snap-on trim, mounting brackets of same metal.

C. Guides - Angle: ASTM A36/A36M metal angles, size as required for wind loading.
   1. Hot-dip galvanized in compliance with ASTM A123/A123M.
   2. Prime painted.

D. Hood Enclosure and Trim: Internally reinforced to maintain rigidity and shape.
   1. Minimum thickness; 24 gage, 0.0239 inch.
   2. ASTM A 653 galvanized base coating treated with dual process rinsing agents in preparation for chemical bonding, baked-on base coat and baked-on polyester finish coat.

E. Lock Hardware:
   1. Cylindrical Locking Mechanism: Latchset lock cylinder, specified in Section 08 71 00.
   2. For motor operated units, additional lock or latching mechanisms are not required.

2.04 ELECTRIC OPERATION

A. Operator, Controls, Actuators, and Safeties: Comply with UL 325; provide products listed by ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Provide interlock switches on motor operated units.

B. Electric Operators:
   1. Mounting: Side mounted.
   2. Motor Enclosure:
   3. Motor Rating: 1/2 HP; continuous duty.
   4. Motor Voltage: 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.
   5. Motor Controller: NEMA ICS 2, full voltage, reversing magnetic motor starter.
   6. Controller Enclosure: NEMA EN 10250, Type 4.
   7. Opening Speed: 12 inches per second.
   8. Brake: Manufacturer's standard type, activated by motor controller.
   9. Manual override in case of power failure.
   10. See Section 26 05 83 for electrical connections.

Not For Bidding

C. Control Station: Provide standard key-operated (Open-Close-Stop) continuous-constant control device for each operator conforming to UL 325.
   1. 24 volt circuit.
   2. Recess mounted, at location as shown.
D. Safety Edge: Located at bottom of coiling door, full width, electro-mechanical sensitized type, wired to stop and reverse door direction upon striking object, hollow neoprene covered.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION
A. Verify that adjacent construction is suitable for door installation.
B. Verify that electrical services have been installed and are accessible.
C. Verify that door opening is plumb, header is level, and dimensions are correct.
D. Notify Architect of any unacceptable conditions or varying dimensions.
E. Commencement of installation indicates acceptance of substrate and door opening conditions.

3.02 INSTALLATION
A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Install fire-rated doors in accordance with NFPA 80.
C. Install smoke door assemblies in accordance with NFPA 105.
D. Use anchorage devices to securely fasten assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress.
E. Securely and rigidly brace components suspended from structure. Secure guides to structural members only.
F. Fit and align assembly including hardware; level and plumb, to provide smooth operation.
G. Coordinate installation of electrical service with Section 26 05 83.
H. Complete wiring from disconnect to unit components.
I. Complete wiring from fire alarm system.
J. Install enclosure and perimeter trim.

3.03 TOLERANCES
A. Maintain dimensional tolerances and alignment with adjacent work.
B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/16 inch.
C. Maximum Variation From Level: 1/16 inch.
D. Longitudinal or Diagonal Warp: Plus or minus 1/8 inch per 10 feet straight edge.

3.04 ADJUSTING
A. Adjust operating assemblies for smooth and noiseless operation.

3.05 CLEANING
A. Clean installed components.
B. Remove labels and visible markings.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 08 33 94
HORIZONTAL COILING FABRIC FIRE CURTAINS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fire-Protective Curtain Assemblies for Horizontal Applications.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies : Metal backing in housing mounting area.
B. Division 26 - 120VAC and control circuit power including conduit, boxes, conductors, wiring devices.
C. Division 28 – Detection and Alarm Systemss.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. ASTM E84-10 test report with calculated smoke development (CSD) of 2 and a smoke developed index (SDI) of 0 and a calculated flame spread (CFS) of 0.
B. ICC Evaluation Service ESR-Report - Legend Report showing compliance with opening force, cyclic force, expansion characteristics
C. NFPA Codes and Standards:
    1. 70 - National Electrical Code.
    2. 105 - Recommended Practice for the Installation of Smoke-Control Door Assemblies.
D. UL Minimum Performance Standards
    1. UL 10B Fire test for door assemblies
    2. UL10C Positive pressure fire test for door assemblies
    3. UL 10D- Fire test for protective curtains
    4. UL Oversized Certificate
    5. UL 864 - Classified Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
    6. UL 1784 - Air Leakage Tests for Door Assemblies.
    7. Impact test required by independent testing laboratory
    8. Gravity fail-safe design. No battery back-up will be required for deployment
    9. Certified to ISO 9001 1994 for the design, manufacturing, installation, and commissioning of Automatic Smoke Barriers and Partitions.
    10. UL follow up service report required

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00.
B. Product Data: Manufacturer's product information and data sheets for each product specified in this section, including:
    1. Substrate preparation instructions and recommendations
    2. Installation means and methods.
    3. Recommendations and requirements for proper storage and handling.
C. Shop Drawings:
    1. Submit Manufacturer’s approved shop drawings detailing the section and elevation views of each product to be installed.
D. Warranty Information:
    1. Submit confirmation and details of manufacturer’s warranty, extended warranty, and replacement policies.
E. Closeout Documentation:

Not For Bidding

1. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-protective curtain assemblies to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
2. Field quality-control reports for required testing.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:
   1. Manufacturer: Minimum of seven (7) years experience in manufacturing fire-protective curtain assemblies at a facility in the United States that have been successfully installed in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Installers: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
B. Single Source Requirements: Single manufacturer shalll provide a fully integrated fire-protective assembly consisting of fire-protective curtains and the following components:
   1. Fire-Protective Curtain Operators.
   2. Fire-Protective Curtain Controls.
C. Pre-Installation Meeting:
   1. Schedule and convene a pre-installation meeting prior to commencement of field operations with representatives of the following in attendance: Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, smoke containment system sub-contractor, and electrical sub-contractor.
   2. Review substrate conditions, requirements of related work, installation instructions, storage and handling procedures, and protection measures.
   3. Keep minutes of meeting including responsibilities of various parties and deviations from specifications and installation instructions.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store and handle materials and products in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and industry standards.
B. Store all materials in the manufacturer’s original packaging until ready for installation. Protect all products from damage or exposure to adverse weather conditions.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Prior to fabrication, verify that dimensions are consistent with those found in the construction drawings. Where discrepancies exist, confirm the proper dimensions with the Architect before proceeding with work.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide manufacturer’s warranty covering parts and labor costs to repair or replace part that fail to perform.
   1. Warranty Period: Parts and labor warranty for 12 months from date of Substantial Completion or date of purchase, whichever comes first.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Smoke Guard, A CSW Industrials Company; https://smokeguard.com. 287 N. Maple Grove, Boise, ID 83704; Phone: (800) 574-0330.
   1. Fire-Protective Curtain Assemblies for Perimeter Applications: Basis of Design Product: Smoke Guard Model M3000.
B. Subject to compliance with requirements, products of the following manufacturers are also approved:
   1. U.S. Smoke & Fire: www.ussmokeandfire.com

Not For Bidding

2. DSI Smoke and Fire Curtains: www.doorsysinc.com

C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Protective Curtain Assemblies: Listed and labeled by qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at as close to neutral pressure as possible in accordance with UL 10D.

1. Oversize Rated Curtain Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that curtain assemblies comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated curtain assemblies, except for size.
2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with the following; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   a. NFPA 252 Rating: 20 minutes.
   b. UL 10B Rating: 20 minutes (without hose stream test).
   c. UL 10C Rating: 20 minutes (without hose stream test).
   d. UL 10D Rating: 2 hours.
3. Maximum Opening Size: 20 feet wide by 30 feet long (6.10 by 9.14m).

B. Curtain Materials: Provide manufacturer's standard multi-layer glass fiber fabric coated on one or both sides complying with each of the following:

1. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products that pass NFPA 701, as determined by testing of fabrics that were treated using treatment-application method intended for use for this Project by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Roller: Cold-formed steel tube conforming to ASTM A500/A500M.

D. Curtain Attachment: Manufacturer's side guides formed from galvanized-steel sheet conforming to ASTM A653/A653M with integral pressure-retaining guide rod pockets.

E. Housing Type: Sheet metal housings containing support rollers and associated electronics.

1. Coordinate operator wiring requirements and electrical characteristics with building electrical system.

F. Fabricate and install mounting brackets, hardware, and fasteners needed to attach curtain assembly to building structure.

G. Operation: Motor driven deployment fail-safe by battery backup with motorized rewind. Curtain deploys on activation of one of the following:

1. Local Smoke Detector.
2. Building Fire Alarm.
3. Testing Key Switch.

H. Control System: Labelled as defined by UL864.

1. Motor Operator: Provide factory-assembled electric operation system of size and capacity recommended by curtain manufacturer for assembly specified, with electric motors and factory-prewired motor controls, control devices, and accessories required for proper operation.
2. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. Battery Backup: Manufacturer's standard battery backup sized for motor power requirements.

Not For Bidding

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate fire curtain assemblies with power, signal, fire-alarm, and smoke-detection systems specified in Division 26 and Division 28.
B. Coordinate fire-protective curtain assemblies with ceilings for operational clearances and maintenance access requirements.
C. Coordinate fire-protective curtain assemblies with walls, ceilings, and floors for support requirements, rating continuity, and recessed fixtures.
D. Coordinate requirements for metal supports required for fire-protective curtain assemblies.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates upon which work will be installed.
    1. Verify related work performed under other sections is complete and in accordance with Shop Drawings.
    2. Verify wall surfaces and elevator door frames are acceptable for installation of smoke containment system components.
B. Coordinate with responsible entity to perform corrective work on unsatisfactory substrates.
C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
D. Verify that locations of concealed reinforcements have been clearly marked for the installer.
E. Locate reinforcement points and clearly mark their locations if not already done.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces prior to installation.
B. Prepare surfaces as recommended by the manufacturer for achieving optimal results.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer’s current installation instructions and industry recognized best practices.
B. Install in accordance with all code bodies having jurisdiction.

3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean and remove all stains, grime, or other soils using soap and water. Only use detergents approved by the manufacturer for use on the finishes specified. Do not use acid solutions, steel wool, and other harsh abrasives.
B. Damaged products must be repaired or replaced prior to substantial completion.
C. Protect installed products until completion of work specified in this section.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Test: Follow manufacturer’s cycle test procedures.
    1. Notify Owner’s Representative, local Fire Marshal, alarm sub-contractor and elevator sub-contractor or service company minimum one week in advance of scheduled testing.
    2. Complete maintenance service record.

3.07 DEMONSTRATION

A. Demonstrate required testing and maintenance procedures to Owner’s Representative.

3.08 MAINTENANCE AND TESTING:

A. Perform minimum semi-annual maintenance and testing on each smoke containment system as required by the manufacturer’s warranty, code agency evaluation reports, and as required by local authority having jurisdiction.

Not For Bidding

1. Retain permanent record of tests.

B. Fire Event: Owner shall engage a qualified inspector to assess unit(s) after exposure to a fire event.

3.09 SCHEDULE

A. Locations:

1. Middle School Lobby A200A

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 08 41 13
ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aluminum-framed storefront, with vision glass.
B. Infill panels of metal and glass.
C. Aluminum doors and frames.
D. Weatherstripping.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.
B. Section 08 41 23 - Fire Rated Aluminum-Framed Storefronts
C. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware: Hardware items other than specified in this section.
D. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing: Glass and glazing accessories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA CW-10 - Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum From Shop to Site 2015.
B. AAMA 503 - Voluntary Specification for Field Testing of Newly Installed Storefronts, Curtain Walls and Sloped Glazing Systems 2014.
C. AAMA 609 & 610 - Cleaning and Maintenance Guide for Architecturally Finished Aluminum (Combined Document) 2015.
D. AAMA 1503 - Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections 2009.
E. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix) 2017a.
F. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
G. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate 2014.
H. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric) 2014.
I. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes 2020.
J. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric) 2013.
K. ASTM E283 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen 2004 (Reapproved 2012).
L. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference 2014.
M. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference 2000 (Reapproved 2016).
N. ASTM E783 - Standard Test Method for Field Measurement of Air Leakage Through Installed Exterior Windows and Doors 2002 (Reapproved 2018).

Not For Bidding

O. ASTM E1105 - Standard Test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls, by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference 2015.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate with installation of other components that comprise the exterior enclosure.

B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, glass and infill, internal drainage details.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related work, expansion and contraction joint location and details, and field welding required.

D. Samples: Submit two samples 12 by 12 inches in size illustrating finished aluminum surface, glass, infill panels, glazing materials.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that the products supplied meet or exceed the specified requirements.

F. Field Quality Control Submittals: Report of field testing for water penetration and air leakage.

G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.07 MOCK-UP

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for mock-ups.

B. Provide two (2) full-size storefront units for mock-up including all components occurring on project. Assemble to illustrate component assembly including glazing materials, weep drainage system, attachments, anchors, and perimeter sealant.

1. Refer to Drawings for additional information.

C. Locate on-site where directed by Architect; mock-up may not remain as part of the Work.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle products of this section in accordance with AAMA CW-10.

B. Protect finished aluminum surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to aluminum when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F. Maintain this minimum temperature during and 48 hours after installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Correct defective Work within a one year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against failure of glass seal on insulating glass units, including interpane dusting or misting. Include provision for replacement of failed units.

Not For Bidding

C. Provide twenty year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BASIS OF DESIGN -- FRAMING FOR INSULATING GLAZING

A. Locations: All storefront locations in exterior building envelope and where 1" insulating glass is scheduled.

B. Manufacturer and Product:Kawneer Trifab 451T Storefront System: www.kawneer.com.

C. Storefront Framing System:

1. Description: Center set, exterior flush glazed; jambs and vertical mullions continuous; head, sill, intermediate horizontal attached by screw spline joinery.
2. Components: Manufacturer's standard extruded aluminum mullions, 90 degree corner posts, entrance door framing, and indicated shapes.
3. Dual Thermal Barrier: Provide dual continuous thermal barriers by means of poured and debridged pockets consisting of a two-part, chemically curing high density polyurethane which is bonded to the aluminum.
4. Vertical Mullion Dimensions: 2 inches wide by 4-1/2 inches deep.

D. Other Manufacturers: Provide either the product identified as "Basis of Design" or an equivalent product of another manufacturer with approved submittal meeting the design criteria..

1. YKK AP America Inc: www.ykkap.com.
2. Oldcastle Building Envelope: www.obe.com.
3. EFCO Corporation: www.efcocorp.com.

E. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

1. For any product not identified as "Basis of Design", submit information as specified for substitutions.

2.02 BASIS OF DESIGN -- FRAMING FOR NON-INSULATING GLAZING

A. Locations: Interior locations where single pane glass is scheduled.

B. Manufacturer and Product: Kawneer Trifab 451 Storefront System: www.kawneer.com.

C. Storefront Framing System

1. Description: Center set, flush glazed; jambs and vertical mullions continuous; head, sill, intermediate horizontal attached by screw spline joinery.
2. Components: Manufacturer's standard extruded aluminum mullions, 90 degree corner posts, entrance door framing, glazing adapters, and indicated shapes.
3. Vertical Mullion Dimensions: 2 inches wide by 4-1/2 inches deep.

D. Other Manufacturers: Provide either the product identified as "Basis of Design" or an equivalent product of another manufacturer with approved submittal meeting the design criteria..

1. YKK AP America Inc: www.ykkap.com.
2. Oldcastle Building Envelope: www.obe.com.
3. EFCO Corporation: www.efcocorp.com.

E. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

1. For any product not identified as "Basis of Design", submit information as specified for substitutions.

2.03 BASIS OF DESIGN -- SWINGING DOORS

A. Wide Stile, Insulating Glazing, Not Thermally-Broken:

1. Basis of Design: Kawneer 500 Heavy Wall Entrances: www.kawneer.com.

Not For Bidding

2. Thickness: 2 inches.
3. Wall thickness: 3/16 inches.

B. Other Manufacturers: Provide either the product identified as "Basis of Design" or an equivalent product of another manufacturer with approved submittal meeting the design criteria..
1. YKK AP America Inc: www.ykkap.com.
2. Oldcastle Building Envelope: www.obe.com.
3. EFCO Corporation: www.efcocorp.com.

C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 STOREFRONT

A. Aluminum-Framed Storefront: Factory fabricated, factory finished aluminum framing members with infill, and related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
1. Finish: Superior performing organic coatings.
a. Factory finish all surfaces that will be exposed in completed assemblies.
b. Touch-up surfaces cut during fabrication so that no natural aluminum is visible in completed assemblies, including joint edges.
c. Coat concealed metal surfaces that will be in contact with cementitious materials or dissimilar metals with bituminous paint.
2. Finish Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard line.
3. Fabrication: Joints and corners flush, hairline, and weatherproof, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors and hardware; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for imposed loads.
4. Construction: Eliminate noises caused by wind and thermal movement, prevent vibration harmonics, and prevent "stack effect" in internal spaces.
5. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.
6. Expansion/Contraction: Provide for expansion and contraction within system components caused by cycling temperature range of 170 degrees F over a 12 hour period without causing detrimental effect to system components, anchorages, and other building elements.
7. Movement: Allow for movement between storefront and adjacent construction, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.
8. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.
9. Air and Vapor Seal: Maintain continuous air barrier and vapor retarder throughout assembly, primarily in line with inside pane of glazing and inner sheet of infill panel and heel bead of glazing compound.

B. Performance Requirements for Thermally-Broken Storefront System:
1. Wind Loads: Design and size components to withstand the specified load requirements without damage or permanent set, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using loads 1.5 times the design wind loads and 10 second duration of maximum load.
a. Design Wind Loads: Comply with requirements of ASCE 7.
b. See structural drawings for lateral load design factors.
c. Member Deflection: Limit member deflection to flexure limit of glass in any direction, with full recovery of glazing materials.
2. Water Penetration Resistance: No uncontrolled water on interior face, when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at pressure differential of 10 psf. Fastener Heads must be

Not For Bidding

seated and sealed against sill flashing or any fasteners that penetrate through the sill flashing.

3. Air Leakage Laboratory Test: Maximum of 0.06 cu ft/min sq ft of wall area, when tested in accordance with ASTM E283 at 6.27 psf pressure differential across assembly.
4. Condensation Resistance Factor of Framing: 66, minimum, measured in accordance with AAMA 1503.
5. Overall U-value Including Low-E Glazing: 0.36 Btu/(hr sq ft deg F), maximum.

2.05 COMPONENTS

A. Aluminum Framing Members: Tubular aluminum sections, thermally broken with interior section insulated from exterior, drainage holes and internal weep drainage system.
   1. Framing members for interior applications need not be thermally broken.
   2. Glazing Stops: Flush.
B. Glazing: As specified in Section 08 80 00.

2.06 MATERIALS

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).
B. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M).
C. Fasteners: Stainless steel.
D. Exposed Flashings: Aluminum sheet, 11 gage, 0.125 inch minimum thickness; finish to match framing members.
E. Sill Flashing Sealant: Silicone, compatible with flashing material.
F. Sealant for Setting Thresholds: Non-curing butyl type.
G. Glazing Gaskets: Type to suit application to achieve weather, moisture, and air infiltration requirements.

2.07 FINISHES

A. Superior Performing Organic Coatings: AAMA 2605 multiple coat, thermally cured polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) system.
   1. Polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) multi-coat thermoplastic fluoropolymer coating system, including minimum 70 percent PVDF color topcoat and minimum total dry film thickness of 1.2 mil; color and gloss as selected from manufacturer’s standard line.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and method of attachment with other work.
B. Verify that wall openings and adjoining air and vapor seal materials are ready to receive work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.
C. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.
D. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, aligning with adjacent work.
E. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation.
F. Install sill flashings. Extend extruded flashing continuous with splice joints; set in continuous bed of sealant. Turn up ends and edges; seal to adjacent work to form water tight dam.

Not For Bidding

G. Where fasteners penetrate sill flashings, make watertight by seating and sealing fastener heads to sill flashing.
H. Locate expansion mullions where indicated on reviewed shop drawings.
I. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.
J. Fill shim spaces at perimeter of assembly with low-rise foam insulation to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.
K. Set thresholds in bed of sealant and secure.
L. Install glass and infill panels in accordance with Section 08 80 00, using glazing method required to achieve performance criteria.
M. Touch-up minor damage to factory applied finish; replace components that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 0.06 inch per 3 feet non-cumulative or 0.06 inch per 10 feet, whichever is less.
B. Maximum Misalignment of Two Adjoining Members Abutting in Plane: 1/32 inch.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide field testing of installed storefront system by AAMA accredited independent laboratory in accordance with AAMA 503 during construction process and before installation of interior finishes.
    1. Perform a minimum of one test of Storefront Elevation SF01. Test location:as directed by Architect.
    2. Conduct tests prior to 10 percent completion of this work.
    3. Field test for water penetration in accordance with ASTM E1105 with uniform static air pressure difference (Procedure A) not less than 6.67 psf.
        a. Maximum allowable rate of water penetration in 15-minute test is 0.5 ounce that is not contained in an area with provisions to drain to exterior, or collected on surface of interior horizontal framing member.
    4. Field test for air leakage in accordance with ASTM E783 with uniform static air pressure difference of 6.20 psf.
        a. Maximum allowable rate of air leakage is 1.5 times specified rate of 0.06 cfm/sq ft.
B. Repair or replace storefront components that have failed designated field testing, and retest to verify performance complies with specified requirements.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove protective material from pre-finished aluminum surfaces.
B. Wash down surfaces with a solution of mild detergent in warm water, applied with soft, clean wiping cloths, and take care to remove dirt from corners and to wipe surfaces clean.
C. Upon completion of installation, thoroughly clean aluminum surfaces in accordance with AAMA 609 & 610.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 08 41 23
FIRE RATED ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS

GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Fire rated glazing and framing systems for installation as wall systems in interior stair tower enclosures.
2. Fire rated glazing and framing systems for installation as window systems in other fire separation assemblies.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS:

A. Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry
B. Section 08 41 23 - Fire-rated Bullet Resistant Steel-Framed Storefronts
C. Section 08 88 13 - Fire-rated glass and glazing
D. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies

1.03 REFERENCES

A. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA)

1. AAMA 2604-2005 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. Fire safety related:
   a. ASTM E119: Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
   b. ASTM E2074-00: Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, Including Positive Pressure Testing of Side-Hinged and Pivoted Swinging Door Assemblies.
   c. ASTM E2010-01: Standard Test Method for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Window Assemblies.
2. Material related
   a. ASTM A 1008/A 1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength, Low Alloy, and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2007.
   b. ASTM A 1011/A 1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2006b.
3. American Welding Society (AWS)
   a. AWS D1.3 - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel;; 2007
4. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association, Inc
   a. BHMA A156 - American National Standards for door hardware; 2006 (ANSI/BHMA A156).
5. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   a. NFPA 80: Fire Doors and Windows.
   b. NFPA 251: Fire Tests of Building Construction & Materials
   c. NFPA 257: Fire Test of Window Assemblies
6. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
   a. UL 9: Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
   b. UL 10 B: Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
   c. UL 10 C: Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Window & Door Assemblies
   d. UL 263: Fire tests of Building Construction and Materials

Not For Bidding

e. UL-752 Ratings of Bullet-Resistant Materials

7. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
   a. ANSI Z97.1: Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings
8. Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC):
   a. CPSC 16 CFR 120: Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire Rating Requirements
   1. Duration – Walls: Capable of providing a fire rating for 60 minutes.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 30 00.
B. Product Data: include laboratory test data.
C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Include plans, elevations and details of product showing component dimensions; framed opening requirements, dimensions, tolerances, and attachment to structure
   2. Provide templates for the location of embeds and anchor locations required any adjoining work
   3. Glazing Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings for glazed openings in preparing a schedule listing glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location.
   4. Technical Information: Submit latest edition of manufacturer's product data providing product descriptions, technical data and installation instructions. Including blank warranty form.
   5. Installer Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
   6. Manufacturer's Certificate
   7. Maintenance Data
   8. Warranties: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in the Owner's name and registered with the manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
B. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain glazing accessories from one source for each product and installation method indicated.
C. Fire-Rated Window Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by UL, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257, ASTM E119.
D. Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies: Assemblies complying with ASTM E119 that are classified and labeled by UL, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing in accordance with UL 263, ASTM E119.
E. Certification: Signed by manufacturers of glass and glazing products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
   1. Window assemblies shall be tested to the acceptance criteria of ASTM E2010-01, NFPA 257, UL 10-B, UL 10-C Standard methods for Fire Tests of Window Assemblies.
   2. Wall assemblies shall be tested to the acceptance criteria of ASTM E119, NFPA 251, UL 263 Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

Not For Bidding

3. Listings and Labels - Fire Rated Assemblies: Under current follow-up service by an approved independent agency maintaining a current listing or certification. Label assemblies accordance with limits of manufacturer's listing.

1.07 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

A. Conduct a pre-installation conference at least one week prior to the work of this section.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store and handle under provisions specified by manufacturer.
   1. At delivery inspect all containers for damage.
   2. Examine glass and frame units for damage.
   3. List all damage to containers on the shipping company's Bill of Lading
   4. Report damage to manufacturer immediately.
   5. Store glazing materials and frame units in original packing containers
   6. Do expose glazing material of frame units to sunlight and weather.
   7. Do not store horizontally.
   8. Place glass and frames upright, no less than 6 degrees from vertical.
   9. Store all materials in dry conditions, off the ground.
   10. Protect from construction activities.
   11. Fully support glass units along entire length
   12. Glass and frame units must be separated by non abrasive pads such as cloth or cork.
   13. Do not stack containers

1.09 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Obtain field measurements prior to fabrication of frame units. If field measurements will not be available in a timely manner coordinate planned measurements with the work of other sections.
   1. Note whether field or planned dimensions were used in the creation of the shop drawings.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Provide Manufacturer's limited five year warranty dated from Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS - FIRE RATED WALL ASSEMBLY

A. Manufacturer Glazing Material: See Section 08 88 13.

B. Frame System: "Fireframes® Aluminum Series" fire-rated frame system as manufactured and supplied by Technical Glass Products, 8107 Bracken Place SE, Snoqualmie, WA 98065; phone (800.426.0279): www.fireglass.com.
   1. Subject to compliance with requirements, the following manufacturers/Products are also approved:
      a. Safti-First, a division of O'Keeffe's Inc: GPX Architectural Series; www.safti.com

C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. System Description:
   1. Steel fire-rated glazed wall and/or window system, dual aluminum cover cap format
      a. Face width: 2" or 2-1/2"
      b. Custom extruded aluminum cover caps
   2. Duration – Walls: Capable of providing a fire rating for 0 minutes.

2.03 MATERIALS - GLASS

A. See Section 08 88 13.

Not For Bidding

2.04 MATERIALS –ALUMINUM FRAMES

A. Aluminum Framing System
   1. Steel Frame — The steel framing members are made of two halves, nom. 1.9 in. wide (48.3 mm) with a nom. minimum depth of 1.38 in. (35 mm) with lengths cut according to glazing size.
   2. Aluminum Trim — Supplied with the steel framing members. Nom. 2 in. (50.8 mm) wide with a nom. depth of 1.54 in. (39 mm) with lengths cut according to glazing size.
   3. Stainless Steel Standoffs — Supplied with the steel framing members. Nom 5/16 in. (8 mm) diameter with a nom. minimum depth of 1 1/8 in. (28 mm) with depth adjusted to match glass panel thickness.
   4. Stainless Steel Moment and Connecting Braces: — Supplied with the steel framing members. Nom 3/8 in. (10 mm) thick with a nom. minimum depth of 1 1/8 in. (28 mm) with depth adjusted to match glass panel thickness.
   5. Framing Member Fasteners — Supplied with the steel framing members. Screws are M6 x16mm Button Head Socket Cap Screws for frame assembly and #6 x 1” Pan Head Sheet Metal Screws for door installation.
   6. Glazing Gasket —
      a. Interior Gasketing-Supplied with the steel framing members. Nom. 3/4 in. (19 mm) x 3/16 (4.5 mm) black applied to the steel framing members to cushion and seal the glazing material when installed.

B. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
   1. Extruded Bars, Rods, Shapes, and Tubes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).

C. Steel Reinforcement: With manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00 applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
   1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
   2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 611.
   3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 570/A 570M.

D. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
   1. Where fasteners are subject to loosening or turn out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration, use self-locking devices.
   2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.

2.05 MATERIALS – DOORS

A. Manufacturer’s standard single leaf and double leaf doors with manufacture’s standard hardware.

B. Coordinate door hardware with cylinder specified in Section 08 71 00 Hardware

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Use fasteners fabricated from Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel.

B. Glazing Gaskets:
   1. Glazing gaskets for interior or exterior applications: ASTM C 864 (extruded EPDM rubber that provides for silicone adhesion) or ASTM C1115 Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Silicone Rubber Gaskets and Accessories (extruded silicone).

C. Intumescent Tape: As supplied by frame manufacturer.

D. Setting Blocks: ¼” Calcium silicate.

Not For Bidding

E. Perimeter Anchors: Steel.
F. Flashings: As recommended by manufacturer; same material and finish as cover caps.
G. Silicone Sealant: One-Part Low Modulus, neutral cure High Movement-Capable Sealant: Type S; Grade NS; Class 25 with additional movement capability of 100 percent in extension and 50 percent in compression (total 150 percent); Use (Exposure) NT; Uses (Substrates) M, G, A, and O as applicable. (Use-O joint substrates include: Metal factory-coated with a high-performance coating; galvanized steel; ceramic tile.)
   1. Available Products:
      a. Dow Corning 790, 795 - Dow Corning Corp.
      b. Momentive
      c. Tremco
H. Intumescent Caulk: Single component, latex-based, intumescent caulk designed to stop passage of fire, smoke, and fumes through fire-rated separations; permanently flexible after cure; will not support mold growth; flame spread/smoke developed 10/10.
   1. Available Products:
      a. 3M CP-25 WP+

2.07 SLAG-WOOL-FIBER/ROCK-WOOL-FIBER INSULATION
A. See Section 07 21 00, Type 6 Insulation.

2.08 FABRICATION
A. Furnish interior frame assemblies pre-welded.
   1. When necessary, splice frames too large for shop fabrication or shipping or to fit in available building openings.
   2. Fit with suitable fasteners.
B. Field glaze window assemblies.
C. Fabrication Dimensions: Fabricate fire rated assembly to field dimensions.
D. Obtain approved Shop Drawings prior to fabrication.

2.09 FINISHES, GENERAL
A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
B. Finish frames after assembly.
C. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
D. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable.

2.10 FACTORY FINISHES
A. Finish after fabrication.
B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable.
C. Steel or Aluminum Finishes:
   1. Powder-Coat Finish: Polyester Super Durable powder coating which meets AAMA 2604 for chalking and fading. Apply manufacturer's standard powder coating finish system applied to factory-assembled frames before shipping, complying with manufacturer's recommended instructions for surface preparation including pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.
   2. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

Not For Bidding

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and members to which the work of this section attaches or adjoins prior to frame installation.
B. Confirm openings are plumb, square and within allowable tolerances.
C. Notify Architect of any conditions which jeopardize the integrity of the proposed fire wall / window system.
D. Do not proceed until such conditions are corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install fire window or wall assembly in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and the approved shop drawings.
B. Install fire safing / fire stopping at edges of system
C. Install glazing in strict accordance with fire resistant glazing material manufacturer's specifications. Field cutting or tampering is not permissible.
D. Do not install damaged frames or chipped glassing units.
E. Install plumb and true. Limit out of plumb or true to 1/8 inch in 10'-0" in any dimension.

3.03 REPAIR AND TOUCH UP

A. Limited to minor repair of small scratches. Use only manufacturer's recommended products.
    1. Such repairs shall match original finish for quality or material and view.
    2. Repairs and touch-up not visible from a distance of 5 feet Owner and Architect to approve.
B. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust door function and hardware for smooth operation. Coordinate with other hardware suppliers for function and use of any other attached hardware.

3.05 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Protect glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface`. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.
    1. Do not clean with astringent cleaners. Use a clean “grit free” cloth and a small amount of mild soap and water or mild detergent.
B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove them immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.
C. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 08 41 26
ALL-GLASS ENTRANCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Interior, swinging all-glass entrance doors.
   2. All-glass sidelites.
   3. Door hardware and accessories.

B. Reference Standards:
   1. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA): AAMA 611 Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum.
   2. ASTM International (ASTM): ASTM C1048 Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass.
   3. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA): ANSI/BHMA A156 Series.
   4. Code of Federal Regulations: 16 CFR 1201 Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials.
   5. Glass Association of America (GANA): 1999 Fully Tempered Heavy Glass Door and Entrance Systems Design Guide.
      a. Table 3 - Recommended Maximum Interior or Exterior Swinging Door Sizes.
   6. International Code Council (ICC): ICC A117.1 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities (ANSI).

1.02 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation Conference: Refer to Division 01 Section "Project Requirements".

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of all-glass entrance component specified. Details of construction relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes, including:
   1. Glass panels.
   2. Rail and Patch fittings.
   3. Closer and pivots.
   4. Door hardware and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Show details of fabrication and installation, including the following:
   1. Plans, elevations, and sections.
   2. Details of fittings.
   3. Hardware quantities, locations, and installation requirements.
   4. Anchorages and reinforcement.
   5. Glazing details.
   6. Door hardware locations, mounting heights, and installation requirements.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish indicated, prepared on Samples of size indicated below as required by Architect.
   1. Metal Finishes: 6-inch (150-mm) long sections of rail fittings.
   2. Glass: 12-inch (300 mm) square, showing exposed-edge finish and tint.

D. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams.Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, sidelites, transoms, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.

Not For Bidding

E. Maintenance Data: For all-glass systems to include in maintenance manuals.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer to perform work of this Section who has specialized in installing all-glass entrances similar to those required for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Supplier and Installer Qualifications: Authorized or certified by manufacturer for installing, servicing, and warranting the product specified for the project.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of all-glass entrance doors through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of all-glass entrances and are based on the specific system indicated. Other manufacturers' systems with equal performance characteristics may be considered. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify opening dimensions of all-glass entrances by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: The special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Warranty: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace components of all-glass entrances that fail in materials or workmanship within the specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures.
2. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
3. Failure of operating components to function normally.

C. General Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of all-glass entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

B. Accessibility Standards: Comply with applicable provisions in Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities ICC (ANSI) A117.1 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product, or the comparable product by one of the alternate specified manufacturers. Comparable products are subject to review and approval through the submittal process specified.

B. Manufacturers (All Glass Doors):

Not For Bidding

1. Basis of Design: ASSA ABLOY Glass Solutions (All Glass Door components): www.assaabloyglass.us.
2. C.R. Laurence Co., Inc. (CRL): www.crlaurence.com
3. Substitutions: See Section 016000.

2.03 ENTRANCE DOOR MATERIALS

A. Clear Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated surfaces), Type I (transparent), Class 1 (clear) requirements. Provide products of thickness indicated that have been tested for surface and edge compression according to ASTM C 1048 and for impact strength according to CPSC 16 CFR, Part 1201 for Category II materials.
   1. Thickness: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
   2. Exposed Edges: Flat polished.
   3. Butt Edges: Flat polished.
   4. Corner Edges: Mitered.

B. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for use and finish indicated, but not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221 (M), alloy 6063-T5.

C. Stainless-Steel Cladding: ASTM A 666, Type 302 or Type 304.

2.04 ENTRANCE DOOR COMPONENTS

A. Rails: Manufacturer's standard continuous horizontal fittings and as follows:
   1. Rail Locations: As follows:
      a. Door tops and bottoms.
      b. Sidelite tops. Provide with manufacturer's standard fixed-mounting system.
      c. Sidelite bottoms. Provide with manufacturer's standard fixed-mounting system.
   2. Top Rail Height: 4 inch tapered (102 mm).
   3. Top Rail Profile: Tapered no less than 60 degrees from horizontal.
   4. Bottom Rail Height: 4 inch tapered.
   5. Bottom Rail Profile: Tapered no less than 60 degrees from horizontal.
   6. One piece dry glazed compression system that accommodates 3/8” to 9/16” thick glass.
   7. End Caps: One-piece solid stainless steel, beveled.
   8. Material: Bright or satin stainless-steel-cladding.

B. Anchors and Fastenings: Manufacturer's standard concealed anchors and fastenings.

2.05 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Heavy-duty entrance door hardware units in sizes, quantities, and types recommended by manufacturer for all-glass entrance systems indicated. For exposed parts, match metal and finish of patch fittings and rail fittings.

B. Refer to section 080671 “Door Hardware Schedule” for specific hardware sets.

C. Pivots: ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.
   1. Bottom Pivots:
      a. End load type (bottom rails).
   2. Manufacturers:
      a. ASSA ABLOY Glass Solutions (GS) - PV and PF Series.

D. Door Pulls, Dummy and Mating Pulls: Door pushes and pulls of type and design specified in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.
   1. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in hardware sets.
   3. Manufacturers:
      a. ASSA ABLOY Glass Solutions (GS) – RM3301-12.

Not For Bidding

E. Overhead Concealed Closers (Heavy Duty): Center hung, BHMA A156.4, Grade 2 units including arms, pivots, cover plates, mounting clips, and accessories required for complete installation. Provide separate closing and latching valves for closing speed, latch speed, backcheck.
   1. Compact cast iron closers capable of being fully concealed in the frame head for center hung applications.
   2. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, interior or exterior application, and exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use.
   3. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom spindles and templates as required for proper installation.
   4. Double acting, non-handed with spring power size 4.
   5. Manufacturers:
      a. ASSA ABLOY Glass Solutions (GS) - OHC 304 Series.

2.06 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate all-glass entrance components in sizes, profiles, and configurations indicated on Drawings.
B. Provide holes and cutouts in glass to receive hardware, fittings, and accessory fittings before tempering glass. Do not cut, drill, or make other alterations to glass after tempering.
   1. Fully temper glass using horizontal (roller-hearth) process, and fabricate so that when glass is installed, roll-wave distortion is parallel with bottom edge of door or lite.
C. Factory assemble components and factory install hardware and fittings to greatest extent possible.

2.07 FINISHES

A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.
B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipment.

2.08 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Finish designations prefixed by AA conform to the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
B. Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M21C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: smooth specular, buffed; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Comply with AAMA 611.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 DOOR INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with all-glass entrance manufacturer's written installation instructions and approved shop drawings.
B. Install all-glass door assemblies after other finishing operations have been completed. Coordinate installation of recesses housings with installation of adjacent finishes.
C. Set units level, plumb, and true to line, with uniform joints.

Not For Bidding

D. Maintain uniform clearances between adjacent components.
E. Set, seal, and grout floor closer cases as required to suit hardware and substrate indicated.
F. Install butt-joint sealants according to manufacturer's instructions and as specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

3.03 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust all-glass entrance doors and hardware to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points and weather stripping.
B. Remove excess sealant and glazing compounds and dirt from surfaces.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensure all-glass entrances are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 084126

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 08 44 13
GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Glazed aluminum curtain walls.

B. Operable windows designed and manufactured by curtain wall manufacturer for use in its curtain wall system.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 25 00 – Weather Barriers: Sealing framing to weather barrier installed on adjacent construction.

B. Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.

C. Section 08 80 00 – Glazing.

D. Section 09 21 16 – Gypsum Board Assemblies: Metal stud and gypsum board wall at interior of curtain wall.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA CW-10 – Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum From Shop to Site 2015.

B. AAMA 501.4 – Recommended Static Test Method for Evaluating Curtain Wall and Storefront Systems Subjected to Seismic and Wind Induced Interstory Drifts 2018.

C. AAMA 609 & 610 – Cleaning and Maintenance Guide for Architecturally Finished Aluminum (Combined Document) 2015.

D. AAMA 1503 – Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections 2009.

E. AAMA 2605 – Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix) 2017a.

F. ASCE 7 – Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

G. ASTM B221 – Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes 2020.

H. ASTM E331 – Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference 2000 (Reapproved 2016).

I. ASTM E1105 – Standard Test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls, by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference 2015.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate with installation of other components that comprise the exterior enclosure.

B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 – Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, internal drainage details, glazing, and infill.

Not For Bidding

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related Work, expansion and contraction joint location and details, and field welding required.
D. Samples: Submit two samples 12 by 12 inches in size illustrating finished aluminum surface, glazing,infill panels, and glazing materials.
E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that the products supplied meet or exceed the specified requirements.
F. Test Reports: Submit results of full-size mock-up testing. Reports of tests previously performed on the same design are acceptable.
G. Field Quality Control Submittals: Report of field testing for water penetration and air leakage.
H. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Design structural support framing components under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in the State of Delaware.
B. Full-Size Mock-up Testing: Have a specimen representative of project conditions tested by an independent testing agency for compliance with specified water penetration and water penetration criteria.
C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle products of this section in accordance with AAMA CW-10.
B. Protect finished aluminum surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to aluminum when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F. Maintain this minimum temperature during and 48 hours after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against failure of glass seal on insulating glass units, including interpane dusting or misting. Include provision for replacement of failed units.
B. Provide twenty year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.

Not For Bidding

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BASIS OF DESIGN

A. Manufacturer: Kawneer, www.kawneer.com.
    1. Aluminum Curtainwall
        a. Locations: All curtainwall locations in exterior building envelope and where 1" insulating glass is scheduled.
        b. Product: Kawneer 1600 Wall System 1 Curtainwall System: www.kawneer.com.
        c. Curtainwall System:
            1) Description: Shear block fabrication, with concealed fastener joinery.

2) Components: Manufacturer's standard extruded aluminum mullions, 90, and 135 degree inside and outside corner posts, entrance door framing, and indicated shapes.
3) Face width: 2 1/2".
4) Frame depth: 7-1/2"
5) Glazing: inside/outside glazed pressure plate format with 1" (25.4) double glazed insulating glass; captured format.
6) Horizontals utilize a thermal separator and pressure plate to allow for glazing or re-glazing from the exterior

B. Other Manufacturers: Provide either product identified as "Basis of Design" or equivalent products of a manufacturer below with approved submittal meeting the design criteria.
1. Acceptable manufacturers
a. YKK AP America Inc: www.ykkap.com.
b. Oldcastle Building Envelope: www.obe.com..
c. EFCO Corporation: www.efcocorp.com.

C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
1. For any product not identified as "Basis of Design", submit information as specified for substitutions.

2.02 CURTAIN WALL

A. Aluminum-Framed Curtain Wall: Factory fabricated, factory finished aluminum framing members with infill, and related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
1. Inside/Outside glazed, with pressure plate and mullion cover.
2. Vertical Mullion Face Width: 2-1/2 inches.
3. Vertical Mullion Depth: 6 inches.
4. Finish: Superior performing organic coatings.
a. Factory finish surfaces that will be exposed in completed assemblies.
b. Touch-up surfaces cut during fabrication so that no natural aluminum is visible in completed assemblies, including joint edges.
c. Coat concealed metal surfaces that will be in contact with cementitious materials or dissimilar metals with bituminous paint.
5. Provide flush joints and corners, weathersealed, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for imposed loads.
6. Construction: Eliminate noises caused by wind and thermal movement, prevent vibration harmonics, and prevent "stack effect" in internal spaces.
7. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.
8. Air and Vapor Seal: Maintain continuous air barrier and vapor retarder throughout assembly, primarily in line with inside pane of glazing and inner sheet of infill panel and heel bead of glazing compound.
9. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.
10. Preparation for Window Treatments: Provide reinforced interior horizontal head rail.

B. Structural Performance Requirements: Design and size components to withstand the following load requirements without damage or permanent set.
1. Design Wind Loads: Comply with the requirements of ASCE 7

Not For Bidding

a. Member Deflection: For spans less than 13 feet 6 inches, limit member deflection to flexure limit of glass in any direction, and maximum of 1/175 of span or 3/4 inch, whichever is less and with full recovery of glazing materials.
b. Member Deflection: For spans over 13 feet 6 inches and less than 40 feet, limit member deflection to flexure limit of glass in any direction, and maximum of 1/240 of span plus 1/4 inch, with full recovery of glazing materials.

2. Seismic Loads: Design and size components to withstand seismic loads and sway displacement in accordance with requirements of ASCE 7.
3. Interstory Differential Lateral Movement: Meeting pass/fail criteria of AAMA 501.4 for Use Group I, Standard Occupancy, when tested at design displacement of 0.010 times greater adjacent story height, maximum, and 1.5 times design displacement, through three complete cycles.
4. Movement: Accommodate the following movement without damage to components or deterioration of seals:
   a. Expansion and contraction caused by 180 degrees F surface temperature.
   b. Expansion and contraction caused by cycling temperature range of 170 degrees F over a 12 hour period.
   c. Movement of curtain wall relative to perimeter framing.
   d. Deflection of structural support framing, under permanent and dynamic loads.

C. Water Penetration Resistance on Manufactured Assembly: No uncontrolled water on indoor face when tested as follows:
1. Test Pressure Differential: 12 psf.
2. Test Method: ASTM E331.

D. Thermal Performance Requirements:
1. Condensation Resistance Factor of Framing: 70, minimum, measured in accordance with AAMA 1503.
2. Overall U-value Including Glazing: 0.42 Btu/(hr sq ft deg F), maximum.

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. Aluminum Framing Members: Tubular aluminum sections, thermally broken with interior section insulated from exterior, drainage holes and internal weep drainage system.
1. Cross-Section: As indicated on drawings.

B. Glazing: As specified in Section 08 80 00.

2.04 MATERIALS

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).
B. Fasteners: Stainless steel; type as required or recommended by curtain wall manufacturer.
C. Firestopping: As specified in Section 07 84 00.
D. Perimeter Sealant: Type 1 specified in Section 07 9200.
E. Glazing Gaskets: Type to suit application to achieve weather, moisture, and air infiltration requirements.
F. Glazing Accessories: As specified in Section 08 80 00.

2.05 FINISHES

A. Superior Performing Organic Coatings: AAMA 2605 multiple coat, thermally cured polyvinylidene fluoride system.
1. Polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) multi-coat thermoplastic fluoropolymer coating system, including minimum 70 percent PVDF color topcoat and minimum total dry film thickness of 0.9 mil; color and gloss as indicated on drawings.

B. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
C. Touch-Up Materials: As recommended by coating manufacturer for field application.

Not For Bidding

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and method of attachment with other related work.
B. Verify that curtain wall openings and adjoining air and vapor seal materials are ready to receive work of this section.
C. Verify that anchorage devices have been properly installed and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install curtain wall system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.
C. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.
D. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, aligning with adjacent work.
E. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation.
F. Install sill flashings. Turn up ends and edges; seal to adjacent work to form water tight dam.
G. Install firestopping at each floor slab edge.
H. Provide low-expansion foam insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal and air barrier.
I. Pressure Plate Framing: Install glazing and infill panels in accordance with Section 08 80 00, using interior or exterior glazing method.
J. Touch-up minor damage to factory applied finish; replace components that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 0.06 inches every 3 ft non-cumulative or 0.5 inches per 100 ft, whichever is less.
B. Maximum Misalignment of Two Adjoining Members Abutting in Plane: 1/32 inch.
C. Sealant Space Between Curtain Wall Mullions and Adjacent Construction: Maximum of 3/4 inch and minimum of 1/4 inch.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide services of curtain wall manufacturer's field representative to observe for proper installation of system and submit report.
B. Test installed curtain wall for water leakage in accordance with ASTM E1105 with a uniform test pressure difference of 8.00 lbf/sq ft.
    1. Field test (1) curtainwall assembly in place. Location of field test to be provided by Architect.
    2. In window fails, perform additional tests at Contractor's expense.
    3. Upon successful completion of testing, curtain wall may remain in place.
C. Repair or replace curtain wall components that have failed designated field testing, and retest to verify performance conforms to specified requirements.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating sash for smooth operation.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Remove protective material from pre-finished aluminum surfaces.

Not For Bidding

B. Wash down surfaces with a solution of mild detergent in warm water, applied with soft, clean wiping cloths, take care to remove dirt from corners, and wipe surfaces clean.
C. Upon completion of installation, thoroughly clean aluminum surfaces in accordance with AAMA 609 & 610.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 08 51 13
ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Extruded aluminum windows with fixed sash, operating sash, and infill panels.
B. Operating hardware.
C. Receptor frame and panning.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between window frames and adjacent construction.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA CW-10 - Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum From Shop to Site 2015.
B. AAMA 609 & 610 - Cleaning and Maintenance Guide for Architecturally Finished Aluminum (Combined Document) 2015.
C. ASTM E283 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen 2004 (Reapproved 2012).
D. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference 2000 (Reapproved 2016).
E. ASTM E1105 - Standard Test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls, by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference 2015.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, information on glass and glazing, internal drainage details, and descriptions of hardware and accessories.
B. Shop Drawings: Indicate opening dimensions, elevations of different types, framed opening tolerances, method for achieving air and vapor barrier seal to adjacent construction, anchorage locations, custom panning profiles, and installation requirements.
C. Samples: Submit two samples, 12 by 12 inch in size illustrating typical corner construction, accessories, and finishes.
D. Grade Substantiation: Prior to submitting shop drawings or starting fabrication, submit one of the following showing compliance with specified grade:
    1. Evidence of AAMA Certification.
    2. Evidence of WDMA Certification.
    3. Evidence of CSA Certification.
    4. Test report(s) by independent testing agency itemizing compliance and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
E. Test Reports: Prior to submitting shop drawings or starting fabrication, submit test report(s) by independent testing agency showing compliance with performance requirements in excess of those prescribed by specified grade.

Not For Bidding

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include complete preparation, installation, and cleaning requirements.
G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.07 MOCK-UP

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for mock-ups.
B. Provide one (1) full-size Window Type W1 mock-up including all components occurring on project. Assemble to illustrate component assembly including glazing materials, weep drainage system, attachments, anchors, and perimeter sealant.
C. Locate on-site in exterior wall assembly mockup. Mock-up may not remain as part of the Work.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of AAMA CW-10.
B. Protect finished surfaces with wrapping paper or strippable coating during installation. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to substrate when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F.
B. Maintain this minimum temperature during and 24 hours after installation of sealants.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
C. Provide ten-year manufacturer warranty against failure of glass seal on insulating glass units, including inter-pane dusting or misting. Include provision for replacement of failed units.
D. Provide twenty-year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.

Not For Bidding

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BASIS OF DESIGN - AW PERFORMANCE CLASS WINDOWS

A. Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 having Performance Class of AW, and Performance Grade at least as high as specified design pressure.
B. Hung Windows, Vertically Sliding; with Matching Fixed Units:
    1. Basis of Design: Kawneer Company Inc.: Series AA-5450 Windows – Fixed and Single Hung, 4 5/8” frame depth,.AW-PG70-FW (fixed); AW-PG65-H (single hung).
        a. Refer to drawings for locations of fixed and single-hung windows.
C. Other Manufacturers: Provide either the product identified as "Basis of Design" or an equivalent product of one of the manufacturers listed below:
    1. 1. EFCO, a Pella Company: www.efcocorp.com/#sle.
    2. 2. Peerless Products Inc..

3. 3. Graham Architectural Products Corp.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
   1. For any product not identified as "Basis of Design", submit information as specified for substitutions.

2.02 WINDOWS

A. Aluminum Windows: Extruded aluminum frame and sash, factory fabricated, factory finished, with related flashings, panning, anchorage and attachment devices.
   1. Window to be permanently pinned shut, no operating hardware
   2. Provide units factory glazed.
   3. Fabrication: Joints and corners flush, hairline, and weatherproof, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for operating hardware and imposed loads.
   4. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.
   5. Movement: Accommodate movement between window and perimeter framing and deflection of lintel, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.
   6. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.
   7. Thermal Movement: Design to accommodate thermal movement caused by 180 degrees F surface temperature without buckling stress on glass, joint seal failure, damaging loads on structural elements, damaging loads on fasteners, reduction in performance or other detrimental effects.

B. Performance Requirements: Provide products that comply with the following:
   1. General: Provide aluminum windows capable of complying with performance requirements indicated, based on testing manufacturer's windows that are representative of those specified, and that are of minimum test size required by AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2/NAFS.
   2. Where manufacturer's standard window units comply with requirements and have been tested in accordance with specified AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-05 tests, provide certification by AAMA certified independent laboratory showing compliance with such tests. Submit copy of the test report signed by the independent laboratory.
   3. Structural Performance: Provide aluminum windows capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing units representative of those indicated for Project that pass AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2/NAFS, Uniform Load Structural Test:
      a. Design Wind Loads: Determine design wind loads applicable to Project from basic wind speed indicated in miles per hour (meters per second) at 33 feet (10 m) above grade, according to ASCE 7, Section 6.5, "Method 2-Analytical Procedure," based on mean roof heights above grade indicated on Drawings.
         1) Refer to structural drawings for lateral load design information.
      b. Deflection: Design glass framing system to limit lateral deflections of glass edges to less than 1/175 of glass-edge length or 3/4 inch (19 mm), whichever is less, at design pressure, but not less than 45 pounds per square foot, based on testing performed according to AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2/NAFS, Uniform Load Deflection Test or structural computations.
      c. Air Infiltration Test: Not exceed 0.30 cubic feet per minute per foot of crack length when tested at a pressure of 6.24 psf. Adjust sash to operate in either direction with a force not exceeding 45 pounds after the sash is in motion. Perform tests in accordance with ASTM E 283 with the sash in a closed and locked position.

Not For Bidding

d. Water Resistance Test: Subject window unit to a water resistance test in accordance with ASTM E 331 with no water passing the interior face of the window frame and no leakage as defined in the test method, based on 15% of the positive design pressure for all grades except 0.20 times the positive design pressure for AW grade, but not less than 10 lbf/sq.
e. Uniform Load Structural Test: Apply a minimum exterior and interior uniform load of 67.5 pounds per square foot to the entire outside surface of the test unit. Maintain this test load for a period of 10 seconds. Results: No glass breakage, permanent damage of fasteners, hardware parts, support arms, actuating mechanisms, or any other damage causing the window to be inoperable. And no permanent deformation of any frame or vent member in excess of 0.4 percent of its span.

4. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum windows, including anchorage, that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
   a. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F material surfaces.

C. THERMAL PERFORMANCE: Comply with following:
1. U Value Simulation: Thermal computer simulation per NFRC 100-04, at the prescribed 48” x 60” Non-Residential Size, glazed with 7/8” insulating glass made with 1/8” clear exterior glass lite, thermoplastic butyl spacer, argon gas, and 1/8” glass with a soft coat low E coating on the #3 surface of the interior lite: Thermal Transmittance to be maximum 0.38 BTU/HR/Sq.FT/°F.
2. Condensation Resistance Simulation: Thermal computer simulation per NFRC 500-04, at the prescribed 48” x 60” Non-Residential Size, glazed with 7/8” insulating glass made with 1/8” clear exterior glass lite, thermoplastic butyl spacer, argon gas, and 1/8” glass with a soft coat low E coating on the #3 surface of the interior lite.
   a. a. Condensation Resistance to be minimum 50.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum window manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish and not less than 0.070" (1.8 mm) wall thickness at any location for the main frame and sash members.
B. Thermal Barrier: The thermal barrier shall consist of integral structural thermal break made with glass-reinforced nylon strips installed continuously and mechanically bonded to the aluminum.
C. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel or other materials to be non-corrosive and compatible with aluminum window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.
D. Anchors, Clips, and Accessories: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or zinc-coated steel or iron complying with ASTM B633 for SC3 severe service conditions; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.
E. Reinforcing Members: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or nickel/chrome-plated steel complying with ASTM B456 for Type SC3 severe service conditions, or zinc-coated steel or iron complying with ASTM B633 for SC3 severe service conditions; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.
F. Sealant: For sealants required within fabricated windows, provide window manufacturer's standard, permanently elastic, non-shrinking, and non-migrating type recommended by sealant manufacturer for joint size and movement.

Not For Bidding

2.04 HARDWARE

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with aluminum; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock aluminum windows, and sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.

2.05 ACCESORIES

A. Spacers, Setting Blocks, Gaskets, and Bond Breakers: Manufacturer's standard permanent, non-migrating types in hardness recommended by manufacturer, compatible with sealants, and suitable for system performance requirements.

B. Framing system gaskets, sealants, and joint fillers as recommended by manufacturer for joint type.

C. Sealants and joint fillers for joints at perimeter of window system as specified in Division 7 Section “Joint Sealants”.

D. Perimeter Anchors: When steel anchors are used, provide insulation between steel material and aluminum material to prevent galvanic action.

E. Muntin Grids: Extruded aluminum profiles, 6063-T6 alloy and temper and as follows:

1. 1. Between the glass muntins.
2. 2. Width: 1 inch.
3. 3. Configuration: as shown.

F. Exterior Panning: Extruded aluminum, 6063-T6 alloy and temper, extruded to profiles and details indicated. Seal exterior joints with manufacturer's standard sealant to assure water-tight joints.

1. Exterior Panning and Trims: to match Kawneer “PR”. Any profile variations shall be submitted to the architect and/or owner for approval 10 days prior to bid date. All panning shall be factory fabricated for field assembly. All corner joinery shall be factory mitered. Joinery at the sill shall be coped and butt-type construction. All preparations for assembly shall be completed by the window manufacturer. Upon assembly, panning frame joints shall be back-sealed to prevent moisture penetration.

G. Coupling Mullions: Shall be extruded aluminum of 6063-T6 alloy and temper of profile and dimensions indicated on drawings. Mullions shall provide structural properties to resist wind pressure required by performance criteria and standards.

2.06 FABRICATION

A. Framing Members, General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fit joints; make joints flush, hairline and weatherproof.
3. Means to drain water passing joints, condensation within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
4. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
5. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.

Not For Bidding

6. Provisions for field replacement of glazing.
7. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

B. Window Frame Joinery: Mitered and Mechanically clipped and/or staked. Factory sealed frame and corner joints.

C. Fabricate aluminum windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for assembling components and anchoring windows.

D. Fabricate aluminum windows that are re-glazable without dismantling sash or framing.

E. Thermally Broken Construction: Fabricate aluminum windows with an integral, concealed, low-conductance thermal barrier. Thermal barriers shall be designed in accordance with AAMA TIR A8.

1. Thermal Barrier: The thermal barrier shall consist of integral structural thermal break made with glass-reinforced nylon strips installed continuously and mechanically bonded to the aluminum.

F. Mullions: Provide mullions and cover plates as shown, matching window units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of window units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections, as indicated. Provide mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design loads of window units.

G. Sub frames: Provide sub frames with anchors for window units as shown, of profile and dimensions indicated but not less than 0.093" (2.4 mm) thick extruded aluminum. Miter or cope corners, and join with concealed mechanical joint fasteners. Finish to match window units. Provide sub frames capable of withstanding design loads of window units.

H. Factory-Glazed Fabrication: Glaze aluminum windows in the factory where practical and possible for applications indicated. Comply with requirements with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 (NAFS).

I. Glazing Stops: Provide snap-on glazing stops coordinated with Division 08 Section “Glazing” and glazing system indicated. Provide glazing stops to match frame.

2.07 GLAZING

A. Glass: Clear insulating-glass units, argon gas filled, with low-E coating and warm edge spacers. Provide tempered glazing where required to comply with code, and where indicated.

1. 1. Glass thickness: 1/8 inch.
2. 2. Total thickness: 7/8 inch.
3. 3. Low-E Coating: SunGuard SNX 62/27 on #2 surface.

B. Glazing System: Manufacturer's standard factory-glazing system with additional wet applied toe bead that produces weather tight seal.

2.08 FINISHES

A. Superior Performing Organic Coatings: AAMA 2605 multiple coat, thermally cured polyvinylidene fluoride system.

1. Polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) multi-coat thermoplastic fluoropolymer coating system, including minimum 70 percent PVDF color topcoat and minimum total dry film thickness of 0.9 mil; color as selected from manufacturers standard range.

Not For Bidding

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that wall openings and adjoining air and vapor seal materials are ready to receive aluminum windows.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install windows in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Attach window frame and shims to perimeter opening to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.
C. Align window plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain dimensional tolerances and alignment with adjacent work.
D. Install sill and sill end angles.
E. Set sill members and sill flashing in continuous bead of sealant.
F. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.
G. Install operating hardware not pre-installed by manufacturer.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Test two (2) of each type, for Window Types W1-W4, as directed by Architect. Test one (1) W3 window in exterior mockup wall. Assume up to three (3) mobilizations for window testing.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test installed windows for compliance with performance requirements for water penetration, in accordance with ASTM E1105 using uniform pressure and the same pressure difference as specified for laboratory testing.
    1. Test two (2) windows of each type, for Window Types W1-W4, as directed by Architect. Test one (1) W3 window in exterior mockup wall. Assume up to three (3) mobilizations for window testing.
    2. If any window fails, test additional windows at Contractor's expense.
B. Replace windows that have failed field testing and retest until performance is satisfactory.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and secure weathertight closure.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Remove protective material from factory finished aluminum surfaces.
B. Wash surfaces by method recommended and acceptable to window manufacturer; rinse and wipe surfaces clean.
C. Upon completion of installation, thoroughly clean aluminum surfaces in accordance with AAMA 609 & 610.
D. Remove excess glazing sealant by moderate use of mineral spirits or other solvent acceptable to sealant and window manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 08 56 74
ACOUSTICALLY RATED CONTROL ROOM WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single track, horizontal sliding window with a minimum acoustical laboratory rating of STC-35. No structural center post is acceptable. Center window panes shall have pile inserts at meeting stile to create a tight seal to each other when closed. All perimeter, intermediate and center stile interfaces shall be sealed with pile or neoprene weather-stripping. Sash shall be removable to the inside for cleaning.

B. Single glazed acoustical window shall be factory glazed and sealed. Window system shall include: glass, aluminum framing and trim, sound deadening treatments, desiccants and all accessory items as shown on the drawings and required for a complete installation, including caulking and anchorage to adjacent construction.

C. Low-iron, ultra clear glass in Projection Room.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Perimeter sealants and backup materials

B. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop drawings of the glass, frame, hardware and seals showing major operating dimensions and cross-sections of windows and seals.

C. Certified test reports indicating the acoustical performance of the window meets the Sound Transmission Class (STC) performance called out in the schedule or drawings. Test data shall be produced from an accredited independent acoustical laboratory. Reports should indicate that the test was performed on the window assembly of the type to be supplied in conformance with the requirements of test method ASTM E90-75,81,85,87 (or most current year of test methodology). Test data shall indicate type of hardware used on the window. Manufacturer shall indicate whether additional treatment of the window frame, by the insertion of grout or high density glass/mineral fiber in the cavity between frame and wall, shall be necessary to meet the acoustical requirements of this specification. Acoustical consultant shall be the judge of technical acceptability of these data.

D. Written guarantee that the window is constructed in accordance with the laboratory tested window and free of defects in material and workmanship for a period of one year after installation.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Requirements: Ensure ambient and surface temperatures and joint conditions are suitable for installation of materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Series 3500 Thermal by EFCO Corporation: www.efcocorp.com

B. Series 450 by Mon-Ray, Inc., Minneapolis, MN 800-544-3646 www.monray.com

Not For Bidding

C. Peerless G645/GSL6 by Peerless Products, Inc., Shawnee Mission, KS 800-279-9999 www.peerlessproducts.com
D. SX45-XLT by Wausau Windows, Wausau, WI 715-845-2161 www.wausauwindow.com
E. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 GLASS

A. Lite shall be clear 1" tempered insulating glass.

2.03 FRAMES

A. Frame shall be identical to that of the acoustically tested unit. Frame shall be free of defects impairing strength and durability. Approximate frame depth to be 4-1/2". Finish shall be selected by the Architect.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
B. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and method of attachment with other Work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. The acoustical window shall be installed under direct supervision of the manufacturer or his representative using skilled mechanics. Anchorage to the building structure shall be in accordance with approved Shop Drawings.
B. The perimeter of each window shall be caulked on both sides. The caulking shall be performed as a part of this work to insure overall performance of the window system.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating sash and hardware to provide tight fit at contact points and seals for smooth operation and seal closure. Lubricate hardware and moving parts as necessary.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations; remove excess mastic, mastic smears, foreign materials or other unsightly marks.
B. Clean metal surfaces exercising care to avoid damage.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 08 63 00
METAL FRAMED SKYLIGHTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal-framed skylights.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Division 5 Section “Structural Steel” for steel framing.
B. Division 8 Section “Glass and Glazing”
C. Division 7 Section “Joint Sealants” for sealants installed at metal-framed skylight perimeters.
D. Division 8 Section “Roof Windows” for fixed and operable windows installed in roof areas.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
   1. ASTM C 719-14 (2019), Standard Test Method for Adhesion and Cohesion of Elastomeric Joint Sealants Under Cyclic Movement (Hockman Cycle).
   2. AS5TM C 920-18, Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
   3. ASTM E 283/E 283M-19, Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.
   4. ASTM E 330/E 330M-14, Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
   5. ASTM E 331-00 (2016), Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, And Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
B. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC).
   1. ANSI/NFRC 100-2020, Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors.
   2. ANSI/NFRC 200-2020, Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence.
   3. ANSI/NFRC 500-2020, Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Condensation Index Ratings.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide metal-framed skylights capable of withstanding loads and thermal and structural movements indicated without failure. Failure includes the following:
   1. Deflection exceeding specified limits.
   2. Thermal stresses transferred to the building structure.
   3. Skylight framing members transferring stresses, including those caused by thermal and structural movement, to glazing.
   4. Weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
B. Deflection Limits: As follows:
   1. Deflection Normal to Glazing Plane: Limited to [edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane not exceeding L/175 of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite] [1/175 of clear span for spans up to 13 feet 6 inches (4.1 m) and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) for spans more than 13 feet 6 inches (4.1 m)] <Insert

Not For Bidding

deflection limit> or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch (19.1 mm), whichever is less.

C. Structural Loads: Provide metal-framed skylights, including anchorage, capable of withstanding the effects of design loads when supporting full dead loads.
   1. Design Loads: See structural drawings.

D. Structural Performance: Provide metal-framed skylights, including anchorage, capable of withstanding pressures indicated without material and deflection failures and permanent deformation of structural members exceeding 0.2 percent of span when tested according to ASTM E 330.

E. Air Infiltration: Provide metal-framed skylights with maximum air leakage of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.03 L/s per sq. m) of surface when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 6.24lb/sq. ft. (300 Pa).

F. Water Penetration: Provide metal-framed skylights that do not evidence water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a minimum differential static pressure of 20 percent of positive design wind pressure, but not less than 15 lb/sq. ft. (718 Pa).

G. Condensation Resistance: Provide aluminum-framed systems that when tested with fixed glazing, have a frame condensation-resistance factor (CR) of not less than 46 when tested according to NFRC 500 when clear over clear insulated glass is used.

H. Thermal Performance: Provide metal-framed skylights that meet applicable energy code requirements , including but not limited to
   1. NFRC 100 rated U-factor of [ ] or less.
   2. NFRC 200 rated SHGC of [ ] or less.

I. Thermal Movement: Provide metal-framed skylights that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient temperatures by preventing buckling, sealant failure, and other detrimental effects.
   1. Temperature Change (Range): 100 degrees F.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions and profiles of components, and finishes for metal-framed skylights.

B. Shop Drawings: For metal-framed skylights. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work as required.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer’s color charts consisting of sections of units showing the full range of colors available for factory-finished aluminum.

D. Samples for Verification: Provide color sample of selected finish on 2"x3" aluminum sheet.

E. Installer Certificates: If required, signed by manufacturer certifying that installers comply with requirements.

F. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating skylights comply with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing metal-framed skylights similar to those indicated for this Project and who is acceptable to manufacturer.

B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed

Not For Bidding

for installations of skylights that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Where metal-framed skylights are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
   1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating skylights without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace components of metal-framed skylights that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Structural failures.
   2. Failure of systems to meet performance requirements.
   3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
   4. Water leakage; defined as uncontrolled water appearing on normally exposed interior surfaces of skylights from sources other than condensation, resulting from defects in skylight materials or workmanship. (Water controlled by flashing and gutters and drained back to the exterior and that cannot damage adjacent materials or finishes is not water leakage). Water leakage resulting from improper installations not part of this warranty.

B. System Warranty Period: 5 years from date of shipment from the manufacturer.

C. Finish Warranty: Provide written warranty signed by manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace work exhibiting peeling, chipping, chalking, fading, abnormal aging or deterioration, and failure to perform as required.
   1. Warranty Period for Anodized Finish: 1 year from date of shipment from the manufacturer.
   2. Warranty Period for Powder Coat Finish: 5 years from date of shipment from the manufacturer.
   3. Warranty Period for Kynar 500 Finish: 5 years from date of shipment from the manufacturer.

Not For Bidding

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturer: Wasco, Part of the VELUX Group, Wells, ME (800-388-0293).
   1. Basis of Design Pinnacle 350/600 system.
   2. Subject to demonstrated conformance to the requirements of this section, the equivalent products of other manufacturers are acceptable.

B. Substitutions
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2. For any product not identified as "Basis of Design", submit information as specified for substitutions.

2.02 FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Framing Members: Extruded aluminum alloy 6063-T5 or T6, ASTM B 221 with minimum effective thickness of 0.109 inches.

B. Exterior Pressure Caps: Extruded aluminum alloy 6063-T5 or T6, ASTM B 221 with minimum effective thickness of 0.090 inches.

C. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, non-staining, non-bleeding flashing; compatible with adjacent materials.

D. Exposed Flashing and Closures: Aluminum sheet alloy and temper of 1100-H14, thickness as require for proper performance.
1. Minimum Thickness: 0.032 inch Apron Flashing.
2. Minimum Thickness: 0.062 inch Closures.

E. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, non-staining, non-bleeding fasteners and accessories; compatible with adjacent materials.
1. Aluminum Retaining Cap Fasteners and Framing Members Fasteners: ASTM A 193/A 193M, Series 300 stainless-steel screws; type as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Connections to Supporting Structure: Series 300 Stainless Steel or ASTM A 307, hot dipped galvanized steel fasteners by installer.

F. Framing-System Sealants: Single-component, non-sag, high performance, non-priming, gun-grade elastomeric polyurethane sealant furnished by skylight manufacturer.
1. Sealant complies with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use T, NT, M, A, G, and O. Canadian Specification CAN/CGSB-19.13-M87, Classification MCG-2-25-A-N.
2. Sealant conforms to USDA approval standards.

G. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12, except containing no asbestos, and formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

2.03 GLAZING MATERIALS

A. Sloped Glass: Refer to specification Section 08 80 00 Glazing.
1. Glass must meet the requirements of the AAMA Glass Design for Sloped Glazing for the project.

B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's proprietary pressure-glazing gaskets of elastomer type and hardness selected by the skylight manufacturer to comply with requirements. Glazing gaskets to be extruded thermoplastic elastomer by the skylight manufacturer.

C. Spacers, Edge Blocks, and Setting Blocks: Manufacturer's standard permanent non-migrating type of elastomer type and hardness selected to comply with requirements. Spacers, Edge Blocks, and Setting Blocks to be extruded thermoplastic elastomer by the skylight manufacturer.

D. Glazing Weatherseal Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone sealant recommended by skylight and sealant manufacturers for this use and furnished by skylight manufacturer.
1. Sealant is capable of withstanding 50 percent movement in both extension and compression (total of 100 percent movement) when tested for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement according to ASTM C 719.
2. Sealant complies with ASTM C 920 for Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses NT, G, A, and, as applicable to substrates including other sealants with which it comes in contact, O.
3. Color: Black.

Not For Bidding

E. Flashing Sealant: Single-component, non-sag, high performance, non-priming, gun-grade elastomeric polyurethane sealant furnished by skylight manufacturer.
   1. Sealant complies with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use T, NT, M, A, G, and O.
   2. Sealant conforms to USDA approval standards.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. Framing Components: As follows:
   1. Factory fit and assemble components, where practical.
   2. Fabricate components that, when assembled, will have accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
   3. Fabricate components to drain water passing joints and to drain condensation and moisture occurring or migrating within skylight system to the exterior.
   4. Fabricate components to accommodate expansion, contraction, and field adjustment, and to provide for minimum clearance and shimming at skylight perimeter.
   5. Fabricate components to ensure that glazing is thermally and physically isolated from framing members.
   6. Form shapes with sharp profiles, straight and free of defects or deformations, before finishing.
   7. Fit and assemble components to greatest extent practicable before finishing.
   8. Reinforce members as required to retain fastener threads.
   9. Attach retainer bars with gasketed stainless steel fasteners spaced at a maximum of 12 inches on center.
   10. Weld components before finishing and in concealed locations to greatest extent practicable to minimize distortion.
   11. Before shipping, shop assemble, mark, and disassemble components that cannot be permanently shop assembled.

B. Provide continuous aluminum frame with weatherproof splice joints and locked and sealed or fully welded corners. Locate weep holes in the frame at each rafter connection to drain condensation.

C. Prepare framing to receive anchor and connection devices and fasteners.

D. Field Glazing: Locate and size extruded elastomeric setting blocks and spacers in accordance with the glazing manufacturer's recommendations. At no point shall the glazing come in contact with the skylight frame or fasteners.

2.05 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. General: Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" recommendations for application and designations of finishes.

B. Finish designations prefixed by AA conform to the system for designations of aluminum finishes established by the Aluminum Association.
   1. Clear-Anodized Finish, Class I: AA-C22A41 complying with AAMA 611.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting skylight performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

Not For Bidding

A. Metal Protection: As follows:
   1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
   2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.
   3. Where aluminum will contact pressure-treated wood, separate dissimilar materials by methods recommended by manufacturer.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for protecting, handling, and installing skylight components.
   1. Fit frame joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
   2. Rigidly secure non-movement joints.
   3. Accommodate thermal and mechanical movements.
   4. Install framing components to drain water passing joints and to drain condensation and moisture occurring or migrating within skylight system to the exterior.
   5. Coordinate installation of flashings at skylight perimeters to maintain continuity of water barriers.
   6. Set continuous curbs and flashings in a full sealant bed, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

B. Erection Tolerances: Install skylight components true in plane, accurately aligned, and without warp or rack. Adjust framing to comply with the following tolerances:
   1. Variation from Plane: Limit variation from plane or location shown to 1/8 inch in 10 feet; 1/4 inch over total length.
   2. Alignment: Where surfaces abut in line and at corners and where surfaces are separated by less than 3 inches, limit offset from true alignment to less than 1/32 inch; otherwise, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch.

C. Field Glazing: Locate and size extruded elastomeric setting blocks and spacers in accordance with the glazing manufacturer's recommendations. At no point shall the glazing come in contact with the skylight frame or fasteners

D. Install secondary-sealant weatherseal according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to provide weatherproof joints. Install joint fillers behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

Not For Bidding

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean skylights inside and outside, immediately after installation and after sealants have cured, according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
   1. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable coatings from pre-finished metal surfaces. Remove labels and markings from all components.

B. Remove excess sealant according to sealant manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 087100

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:

1. Swinging doors.
2. Sliding doors.
3. Other doors to the extent indicated.

B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Mechanical door hardware.
2. Electromechanical door hardware.
3. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”.
2. Division 08 Section “Flush Wood Doors”.
3. Division 08 Section “Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts”.
4. Division 08 Section “All-Glass Entrances”.
5. Division 28 Section “Access Control Hardware Devices”.

D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

Not For Bidding

E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards as applicable. Any undated reference to a standard shall be interpreted as referring to the latest edition of that standard:

1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series.
2. UL10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
3. ANSI/UL 294 - Access Control System Units.
4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware.
5. ANSI/UL 437- Key Locks.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing, fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
3. Content: Include the following information:

    a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
    b. Manufacturer of each item.
    c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
    d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
    e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
    f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
    g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
    h. Warranty information for each product.

4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:

Not For Bidding

1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:

    a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.
    b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
    c. Wiring instructions for each electronic component scheduled herein.

2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.

D. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.

E. Informational Submittals:

1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.

Not For Bidding

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Procedures.

B. Project Record Documents: Provide record documentation of as-built door hardware sets in digital format (.pdf, .docx, .xlsx, .csv) and as required in Division 01, Project Record Documents.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.

B. Certified Products: Where specified, products must maintain a current listing in the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA) Certified Products Directory (CPD).

C. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

D. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.

E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.

1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Each unit to bear third party permanent label indicating compliance with the referenced testing standards.

G. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:

1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.

H. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.

1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures

I. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied according to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

Not For Bidding

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Door Hardware and Electrical Connections: Coordinate the layout and installation of scheduled electrified door hardware and related access control equipment with required connections to source power junction boxes, low voltage power supplies, detection and monitoring hardware, and fire and detection alarm systems.

C. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

Not For Bidding

1.8 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.

C. Warranty Period: Unless otherwise indicated, warranty shall be one year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Hardware shall not have any visible manufacturer names on exposed materials, except cylinders, when the door is in a closed position.

2.2 BUTT HINGES

A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles and other options as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.

1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:

a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.

2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:

a. Widths up to 3’0”: 4-1/2” standard or heavy weight as specified.
b. Sizes from 3’1” to 4’0”: 5” standard or heavy weight as specified.

3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.

4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:

a. Non-removable Pins: With the exception of electric through wire hinges, provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for all out-swinging lockable doors.

5. Manufacturers:

a. Ives (IV) - 5BB Series, 5-knuckle.
b. McKinney (MK) - TA/T4A Series, 5-knuckle.
c. dormakaba BEST (ST) - F/FBB Series, 5-knuckle.

2.3 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. Continuous Geared Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-600 continuous geared hinge. with minimum 0.120-inch thick extruded 6063-T6 aluminum alloy hinge leaves and a minimum

Not For Bidding

overall width of 4 inches. Hinges are non-handed, reversible and fabricated to template screw locations. Factory trim hinges to suit door height and prepare for electrical cut-outs.

1. Manufacturers:.

    a. Ives (IV).
    b. Pemko (PE).
    c. dormakaba BEST (ST).

2.4 POWER TRANSFER DEVICES

A. Electrified Quick Connect Transfer Hinges: Provide electrified transfer hinges with Molex™ standardized plug connectors and sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets with a 1-year warranty. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Ives (IV) - Connect.
    b. McKinney (MK) - QC (# wires) Option.
    c. dormakaba BEST (ST) - C Option.

B. Concealed Quick Connect Electric Power Transfers: Provide concealed wiring pathway housing mortised into the door and frame for low voltage electrified door hardware. Furnish with Molex™ standardized plug connectors and sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Securitron (SU) - EL-CEPT Series.
    b. dormakaba BEST (ST) EPT-12C Series.
    c. Von Duprin (VD) - EPT-10 Series.

C. Electric Door Wire Harnesses: Provide electric/data transfer wiring harnesses with standardized plug connectors to accommodate up to twelve (12) wires. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Provide sufficient number and type of concealed wires to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Provide a connector for through-door electronic locking devices and from hinge to junction box above the opening. Wire nut connections are not acceptable. Determine the length required for each electrified hardware component for the door type, size and construction, minimum of two per electrified opening.

1. Provide one each of the following tools as part of the base bid contract:

    a. McKinney (MK) - Electrical Connecting Kit: QC-R001.
    b. McKinney (MK) - Connector Hand Tool: QC-R003.

Not For Bidding

2. Manufacturers:

    a. McKinney (MK) - QC-C Series.
    b. Schlage (SC) - Connect.
    c. dormakaba BEST (ST) - WH Series.
    d. Von Duprin (VD) - Connect.

2.5 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

A. Flush Bolts and Surface Bolts: Provide products conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and A156.16, Grade 1.

1. Flush bolts to be furnished with top rod of sufficient length to allow bolt retraction device location approximately six feet from the floor.
2. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts.
3. Surface bolts to be minimum 8” in length and U.L. listed for labeled fire doors and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable.
4. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.
5. Manufacturers:

    a. Ives (IV).
    b. Rockwood (RO).
    c. Trimco (TC).

B. Door Push Plates and Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 door pushes and pull units of type and design specified in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.

1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum .050 inch thick, size as indicated in hardware sets, with beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.
2. Door Pull and Push Bar Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door unless otherwise indicated.
3. Offset Pull Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door and offset of 90 degrees unless otherwise indicated.
4. Pulls shall be provided with a 10” clearance from the finished floor on the push side to accommodate wheelchair accessibility.
5. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets. When through-bolt fasteners are in the same location as a push plate, countersink the fasteners flush with the door face allowing the push plate to sit flat against the door.
6. Manufacturers:

    a. Ives (IV).
    b. Rockwood (RO).
    c. Trimco (TC).

Not For Bidding

2.6 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.

B. Cylinder Types: Original manufacturer cylinders able to supply the following cylinder formats and types:

1. Threaded mortise cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
2. Rim cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
3. Bored or cylindrical lock cylinders with tailpieces as required to suit locks.
4. Tubular deadlocks and other auxiliary locks.
5. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
6. Keyway: Manufacturer’s Standard.

C. Large Format Interchangeable Cores: Provide removable cores (LFIC) as specified, core insert, removable by use of a special key, and for use with only the core manufacturer's cylinder and door hardware.

D. Security Cylinders: ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed security cylinders and keys able to be used together under the same facility master or grandmaster key system. Cylinders to be factory keyed.

1. New security key systems shall not be established with products that have an expired patent. Expired systems shall only be specified and supplied to support existing systems.
2. Manufacturers:

a. Corbin Russwin (RU) - Access 3 AS.

E. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.

1. Supplier shall conduct a "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
3. New System: Key locks to a new key system as directed by the Owner.

F. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:

1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).
3. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10).
4. Construction Control Keys (where required): Two (2).
5. Permanent Control Keys (where required): Two (2).

G. Construction Keying: Provide temporary keyed construction cores.

H. Key Registration List (Bitting List):

Not For Bidding

1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.

2.7 CYLINDRICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

A. Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed cylindrical locksets. Listed manufacturers shall meet all functions and features as specified herein.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - CLX3300 Series.
b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 10X Line.
c. Schlage (SC) - ND Series.

2.8 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

Not For Bidding

2.9 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. Exit devices shall have a five-year warranty.
2. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.

3. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements.
4. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.
5. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.
6. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.

    a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
    b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.

7. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.
8. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2" wide stiles.
9. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.
10. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.
11. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.

B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed exit devices. Listed manufacturers shall meet all functions and features as specified herein.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - PED4000 / PED5000 Series.
    b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - PE80 Series.
    c. Von Duprin (VD) - 35A/98 XP Series.

Not For Bidding

2.10 SURFACE DOOR CLOSERS

A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers.
2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
3. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use.

Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the Americans with Disabilities Act, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.

4. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
5. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
6. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.

B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.

1. Heavy duty surface mounted door closers shall have a 30-year warranty.

2. Manufacturers:

a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - DC6000 Series.
b. LCN Closers (LC) - 4040 Series.
c. Norton Rixson (NO) - 7500 Series.
d. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 351 Series.

2.11 SURFACE MOUNTED CLOSER HOLDERS

A. Electromagnetic Door Holders: ANSI A156.15, Grade 1 electromagnetic door holder/releases with a minimum 25 to 40 pounds holding power and fail-safe operation; power failure releases door to close.

1. Manufacturers:

a. LCN Door Closers (LC) - SEM7800 Series.
b. Norton Rixson (RF) - 900 Series.
c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 1560 Series.

2.12 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim

1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1” LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width

Not For Bidding

and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.

3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16" above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.
4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:

    a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inch thick.

5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.
6. Manufacturers:

    a. Ives (IV).
    b. Rockwood (RO).
    c. Trimco (TC).

2.13 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Ives (IV).
    b. Rockwood (RO).
    c. Trimco (TC).

C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.8, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Norton Rixson (RF).
    b. Rockwood (RO).
    c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA).

Not For Bidding

2.14 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.

B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.

1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.

C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.

1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NFPA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.

E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

F. Manufacturers:

1. Pemko (PE).
2. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).
3. Zero (ZE).

Not For Bidding

2.15 ELECTRONIC ACCESSORIES

A. Switching Power Supplies: Provide the least number of power supplies at the appropriate amperage level sufficient to exceed the required total draw for the specified electrified hardware and access control equipment.

1. Power supplies shall meet all functions and features as specified herein.

a. UL listed dual voltage 12 or 24 VDC field selectable continuous output.
b. Tolerates brownout or overvoltage input ± 15% of nominal voltage.
c. Thermal shutdown protection with auto restart.
d. Circuit breaker protection against overcurrent and reverse battery faults.
e. Integrated battery charging circuit to prevent overvoltage on locking devices.
f. Available with a single relay fire trigger or individually triggered relayed outputs.
g. Monitoring options as specified.

2. Manufacturers:

a. Securitron (SU) - AQD Series.

2.16 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.17 FINISHES

A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.

B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware

C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

Not For Bidding

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.

1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.

B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
2. DHI TDH-007-20: Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware.
3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.

C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

D. Push Plates and Door Pulls: When through-bolt fasteners are in the same location as a push plate, countersink the fasteners flush with the door face allowing the push plate to sit flat against the door.

E. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

F. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

Not For Bidding

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections “Closeout Procedures”. Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.

1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to

operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.
2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.
3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.
4. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.

B. Refer to Section 080671, Door Hardware Sets, for hardware sets.

Not For Bidding

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 08 80 00
GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Insulating glass units.
B. Glazing units.
C. Glazing compounds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 11 13 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Glazed lites in doors and borrowed lites.
B. Section 08 14 16 - Flush Wood Doors: Glazed lites in doors.
C. Section 08 16 13 - FRP Flush Doors: Glazed lites in doors.
D. Section 08 41 23 - Fire Rated Aluminum-Framed Storefronts: Glazing in fire-rated windows.
E. Section 08 43 13 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts: Glazing provided as part of storefront assembly.
F. Section 08 44 13 - Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls: Glazing provided as part of wall assembly.
G. Section 08 62 00 - Unit Skylights: Glazing furnished as part of skylight units.
H. Section 08 83 00 - Mirrors.
I. Section 08 87 23 - Safety and Security Films.
J. Section 08 88 13 - Fire-Rated Glazing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; Current Edition.
B. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test; 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).
C. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers; 2005 (Reapproved 2019).
D. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018 (Reapproved 2024).
E. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2025.
F. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2025.
G. ASTM C1172 - Standard Specification for Laminated Architectural Flat Glass; 2024, with Editorial Revision (2025).
H. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2025.
I. ASTM C1376 - Standard Specification for Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass; 2021a.
J. ASTM E1300 - Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings; 2024.
K. ASTM E2190 - Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation; 2019.
L. GANA (SM) - GANA Sealant Manual; 2008.
M. IGMA TM-3000 - North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial & Residential Use; 1990 (Reaffirmed 2016).
N. NFRC 100 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors; 2023.

Not For Bidding

O. NFRC 200 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence; 2023.
P. NFRC 300 - Test Method for Determining the Solar Optical Properties of Glazing Materials and Systems; 2023.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data on Insulating Glass Unit and Glazing Unit Glazing Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.
B. Product Data on Glazing Compounds and Accessories: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements, and identify available colors.
C. Samples: Submit two samples 12 by 12 inch in size of glass units.
D. Certificate: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.
E. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with IGMA TM-3000 for glazing installation methods. Maintain one copy on site.
B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years documented experience.

1.06 MOCK-UPS

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F.
B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
B. Insulating Glass Units: Provide a ten (10) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, including replacement of failed units.
C. Laminated Glass: Provide a ten (10) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for delamination, including replacement of failed units.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Float Glass Manufacturers:
    1. Guardian Industries Corp: www.sunguardglass.com.
    2. PPG Industries, Inc: www.ppgideascapes.com.
    3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS - EXTERIOR GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

Not For Bidding

A. Provide type and thickness of exterior glazing assemblies to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of glass.
   1. Comply with ASTM E1300 for design load resistance of glass type, thickness, dimensions, and maximum lateral deflection of supported glass.
   2. Provide glass edge support system sufficiently stiff to limit the lateral deflection of supported glass edges to less than 1/175 of their lengths under specified design load.
   3. Glass thicknesses listed are minimum.

B. Weather-Resistive Barrier Seals: Provide completed assemblies that maintain continuity of building enclosure water-resistive barrier, vapor retarder, and/or air barrier.
   1. In conjunction with weather barrier related materials described in other sections, as follows:

C. Thermal and Optical Performance: Provide exterior glazing products with performance properties as indicated. Performance properties are in accordance with manufacturer's published data as determined with the following procedures and/or test methods:
   1. Center of Glass U-Value: Comply with NFRC 100 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 7 computer program.
   2. Center of Glass Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Comply with NFRC 200 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 7 computer program.
   3. Solar Optical Properties: Comply with NFRC 300 test method.

2.03 GLASS MATERIALS

A. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Annealed Type: ASTM C1036, Type I - Transparent Flat, Class 1 - Clear, Quality - Q3.
   2. Kind HS - Heat-Strengthened Type: Complies with ASTM C1048.
   3. Fully Tempered Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 or 16 CFR 1201 criteria for safety glazing used in hazardous locations.
   4. Impact Resistant Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 and 16 CFR 1201 criteria; Class A/Category II.

B. Laminated Glass: Float glass laminated in accordance with ASTM C1172.
   1. Laminated Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 - Class A or 16 CFR 1201 - Category II impact test requirements.
   2. Polyvinyl Butyral (PVB) Interlayer: 0.030 inch thick, minimum.

2.04 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

A. Insulating Glass Units: Types as indicated.
   1. Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E2190.
   2. Coated Glass: Comply with requirements of ASTM C1376 for pyrolytic (hard-coat) or magnetic sputter vapor deposition (soft-coat) type coatings on flat glass; coated vision glass, Kind CV; coated overhead glass, Kind CO; or coated spandrel glass, Kind CS.
   3. Warm-Edge Spacers: Low conductivity thermoplastic and stainless steel.
      a. Spacer Width: As required for specified insulating glass unit.
   4. Spacer Color: Dark gray.
   5. Edge Seal:
      a. Dual-Sealed System: Provide polyisobutylene sealant as primary seal applied between spacer and glass panes, and silicone or polysulfide sealant as secondary seal applied around perimeter.
   6. Color: Black.
   7. Purge interpane space with dry air, hermetically sealed.

Not For Bidding

2.05 BASIS OF DESIGN - INSULATING GLASS UNITS

A. Type 1 - Vision glazing, with Low-E coating.
   1. Applications: Exterior insulating glass glazing unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Space between lites filled with argon.
   3. Total Thickness: 1 inch.
   4. Thermal Transmittance (U-Value): 0.24, nominal.
   5. Visible Light Transmittance (VLT): 62 percent, nominal.
   6. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 0.27, nominal.
   7. Metal Edge Spacers: Stainless steel, bent and soldered corners.
   8. Edge Seal:
      a. Dual-Sealed System: Provide polyisobutylene sealant as primary seal applied between spacer and glass panes, and silicone, polysulfide, or polyurethane sealant as secondary seal applied around perimeter.
      b. Color: Black.
   9. Basis of Design - Guardian Glass, LLC: www.guardianglass.com.
   10. Outboard Lite: 1/4 inch thick pane, minimum of the type specified below.
      a. Standard Glass: Heat-strengthened float glass,1/4 inch.
         1) Coating:
            (a) Low-E Coating: SunGuard SNX 62/27 on #2 surface.
   11. Inboard Lite: Annealed float glass, 1/4 inch thick.
      a. Coating: No coating on inboard lite.
      b. Glass: Clear.

B. Type 1A -Sealed Insulating Glass Units: Safety glazing:
   1. Applications: Provide this type of glazing in the following locations:
      a. Glazed lites in exterior doors.
      b. Glazed sidelights and panels next to doors.
      c. Other locations required by applicable federal, state, and local codes and regulations.
      d. Other locations indicated on the drawings.
   2. Type: Same as Type 1 except use fully tempered float glass for both outboard and inboard lites.

C. Type 1B -Sealed Insulating Glass Units: Obscure glazing:
   1. Applications: Provide this type of glazing in the following locations:
      a. Other locations indicated on the drawings.
   2. Type: Same asType 1 except use patterned frosted glass for inboard lite. Both inboard and outboard lites shall be laminated glass.
      a. Pattern: No. 62

D. Type 1C -Sealed Insulating Glass Units: Safety glazing:
   1. Applications: Provide this type of glazing in the following locations:
      a. Glazed lites in exterior doors in secure vestibukes.
      b. Glazed sidelights and panels next to doors in secure vestibules.
      c. Other locations required by applicable federal, state, and local codes and regulations.
      d. Other locations indicated on the drawings.
   2. Type: Same as Type 1 except usefully tempered float glass for both outboard and inboard lites.
   3. Safety and Security Film: See Section 08 87 23 - Safety and Security Films for security films to be applied as shown for secure vestibules and reception areas.

E. Type 2 - Spandrel glazing.
   1. Applications: Exterior spandrel glazing unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Space between lites filled with argon.

Not For Bidding

3. Basis of Design - Guardian Glass, LLC: www.guardianglass.com.
4. Outboard Lite: Heat-strengthened float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
   a. Tint: Clear.
   b. Coating: Same as on vision units, on #2 surface.
5. Inboard Lite: Fully tempered float glass, 1/4 inch thick.
   a. Tint: Clear.
   b. Opacifier Color: as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   c. Coating: OpaciCoat 300.
6. Total Thickness: 1 inch.

F. Other Manufacturers: Provide either the product identified as "Basis of Design" or an equivalent product of another acceptable manufacturer.

G. Substitution Procedures: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   1. For any product not identified as "Basis of Design", submit information as specified for substitutions.

2.06 GLAZING UNITS

A. Type 3 - Monolithic Interior Vision Glazing:
   1. Applications: Interior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Glass Type: Fully tempered float glass.
   3. Tint: Clear.
   4. Thickness: 1/4 inch, nominal.
   5. Locations: Interior vision panels, doors and sidelites.
   6. Type 3A: Same as Type 3 except use patterned obscure glass.
      a. Pattern: No. 62

B. Type 4 - Monolithic Ballistic Resistant Safety Glazing: Non-fire-rated.
   1. Applications:
      a. Interior glazed lites in doors in secure vestibules.
      b. Interior glazed sidelights and vision panels in secure vestibules.
      c. Other locations required by applicable federal, state, and local codes and regulations.
      d. Other locations indicated on drawings.
   2. Glass Type: Laminated safety glass as specified.
   3. Tint: Clear.
   4. Thickness: 1/2 inch, nominal, comprised of two 1/4" thick annealed glass lites with PVB interlayer.
   5. Safety and Security Film: See Section 08 87 23 - Safety and Security Films

C. Type 4A - Monolithic Safety Glazing: Non-fire-rated.
   1. Applications:
      a. Interior glazed lites in doors in Gymnasium.
      b. Glazed view windows and panels in partitions enclosing athletic activity rooms, except in fire-rated walls and partitions.
      c. Other locations required by applicable federal, state, and local codes and regulations.
      d. Other locations indicated on drawings.
   2. Glass Type: Laminated safety safety glass as specified.
   3. Tint: Clear.
   4. Thickness: 1/4 inch, nominal, comprised of two 1/8" thick annealed glass lites with PVB interlayer.

2.07 GLAZING COMPOUNDS

A. Butyl Sealant: Single component; ASTM C920 Grade NS, Class 12-1/2, Uses M and A, Shore A hardness of 10 to 20; black color.

Not For Bidding

B. Polysulfide Sealant: Two component; chemical curing, non-sagging type; ASTM C920 Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, A, and G; with cured Shore A hardness range of 15 to 25; color as selected.
C. Silicone Sealant: Single component; neutral curing; capable of water immersion without loss of properties; non-bleeding, non-staining; ASTM C920 Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, A, and G; with cured Shore A hardness range of 15 to 25; clear color.

2.08 ACCESSORIES

A. Setting Blocks: Silicone, with 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch by width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch by height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.
B. Spacer Shims: Neoprene, 50 to 60 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Minimum 3 inch long by one half the height of the glazing stop by thickness to suit application, self adhesive on one face.
C. Glazing Tape, Back Bedding Mastic Type: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids compound with integral resilient spacer rod applicable to application indicated; 5 to 30 cured Shore A durometer hardness; coiled on release paper; black color.
    1. Width: As required for application.
    2. Thickness: As required for application.
D. Glazing Gaskets: Resilient silicone extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; color black.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
B. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and support framing is ready to receive glazing system.
C. Verify that sealing between joints of glass framing members has been completed effectively.
D. Proceed with glazing system installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean contact surfaces with appropriate solvent and wipe dry immediately before glazing. Remove coatings that are not tightly bonded to substrates.
B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.
C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant where required for proper sealant adhesion.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install glazing in compliance with written instructions of glass, gaskets, and other glazing material manufacturers, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in glazing referenced standards.
B. Install glazing sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193, GANA (SM), and manufacturer's instructions.
C. Do not exceed edge pressures around perimeter of glass lites as stipulated by glass manufacturer.

Not For Bidding

D. Set glass lites of system with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
E. Set glass lites in proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as indicated.
F. Prevent glass from contact with any contaminating substances that may be the result of construction operations such as, and not limited to the following; weld splatter, fire-safing, plastering, mortar droppings, and paint.

3.04 INSTALLATION - DRY GLAZING METHOD (GASKET GLAZING)

A. Application - Exterior and/or Interior Glazed: Set glazing infills from either the exterior or the interior of the building.
B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch from corners.
C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure on gasket to attain full contact.
D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing gasket; exert pressure for full continuous contact.

3.05 INSTALLATION - PRESSURE GLAZED SYSTEMS

A. Application - Exterior Glazed: Set glazing infills from exterior side of building.
B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch from corners.
C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure on gasket to attain full contact.
D. Install pressure plates without displacing glazing gasket; exert pressure for full continuous contact.
E. Install cover plate.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Glass and Glazing product manufacturers to provide field surveillance of the installation of their products.
B. Monitor and report installation procedures and unacceptable conditions.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.
B. Remove nonpermanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.
C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.
D. Clean glass on both exposed surfaces not more than 4 days prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 08 83 00
MIRRORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES
- A. Glass mirrors.
  1. Annealed float glass.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS
- A. GANA (GM) - GANA Glazing Manual; 2022.
- B. GANA (TIPS) - Mirrors: Handle with Extreme Care (Tips for the Professional on the Care and Handling of Mirrors); 2011.

1.03 SUBMITTALS
- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data on Mirror Types: Submit structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples, 6 x 6 inch in size, illustrating mirrors edging and coloration.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that mirrors, meets or exceeds specified requirements.
- E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Perform Work in accordance with GANA (GM) for glazing installation methods.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS
- A. Do not install mirrors when ambient temperature is less than 50 degrees F.
- B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

1.06 WARRANTY
- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for reflective coating on mirrors and replacement of same.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS
- A. Mirror Glass: ASTM C1036, Type 1 - Transparent Flat, Class 1 - Clear, Quality - Q2 (general use mirrors); silvering, protective coating, and quality requirements in compliance with ASTM C1503.
  1. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
  2. Edges: Polished flat.
  3. Size: As indicated on drawings.

2.02 ACCESSORIES
- A. Mirror Attachment Accessories: Stainless steel J-profile channels and stainless steel clips.
- B. Mirror Adhesive: Silicone pre-polymer based, chemically compatible with mirror coating and wall substrate.

Not For Bidding

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces of mirror frames or recesses are clean, free of obstructions, and ready for installation of mirrors.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install mirrors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
B. Set mirrors plumb and level, and free of optical distortion.
C. Set mirrors with edge clearance free of surrounding construction including countertops or backsplashes.
D. Frameless Mirrors: Set mirrors with stainless steel channels at the bottom, stainless steel clips at the top, and anchor rigidly to wall construction.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Remove labels after work is complete.
B. Clean mirrors and adjacent surfaces.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 08 87 23
SAFETY AND SECURITY FILMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Glazing film applied to new glazing assemblies.
B. New Glazing: Factory or shop install film to glazing before installation in frames.
C. Glazing assemblies to receive film are indicated on drawings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing: New glazing to received film.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; Current Edition.
B. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test; 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).
C. ASTM C1184 - Standard Specification for Structural Silicone Sealants; 2023.
D. ASTM D882 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting; 2018.
E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2025.
F. UL 752 - Standard for Bullet-Resisting Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Record of product certification for safety requirements.
   2. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   4. Installation methods.
C. Samples: For each film product to be used, minimum size 4 inches by 6 inches, representing actual product, color, and patterns.
D. Test Reports: Detailed reports of full-scale chamber tests to specified criteria, using assemblies identical to those required for this project.
E. Specimen Warranty.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Glazing film manufacturer specializing in manufacture of safety glazing films with minimum 10 years successful experience.
B. Installer Qualifications: Certified by glazing film manufacturer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

Not For Bidding

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
B. Provide 10 year manufacturer's replacement warranty to cover film against peeling, cracking, discoloration, and deterioration.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. C BOND : www.cbondsystems.com
    1. Ballistic Resistant System shall be system of ballistic rated film products film products applied to glass surfaces with a nano-technology fluid and edge anchor system to impart safety and security characteristics to meet the UL-752 Level II requirement.
B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SAFETY AND SECURITY GLAZING FILM

A. Clear security film with frame attachment.
    1. Provide at glazed entrances, including glazed doors, sidelites, and transoms.
    2. Basis-of-design:
        a. C BOND II Ballistic Resistant Film System

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Accessory Materials: As recommended or required by film manufacturer.
B. Glass Cleaner: As recommended by glazing film manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine glass and frames. Verify that existing conditions are adequate for proper application and performance of film.
B. Verify glass is not cracked, chipped, broken, or damaged.
C. Verify that frames are securely anchored and free of defects.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean glass of dust, dirt, paint, oil, grease, mildew, mold, and other contaminants that would inhibit adhesion.
B. Immediately prior to applying film, thoroughly wash glass with neutral cleaning solution.
C. Protect adjacent surfaces.
D. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, without air bubbles, wrinkles, streaks, bands, thin spots, pinholes, or gaps, as required to achieve specified performance.
B. Accurately cut film with straight edges to required sizes allowing 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch gap at perimeter of glazed panel unless otherwise required by anchorage method.
C. Seams: Seam film only as required to accommodate material sizes; form seams vertically without overlaps and gaps; do not install with horizontal seams.
D. Clean glass and anchoring accessories following installation. Remove excess sealants and other glazing materials from adjacent finished surfaces.
E. Remove labels and protective covers.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

Not For Bidding

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 08 88 13
FIRE-RATED GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fire-rated glazing units.
B. Glazing compounds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealants for other than glazing purposes.
B. Section 08 11 13 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Glazed lites in doors, borrowed lites, and transoms.
C. Section 08 14 16 - Flush Wood Doors: Glazed lites in doors.
D. Section 08 41 23 - Fire Rated Aluminum-Framed Storefronts : Glazing as part of a fire-rated storefront assembly.
E. Section 08 87 23 - Safety and Security Films.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; Current Edition.
B. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test; 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).
C. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers; 2005 (Reapproved 2019).
D. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018 (Reapproved 2024).
E. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2025.
F. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2025.
G. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; 2024.
H. ASTM E1300 - Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings; 2024.
I. GANA (GM) - GANA Glazing Manual; 2022.
J. GANA (SM) - GANA Sealant Manual; 2008.
K. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
L. IGMA TM-3000 - North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial & Residential Use; 1990 (Reaffirmed 2016).
M. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.
N. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; 2022.
O. NFPA 257 - Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass Block Assemblies; 2022.
P. NGA (LGRM) - Laminated Glazing Reference Manual; 2019.
Q. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.
R. UL 9 - Standard for Fire Tests of Window Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
S. UL 10B - Standard for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Not For Bidding

T. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
U. UL 263 - Standard for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by each of affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data on Glazing Unit Glazing Types: Provide structural, physical, and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.
C. Product Data on Glazing Compounds and Accessories: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements, and identify available colors.
D. Samples: Two samples 12 by 12 inch in size of glass units.
E. Certificate: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with GANA (GM), GANA (SM), IGMA TM-3000, and NGA (LGRM) for glazing installation methods. Maintain one copy on site.
B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum _____ years of documented experience.
C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least five years of documented experience.
D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of type specified in this section.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Ambient Conditions: Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Glass:
    1. Manufacturers:
        a. SAFTIFIRST, a division of O'Keeffe's Inc; SuperLite II-XL: www.safti.com/#sle.
        b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
B. Fire-Protection-Rated Glass:
    1. Manufacturers:
        a. SAFTIFIRST, a division of O'Keeffe's Inc; SuperClear 45-HS: www.safti.com/#sle.
        b. Technical Glass Products; Firelite Plus - Premium: www.fireglass.com/#sle.
        c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

Not For Bidding

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide type and thickness of exterior glazing assemblies to support assembly dead loads and withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of glass.
   1. Comply with ASTM E1300 for design load resistance of glass type, thickness, dimensions, and maximum lateral deflection of supported glass.
   2. Provide glass edge support system sufficiently stiff to limit lateral deflection of supported glass edges to less than 1/175 of their lengths under specified design load.
   3. Glass thicknesses listed are minimum.

B. Fully Tempered Safety Glass: Comply with ANSI Z97.1 or 16 CFR 1201 criteria for safety glazing used in hazardous locations.

2.03 GLASS MATERIALS

A. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Annealed Type: ASTM C1036, Type I - Transparent Flat, Class 1 - Clear, Quality - Q3.

2.04 GLAZING UNITS

A. Type 6 - Fire-Resistance-Rated Glazing: Type, thickness, and configuration of glazing that contains flames, smoke, and blocks radiant heat, as required to achieve indicated fire rating period exceeding 60 minutes.
   1. Applications:
      a. Glazing in fire-rated door assembly.
      b. Glazing in fire-rated window assembly.
      c. Other locations as indicated on drawings.
   2. Glass Type: Multi-laminate annealed glass with intumescent fire retardant interlayers.
   3. Nominal Thickness: 1-1/2 inch.
   4. Provide products listed by ITS (DIR) or UL (DIR) and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
   5. Safety Glazing Certification: 16 CFR 1201 Category II.
   6. Glazing Method: As required for fire rating.
   7. Fire Rating Period: 60 minutes.
   8. Markings for Fire-Resistance-Rated Glazing Assemblies: Provide permanent markings on fire-resistance-rated glazing in compliance with ICC (IBC), local building code, and authorities having jurisdiction.
      a. "W" - meets wall assembly criteria of ASTM E119 or UL 263 fire test standards.
      b. "D" - meets fire door assembly criteria of NFPA 252, UL 10B, or UL 10C fire test standards.
      c. "H" - meets fire door assembly hose stream test of NFPA 252, UL 10B, or UL 10C fire test standards.
      d. 'T' - meets temperature rise of not more than 450 degrees F above ambient at end of 30 minutes fire exposure in accordance with NFPA 252, UL 10B, or UL 10C fire test standards.
      e. "XXX" - placeholder that represents fire rating period, in minutes.
   9. Products:
      a. SAFTIFIRST, a division of O'Keeffe's Inc; SuperLite II-XL 60: www.safti.com/#sle.
      b. Technical Glass Products; Pilkington Pyrostop 60: www.fireglass.com/#sle.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

Not For Bidding

B. Type 6A - Fire-Resistance-Rated Glazing: Type, thickness, and configuration of glazing that contains flames, smoke, and blocks radiant heat, as required to achieve indicated fire rating period exceeding 90 minutes.
   1. Glass Type: Multi-laminate annealed glass with intumescent fire retardant interlayers.
   2. Nominal Thickness: 1-3/4 inch.
   3. Glazing Method: As required for fire rating.
   4. Fire Rating Period: 90 minutes.
   5. Markings for Fire-Resistance-Rated Glazing Assemblies: Provide permanent markings on fire-resistance-rated glazing in compliance with ICC (IBC), local building code, and authorities having jurisdiction.
   6. Products:
      a. SAFTIFIRST, a division of O'Keeffe's Inc; SuperLite II-XL 90: www.safti.com/#sle.
      b. Technical Glass Products; Pilkington Pyrostop 90: www.fireglass.com/#sle.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Type 7 - Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing: Type, thickness, and configuration of glazing that contains flame, smoke, and does not block radiant heat, as required to achieve indicated fire rating period of 45 minutes or less.
   1. Applications:
      a. Glazing in fire-resistance-rated door assembly.
      b. Other locations as indicated on drawings.
   2. Glass Type: Safety ceramic glass.
   3. Provide products listed by ITS (DIR) or UL (DIR) and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
   4. Safety Glazing Certification: 16 CFR 1201 Category II.
   5. Glazing Method: As required for fire rating.
   6. Fire-Rating Period: 45 minutes.
   7. Markings for Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing Assemblies: Provide permanent markings on fire-protection-rated glazing in compliance with ICC (IBC), local building code, and authorities having jurisdiction
      a. "D" - meets fire door assembly criteria of NFPA 252, UL 10B, or UL 10C fire test standards.
      b. "OH" - meets fire window assembly criteria, including hose stream test of NFPA 257 or UL 9 fire test standards.
      c. "H" - meets fire door assembly hose stream test of NFPA 252, UL 10B, or UL 10C fire tests standards.
      d. "XXX" - placeholder that represents fire-rating period, in minutes.
   8. Products:
      a. SAFTIFIRST, a division of O'Keeffe's Inc; SuperClear 45-HS: www.safti.com/#sle.
      b. Technical Glass Products; Firelite Plus, premium finish: www.fireglass.com/#sle.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.05 GLAZING COMPOUNDS

A. Silicone Sealant: Single component; neutral curing; capable of water immersion without loss of properties; nonbleeding, nonstaining; ASTM C920 Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, A, and G; with cured Shore A hardness range of 15 to 25; clear color.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Setting Blocks: Aluminum silicate, with 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch by width of

Not For Bidding

glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch by height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.

B. Spacer Shims: Neoprene, 50 to 60 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Continuous by one half the height of glazing stop by thickness to suit application, self adhesive on one face.

C. Glazing Gaskets: Flexible intumescent seals.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.

B. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and support framing is ready to receive glazing system.

C. Verify that sealing between joints of glass framing members has been completed effectively.

D. Proceed with glazing system installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install glazing in compliance with written instructions of glass, gaskets, and other glazing material manufacturers unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing standards.

B. Install glazing sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193, GANA (SM), and manufacturer's instructions.

C. Do not exceed edge pressures around perimeter of glass lites as stipulated by glass manufacturer.

D. Set glass lites of system with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

E. Set glass lites in proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as indicated.

F. Prevent glass from contact with contaminating substances that may result from construction operations including, but not limited to weld spatter, fire-safing, plastering, mortar droppings, etc.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.

B. Remove nonpermanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.

C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.

D. Clean glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 08 90 00
LOUVERS AND VENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes
   1. Louvers.
   2. Louver blank-off panels.
   3. Accessories.

B. Related Documents
   1. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealants installed in perimeter joints between louver frames and adjoining construction.
   2. Division 23 drawings: Louver schedule showing required sizes and performance data.
   3. Division 23 spec sections: HVAC ductwork.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA)
   1. AAMA 2605, Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.

B. Air Movement and Control Association International (AMCA)
   1. AMCA 500-L, Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating.
      a. AMCA 500-L Water Penetration standard.
      b. AMCA 500-L Wind-Driven Rain standard.
   2. AMCA 540, Test Method for Louvers Impacted by Wind Borne Debris.
   3. AMCA 550, Test Method for High Velocity Wind Driven Rain Resistant Louvers.

C. ASTM International
   1. ASTM B 26, Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings.
   2. ASTM B 209, Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
   3. ASTM B 221, Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
   4. ASTM D 1187, Standard Specification for Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal.
   5. ASTM E 488, Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements.

D. American Welding Society (AWS)
   1. AWS D1.2, Structural Welding Code--Aluminum.

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
   1. Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products, latest edition

F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA)
   1. Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, latest edition.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to louver schedule in HVAC Drawings for required louver sizes and performance data.

B. Structural Performance
   1. Louvers must be able to withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise, or metal fatigue caused by louver blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors.
      a. Wind Loads

Not For Bidding

1) Wind pressures must be considered to act on vertical projection of louvers.
2) Determine loads based on pressures as indicated on Drawings.

b. Thermal Movements: Provide louvers that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum differential ranges in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1) Differential range, ambient: 120 degrees F.
2) Differential range, material surfaces: 180 degrees F.

C. AAMA performance
1. Standards
a. Water Penetration and Wind Driven Rain: Tested per AMCA Standard 500-L.
b. Impact Resistance (AMCA 540): Missile Level E (Enhanced Protection).
c. High Velocity Wind Driven Rain (AMCA 550): Water-Penetration Class A for Ventilation Air Core Velocities up to 877 FPM when tested under a rainfall rate of eight inches per hour (8 in/hr) and a wind velocity of 50 MPH.
2. Attestation
a. Performance data must be certified by AMCA.
b. Louvers must be licensed to bear the AMCA Seal.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Louver Schedule: Provide schedule replicating organization of louver schedule in HVAC Drawings. Match louver identification tags to those in HVAC Drawings.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
1. AMCA Certification: Include printed catalog pages showing specified models with applicable AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency or by Manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of louver.

D. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other Work. Show blade profiles, angles, and spacing.

E. Samples
1. Finish samples for selection: Submit physical copy of Manufacturer's color selection chart for selection. Electronic submittals are not acceptable.
2. Finish samples for verification: For each finish color selected, provide two physical samples of finish applied to base metal.
3. Construction Samples: Upon request, provide physical samples of louver and frame construction.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations
1. Obtain louvers and vents through one source from a single manufacturer.
2. Obtain accessories through one source from the manufacturer of the louvers and vents.

B. Welding: Qualify personnel and methods of fabrication, construction, and installation according to the following.
1. AWS D1.2.
2. SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

Not For Bidding

A. Field Measurements: Verify louver openings by field measurements before fabrication. Indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
B. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish opening dimensions and proceed with fabricating louvers without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual opening dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS
A. Basis-of-design Manufacturer: Greenheck.
B. The products of other manufacturers are acceptable subject to conformance to the requirement of this Section.

2.02 MATERIALS
A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), alloy 6063-T5 or T-52.
B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming, or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.
C. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, alloy 319.
D. Fasteners: Of same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal or 300 Series stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are incompatible with joined materials.
E. Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
F. Use Phillips flat-head screws for exposed fasteners, unless otherwise indicated.
G. Post-installed Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors, made from stainless-steel components, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 4 times the loads imposed, for concrete, or 6 times the load imposed, for masonry, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
H. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.03 LOUVERS
A. Basis of Design: Greenheck Model EHV-901.
B. Requirements
1. Louvers must be heavy gauge extruded aluminum stationary type louvers capable of resisting the infiltration of high-velocity wind-driven rain.
2. Louvers must be stationary, dual module type consisting of a front louver with J-style blades and a rear louver with vertical rain resistant style blades. Louver frame must be a total depth of 9 inches.
a. Front louvers must be drainable type, heavy gauge 6063-T5 aluminum, 0.081 inches nominal wall thickness, with blades positioned approximately 4.25 inches on center at 37 degree and 45 degree angles.
b. Rear louver must be vertical rain resistant style, heavy gauge extruded 6063-T5 aluminum, 0.060 inches nominal wall thickness, with blades positioned approximately 1.5 inches on center.
3. Each louver must be equipped with a frame and a removable rear-mounted screen of flattened aluminum.
4. Each louver section must be designed to withstand wind loadings of 25 psf.
5. Louvers too large for complete factory assembly must be built up by the installing contractor from factory assembled louver sections.

Not For Bidding

2.04 LOUVER BLANK-OFF PANELS

A. Insulated Blank-Off Panels: Laminated panels consisting of insulating core surfaced on back and front faces with metal sheets, to be attached to backs of louvers.
   1. Thickness: 2 inches.
   2. Metal Facing Sheets: Aluminum sheet, not less than 0.032 inches nominal thickness.
   3. Insulating Core: Rigid, glass-fiber-board insulation or extruded-polystyrene foam
   4. Edge Treatment: Trim perimeter edges of blank-off panels with Manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum-channel frames, not less than 0.080 inches nominal thickness, with corners mitered and with same finish as panels.
   5. Seal perimeter joints between panel faces and louver frames with gaskets or sealant.
   6. Finishes: Same finishes applied to louvers.
   7. Attach blank-off panels with stainless steel sheet metal screws.
   8. Cover all unused openings in louvers.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Bird screens: Provide ¼ inch x ¼ inch aluminum bird screens, factory-furnished and installed.
B. Subsills: Provide extended subsills made of same material as louvers unless otherwise indicated.

2.06 FABRICATION

A. General
   1. Assemble louvers in factory to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
   2. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.
B. Frames
   1. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.
      a. Frame Type: Channel unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds, threaded fasteners, or both, per Manufacturer's standard, concealed from view, unless size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary or unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Maintain equal louver blade spacing to produce uniform appearance.
C. Mullions
   1. Provide concealed vertical mullions of type and at spacings indicated, but not more than recommended by Manufacturer, or 72 inches (1830 mm) on center, whichever is less.
   2. Semirecessed Mullions: Where indicated, provide mullions partly recessed behind louver blades so louver blades appear continuous. Where length of louver exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, fabricate with interlocking split mullions and close-fitting blade splices designed to permit expansion and contraction.
   3. Exposed Mullions: Where indicated, provide units with exposed mullions of same width and depth as louver frame. Where length of louver exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, provide interlocking split mullions designed to permit expansion and contraction.
D. Vertical Assemblies
   1. Where height of louver units exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, fabricate units to permit field-bolted assembly with close-fitting joints in jambs and mullions, reinforced with splice plates.

Not For Bidding

2. Continuous Vertical Assemblies: Fabricate units without interrupting blade-spacing pattern unless horizontal mullions are indicated.

2.07 FINISHES

A. General
   1. Provide louvers and accessories with finishes. Apply after fabrication or assembly.
   2. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish Type
   1. Fluoropolymer Two-Coat Coating System: Manufacturer's standard two-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight (Kynar 500 or Hylar 5000), complying with AAMA 2605.
   2. Total dry film thickness: Approximately 1.2 mils.
   3. Colors: One or more colors to be selected by Architect from Manufacturer's standard range as required to coordinate with the colors of adjacent surfaces.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and openings with Installer present for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

B. Coordinate with mechanical contractor and other trades regarding items to be fastened to or installed near louvers, including but not limited to ductwork, dampers, operators, insulation, and blank-off panels.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Protect galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals from corrosion or galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint on surfaces.

B. Locate and place louvers and vents level, plumb, and in indicated alignment with adjacent work.
   1. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.
   2. Where weathertight louver joints are required, install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses.

C. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.

D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers.

E. Seal louvers weathertight around entire perimeter. Comply with Section 07 92 00 for sealants applied during louver installation.

F. Corrective work to finishes
   1. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work.

Not For Bidding

2. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. As louver and vent installation progresses, clean unprotected surfaces to remove soil, fingerprints and other contaminants. Do not let contaminants accumulate until final cleaning.

B. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.

C. Restore louvers and vents damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.

D. Touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating compatible with factory-applied finish coating. Match color and gloss of factory-applied finish.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 09 05 61
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FLOORING PREPARATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section applies to floors identified in Contract Documents that are receiving the following types of floor coverings:
   1. Resilient tile and sheet.
   2. Carpet tile.
   3. Thin-set ceramic tile and porcelain tile.
   4. Epoxy Terrazzo.
   5. Wood strip floor systems.

B. Preparation of new concrete floor slabs for installation of floor coverings.

C. Testing of concrete floor slabs for moisture and alkalinity (pH).

D. Remediation of concrete floor slabs due to unsatisfactory moisture or alkalinity (pH) conditions.
   1. Contractor shall perform all specified remediation of concrete floor slabs. If such remediation is indicated by testing agency's report and is due to a condition not under Contractor's control or could not have been predicted by examination prior to entering into the contract, a contract modification will be issued.

E. Patching compound.

F. Remedial floor coatings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Limitations on curing requirements for new concrete floor slabs.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

A. Unit Price for Remedial Floor Coating or Sheet Membrane: Do not include the cost of the floor coating or underlayment in the base bid; state on the bid form the unit price per square foot for the floor coating or underlayment, installed, in the event such remediation is required.
   1. Base the unit price on the assumption that the floor area to be treated is primarily open, not divided into rooms and corridors.
   2. Base the unit price on a total quantity of 10,000 square feet.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C109/C109M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 50 mm [2 in.] Cube Specimens); 2024.

B. ASTM C472 - Standard Test Methods for Physical Testing of Gypsum, Gypsum Plasters, and Gypsum Concrete; 2020.

C. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring; 2022.

D. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride; 2023.

E. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes; 2019a.

Not For Bidding

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate scheduling of cleaning and testing, so that preliminary cleaning has been completed for at least 24 hours prior to testing.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Floor Covering and Adhesive Manufacturers' Product Literature: For each specific combination of substrate, floor covering, and adhesive to be used; showing:
   1. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) limits and test methods.
   2. Manufacturer's required bond/compatibility test procedure.

B. Remedial Materials Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on each product to be used for remediation.
   1. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
   2. Test reports indicating compliance with specified performance requirements, performed by nationally recognized independent testing agency.
   3. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
   4. Specimen Warranty: Copy of warranty to be issued by coating manufacturer and certificate of underwriter's coverage of warranty.

C. Testing Agency's Report:
   1. Description of areas tested; include floor plans and photographs if helpful.
   2. Summary of conditions encountered.
   3. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.
   4. Copies of specified test methods.
   5. Recommendations for remediation of unsatisfactory surfaces.
   6. Submit report to Architect.
   7. Submit report not more than two business days after conclusion of testing.

D. Adhesive Bond and Compatibility Test Report.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) testing shall be performed by an independent testing agency employed and paid by Contractor.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent testing agency experienced in the types of testing specified.
   1. Submit evidence of experience consisting of at least 3 test reports of the type required, with project Owner's project contact information.

C. Contractor's Responsibility Relating to Independent Agency Testing:
   1. Provide access for and cooperate with testing agency.
   2. Confirm date of start of testing at least 10 days prior to actual start.
   3. Allow at least 4 business days on site for testing agency activities.
   4. Achieve and maintain specified ambient conditions.
   5. Notify Architect when specified ambient conditions have been achieved and when testing will start.

D. Remedial Coating Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, trained by or employed by coating manufacturer, and able to provide at least 3 project references showing at least 3 years' experience installing moisture emission coatings.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, handle, and protect products in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions and recommendations.

Not For Bidding

B. Deliver materials in manufacturer’s packaging; include installation instructions.
C. Keep materials from freezing.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperature in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 65 degrees F or more than 85 degrees F.
B. Maintain relative humidity in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 40 percent and not more than 60 percent.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Patching Compound: Floor covering manufacturer's recommended product, suitable for conditions, and compatible with adhesive and floor covering. In the absence of any recommendation from flooring manufacturer, provide a product with the following characteristics:
   1. Cementitious moisture-, mildew-, and alkali-resistant compound, compatible with floor, floor covering, and floor covering adhesive, and capable of being feathered to nothing at edges.
   2. Compressive Strength: 3000 psi, minimum, after 28 days, when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M or ASTM C472, whichever is appropriate.
B. Remedial Floor Coating, Two-Component: Single-layer coating resistant to water vapor transmission meeting flooring manufacturer's emission limits, resistant to alkalinity (pH) level found, and suitable for flooring adhesion without further treatment.
   1. Thickness: As required for application and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
   2. Products:
      a. Schonox SDG moisture mitigation system.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONCRETE SLAB PREPARATION

A. Perform following operations in the order indicated:
   1. Preliminary cleaning.
   2. Moisture vapor emission tests; 3 tests in the first 1000 square feet and one test in each additional 1000 square feet, unless otherwise indicated or required by flooring manufacturer.
   3. Internal relative humidity tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Alkalinity (pH) tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
   5. Specified remediation, if required.
   6. Patching, smoothing, and leveling, as required.
   7. Other preparation specified.
   8. Adhesive bond and compatibility test.
   9. Protection.

3.02 PRELIMINARY CLEANING

Not For Bidding

A. Clean floors of dust, solvents, paint, wax, oil, grease, asphalt, residual adhesive, adhesive removers, film-forming curing compounds, sealing compounds, alkaline salts, excessive laitance, mold, mildew, and other materials that might prevent adhesive bond.
B. Do not use solvents or other chemicals for cleaning.

3.03 MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSION TESTING

A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.
B. Where this specification conflicts with the referenced test method, comply with the requirements of this section.
C. Test in accordance with ASTM F1869 and as follows.
D. Plastic sheet test and mat bond test may not be substituted for the specified ASTM test method, as those methods do not quantify the moisture content sufficiently.
E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if test values exceed 3 pounds per 1000 square feet per 24 hours.
F. Report: Report the information required by the test method.

3.04 INTERNAL RELATIVE HUMIDITY TESTING

A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.
B. Where this specification conflicts with the referenced test method, comply with the requirements of this section.
C. Test in accordance with ASTM F2170 Procedure A and as follows.
D. Testing with electrical impedance or resistance apparatus may not be substituted for the specified ASTM test method, as the values determined are not comparable to the ASTM test values and do not quantify the moisture content sufficiently.
E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if any test value exceeds 75 percent relative humidity.
F. Report: Report the information required by the test method.

3.05 ALKALINITY TESTING

A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.
B. The following procedure is the equivalent of that described in ASTM F710, repeated here for the Contractor's convenience.
    1. Use a wide range alkalinity (pH) test paper, its associated chart, and distilled or deionized water.
    2. Place several drops of water on a clean surface of concrete, forming a puddle approximately 1 inch in diameter. Allow the puddle to set for approximately 60 seconds, then dip the alkalinity (pH) test paper into the water, remove it, and compare immediately to chart to determine alkalinity (pH) reading.
    3. Use of a digital pH meter with probe is acceptable; follow meter manufacturer's instructions.
C. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if alkalinity (pH) test value is over 10.

Not For Bidding

3.06 PREPARATION

A. See individual floor covering section(s) for additional requirements.
B. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.
C. Fill and smooth surface cracks, grooves, depressions, control joints and other non-moving joints, and other irregularities with patching compound.
D. Do not fill expansion joints, isolation joints, or other moving joints.

3.07 ADHESIVE BOND AND COMPATIBILITY TESTING

A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.

3.08 APPLICATION OF REMEDIAL FLOOR COATING

A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of coating manufacturer.

3.09 PROTECTION

A. Cover prepared floors with building paper or other durable covering.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 09 21 16
GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.
B. Metal stud wall framing.
C. Metal channel ceiling framing.
D. Gypsum sheathing.
E. Cementitious backing board.
F. Gypsum wallboard.
G. Joint treatment and accessories.
H. Bullet resistant sheathing and wallboard.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 40 00 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Structural steel stud framing.
B. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.
C. Section 07 21 00 - Thermal Insulation: Acoustic insulation.
D. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping: Top-of-wall assemblies at fire-resistance-rated walls.
E. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing acoustical gaps in construction other than gypsum board or plaster work.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AISI S201 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Product Data; 2017.
B. AISI S240 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing; 2015, with Errata (2020).
C. ANSI A118.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units; 2023.
D. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025a.
E. ASTM A1003/A1003M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members; 2015.
F. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board; 2017 (Reapproved 2022).
G. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2020.
H. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2024.
I. ASTM C954 - Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness; 2022.
J. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs; 2022.
K. ASTM C1177/C1177M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing; 2024.
L. ASTM C1278/C1278M - Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panel; 2024.

Not For Bidding

M. ASTM C1280 - Standard Specification for Application of Exterior Gypsum Panel Products for Use as Sheathing; 2018 (Reapproved 2023).
N. ASTM C1325 - Standard Specification for Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units; 2022, with Editorial Revision (2023).
O. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2024.
P. ASTM C1629/C1629M - Standard Classification for Abuse-Resistant Nondecorated Interior Gypsum Panel Products and Fiber-Reinforced Cement Panels; 2024.
Q. ASTM C1658/C1658M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Panels; 2019 (Reapproved 2024).
R. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2021.
S. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2023.
T. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2022.
U. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products; 2024.
V. GA-226 - Application of Gypsum Board to Form Curved Surfaces; 2025.
W. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.
X. UL 752 - Standard for Bullet-Resisting Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
Y. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, glass mat faced gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.
    1. Provide manufacturer's data on partition head to structure connectors, showing compliance with requirements.
B. Test Reports: For stud framing products that do not comply with AISI S220 or ASTM C754, provide independent laboratory reports showing maximum stud heights at required spacings and deflections.
C. Ballistic Test Reports: Indicate compliance of bullet-resistant sheathing and wallboard assemblies with specified requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Member of Steel Stud Manufacturers Association (SSMA): www.ssma.com/#sle.
B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store gypsum products and accessories indoors and keep above freezing. Elevate boards above floor, on nonwicking supports, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
B. Store metal products to prevent corrosion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.
    1. See PART 3 for finishing requirements.
B. Interior Partitions: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:

Not For Bidding

1. Acoustic Attenuation: STC as indicated calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E90.

C. Shaft Walls at HVAC Shafts: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
1. Air Pressure Within Shaft: Sustained loads of 5 lbf/sq ft with maximum mid-span deflection of L/240.
2. Acoustic Attenuation: STC of 35-39 calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E90.

D. Fire Rated Assemblies: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
1. UL Assembly Numbers: Provide construction equivalent to that listed for the particular assembly in the current UL (FRD).
a. Refer to Drawings for UL Assembly Numbers.

2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Material and Product Requirements Criteria: AISI S201.

B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, subject to the ductility limitations indicated in AISI S220 or equivalent.
1. Corrosion Protection Coating Designation: G40, or equivalent in accordance with AISI S220.

C. Manufacturers - Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
1. Clarkwestern Dietrich Building Systems LLC: www.clarkdietrich.com.
2. Marino: www.marinoware.com.
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Structural Steel Framing for Application of Gypsum Board: See Section 05 40 00.

E. Non-Loadbearing Framing System Components: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/240 at 5 psf.
1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM A1003 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
2. Protective coating: ASTM A653/A653M G40 hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise noted.
3. Studs: "C" shaped with flat or formed webswith reinforcing ribs.
a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.019 inches (20 ga equivalent), in addition to the minimum thickness required by performance requirements for horizontal deflection.
b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Ceiling Channels: C-shaped.
5. Furring Members: Hat-shaped sections, minimum depth of 7/8 inch.

F. Shaft Wall Studs and Accessories: AISI S220; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 and specified performance requirements.

G. Ceiling Hangers: Type and size as specified in ASTM C754 for spacing required.

H. Partition Head to Structure Connections: Provide mechanical anchorage devices that accommodate deflection and prevent rotation of studs while maintaining structural performance of partition.
1. Structural Performance: Maintain lateral load resistance and vertical movement capacity required by applicable code, when evaluated in accordance with AISI S100.
2. Material: ASTM A653/A653M steel sheet, SS Grade 50/340, with G60/Z180 hot-dipped galvanized coating.
3. Provide components UL-listed for use in UL-listed fire-rated head of partition joint systems specified in Section 07 84 00.

Not For Bidding

4. Provide mechanical anchorage devices as described above that accommodate deflection while maintaining the fire-resistance rating of the wall assembly.

I. Grid Suspension Systems: Steel grid system of main tees and support bars connected to structure using hanging wire.

1. Products:
   a. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System: www.usg.com/#sle.
   b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 BOARD MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:
1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
2. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: www.gpgypsum.com.
3. National Gypsum Company: www.nationalgypsum.com/#sle.
4. USG Corporation: www.usg.com.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, 10'-0" and higher, unless otherwise indicated. Use for inner layer of multi-layer applications, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
   a. Mold resistant board is required at all locations.
3. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Resistance Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
4. Thickness:
   a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch.
   b. Ceilings: 5/8 inch.
5. Mold-Resistant, Paper-Faced Products:
   a. CertainTeed Corporation; M2Tech 5/8" Type X Moisture & Mold Resistant Drywall: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
   b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Fireguard X Mold-Guard: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
   c. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond XP Fire-Shield Gypsum Board: www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle.
   d. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand Mold Tough Firecode SCX Panels 5/8 in. (15.9 mm): www.usg.com/#sle.
   e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Abuse Resistant Wallboard:
1. Application: All locations, 10'-0" and below, except Gymnasium.
2. Surface Abrasion: Level 3, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
3. Indentation: Level 1, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
4. Soft Body Impact: Level 2, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
5. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
6. Paper-Faced Type: Gypsum wallboard, as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M.
7. Unfaced Type: Interior fiber-reinforced gypsum panels, as defined in ASTM C1278/C1278M.
8. Type: Fire-resistance-rated Type X, UL or WH listed.
9. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
10. Edges: Tapered.

Not For Bidding

11. Paper-Faced Products:
    a. CertainTeed Corporation; Extreme Abuse Resistant Drywall with M2Tech: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
    b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Fireguard X Mold Guard Abuse-Resistant: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
    c. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond XP Hi-Abuse Gypsum Board: www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle.
    d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
12. Unfaced Products:
    a. USG Corporation; Fiberock Brand AR Interior Panels Regular 5/8 in. (15.9 mm): www.usg.com/#sle.
    b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Impact Resistant Wallboard:
1. Application: Gypsum board partitions in Gymnasium.
2. Surface Abrasion: Level 3, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
3. Indentation: Level 1, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
4. Soft Body Impact: Level 3, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
5. Hard Body Impact: Level 3, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
6. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
7. Paper-Faced Type: Gypsum wallboard, as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M.
8. Unfaced Type: Interior fiber-reinforced gypsum panels, as defined in ASTM C1278/C1278M.
9. Type: Fire-resistance-rated Type X, UL or WH listed.
10. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
11. Edges: Tapered.
12. Paper-Faced Products:
    a. CertainTeed Corporation; Extreme Impact Resistant Drywall with M2Tech: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
    b. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond XP Hi-Impact Gypsum Board: www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle.
    c. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand Mold Tough VHI Firecode X Panels 5/8 in. (15.9 mm): www.usg.com/#sle.
    d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

E. Backing Board For Wet Areas:
1. Application: Surfaces behind tile in wet areas including shower room tile installations.
2. Application: Exterior soffits where textured acrylic finish systems are indicated.
3. ANSI Cement-Based Board: Non-gypsum-based; aggregated Portland cement panels with glass fiber mesh embedded in front and back surfaces complying with ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C1325.
    a. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
    b. Products:
        1) Custom Building Products; Wonderboard: www.custombuildingproducts.com.
        2) PermaBASE Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; PermaBase Cement Board: www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle.
        3) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

Not For Bidding

F. Backing Board For Non-Wet Areas: Water-resistant gypsum backing board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimum joints in place; ends square cut.
   1. Application: Vertical surfaces behind thinset tile, except in wet areas.
   2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
   3. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Resistance Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
   4. Type: Type X.
   5. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
   6. Edges: Tapered.
   7. Products:
      a. CertainTeed Corporation; M2Tech 5/8" Type X Moisture & Mold Resistant Drywall: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
      b. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond XP Fire-Shield Gypsum Board: www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle.
      c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Mold-Guard Gypsum Board: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
      d. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand Mold Tough Firecode SCX Panels 5/8 in. (15.9 mm): www.usg.com/#sle.
      e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

G. Bullet Resistant Sheathing and Wallboard: Woven roving, multi-ply, ballistic grade fiberglass cloth with thermoset polyester resin; comply with UL 752 Level 2.
   1. Thickness: 5/16 inch.
   2. Products:
      a. ArmorCore by Waco Composites; Bullet Resistant Fiberglass Panels: www.armorcore.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   3. Location: Provide as shown for all interior walls of Vestibule 100A and Admin./Waiting 101/101A.

H. Exterior Sheathing Board: Sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
   1. Application: Exterior sheathing, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
   3. Glass Mat Faced Sheathing: Glass mat faced gypsum substrate as defined in ASTM C1177/C1177M.
   4. Core Type: Type X, as indicated.
   5. Type X Thickness: 5/8 inch.
   6. Edges: Square.
   7. Glass Mat Faced Products:
      a. CertainTeed Corporation; GlasRoc Type X Exterior Sheathing: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
      b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensGlass Sheathing: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
      c. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond eXP Fire-Shield Sheathing: www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle.
      d. USG Corporation; Securock Brand UltraLight Glass-Mat Sheathing Firecode X 5/8 in. (15.9 mm): www.usg.com/#sle.
      e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

I. Shaftwall and Coreboard: Type X; 1 inch thick by 24 inches wide, tongue-and-groove long edges, ends square cut.
   1. Glass Mat Faced Type: Glass mat shaftliner gypsum panel or glass mat coreboard gypsum panel as defined in ASTM C1658/C1658M.

Not For Bidding

2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
3. Glass Mat Faced Products:
   a. CertainTeed Corporation; GlasRoc Shaftliner Type X: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
   b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensGlass Shaftliner (mold-resistant): www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
   c. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond eXP Shaftliner: www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle.
   d. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand Glass-Mat Liner Panels Mold Tough 1 in. (25.4 mm): www.usg.com/#sle.
   e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 GYPSUM BOARD ACCESSORIES

A. Acoustic Insulation: See Section 07 21 00.
B. Acoustic Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00; Type 5.
C. Finishing Accessories: ASTM C1047, paper-faced galvanized steel, unless noted otherwise.
   1. Types: As detailed or required for finished appearance.
D. Decorative Metal Trim:
   1. Material: Extruded aluminum alloy 6063-T5 temper.
   2. Finish: Anodized, clear.
   3. Type: Profile as selected from manufacturer's standard range.
      a. Products:
         1) Gordon Inc: www.gordon-inc.com/#sle.
         2) Fry Reglet Architectural Metals: www.fryreglet.com..
         3) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
E. Vertical Closure Between Partitions and Window Mullions: Extruded aluminum partition closures, pre-assembled and spring loaded to provide a tight fit for vertical junctures of partitions and window walls:
   1. Extruded aluminum extrusions: 6063-T5 temper
      a. Finish: Acrylic-Polyester powder coat, as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
   2. Acoustical insulation: batt, factory-installed.
   3. Manufacturer and Product: Mullion Mate Series 30, Gordon Inc.: www.gordon-inc.com.
   4. Accessories: Provide partition end caps, aluminum extrusions to match partition thickness.
F. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
   1. Fiberglass Tape: 2 inch wide, coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
   2. Paper Tape: 2 inch wide, creased paper tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
   3. Chemical hardening type compound.
   4. Joint Compound: Setting type, field-mixed.
G. High Build Drywall Surfacer: Vinyl acrylic latex-based coating for spray application, designed to take the place of skim coating and separate paint primer in achieving Level 5 finish.
   1. Products:
      a. CertainTeed Corporation; Level V Wall and Ceiling Primer/Surfacer with M2Tech: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
      b. USG Corporation; USG Sheetrock Brand Tuff-Hide Primer-Surfacer: www.usg.com/#sle.

Not For Bidding

c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

H. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Cold-Formed Steel Studs Less than 0.033 inches in Thickness and Wood Members: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping screws, corrosion-resistant.

I. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Steel Members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch in Thickness: ASTM C954; steel drill screws, corrosion-resistant.

J. Anchorage to Substrate: Tie wire, nails, screws, and other metal supports, of type and size to suit application; to rigidly secure materials in place.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 SHAFT WALL INSTALLATION

A. Shaft Wall Framing: Install in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
   1. Fasten runners to structure with short leg to finished side, using appropriate power-driven fasteners at not more than 24 inches on center.
   2. Install studs at spacing required to meet performance requirements.

B. Shaft Wall Liner: Cut panels to accurate dimensions and install sequentially between special friction studs.
   1. On walls over sixteen feet high, screw-attach studs to runners top and bottom.
   2. Seal perimeter of shaft wall and penetrations with acoustical sealant.

3.03 FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C1007AISI S220 and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Suspended Ceilings and Soffits: Space framing and furring members at 16 inches on center.
   1. Level ceiling system to a tolerance of 1/1200.
   2. Laterally brace entire suspension system.

C. Studs: Space studs as required by performance requirements for horizontal deflection, 16 inches on center maximum.
   1. Extend partition framing to underside of structure as indicated.
   2. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and connect studs to track using specified mechanical devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; verify free movement of top of stud connections; do not leave studs unattached to track.

D. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.

E. Standard Wall Furring: Install at concrete and masonry walls scheduled to receive gypsum board, not more than 4 inches from floor and ceiling lines and abutting walls. Secure in place on alternate channel flanges at maximum 24 inches on center.
   1. Orientation: Horizontal.
   2. Spacing: At 16 inches on center.

F. Acoustic Furring: Where indicated, install resilient sound isolation clips at maximum 24 inches on center, and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Locate joints over framing members.

G. Blocking: Install wood blocking for support of:
   1. Framed openings.

Not For Bidding

2. Wall-mounted cabinets.
3. Plumbing fixtures.
4. Toilet partitions.
5. Toilet accessories.
6. Wall mounted door hardware, including wall stops.
7. Handrails and wall brackets.
8. Display cases, markerboards, tack boards.
9. TV and monitor mounts.

3.04 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   1. Place two beads continuously on substrate before installation of perimeter framing members.
   2. Place continuous bead at perimeter of each layer of gypsum board.
   3. Seal around all penetrations by conduit, pipe, ducts, and rough-in boxes, except where firestopping is provided.

3.05 BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.

B. Single-Layer Non-Rated: Install gypsum board parallel to framing, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.

C. Double-Layer Non-Rated: Use gypsum board for first layer, placed perpendicular to framing or furring members, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing. Place second layer parallel to framing or furring members. Offset joints of second layer from joints of first layer.

D. Exterior Sheathing: Comply with ASTM C1280. Install sheathing vertically, with edges butted tight and ends occurring over firm bearing.
   1. Seal joints, cut edges, and holes with water-resistant sealant.

E. Exterior Soffits: Install cementitious backing boards perpendicular to framing, with staggered end joints over framing members or other solid backing.
   1. Seal joints, cut edges, and holes with water-resistant sealant.

F. Cementitious Backing Board: Install over steel framing members where indicated, in accordance with ANSI A108/A118/A136.1 and manufacturer's instructions.

G. Installation on Metal Framing: Use screws for attachment of gypsum board.

H. Curved Surfaces: Apply gypsum board to curved substrates in accordance with GA-226.

I. Bullet Resistant Sheathing and Wallboard:
   1. Install bullet-resistant sheathing according to manufacturer's written recommendations and with manufacturer-approved fasteners.
   2. Cover all joints between boards with a 4-inch strip of the same thickness material as the boards, centered on the joint.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as indicated.
   1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long.

B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.

C. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials.

Not For Bidding

D. Decorative Trim: Install at locations shown on drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
E. Exterior Soffit Vents: Install according to manufacturer's written instructions and in locations indicated on the drawings. Provide vent area specified.

3.07 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Glass Mat Faced Gypsum Board and Exterior Glass Mat Faced Sheathing: Use fiberglass joint tape, embed and finish with setting type joint compound.
B. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
    1. Level 5: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, in the following locations:
        a. Gym Lobby
        b. Cafeteria Lobby
        c. Auditorium
        d. All locations with curved gypsum board walls
    2. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
    3. Level 2: In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish.
    4. Level 1: Fire-resistance-rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.
C. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
    1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.
    2. Taping, filling, and sanding are not required at base layer of double-layer applications.
D. Where Level 5 finish is indicated, spray apply high build drywall surfacer over entire surface after joints have been properly treated; achieve a flat and tool mark-free finish.

3.08 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 09 30 00
TILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Ceramic floor tile.
B. Ceramic wall tile.
C. Cementitious backer board as tile substrate.
D. Stone thresholds.
E. Non-ceramic trim.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between tile work and adjacent construction and fixtures.
B. Section 090561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation.
C. Section 092116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Installation of tile backer board.
D. Section 096633 - Cement Terrazzo Tiles to be installed using thinset tile method.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

A. See Section 01 23 00 - Alternates, for alternates affecting the work of this section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A108/A118/A136 - American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile (Compendium) 2019.
B. ANSI A108.1a - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method, with Portland Cement Mortar 2017.
C. ANSI A108.1b - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar 2017.
D. ANSI A108.1c - Specifications for Contractors Option: Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement 1999 (Reaffirmed 2016).
E. ANSI A108.4 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesives or Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive 2009 (Revised).
F. ANSI A108.5 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).
G. ANSI A108.6 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).
H. ANSI A108.8 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan Resin Mortar and Grout 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).
I. ANSI A108.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Modified Epoxy Emulsion Mortar/Grout 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).
J. ANSI A108.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Grout in Tilework 2017.

Not For Bidding

K. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units 2018.
L. ANSI A108.12 - American National Standard for Installation of Ceramic Tile with EGP (Exterior Glue Plywood) Latex-Portland Cement Mortar 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).
M. ANSI A108.13 - American National Standard for Installation of Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone 2005 (Reaffirmed 2016).
N. ANSI A118.7 - American National Standard Specifications for High Performance Cement Grouts for Tile Installation; 2010 (Revised).
O. ANSI A118.15 - American National Standard Specifications for Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar ; 2012.
P. ANSI A137.1 - American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile 2019.
Q. TCNA (HB) - Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation 2019.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by affected installers.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturers' data sheets on tile, mortar, grout, and accessories. Include instructions for using grouts and adhesives.
B. Shop Drawings: Indicate tile layout, patterns, color arrangement, perimeter conditions, junctions with dissimilar materials, control and expansion joints, thresholds, ceramic accessories, and setting details.
C. Samples: Mount tile and apply grout on two plywood panels, minimum 18 by 18 inches in size illustrating pattern, color variations, and grout joint size variations.
D. Maintenance Data: Include recommended cleaning methods, cleaning materials, and stain removal methods.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain one copy of ANSI A108/A118/A136 and TCNA (HB) on site.
B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the types of products specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience.
C. Installer Qualifications:
    1. Company specializing in performing tile installation, with minimum of five years of documented experience.

1.08 MOCK-UP

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for mock-up.
B. Construct tile mock-up where indicated on drawings, incorporating all components specified for the location.
    1. Minimum size of mock-up is indicated on drawings.
    2. Approved mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect adhesives from freezing or overheating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install solvent-based products in an unventilated environment.

Not For Bidding

B. Maintain ambient and substrate temperature of 50 degrees F during installation of mortar materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CERAMIC TILE

A. Ceramic Floor Tile No. FT-1
   1. Description: Porcelain mosaic floor tile.
   2. Manufacturer: Daltile.
   3. Material Properties
      a. Grade: ANSI A137.1, standard grade.
      b. Composition: Color body porcelain.
         1) Primary surface pigment must run throughout tile bisque.
      c. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
      d. Testing and Compliance Information
         1) Target DCOF, wet (ANSI A137.1-A326.3): Minimum 0.42.
         2) Water Absorption (ASTM C373): Maximum 0.5 percent.
         3) Breaking Strength (ASTM C648): Minumim 275 pounds.
         4) Scratch Hardness (MOHS): Minimum 8.0.
         5) Chemical Resistance (ASTM C650): Resistant.
   4. Design Properties: See Finish Schedule for the following.
      a. Collection or series.
      b. Size, shape, and pattern.
      c. Color.
      d. Finish.

B. Ceramic Wall Tile Nos. WT-1 through WT-8
   1. Description: Porcelain mosaic floor tile.
   2. Manufacturer: Daltile.
   3. Material Properties
      a. Grade: ANSI A137.1, standard grade.
      b. Composition: Color body porcelain.
         1) Primary surface pigment must run throughout tile bisque.
      c. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
   4. Testing and Compliance Information
      a. Target DCOF, wet (ANSI A137.1-A326.3): Minimum 0.42.
      b. Water Absorption (ASTM C373): Maximum 0.5 percent.
      c. Breaking Strength (ASTM C648): Minumim 275 pounds.
      d. Scratch Hardness (MOHS): Minimum 8.0.
      e. Chemical Resistance (ASTM C650): Resistant.
   5. Design Properties: See Finish Schedule for the following.
      a. Collection or series.
      b. Size, shape, and pattern.
      c. Color.
      d. Finish.

2.02 TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Non-Ceramic Trim: Brushed nickel anodized aluminum, style and dimensions to suit application, for setting using tile mortar or adhesive.
   1. Basis of Design: Schluter-Systems: www.schluter.com
      a. RONDEC

Not For Bidding

1) Finish cap and end trim
b. Dilex-AHX
2. Applications:
a. Inside corners
b. Outside corners
c. Top edge
d. Floor to wall joints: Cove base.

B. Thresholds: Marble, white or gray, honed finish; width as shown by full width of wall or frame opening; 3/4 inch thick; beveled one long edge with radiused corners on top side; without holes, cracks, or open seams.

2.03 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Latex -Portland Cement (LHT) Large and Heavy Tile Mortar : ANSI A118.4/118.15.
1. Applications: Use this type of bond coat where indicated with tiles with facial dimension of 15” or greater.
2. Products:
a. Custom Building Products; Pro-Lite Premium LHT Mortar.
b. Custom Building Products; MegsLite Crack Prevention Mortar.
c. Mapei, Ultraflex 3.

2.04 GROUTS

A. High Performance Grout: ANSI A118.7 polymer modified cement grout.
1. Applications: Use this type of grout where indicated and where no other type of grout is indicated.
2. Use sanded grout for joints 1/8 inch wide and larger; use unsanded grout for joints less than 1/8 inch wide.
3. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.
4. Products:
a. Custom Building Products; Prism Color Consistent Grout.
b. Mapei; Ultracolor Plus.

2.05 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Tile Sealant: 100% Silicone Caulk complying with ASTM C920, Class 25, moisture and mildew resistant type.
1. Applications: Between tile and plumbing fixtures; at control joints.
2. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.
3. Products:
a. Custom Building Products; 100 Silicone Caulk.
b. Approved equal product.

B. Grout Sealant: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints that does not change color or appearance of grout.
1. Products:
a. Bonsal, W. R., Company; Grout Sealer.
b. Bostik; CeramaSeal Grout Sealer.
c. C-Cure; Penetrating Sealer 978.
d. MAPEI Corporation; KER 003, Silicone Spray Sealer for Cementitious Tile Grout.
e. Summitville Tiles, Inc.; SL-15, Invisible Seal Penetrating Grout and Tile Sealer.
f. TEC Specialty Products Inc.; TA-256 Penetrating Silicone Grout Sealer.
g. Aqua Mix; Sealers Choice Gold.

Not For Bidding

2.06 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Premium Latex Based Waterproofing and Crack Isolation Membrane; fast setting, flexible, thin, load-bearing, waterproofing membrane system consisting of a premixed, quick-drying liquid latex, complying with ANSI A118.10 and ANSI A118.12; and having IAMPO certification as a shower pan liner.
   1. Products:
      a. MAPEI, AquaDefense.
      b. Custom Building Products; Red Gard.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive tile.
B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive tile.
C. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of setting materials to sub-floor surfaces.
D. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for tiling installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
   1. Test in accordance with Section 09 05 61.
   2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by tiling material manufacturer and setting material manufacturer.
E. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Protect surrounding work from damage.
B. Vacuum clean surfaces and damp clean.
C. Seal substrate surface cracks with filler.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install tile and thresholds and grout in accordance with applicable requirements of ANSI A108.1a through ANSI A108.13, manufacturer's instructions, and TCNA (HB) recommendations.
B. Lay tile to pattern indicated. Do not interrupt tile pattern through openings.
C. Cut and fit tile to penetrations through tile, leaving sealant joint space. Form corners and bases neatly. Align floor joints.
D. Place tile joints uniform in width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size. Make grout joints without voids, cracks, excess mortar or excess grout, or too little grout.
E. Form internal angles square and external angles bullnosed.
F. Install non-ceramic trim in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
G. Install thresholds where indicated.
H. Sound tile after setting. Replace hollow sounding units.
I. Keep control and expansion joints free of mortar, grout, and adhesive.
J. Prior to grouting, allow installation to completely cure; minimum of 48 hours.
K. Grout tile joints unless otherwise indicated. Use standard grout unless otherwise indicated.
L. At changes in plane and tile-to-tile control joints, use tile sealant instead of grout, with either bond breaker tape or backer rod as appropriate to prevent three-sided bonding.

Not For Bidding

3.04 INSTALLATION - FLOORS - THIN-SET METHODS

A. Over interior concrete substrates, install in accordance with The Tile Council of North America Handbook Method F122 and F-122A, with Latex/Polymer Modified Portland Cement Mortar and Polymer Modified Tile grout, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Waterproofing Membrane: Install as recommended by manufacturer.

3.05 INSTALLATION - WALL TILE

A. Over coated glass mat backer board on studs, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W245, with latex/polymer modified portland cement mortar and polymer modified grout.

1. Extend waterproof membrane 18 inches high at base of walls in toilet and locker rooms.

B. Over interior concrete and masonry install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W202, with latex/polymer modified portland cement mortar and polymer modified grout.

1. Extend waterproof membrane 18 inches high at base of walls in toilet and locker rooms.

3.06 GROUTING

A. Follow grout manufacturer's recommendations as to grouting procedures and precautions.

B. Remove all grout haze, observing both tile and grout manufacturer's recommendations as to use of acid and chemical cleaners.

C. Rinse tile work thoroughly with clean water before and after chemical cleaners.

D. Polish surface of tile work with soft cloth.

3.07 PROTECTION, CLEANING AND GROUT SEALING

A. Do not permit traffic over finished floor surface for 4 days after installation.

B. Apply to clean, completed tile walls and floors a protective coat of neutral cleaner solution, 1 part cleaner to 1 part water.

C. Cover tile floors with heavy-duty, non-staining construction paper, masked in place.

D. Prior to final acceptance of tile work, remove paper and rinse protective coat of neutral cleaner from all the surfaces.

E. Clean tile and grout surfaces.

F. Apply grout sealant according to manufacturer's directions.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 09 51 00
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.
B. Acoustical units.
C. Accessories

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Acoustical sealant.
B. Section 09 54 20 - Specialty Ceiling Systems
C. Section 21 13 00 - Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems: Sprinkler heads in ceiling system.
D. Section 23 37 00 - Air Outlets and Inlets: Air diffusion devices in ceiling.
E. Section 26 51 00 - Interior Lighting: Light fixtures in ceiling system.
F. Section 27 51 16 - Public Address Systems: Speakers in ceiling system.
G. Section 28 46 00 - Fire Detection and Alarm: Fire alarm components in ceiling system.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for the Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings; 2013a.
B. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels; 2013.
C. ASTM E580/E580M - Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions; 2014.
D. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products; 2023.
E. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products; 2023.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.
B. Do not install acoustical units until after interior wet work is dry.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide data on other related components, other related components, and other related components.
C. Samples: Submit two samples 12 x 12 inch (305 x 305 mm) or of size illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.
D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate related work, related work, and related work.
E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
    1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
    2. Extra Acoustical Units: 100 sq ft of each type and size.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Suspension System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

Not For Bidding

B. Acoustical Unit Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F, and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.

B. Install acoustical units after interior wet work is dry.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acoustic Tiles/Panels:
   1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: www.armstrong.com.
   2. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
   3. USG: www.usg.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Suspension Systems:
   1. Same as for acoustical units.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Acoustical Units - General: ASTM E1264, Class A.

B. Acoustical Panels Type 1: Painted mineral fiber, ASTM E1264 Type III, with the following characteristics:
   1. Size: 24 by 24 inches.
   2. Thickness: 3/4 inches.
   3. Composition: Wet formed.
   4. NRC Range: .70 to .75, determined as specified in ASTM E 1264.
   5. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): 35, determined as specified in ASTM E1264.
   6. Edge: Square.
   7. Surface Color: White.
   8. Suspension System: Exposed grid Type 1.
   9. Products:
      a. USG - Radar ClimaPlus High NRC/CAC Item No. 22521.
      b. Armstrong Fine Fissured 1713.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   10. Location: Classrooms and Offices- typical, unless otherwise noted

C. Acoustical Panels Type 2: Painted mineral fiber, ASTM E 1264 Type 1ASTM E1264 Type IV, with the following characteristics:
   1. Size: 24 by 24 inches.
   2. Thickness: 5/8 inches.
   3. Composition: Wet formed.
   4. NRC Range: .50 to .60, determined as specified in ASTM E1264.
   5. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): 38, determined as specified in ASTM E1264.
   6. Edge: Square.
   7. Surface Color: White.

Not For Bidding

8. Surface Pattern: fine texture.
9. Suspension System: Exposed grid Type 1.
10. Product:
    a. Armstrong Dune 1772.
    b. USG Olympia 4211.
11. Location: Student corridors, stairs, other areas as noted.

D. Acoustical Panels Type 3: Painted mineral fiber, ASTM E 1264 Type 1ASTM E1264 Type IV, with the following characteristics:
1. Size: 24 by 24 inches.
2. Thickness: 3/4 inches.
3. Composition: Wet formed.
4. NRC Range: .50 to .60, determined as specified in ASTM E1264.
5. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): 33, determined as specified in ASTM E1264.
6. Edge: Square.
7. Surface Color: White.
8. Surface Pattern: coarse texture.
9. Suspension System: Exposed grid Type 2.
10. Product:
    a. Armstrong Armatuff 861.
    b. USG Rock Face ClimaPlus 56335.
11. Location: Toilet Rooms, locker rooms, other areas as noted.

E. Glass Fiber Acoustical Panels Type 4: Painted mineral fiber, ASTM E 1264 Type 1ASTM E1264 Type XII, with the following characteristics:
1. Size: 24 by 24 inches.
2. Thickness: 7/8 inches.
3. Composition: Wet formed.
4. NRC Range: .80 to .85, determined as specified in ASTM E1264.
5. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): 35, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
6. Edge: Square.
7. Surface Color: White.
8. Surface Pattern: fine texture.
9. Product:
    a. Armstrong : Health Zone Ultima High NRC, Item No 1445
    b. USG: Mars ClimaPlus Healthcare, Item No. 86152
10. Suspension System: Exposed grid Type 2.
11. Location: Kitchen, Culinary Arts, other locations as noted.

F. Acoustical Panels Type 5: Coated fiberglass panels, ASTM E1264, Type: XII.
1. Size: 24 x 24 inches.
2. Thickness: 1 inch.
3. Light Reflectance: 0.88
4. NRC: 0.90 minimum.
5. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): 26, determined as specified in ASTM E1264.
6. Edge: Square edge.
7. Surface Color: White.
8. Suspension System: Exposed grid Type 1, with perimeter trim.
9. Products:
    a. Armstrong Optima Lay-In, Item No. 3352, Basis of Design.
    b. Certainteed Symphony F, Item No. 1342-IOF-1.
    c. USG Halycon, Item No.98221.

Not For Bidding

10. Location: Commons, Media Center, other areas and as noted.

G. Acoustical Panels Type 6: Painted mineral fiber, ASTM E1264 Type III, with the following characteristics:
   1. Size: 24 x 48 inches.
   2. Thickness: 3/4 inches.
   3. Composition: Wet formed.
   4. Light Reflectance: .85 percent, determined as specified in ASTM E1264.
   5. NRC Range: .65 to .70, determined as specified in ASTM E 1264.
   6. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): 35, determined as specified in ASTM E1264.
   7. Edge: Beveled tegular.
   8. Surface Color: White.
   9. Surface Pattern: fine texture.
   10. Suspension System: Exposed grid Type 1.
   11. Products:
      a. Armstrong : Cirrus Second Look, Item No 514
   12. Location: as shown.

2.03 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S) AND PERIMETER TRIM

A. Metal Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M, die cut and interlocking components, with stabilizer bars, clips, splices, perimeter moldings, and hold down clips as required.

B. Exposed Steel Suspension System Type 1: Formed galvanized steel, commercial quality cold rolled; intermediate-duty.
   1. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch wide face.
   2. Construction: Double web.
   3. Finish: White painted.
   4. Products:
      a. DX by USG
      b. Prelude XL; Armstrong
      c. EZ Stab Classic; Certainteed

C. Exposed Steel Suspension System Type 2: Where this designation is indicated, provide acoustical panel ceiling suspension system complying with the following:
   1. Products:
      a. ZXLA; USG
      b. Prelude Plus; Armstrong
      c. EZ Stab Classic Environmental Aluminum Capped; Certainteed
   2. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Hot-Dip Galvanized-Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation, with pre-finished, 15/16-inch-(24-mm-) wide, aluminum caps on flanges; other characteristics as follows:
      a. Aluminum Cap Finish: Painted white.

D. Exposed Suspension System for Open Applications, Type 3: Galvanized steel grid and cap; trim as specified under Accessories.
   1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty, when tested in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.
   2. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch face width.
   3. Finish: Baked enamel, finished all sides.
      a. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of RAL colors.
   4. Products:

Not For Bidding

a. 360 Painted Grid, Armstrong
b. USG Corporation; GridWare: www.usg.com/ceilings/#sle.
c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

5. Locations: Music Rehearsal Rooms, other locations as shown

E. Perimeter Trim for "Cloud" Suspension Systems:
1. General: nominal 6" high, extruded aluminum, factory mitered profile.
2. Manufacturers and products:
a. Armstrong Axiom Classic Trim, Basis of Design.
b. CertainTeed Terminus Straight Perimeter Trim, with square corner post.
c. USG Compasso Elite
d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
3. Finish: as selected from full range of RAL colors.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.
B. Hanger Wire: 12-gage 0.08 inch galvanized steel wire.
C. Hangars for "Cloud" Appplications including Perimeter Trim: Aircraft Cable.
D. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips to suit application.
E. Perimeter Moldings: Same material and finish as grid.
1. At Exposed Grid: Provide L-shaped molding for mounting at same elevation as face of grid.
F. Acoustical Insulation: Specified in Section 07 21 00.
G. Acoustical Sealant For Perimeter Moldings: Non-hardening, non-skinning, for use in conjunction with suspended ceiling system.
1. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard non-sag, paintable, non-staining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and the following requirements:
a. Product is effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
2. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints:
1) PL Acoustical Sealant; Chemrex, Inc., Contech Brands.
2) AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant; Pecora Corp.
3) SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant; United States Gypsum Co.
H. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.
I. Fiberglass Edge Sealant: For re-sealing cut fiberglass edges.
J. Stabilizer bars: for plank acoustical tile installations.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete.
B. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

Not For Bidding

3.03 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M and ASTM E580/E580M and as supplemented in this section.
B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.
C. Locate system on room axis according to reflected ceiling plans.
D. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
    1. Install in bed of acoustical sealant.
    2. Use longest practical lengths.
    3. Miter corners.
    4. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
E. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.
F. Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.
G. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.
H. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.
I. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.
J. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.
K. Form expansion joints . Form to accommodate plus or minus 1 inch movement. Maintain visual closure.
L. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
    1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
    2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, counter splaying, or other equally effective means.
    3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
    4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure; that are appropriate for substrate; and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
    5. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or drilled-in anchors that extend through forms into concrete.
    6. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
    7. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.

Not For Bidding

8. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; and provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.

M. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

N. Install special brake-metal shapes at window heads so that they are square and finished to provide a precise fit. Do not use exposed fasteners.

3.04 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.

C. Lay directional patterned units with pattern parallel to longest room axis.

D. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.

E. Install units after above-ceiling work is complete.

F. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.

G. Cutting Acoustical Units:

1. Cut to fit irregular grid and perimeter edge trim.
2. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.
3. Double cut and field paint exposed reveal edges.

H. Where round obstructions, other similar conditions, bullnose concrete block corners, other similar conditions, and other similar conditions occur, provide preformed closures to match perimeter molding.

I. Install hold-down clips on panels within 20 ft of an exterior door, and the following locations:

1. Locker Rooms

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 09 54 20
SPECIALTY CEILING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Perforated metal ceiling panels
2. Acoustical backing.
3. Acoustical canopies.
4. Suspension assemblies
5. Accessories; provide other necessary items including devices for attachment overhead construction, secondary members, splines, splices, connecting clips, wall connectors, wall angles, and other devices required for a complete installation.
6. Coordinate layout and installation of items penetrating or being installed in ceiling systems with responsible trades.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 05 40 00 - Cold-Formed metal Framing
2. Sections 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies
3. Section 09 51 00 - Acoustical Ceilings
4. Section 09 84 00 - Acoustic Room Components
5. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting
6. Division 23 - Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning
7. Division 26 - Electrical

C. This Section covers the general requirements only for Specialty Ceiling Systems as shown on the drawings. The supplying and installation of additional accessory feature and other items not specifically mentioned herein, but which are necessary to make a complete installation shall also be included or clarified accordingly.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
1. E 84 - “Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials”
2. E 488 - “Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements”
3. B 209 - “Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate”
4. C 423 - “Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by Reverberation Room Method”
5. E 580 - “Standard Practice for Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint”
6. C 635 - “Standard Specification for Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings”
7. C 636 - “Recommended Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspensions Systems for Acoustical and Lay-in Panels”
8. A 641 - “Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire”
9. A 653 - “Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process.
10. E 1264 - Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products”
11. E 1477 - Standard Test Method for Luminous Reflectance factor of Acoustical Materials by use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers”
12. D 1044 - Practice for Abrasion Resistance

Not For Bidding

13. D 1002 - Practice for Adhesion Resistance

B. Local Building Code: IBC, current edition requirements

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturers product data for each type of product specified in this section.

B. Product Certification: Manufacturer's certifications that products comply with specified requirements and governing codes including product data, laboratory test reports and research reports showing compliance with specified standards.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for reflected ceiling plans (RCP's), drawn to scale, and coordinating penetrations and ceiling mounted items. Show the following details:

1. Reflected ceiling plan including joint patterns & details.
2. Method of attaching suspension system hangers to building structure.
3. Ceiling-mounted items including: light fixtures, air outlets and inlets, speakers, sprinklers, and other interfaces.
4. Special moldings at walls, column penetrations, and other junctures of acoustical ceilings with adjoining construction.
5. Framing and support details for work supported by ceiling suspension system.
6. List of materials, dimensions, hanger fastenings and any special details.
7. Minimum drawing scale: 1/8" = 1'-0".
8. Samples for Verification: Full-size units (or as specified below) of each type of ceiling assembly indicated; in sets for each color, texture, and pattern specified, showing the full range of variations expected in these characteristics. Submit samples for each type specified.

D. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance". Provide documents to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of at least 5 completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of Architects and employers, and other information specified.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer

1. To certify a minimum 5 years experience installing similar systems and scope to those specified.
2. Provide list of at least 5 successful installations with similar products and scope. Include names and contact numbers of Architect and employer for reference.

B. Manufacturer

1. To certify a minimum of 5 years experience manufacturing similar products to those specified.
2. Provide support documentation including name and date of project completion. Include names and contact numbers of Architect and employers for reference.
3. Manufacturer shall be single source and shall be the fabricator and supplier of appropriate major components.

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide acoustical metal pan ceilings that comply with one of the following requirements:

1. Fire-response tests performed by UL, ITS/Warnock Hersey, or another independent testing and inspecting agency that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and that performs testing and follow-up services.
2. Surface-burning characteristics of acoustical metal pan ceilings comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84.

Not For Bidding

D. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site as directed by the project Architect.

E. Mock-Ups: Construct mock-ups for each form of construction and finish required to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution. Build mock-up to comply with the following minimum requirements, using materials indicated for completed work:

1. Locate mock-ups in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by the Architect. Minimum mock-up size to be 6'x 6' unless otherwise specified.
2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times when mock-ups will be constructed.
3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
4. Site Coordination Mock-up:
   a. For approval of assembly, sequence of installation, coordination of trades involved, including ceiling panel types and shapes.
   b. Sized large enough to include a minimum of 2 adjacent panels Demonstrating interface work of fire protection sprinklers, lighting, mechanical diffusers, anchoring method at steel structure; adjacent vertical wall; skylight and fascia, trim and accessories.
5. Obtain Architect's approval of mock-ups before starting construction of acoustical metal pan ceilings.
6. Maintain mock-ups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed work.
   a. When directed, demolish and remove mock-ups from project site
   b. Approved mock-ups in an undisturbed condition at the time of initial Acceptance may become part of the completed work, subject to Architect / Owner approval.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical metal ceiling units and suspension system components in original, unopened packages clearly labeled with the following information: name of manufacturing source and location; product type, description and quantity; clients name and shipping address.

B. Panel's protective layer to be removed only after installation is complete to help prevent panel surface damage.

C. Store components in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against physical damage from direct moisture, significant change in humidity, direct sunlight, significant change in temperature, surface contamination, and any other preventable cause.

D. Exercise care in handling components to prevent damage to the surfaces and edges and prevent distortion or other physical damage. Comply with prescribed stacking instructions to prevent damage to components

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations

1. Do not install acoustical metal pan ceilings until after spaces are enclosed and weather tight and after wet work and work above ceilings is complete and accepted by project Architect.
2. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits. Allow materials to reach ambient temperature and humidity for a minimum of 48 hours prior to starting installation.

Not For Bidding

3. Coordinate with other work supported by, adjacent to or penetrating through the ceiling system.

B. Do not install products in exterior space unless the system has been specifically designed and approved for exterior application.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Provide specified manufacturers warranty against defects in workmanship, discoloration, or other defect considered undesirable by the Architect or Owner.

B. This warranty shall remain in effect for a minimum period of five (5) years from date of initial acceptance.

1.08 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintenance Instructions: Provide manufacturers standard maintenance and cleaning instructions for finishes provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SPECIALTY CEILING SYSTEMS

A. Specialty Ceiling System Type 7: See Section 09 84 00 .

B. Specialty Ceiling System Type 8:

1. Manufacturer and Product: Armstrong World Industries, Inc., Metalworks Vector, No. 6466M2; www.armstrongceilings.com.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00.
3. Perforated metal ceiling:
   a. Surface Texture: Smooth
   b. Composition: Metal, with acoustical fiberglass infill panels in black poly bag.
   c. Color: Wood-look Effects; color as selected by Architect.
   d. Sizes: 24 in x 24 in.
   e. Perforation Option: Micro-perforated (M2).
   f. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): ASTM C 423; Classified with UL label on product carton 0.90
   g. Flame Spread: ASTM E 1264; Class A (FM).
4. Accessories:
   a. Provide edge caps for cut panels, finish to match field panels.

C. Specialty Ceiling System Type 9:

1. Manufacturer and Product: Armstrong World Industries, Inc., Soundscapes Shapes - Wood Look; www.armstrongceilings.com.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00.
3. Fiberglass Cloud Ceiling Panels:
   a. Surface Texture: Fine
   b. Composition: Fiberglass
   c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturers standard range
   d. Sizes: Rectangular, as shown
   e. Thickness: 7/8 inch.
   f. Edges: Square
   g. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): ASTM C 423; 1.15.
   h. Flame Spread: ASTM E 1264; Class A (FM).
   i. Accessories: Aircraft cable angled hanging system.

D. Specialty Ceiling System Type 10:

1. Manufacturer and Product: Armstrong World Industries, Inc., Metalworks Linear Classic; www.armstrongceilings.com.

Not For Bidding

a. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00.
2. Perforated metal ceiling:
a. Surface Texture: Smooth
b. Composition: Metal, with acoustical fiberglass infill panels in black poly bag.
c. Color: Wood-look Effects; color as selected by Architect.
d. Sizes: 6 in x 96 in.
e. Perforation Option: Micro-perforated (M2).
f. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): ASTM C 423; Classified with UL label on product carton 0.70
g. Flame Spread: ASTM E 1264; Class A (FM).
3. Accessories:
a. Provide edge caps for cut panels, finish to match field panels.

E. Specialty Ceiling System Type ACT-11 - Acoustical Sound Baffles
1. Manufacturer:
a. Basis of Design: Switchblade, Turf Design 'Wedge': www.turf.design.com.
b. Substitutions: See 01 60 00.
2. Acoustical Absorption Baffles: Pre-fabricated Acoustical Absorption Baffles:
a. Baffle Type: Rectanglular.
b. Baffle size: 2.25 inches by 8.68 inches, in lengths and configurations shown on drawings.
c. Baffle Composition: 9 mm PET felt in trapezoidal profile
d. Mounting system: Embedded magnet with exposed surface, for attachment to 15/16 inch standard ceiling suspension system.
e. Mounting system: Aircraft cable to unistrut system
3. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): ASTM C 423; Classified with UL label on product carton 0.85.
4. Fire performance: ASTM E84 , Class A.

2.02 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS. GENERAL

A. Components:
1. Main beams and cross tees, base metal and end detail, fabricated from commercial quality hot dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 653. Main beams and cross tees are double-web steel construction with type exposed flange design. Exposed surfaces chemically cleansed, capping prefinished galvanized steel in baked polyester paint. Main beams and cross tees shall have rotary stitching.
a. Main and cross runners to be Standard “Heavy Duty” tee bar (as per ASTM C 635).
b. Finish: Face of main and cross runners to be factory finished matte black unless known otherwise.

B. Suspension Systems: Provide complete suspensions systems with main runners, cross runners, hangers, trim molding, seismic retention clips, load resisting struts and other suspension components required to support ceiling and other ceiling supported construction.

C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, “Direct-Hung”, unless otherwise indicated.
1. “Direct-Hung” Suspensions Systems: System composed of main runners supported by hangers attached directly to building structure.

D. Hangers: Type and metal standard with ceiling system manufacturer, sized to comply with structural classification indicated.
1. Aircraft cable (where indicated in ceiling types): Commercial grade, with adjustable connectors and crimped ends.

Not For Binding

2. Wire Hangers, where applicable, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
   a. Zinc-Coated Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641 (ASTM A 641M), Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
   b. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung) will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 2mm diameter wire.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and structural framing to which acoustical metal panels attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect installation and anchorage, and other conditions affecting performance of metal panel ceilings.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Coordination: Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling anchors whose installation is specified in other Sections.

B. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical metal pan units to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width units at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

C. Survey substrate for wall attachment to assure squareness and proper elevation for wall panel installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install per manufacturers shop drawings provided, per manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with publications referenced below.
   1. ClSCA "Ceiling Systems Handbook.
   2. Standard for Ceiling Suspension System Installations - ASTM C 636.
   3. Standard for Ceiling Suspension Systems Requiring Seismic Restraint - ASTM E 580
   4. IBC (International Building Code) standard for Seismic Zone for local area.

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's approved structural substrates and as follows:
   1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
   2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, counter-splaying, or other equally effective means.
   3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produce hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacing required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.

C. Where used secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure; that are appropriate for substrate; and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.

D. Space hangers not more than 48 inches on center, along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; and provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of

Not For Bidding

each member. Supply supporting calculations from licensed Structural Engineer verifying hanger spacing meets all requirements, when spacing exceed those recommended.

E. Fine level grid to 1/8 inch in 10 feet from specified elevation(s), square and true.

F. Adjust suspension system runners so they are square (within .5 degree from 90 degrees) and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

G. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports acceptable to Architect / Engineer and or inspector. Suspend bracing from building's structural members and / or structural deck, as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs(unless directed otherwise).

H. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical metal pan. Method of edge trim attachment and design of edge trims to be approved by Architect

1. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 18” O.C. and not more than 6” from ends, leveling with ceding suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8” in 10’. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
2. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim without prior written approval.

I. Scribe and cut acoustical metal panel units for accurate fit at penetrations by other work through ceilings. Stiffen edges of cut units as required to eliminate evidence of buckling or variations in flatness exceeding referenced standards for stretcher-leveled metal sheet.

J. Install acoustical metal panel units in coordination with suspension system.

1. Align joints in adjacent courses to form uniform, straight joints parallel to room axis in both directions, unless otherwise indicated. Install directionally patterned or textured panels in directions indicated on approved shop drawings. Panel-joints shall flow smoothly and in a straight line within 1/8” in 10’. Intersections shall be continuous.
2. Install all full-sized panels with the spring kerfs facing in the same direction to provide access consistency
3. Fit adjoining units to form flush, tight joints. Scribe and cut units for accurate fit at borders and around construction penetrating ceiling. Install edge caps for cut units in accordance with manufacturers installation instructions.
4. Remove protective film from panels only when space is completely clean and free of airborne particles. Use white cotton gloves for final installation of panels into grid system.

3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust ceiling components to provide a consistent finish and appearance in conformity with established tolerances and requirements.

B. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical metal panel ceilings and walls. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.

C. Remove and replace work that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage, including dented and bent units.

END OF SECTION

Not For Binding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 09 64 29
WOOD STRIP FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wood strip flooring, nailed:
   1. Athletic wood flooring over resilient sleeper system at Gymnasium.
   2. Hardboard flooring over resilient sleeper system and accessories at Stage and Black Box.
B. Secondary subflooring.
C. Resilient sleepers system.
D. Sheet vapor retarder.
E. Wall base.
F. Surface finishing and game markings.
G. Protective covering.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Concrete: Recessed concrete subfloor surface and formed depressions for deep floor sockets, inserts, and installation of vapor barrier.
B. Section 03 05 06 - Under-slab Vapor Barrier: Vapor barrier material installed below concrete slab.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. MFMA (SPEC) - Guide Specifications for Maple Flooring Systems; Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association; current edition.
B. MFMA PUR - Performance Uniformity Requirements
C. ASTM E 96 - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
D. APA - Plywood product standards; Plywood design specification; Plywood as a resilient floor underlayment; Steps to construct a solid, squeak-free floor system;
E. DIN – Performance Standard 18032 Part 2
F. MFMA - Floor Finish List and Specifications
G. MFMA - Grading Rules
H. WSFI - Recommendations for the Correct Preparation, Finishing, and Testing of Concrete Subfloor Surfaces to Receive Wood Flooring.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Submit the following for approval prior to placing materials orders, any fabrication, or installation:
   1. Manufacturer’s product data sheets, specifications, performance data for each type of wood flooring and finish system materials, with manufacturer’s installation instructions and recommended maintenance procedures.
   2. Wood flooring and finish system manufacturers’ standard written guarantees covering defects in materials and workmanship, clearly defining the terms included in the coverage.
   3. Submit 1 electronic copy of shop drawings for review. Fabrication shall not commence until the Theatre Consultant and the Architect determine that the shop drawings are in compliance with the design intent of the Contract Documents. Shop drawings shall be revised and resubmitted as required.
C. Shop drawings shall include the following:

Not For Bidding

1. Measured plan drawing indicating all critical dimensions. Field verify all dimensions prior to installation.
2. Measured plan indicating placement of sleepers and staggering of substrate and surface layers as related to sleeper placement.
3. Section showing base, and section showing transitions with abutting flooring materials.
4. Details indicating expansion provisions.
5. Indicate location, size, design, and color of game markings.

D. Construction sample: Provide a finished 24 by 24 inch section of completed flooring utilizing actual system, demonstrating actual materials and finish coats.
   1. Submit one sample for each type of finish and alternate finish specified, for final selection.

E. Installation Instructions: Indicate standard and special installation procedures.

F. Maintenance Data: At the completion of the installer's work, provide 3 copies of a maintenance data binder, 2 for the owner and one for the Theatre Consultant. Binders shall include manufacturer's product data for all materials used in the floor construction and finishing, manufacturer's recommended maintenance procedures, and recommended maintenance materials. Materials shall be provided in printed and electronic (PDF) versions and bound in a three-ring binder and adequately labeled. Provide the electronic copies on thumb drives.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work of this section in accordance with MFMA (SPEC).

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Installer qualifications:
   1. An experienced installer who has completed stage/athletic flooring similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in flooring installations with a record of successful in-service performance.
   2. Installer should cite references with contact information from previous stage/athletic flooring installations.
   3. Installer specializing in applying the work of this Section with a minimum of 5 years documented experience of the type of flooring system specified.
   4. Installer shall perform work in accordance with APA and MFMA standards.

D. Single Subcontractor Responsibility: Subcontract entire floor system to a single firm for undivided responsibility. Obtain flooring of each type from single manufacturer or source, to ensure match of color, pattern, texture and quality.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install wood flooring until wet construction work is complete and permanent heat and air conditioning is installed and operating.

B. Maintain room temperature between 55 degrees F and 75 degrees F and relative humidity between 35 to 50 percent for a period of seven days prior to delivery of materials to installation space, during installation, and after installation.

C. Acclimate wood flooring materials to installation space a minimum of 48 hours prior to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FLOOR SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with the requirements specified herein, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include the following:

Not For Bidding

1. Basis of Design: Robbins, Inc., Wausau, WI: www.robbinsfloor.com.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, the products by the following manufacturers are also acceptable:
   a. Horner Flooring Company, Inc., Dollar Bay, MI,
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Materials and Equipment.

B. Gymnasium Flooring (High School):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Robbins, Inc., product “Bio-Channel Classic”. Other approved manufacturers include:
   a. Horner Flooring Company, Inc., Dollar Bay, MI, “Multi-Purpose Channel”, “low profile” version
   b. Action Floor Systems : Power Channel, Anchored Resilient
2. Strip Flooring
   a. Northern hard maple, 2-1/4” (57mm) width x 25/32” (20mm) thick, 2nd & Better, T&G and end matched, kiln dried, random length.
   b. Preservative treatment: Clear, penetrating, water-repellant wood preservative that protects against mold, mildew, stainingand decay fungi; complying with MFMA's written recommendations and applied by imersion.
3. Subfloor:
   a. 23/32” (18mm) Structural rated sheathing, Exposure 1 (CD-X).
4. Flooring Channels: Resilient channels consisting of a 1-1/2 by 2-5/8 inch wood engineered wood sleeper with EPDM cushion attached, factory encased in a steel channel. Sleeper must be free to move vertically within steel channel confines to assure proper uniformity of resiliency and function.
   a. EPDM Cushion: minimum 7/16 inch (11 mm) thick double-trapezoidal shaped EPDM rubber with reverse cavity having non-coextensive lower and upper surfaces.
5. Channel Anchors: Manufacturer's standard, min. 900 lb. pull-out.
6. Vapor barrier: 6-mil polyethylene.
7. Finishing Materials
   a. Oil modified polyurethane sealer and finish.
   b. Gameline paint shall be recommended by the finishing materials manufacturer and be compatible with the finish.

C. Gymnasium Flooring (Middle School, Auxiliary Gym):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Robbins, Inc., product “Bio-Channel Star” or equivalent product by one of the following manufacturers:
   a. Horner Flooring Company, Inc.
   b. Action Floor Systems : AnchorFlex, Anchored Resilient
2. Strip Flooring
   a. Northern hard maple, 2-1/4” (57mm) width x 25/32” (20mm) thick, 2nd & Better, T&G and end matched, kiln dried, random length
3. Subfloor:
   a. Nominal 3/4" x 24" x 96" subfloor sheathing with factory-prepared anchor slots.
4. Resilience Layer: 9/16" Profiled Zero/G Shock Pad.
5. Vapor barrier: 6-mil polyethylene
6. Anchors: Metal channel with anchor spike.
7. Finishing Materials
   a. Oil modified polyurethane sealer and finish.
   b. Gameline paint shall be recommended by the finishing materials manufacturer and be compatible with the finish.

D. Performance Area Flooring (Stage, Black Box):

Not For Bidding

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Robbins, Inc., product “Bio-Channel Classic”. Other approved manufacturers include:
   a. Horner Flooring Company, Inc.; Multi-Purpose Channel”, “low profile” version
   b. Action Floor Systems : Power Channel, Anchored Resilient, with flooring and subflooring as noted below.
2. Flooring: 1/4 inch nominal thickness wet-dry process, S2S (smooth two sides), oil-tempered hardboard.
   a. Manufacturer’s reference:
      1) S2S Phenolic Bonded Hardboard Panel, Georgia Pacific, Philips, WI Plant
      2) Signature S2S Panel, Decorative Panels International, Toledo, Ohio
      3) Smooth Two Sides Hardboard Panel, D&M Lumber Products Co, Brooklyn, NY
3. Paper slip sheet: Red Rosin Paper. Install between subfloor and hardboard.
4. Subflooring: 2 layers 3/4 inch nominal thickness EWA rated STURD-I-FLOOR, tongue and groove plywood, exposure durability classified, EXPOSURE I , touch-sanded.
5. Flooring Channels: Resilient channels consisting of a 1-1/2 by 2-5/8 inch wood engineered wood sleeper with EPDM cushion attached, factory encased in a steel channel. Sleeper must be free to move vertically within steel channel confines to assure proper uniformity of resiliency and function.
   a. EPDM Cushion: minimum 7/16 inch (11 mm) thick double-trapezoidal shaped EPDM rubber with reverse cavity having non-coextensive lower and upper surfaces.
6. Vapor Retarder: Black polyethylene sheet, 6 mil thick; 2 inch wide tape for joint sealing.
7. Fasteners:
   a. Channel anchors: Minimum 1-1/4 inch (35mm) long steel power driven shot anchors, as required to penetrate and be retained in concrete with appropriate size charge for securing wood sleepers to concrete. Longer anchors may be required depending on shim thickness. Anchors shall be driven through predetermined anchor holes in resilient channel and shall be driven through the shimming material.
   b. Subflooring: Ring or screw-type subflooring nails, or other fasteners as recommended by the flooring manufacturer, for plywood to plywood attachment.
   c. Hardboard: Flat head wood screws, 1 1/4 inches long, countersunk into hardboard sheet. Fasteners shall be anodized black.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Wall base:
   1. Stage: Steel angle base, 4 by 4 inches. Base shall be securely attached to wall to withstand an upwards load of 50 pounds per linear foot. A gap between the base and the wall shall be maintained at one-quarter of an inch by bushings to allow for venting.
   2. Gymnasium: Heavy duty, molded, 3" x 4" vented cove base with pre-molded outside corners.

B. Expansion Strip: Serviced Products neoprene rubber, produced and recommended for this use. Material shall be firm enough to resist abuse and compression, but suitably compressible to permit floor expansion. Provide continuously full depth of floor and subfloor at juncture of floor to vertical surface not covered by base or threshold.

C. Shim Strips:
   1. Plywood or hardwood shim strips. Thickness as required to achieve overall system thickness and levelness. Type as recommended by manufacturer.
   2. If required buildup is less than 2”, resilient channel shall be anchored to the concrete through the shims.

Not For Bidding

3. If required buildup exceeds 2", shims shall be anchored to the concrete independently from resilient channel and channel shall be attached to shims using a #14 deck screw, or as recommended by the manufacturer. Shims shall be 4 inches by 4 inches minimum.

D. Filler for patching, smoothing and leveling subfloors and underlayment: Portland cement-based latex underlayment acceptable to flooring manufacturer, equal to the following:
1. Ardex, Inc., products "Feather Flash" and "Ardex SD-P".
2. Quikrete Companies, product "Fast-Set Underlayment 1248".
3. Silpro Masonry Systems Inc., product "Masco Latex Cement".

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify concrete substrate has cured for at least 60 days. Verify that substrates are ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
1. Test in accordance with Section 09 05 61.
2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by flooring material manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.
3. Follow moisture and alkalinity remediation procedures in Section 09 05 61.

B. Verify that permanent heat, light, and ventilation is complete and operational prior to installation.

C. Inspect all substrate surfaces and verify that they are in proper condition to receive the work of this Section. Verify that concrete substrate surfaces are smooth and flat to plus or minus 1/8 inch over a radius of 10 feet, free of scaling, oil, grease, dust, and foreign substance.

D. All discrepancies shall be reported in writing.

E. Commencement of installation means acceptance of site conditions by the installer.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Comply with MFMA and flooring manufacturer's requirements for preparation of substrate to receive wood flooring.

B. Remove sub-floor ridges and bumps. Fill minor or local low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.

C. Thoroughly vacuum clean all receiving surfaces before commencing installation work.

D. Open bundles of flooring, and permit the pieces to properly acclimatize prior to installing same.

3.03 SLEEPER INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install polyethylene vapor barrier with joints lapped a minimum of 6 inches.

C. Place resilient sleepers 16 inches on center, end to end, staggering end joints in adjacent rows. Anchor channels at predetermined locations using power actuated or pneumatic anchoring methods. Sleepers will be placed perpendicular to the proscenium opening or the intended direction of the hardboard, where applicable.

D. Install acoustical insulation between sleeper channels and at expansion voids as shown on architectural plans.

E. Install first layer of plywood subfloor with 4-foot edges parallel to sleeper channels and secure 6 inches on center into channel sleepers. The ends of the sheets shall land on sleepers. Install second layer of plywood subfloor at 90 degrees to first layer.

Not For Bidding

F. Install plywood with a 1/16” gap on non-grooved sides and 1/8” gap on grooved sides, between sheets to allow for expansion of the material.
G. Sheathing Paper: Place over wood subfloor; lap edges and ends 2 inches, staple in place.

3.04 WOOD STRIP FLOORING INSTALLATION:

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's, MFMA, and NOFMA instructions; predrill and blind nail to sleepers.
B. Lay flooring parallel to length of room areas. Verify alignment as work progresses.
C. Arrange flooring with end matched grain set flush and tight.
D. Terminate flooring at centerline of door openings where adjacent floor finish is dissimilar; provide divider strips and transition strips in accordance with flooring manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated..
E. Install edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges, and where flooring terminates.
F. Secure edge strips before installation of flooring with stainless steel screws.
G. Install flooring tight to floor access covers.
H. Provide 2 inch expansion space at fixed walls and other interruptions.
I. Finishing:
    1. Mask off adjacent surfaces before beginning sanding.
    2. Sand flooring to smooth even finish with no evidence of sander marks. Take precautions to contain dust. Remove dust by vacuum.
    3. Apply finish in accordance with floor finish manufacturer's instructions.
    4. Apply filler and three finish coats.
    5. Apply first coat, allow to dry, then buff lightly with steel wool to remove irregularities. Vacuum clean and wipe with damp cloth before applying succeeding coat.
    6. Lightly buff between coats with steel wool and vacuum clean before applying succeeding coat.
    7. Apply colored game lines 2 inches wide and logo to layout indicated on drawings.
    8. Apply last coat of finish.

3.05 HARDBOARD FLOORING INSTALLATION

A. Hardboard shall be laid with 8-foot edges parallel to proscenium and perpendicular to bio-channel.
B. Install hardboard with a 1/16” gap on all sides between sheets to allow for expansion of the material.
C. Fasten hardboard with screws spaced at 6 inches on center along edges, and 12 inches within the panels. Hold back screws from perimeter of the room so that they are accessible when the base is installed.
D. Unless otherwise indicated, lay flooring symmetrical about proscenium or room centerline, as applicable. Fit neatly to vertical interruptions. Provide for expansion at vertical surfaces.
E. Install wood subfloor so that it is properly secured, is smooth and flat to plus or minus 1/8 inch in a radius of 10 feet, and is free of foreign substances.
F. After installation, but prior to finishing, verify the finished surface is smooth and flat to plus or minus 1/8 inch in a radius of 10 feet, via laser guided survey. Provide the survey information to the Architect and the Theatre Consultant.
G. Hardboard Finishing:

Not For Bidding

1. Allow installed floor to acclimate to ambient conditions for at least 10 days before finishing. Protect finish surface during this period against damage and wear with tarps or other sacrificial coverings.
2. Mask off adjacent surfaces and take precautions to contain fumes.
3. Thoroughly vacuum-clean all surfaces and other finish surfaces within space, clean surfaces completely free from dust, and dry-mop with a tack cloth-clad mop.
4. Hardboard flooring shall be finished with:
    a. Primer: One coat of Zinsser Bull's Eye 1-2-3, Deep Tint Base (02030) - Lamp Black universal colorant, maximum amount recommended by manufacturer or 6 fl. Oz per gallon, whichever is greater.
    b. Topcoat: Two coats of Coronado Paint SuperKote 5000 Acrylic Traffic Marking Paint (66) - Matte Black

H. Alternate hardboard flooring finish (1):
1. Primer: One coat of Pittsburgh Paints SEALGRIP 100% Acrylic Universal Primer-Sealer (17-922), Deep Tint Base - Lamp Black universal colorant, maximum amount recommended by manufacturer or 6 fl. Oz per gallon, whichever is greater.
2. Topcoat: Two coats of California Paints Wear-All Multi-Purpose Acrylic Latex Enamel (528XX) Deep Tint Base - Lamp Black universal colorant, maximum amount recommended by manufacturer or 6 fl. Oz per gallon, whichever is greater.

I. Alternate hardboard flooring finish (2):
1. Primer: One coat of Zinsser Bull's Eye 1-2-3, Deep Tint Base (02030) - Lamp Black universal colorant, maximum amount recommended by manufacturer or 6 fl. Oz per gallon, whichever is greater.
2. Finish and Top Coats: Two coats of Benjamin Moore Latex Floor and Patio Enamel (122), Matte Finish - Lamp Black universal colorant, maximum amount recommended by manufacturer or 6 fl. Oz per gallon, whichever is greater.
3. Allow each coat to completely dry, as per manufacturer's recommendations and ambient conditions, prior to application of next coat.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean and polish floor surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit traffic on floor finish for 5 days after installation.

B. Place protective coverings over finished floors; do not remove coverings until Substantial Completion.
1. Protect flooring against damage and wear with red rosin paper with taped joints during remainder of construction period to ensure that flooring and finish are without damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion.

3.08 COMMISSIONING

A. The Contractor shall work with the General Contractor or Construction Manager to arrange for a commissioning period for the work in this Section. The commissioning period shall take place at least 2 months before the first scheduled rehearsal onstage.

3.09 OWNER'S ACCEPTANCE

A. The Owner will accept the work in this Section upon the satisfactory completion of all punch list items.

B. Prior to final acceptance, the Owner reserves the right to use any completed portion of the work in this Section at no additional cost, unless said use poses a potential hazard to personnel or risks damage to the work in this Section or the work of others.

Not For Bidding

C. The Warranty period shall commence upon final acceptance by the Owner.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 09 65 00
RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Resilient sheet flooring.
B. Resilient tile flooring.
C. Luxury Vinyl Tile.
D. Resilient base.
E. Resilient stair accessories.
F. Installation accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Independent agency testing of concrete slabs, removal of existing floor coverings, cleaning, and preparation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source 2019a, with Editorial Revision (2020).
B. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring 2019, with Editorial Revision (2020).
C. ASTM F1066 - Standard Specification for Vinyl Composition Floor Tile 2004 (Reapproved 2018).
D. ASTM F1303 - Standard Specification for Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering with Backing 2004 (Reapproved 2014).
E. ASTM F1700 - Standard Specification for Solid Vinyl Floor Tile 2020.
F. ASTM F1861 - Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base 2021.
G. ASTM F1913 - Standard Specification for Vinyl Sheet Floor Covering Without Backing 2019.
H. ASTM F2169 - Standard Specification for Resilient Stair Treads 2015 (Reapproved 2020).
I. NFPA 253 - Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source 2019.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.
B. Shop Drawings: Indicate seaming plans and floor patterns.
C. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's complete set of color samples for Architect's initial selection.
D. Verification Samples: Submit two samples, 6 by 6 inch in size illustrating color and pattern for each resilient flooring product specified.
E. Certification: Prior to installation of flooring, submit written certification by flooring manufacturer and adhesive manufacturer that condition of sub-floor is acceptable.
F. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning, stripping, and re-waxing.
G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
    1. Extra Flooring Material: 100 square feet of each type and color.
    2. Extra Wall Base: 50 linear feet of each type and color.

Not For Bidding

3. Extra Stair Materials: Quantity equivalent to 5 percent of each type and color.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Upon receipt, immediately remove any shrink-wrap and check materials for damage and the correct style, color, quantity and run numbers.
B. Store all materials off of the floor in an acclimatized, weather-tight space.
C. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F.
D. Protect roll materials from damage by storing on end.
E. Do not double stack pallets.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET FLOORING

A. Vinyl Sheet Flooring-Types SV-1, SV-2: Homogeneous without backing, with color and pattern throughout full thickness.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Armstrong, Medintech/Medintone.
   2. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F1913.
   3. Critical Radiant Flux (CRF): Minimum 0.45 watt per square centimeter, when tested in accordance with ASTM E648 or NFPA 253.
   4. Thickness: 0.080 inch nominal.
   5. Sheet Width: 79 inch minimum.
   6. Seams: Heat welded.
   7. Color: As indicated on drawings.
B. Welding Rod: Solid bead in material compatible with flooring, produced by flooring manufacturer for heat welding seams, and in color matching field color.

2.02 TILE FLOORING

A. Vinyl Composition Tile-Types VCT-1, VCT-2, VCT-3, VCT-4, VCT-5, VCT-6, VCT-7, VCT-8, VCT-9, VCT-10, VCT-11, VCT-12: Homogeneous, with color extending throughout thickness.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Armstrong Flooring, Inc; Standard Excelon Imperial Texture
   2. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F1066, of Class corresponding to type specified.
   3. Size: 12 by 12 inch.
   4. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
   5. Wear Layer: 1/8”
   6. Color: As indicated on drawings.
   7. Warranty: 5-Year Commercial Resilient limited Warranty
B. Luxury Vinyl Tile-Type LVT: Printed film type, with transparent or translucent wear layer.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Armstrong; Product: Duo.
      b. Subject to compliance with requirements, other acceptable manufacturers are:
         1) Mohawk

Not For Bidding

2) Toli
c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F1700, of Class corresponding to type specified.
3. Critical Radiant Flux (CRF): Minimum 0.45 watt per square centimeter, when tested in accordance with ASTM E648 or NFPA 253.
4. Plank Tile Size: 6 inch by 36 inch.
5. Total Thickness: 0.100 inch (2.5mm).
6. Color: As indicated on Drawings.

2.03 RUBBER TILE

A. Rubber Tile- Type RTF-1: Type I- Homogeneous, color and pattern throughout thickness.
a. Manufacturers:
1) Johnsonite, a Tarkett Company: www.johnsonite.com.
b. Subject to compliance with requirements, other acceptable manufactures are:
1) Burke Flooring: www.burkeflooring.com
2) Roppe Corp: www.roppe.com.
c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 – Product Requirements
2. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F1344, of class corresponding to type specified.
3. Critical Radiant Flux (CRF): Minimum 0.45 watt per square centimeter, when tested in accordance with ASTM E648 or NFPA 253.
4. Size: 24”x24”
5. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
6. Texture: match stair tread
7. Color: As indicated on drawings
8. Location: Use for stair landings.

2.04 STAIR COVERING

A. Stair Treads - Type RST-1: Rubber; full width and depth of stair tread in one piece; tapered thickness.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Johnsonite, a Tarkett Company: www.johnsonite.com.
b. Subject to compliance with requirements, other acceptable manufactures are:
1) Burke Flooring: www.burkeflooring.com
2) Roppe Corp: www.roppe.com.
c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F2169, Type TS, rubber, vulcanized thermoset.
3. Critical Radiant Flux (CRF): Minimum 0.45 watt per square centimeter, when tested in accordance with ASTM E648 or NFPA 253.
4. Thickness: 0.210 inches, tapering to 0.113 inches.
5. Nosing: Square.
6. Striping: 2 inch wide contrasting color rubber strips.
7. Pattern: As indicated on drawings.
8. Color: as selected.

B. Stair Risers - Type RR-1: Full height and width of tread in one piece, matching treads in material and color.
1. Manufacturers:
a. Johnsonite, a Tarkett Company: www.johnsonite.com.
b. Subject to compliance with requirements, other acceptable manufactures are:

Not For Bidding

1) Burke Flooring: www.burkeflooring.com
2) Roppe Corp: www.roppe.com.

c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2. Thickness: 0.125 inch.

C. Rubber Nosing

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Burke Flooring: www.burkeflooring.com.
   b. Johnsonite, a Tarkett Company: www.johnsonite.com.
   c. Roppe Corp: www.roppe.com.

2.05 RESILIENT BASE

A. Resilient Base Type-RB-1, RB-2, RB-3: ASTM F1861, TS rubber, vulcanized thermoset; top set Style B, Cove.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Johnsonite, a Tarkett Company: www.johnsonite.com.
   b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Height: 4 inch (typical, unless otherwise noted).
3. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
4. Finish: Satin.
5. Color: As indicated on drawings.

B. Millwork Rubber Base Type MRB-1, MRB-2:

1. ASTM F-1861 Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base, Type TP, and Group 1.
2. Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Johnsonite Reveal.
   b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
3. Configuration: 1/4" (6.35mm) thick by 4.25" height with a 45° angular top and a 7/32” (5.5mm) wide surface reveal.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by adhesive material manufacturer.

B. Primers, Adhesives, and Seam Sealer: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

C. Moldings, Transition and Edge Strips: Same material as flooring.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.

B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive resilient base.

C. Cementitious Sub-floor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are dry enough and ready for resilient flooring installation by testing for moisture and pH.

1. Test in accordance with Section 09 05 61.
2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor substrates for installation of flooring in accordance with Section 09 05 61.

Not For Bidding

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of sub-floor conditions.
B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
C. Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of materials before initial set.
D. Fit joints and butt seams tightly.
E. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.
F. Where type of floor finish, pattern, or color are different on opposite sides of door, terminate flooring under centerline of door.
G. Install edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated.
H. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.
I. Install flooring in recessed floor access covers and expansion joint covers, maintaining floor pattern.
J. At movable partitions, install flooring under partitions without interrupting floor pattern.

3.04 INSTALLATION - SHEET FLOORING

A. Lay flooring with joints and seams parallel to longer room dimensions, to produce minimum number of seams. Lay out seams to avoid widths less than 1/3 of roll width; match patterns at seams.
B. Cut sheet at seams in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
C. Seal seams by heat welding where indicated.

3.05 INSTALLATION - TILE FLOORING

A. Mix tile from container to ensure shade variations are consistent when tile is placed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's installation instructions.
B. Lay flooring with joints and seams parallel to building lines to produce symmetrical pattern.
C. Install plank tile with a random offset of at least 6 inches from adjacent rows.

3.06 INSTALLATION - RESILIENT BASE

A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches between joints.
B. Miter or scribe internal corners. At external corners, 'V' cut back of base strip to 2/3 of its thickness and fold. At exposed ends, use premolded units.
C. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.

3.07 INSTALLATION - STAIR COVERINGS

A. Adhere over entire surface. Fit accurately and securely.

3.08 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.
B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 09 65 66
RESIIENT ATHLETIC FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES
- A. Rubber sheet flooring, adhesively installed.
- B. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Restrictions on curing compounds for concrete slabs and floors.
- B. Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Independent agency testing of concrete slabs, cleaning, and preparation.
- C. Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Concrete slab moisture and alkalinity testing and remediation procedures.
- D. Section 09 65 00 - Resilient Flooring.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.04 SUBMITTALS
- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed data sheets for products specified.
- B. Selection Samples: Manufacturer's color charts for flooring materials specified and game line paints, indicating full range of colors and textures available.
- C. Verification Samples: Actual flooring material specified, not less than 12 inch square, mounted on solid backing.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer certified in writing by the flooring manufacturer to be qualified for installation of specified flooring system.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Deliver materials to project site in unopened containers clearly labeled with manufacturer's name and identification of contents.
- B. Store materials in dry and clean location until needed for installation. During installation, handle in a manner that will prevent marring and soiling of finished surfaces.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS
- A. Maintain temperature in spaces to receive adhesively installed resilient flooring within range of 70 to 95 degrees F for not less than 48 hours before the beginning of installation and for not less than 48 hours after installation has been completed. Subsequently, do not allow temperature in installed spaces to drop below 50 degrees F or to go above 100 degrees F.

Not For Bidding

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOOR
- A. RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOOR – Type RAF-1: Prefabricated resilient rubber athletic flooring, calendered and vulcanized with a base of natural and synthetic rubbers, stabilizing agents and pigmentation.
  1. Phthalate-free, halogen-free, heavy metal-free, formaldehyde-free, isocyanate-free and BPA-free.

a. BASIS OF DESIGN: Sport Impact as manufactured by Mondo; www.mondousa.com.
b. ComPact-Fleck manufactured by King Arthur Industries for Ecore Athletic; www.ecoreathletic.com
c.

2. Thickness: 0.25 inch (6 mm)
3. Roll width: 6 ft (1.86 m)
4. Colors: Selected from standard, solid background colors with random marbleization throughout wear layer.
5. Surface Texture: Sealskin.
6. Manufactured in two layers which are vulcanized together. The shore hardness of the top layer will be greater than that of the other layers; shore hardness of layers to be recommended by the Manufacturer and the limits specified.
7. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOOR – Type RAF-2: Prefabricated rubber track surfacing with a honeycomb design and engineered shock absorption layer, calendered and vulcanized.

1. Phthalate-free, halogen-free, heavy metal-free, formaldehyde-free, isocyanate-free and BPA-free.
   a. BASIS OF DESIGN: Super X 720 K35 as manufactured by Mondo; www.mondousa.com.
   b. OSSTrax
2. Thickness: 0.413 inch (10.5 mm)
3. Roll width: 5’-3” ft (1.60 m)
4. Colors: Selected from standard, solid background colors with random marbleization throughout wear layer.
5. Surface Texture: Matte Super X 720 embossing.
6. Manufactured in two layers which are vulcanized together. The shore hardness of the top layer will be greater than that of the other layers; shore hardness of layers to be recommended by the Manufacturer and the limits specified.
7. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Leveling Compound: Latex-modified cement formulation as recommended by flooring manufacturer for substrate conditions.
B. Flooring Adhesive: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for conditions detrimental to installation of athletic flooring. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
B. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of athletic flooring to substrate.
C. Cementitious Sub-floor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are dry enough and ready for resilient flooring installation by testing for moisture and pH.
   1. Test in accordance with Section 09 05 61.
   2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.

Not For Bidding

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor substrates for installation of flooring in accordance with Section 09 05 61.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of sub-floor conditions.

B. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Resilient Sheet Flooring:

1. Unroll flooring and allow to relax before beginning installation.
2. Mix adhesive thoroughly and apply to substrate with notched trowel. Roll flooring into fresh adhesive, overlapping end seams and double cutting, butting factory edges and compression fitting.
3. Roll entire flooring surface with steel roller to assure adhesion to substrate and eliminate air bubbles.
4. Immediately remove any adhesive from flooring surface, using chemical recommended by flooring manufacturer.
5. Weld seams using techniques and equipment recommended by manufacturer.
6. Lay out game lines using tape and taping machine approved by flooring manufacturer. Apply game line paint with roller, and allow to dry before removing tape.
7. Apply transparent top coat over flooring if recommended by manufacturer, to achieve a uniform finished appearance.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean flooring using methods recommended by manufacturer.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect finished athletic flooring from construction traffic to ensure that it is without damage upon Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 09 66 16
PRECAST CEMENT TERRAZZO TREADS AND LANDINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES
- A. Precast Terrazzo Treads and Landings
- B. Setting material, grouts, sealants and caulks
- C. Installation of precast terrazzo stairs, base, sills, etc.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS
- A. Section 055100: Installation of steel stairs to receive precast terrazzo.
- B. Section 093000: Installation of terrazzo tile by the thin-set method.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES
- A. See Section 01 23 00 - Alternates, for alternates affecting the work of this section.

1.04 REFERENCES
- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- B. ASTM C-150
- C. ASTM C-33
- D. ASTM C-140
- E. ASTM C-293
- F. ASTM C-1028
- G. National Terrazzo and Mosaic Association Inc. (NTMA)
- H. Federal Register Part III 28 CFR Part 36

1.05 SUBMITTALS
- A. Submit in accordance with provisions of Section 00 1300.
- B. Shop Drawings
  1. Submit shop drawings of all precast terrazzo items showing detailed sections and profile for all precast items. Details shall show all reinforcing and special hardware for fastening.
- C. Samples:
  1. Submit samples, 6" x 6" size, for all colors.
- D. Submit two copies of NTMA maintenance literature.

1.06 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:
- A. Compressive Strength 4000 p.s.i.
- B. Flexural Strength 600 p.s.i.
- C. Certification: Suppliers shall furnish certification attesting that materials meet specification requirements.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. NTMA Standards: Comply with specified provisions and recommendations of the National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (NTMA).
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: In addition to specified requirements, comply with precast terrazzo manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for substrate preparation, materials storage, mixing and application, finishing and curing.
- C. Qualifications: Precast Terrazzo Manufacturer and Trade Contractor must have a minimum of 5 years of successful experience on projects of similar magnitude and complexity to that indicated project.

Not For Bidding

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Packaging and Shipping: Precast terrazzo to be palletized and shrink wrapped, delivered in original unopened packaging.

B. Storage and Protection: Precast terrazzo to be stored indoors, sheltered from moisture in original packaging. Protect from damage by other trades.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer/Installer shall warrant installed system for a period of 2 years from date of substantial completion against failure of workmanship and materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design – Type TRF, TRT:

1. Wausau Tile, Inc.

B. Substitutions will be considered under the provisions of Section 016000.

1. Other manufacturer's shall comply with minimum levels of material specifications and detailing indicated on the drawings of specified herein.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C-150 Specifications for Portland Cement.

B. Aggregates: All aggregates to meet ASTM C-33 specifications, cleaned and properly graded to size. Aggregate shall be blended to meet individual project requirements.

C. Marble chips, size to conform with NTMA gradation standards.

D. Coloring; Pigments used shall be inorganic, resistant to alkalinity and used per manufacturer's recommendations.

E. Reinforcement and Hardware:

1. To conform with NTMA and Manufacturer's design.
2. Reinforce precast with deformed rods or wire mesh or both as recommended by precast terrazzo manufacturer.

F. Abrasive Inserts: Shall consist of silica sand and black epoxy, three lines.

G. Caulks & Sealants:

1. Urethane or Polyurethane Sealant
2. Color to be selected by Architect from manufacturers standard colors.

H. Cleaner: Liquid neutral chemical cleaner, with pH factor between 7 and 8, of formulation recommended by sealer manufacture for type of precast terrazzo used and complying with NTMA requirements.

I. Sealer: Colorless, slip and stain-resistant penetrating sealer with pH factor between 7 and 8, that does not affect color or physical properties of precast terrazzo surface. Flash point (ASTM D56): 80 degrees F, Minimum.

2.03 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Sizing Tolerances:

1. All units to conform to shop drawings with a 1/16" tolerance in dimension.

B. Precast Surfaces and Edges:

1. All exposed edges to be ground and polished with a minimum of 1/16" bevel.

C. All finished surfaces to be ground and polished, free of holes and to have overall uniformity in matrix and aggregate.

D. All precast terrazzo finished surfaces to be sealed with a sealer approved by manufacturer.

Not For Bidding

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Examine areas to receive precast terrazzo for the following:
   1. Defects in existing work.
   2. Deviations beyond allowable tolerances for the substrate.
   3. Start work only when all defects have been corrected by others.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Setting:
   1. Set accurately as shown on approved shop drawings. Setting methods are:
      a. Thin Set
      b. Weld
      c. Bolt
   2. Alignment of precast should be straight and true to all dimensions and may not vary more than 1/8" in length, height or width.
   3. Install anchors as shown on details.
   4. Fill joints between with manufacturer -approved caulk or as specified.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Protect the finished terrazo work from damage by other trades.
B. Seal terrazzo finished surfaces with a sealer approved by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 09 66 23
RESINOUS MATRIX TERRAZZO FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES
- A. Epoxy matrix terrazzo with ground and polished finish.
- B. Divider strips.
- C. Precast epoxy terrazzo stair units.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete subfloor with steel trowel finish.
- B. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between terrazzo work and adjacent construction and fixtures.
- C. Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Concrete slab moisture and alkalinity testing and remediation procedures.
- D. Section 09 67 00 - Seamless Flooring: Epoxy matrix flooring that is not ground.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS
- A. NTMA (GRAD) - Aggregate Gradation Standards Current Edition.
- B. NTMA (EPOXY) - Epoxy Terrazzo Specifications Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS
- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for divider strips, control joint strips, expansion joints, and sealer; include printed copy of current NTMA recommendations for type of terrazzo specified.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate divider strip and control and expansion joint layout, and details of adjacent components. For precast units, detail profile and anchorage requirements.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples, 6 inch by 6 inch in size illustrating color, chip size and variation, chip gradation, matrix color, and typical divider strip.
- E. Concrete Subfloor Test Report: Submit a copy of the moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.
- F. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- G. Installer's Qualification Statement.
- H. Cleaning and Maintenance Data: Include procedures for stain removal, stripping, and sealing.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Perform work in accordance with NTMA recommendations as posted at their web site at www.ntma.com.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section.
  1. Minimum five years of documented experience.
  2. Associate member firm of the National Terrazzo and Mosaic Association, Inc.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section.
  1. Minimum five years of documented experience.

Not For Bidding

2. Approved by matrix manufacturer.
3. Contractor member of the National Terrazzo and Mosaic Association, Inc.

D. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 20 00 – Project Meetings. Review methods and procedures related to terrazzo including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Inspect and discuss installation procedures, joint details, job site conditions, substrate specification, vapor barrier details and coordination with other trades.
2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, installer's personnel, equipment and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
3. Review special terrazzo designs and patterns.
4. Review plans for concrete curing and site drying to enable timely achievement of suitable slab moisture conditions.

1.06 MOCK-UP

A. Construct mock-up of terrazzo illustrating appearance of finished work in each configuration required. Size mock-up to be not less than 3 by 3 feet.
B. Locate where directed.
C. Mock-up may not remain as part of the work.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store terrazzo materials in a dry, secure area.
B. Maintain minimum temperature of 60 degrees F.
C. Keep products away from fire or open flame.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install terrazzo when temperature is below 60 degrees F or above 90 degrees F.
B. Maintain temperature within specified range 72 hours before, during, and 72 hours after installation of flooring.
C. Prior to and during each day of installation, the terrazzo contractor shall verify that the dew point is at least 5ºF (-15ºC) less than the slab and air temperature.
D. Provide ambient lighting level of 50 ft candles, measured at floor surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design - Resinous Matrix Terrazzo Flooring: Terrazzo & Marble Supply Companies; Terroxy Resin Systems: www.tmsupply.com/#sle.
B. Other Acceptable Manufacturers - Resinous Matrix Terrazzo Flooring:
1. Sika Corporation; Sikafloor Terrazzo: www.sikafloorusa.com/#sle.
2. Terrazzco; TERRAZZCO Epoxy Terrazzo System, a brand of Concord Terrazzo Company, Inc: www.terrazzco.com/#sle.
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 EPOXY MATRIX TERRAZZO APPLICATIONS

A. Floors:
1. Thickness: 3/8 inch, nominal.
2. Aggregate Type: Marble chips.
3. Aggregate Size: No. 1 - 2.

Not For Bidding

B. Precast Stair Components - Treads, Risers, and Landings:
   1. Thickness: 2 inch, minimum.
   2. Aggregate Type and Size: Same as floors.
   3. Abrasive strips: black; 1/2 inch deep; 3 rows.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Epoxy Matrix Terrazzo: Aggregate and matrix mix applied to substrate, troweled flat, and ground smooth.
   1. Mix Proportions: As required to achieve appearance specified.
B. Matrix: Two component resin and epoxy hardener with mineral filler and color pigment, non- volatile, thermo-setting.
C. Aggregate: Type as indicated; sized in accordance with NTMA aggregate gradation standards; color(s) as indicated, uniform in color.
D. Finishing Grout: Epoxy, color to match terrazzo matrix.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Divider Strips: 1/8 inch thick zinc exposed top strip, zinc coated steel concealed bottom strip, with anchoring features.
B. Control Joint Strips: 1/8 inch nominal width zinc exposed top strips, zinc coated steel concealed bottom strips, 1/8 inch wide neoprene filler strip between vertical strips, with anchoring features.
C. Divider and Control Joint Strip Height: To suit thickness of terrazzo topping, with allowance for grinding.
D. Sealer: Colorless, non-yellowing, penetrating liquid type to completely seal matrix surface; not detrimental to terrazzo components.
   1. Products:
      a. Terroxy WB Acrylic Plus.
E. Primer: Terroxy Primer. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00.
F. Moisture Vapor Treatment: Terroxy Resin Systems; Moisture Vapor Treatment.
   1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00.
G. Flexible Reinforcing Membrane: Terroxy Resin Systems: Iso-Crack Epoxy Membrane.
   1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive terrazzo.
B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive terrazzo.
C. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of materials to subfloor surfaces.
D. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for terrazzo flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
   1. Test in accordance with Section 09 05 61.
   2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by terrazzo flooring manufacturer.

Not For Bidding

E. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate of foreign matter.

B. Prepare concrete subfloor in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1. Mechanically abrade floor by shot blasting. Surface preparation results should achieve a CSP3-CSP5 profile according to International Concrete Repair Institute Guideline No. 03732.
2. Repair or level damaged and deteriorated concrete according to manufacturer's instructions for thin-set epoxy terrazzo
3. Repair cracks and non-expansion joints greater than 1/16" (1.6 mm) wide according to NTMA Tech Bulletin T-24.

C. Install moisture vapor treatment on all slab on grade and/or lightweight concrete conditions.

D. Apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 EPOXY TERRAZZO INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Comply with NTMA's written recommendations for terrazzo and accessory installation.

2. Place, rough grind, grout, cure grout, fine grind and finish terrazzo according to manufacturer's instructions and NTMA's "Terrazzo Specifications and Design Guide."

B. Install control joint strips straight and flat to locations indicated.

C. Expansion Joint Strips: Separate double L-type angles, positioned back to back with minimum 1/8" (3.2 mm) width between. Fill area between strips with semi-flexible joint filler.

D. Install divider strips according to pattern approved on shop drawings.

E. Place terrazzo mix over substrate to thickness indicated.

1. Mix epoxy matrix with chips and fillers in ratios directed by manufacturer.
2. Trowel apply terrazzo mixture over epoxy primer to provide a dense flat surface to top of divider strips. Allow to cure per manufacturer's recommendations before rough grinding.

3.04 FINISHING

A. Finish terrazzo to NTMA requirements.

B. Ensure that matrix components and fluids from grinding operations do not stain terrazzo by reacting with divider and control-joint strips.

C. Delay fine grinding until heavy trade work is complete and construction traffic through area is restricted.

D. Produce terrazzo finish surface to match approved mock-up, with 70 percent chip exposed.

E. Grind terrazzo surfaces with power disc machine; sequence with coarse to fine grit abrasive, using a wet method or using a dry grinder with vacuum to control dust.

F. Apply grout to fill voids exposed from grinding.

G. Remove grout coat by grinding, using a fine grit abrasive.

H. Hand grind vertical and curved surfaces similarly.

3.05 PRECAST TERRAZZO INSTALLATION

Not For Bidding

A. Install precast units using method recommended by NTMA and Manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
B. Seal joints between units with joint sealants.

3.06 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Flat Surface: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
B. Maximum Variation from Level (Except Surfaces Sloping to Drain): 1/8 inch.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Scrub and clean terrazzo surfaces with neutral pH cleaner in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Let dry.
B. Immediately after terrazzo has dried, apply sealer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
C. Polish surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect finished terrazzo from damage due to subsequent construction until Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 09 67 23
RESINOUS FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fluid-applied flooring and base.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between fluid-applied flooring and adjacent construction and fixtures.

B. Section 09 30 00 - Tiling: Mortar bed substrate for resinous flooring inwalk-in boxes.

C. Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Floor cleaning and preparation.

D. Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Concrete slab moisture and alkalinity testing and remediation procedures.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

A. See Section 01 23 00 - Alternates, for alternates affecting the work of this section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D570 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics 1998 (Reapproved 2018).

B. ASTM D638 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics 2014.

C. ASTM D 695 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Plastics; 2008.

D. ASTM D905 - Standard Test Method for Strength Properties of Adhesive Bonds in Shear by Compression Loading 2008 (Reapproved 2021).

E. ASTM D4060 - Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the Taber Abraser 2019.

F. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials 2016.

G. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source 2019a, with Editorial Revision (2020).

H. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring 2019, with Editorial Revision (2020).

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns and colors available.

B. Samples for verification: Submit two samples, 4 x 4 inch in size illustrating color and pattern for each floor material for each color specified.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.

D. Applicator's Qualification Statement.

E. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, procedures for stain removal, repairing surface, and suggested schedule for cleaning.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section.

Not For Bidding

1. Minimum five years of documented experience.
2. Approved by manufacturer.

C. Supervisor Qualifications: Trained by product manufacturer , under direct full time supervision of manufacturer's own foreman.

1.07 MOCK UP

A. Construct mock-up(s) of fluid applied flooring to serve as basis for evaluation of texture and workmanship.
   1. Number of Mock-Ups to be Prepared: One per product type.
   2. Use same materials and methods for use in the work.
   3. Locate where directed.

B. Obtain approval of mock-up by Architect before proceeding with work.

C. Approved mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resin materials in a dry, secure area.

B. Store materials for three days prior to installation in area of installation to achieve temperature stability.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain minimum temperature in storage area of 55 degrees F.

B. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation.

C. Maintain ambient temperature required by manufacturer 72 hours prior to, during, and 24 hours after installation of materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FLUID-APPLIED FLOORING SYSTEMS

A. Seamless Flooring and Base:
   1. Physical Characteristics:
      a. Critical Radiant Flux: Minimum of 0.22 watts/sq cm, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648.
      b. Tensile Strength: 1,000 psi, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 638.
      c. Compressive Strength: 5,000 psi (34.45 MPa) , when tested in accordance with ASTM C 579.
      d. Abrasion Resistance: Maximum weight loss of .03 g/1000 cycles, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4060.
      e. Impact Resistance: >160 in/lb; no cracking, chipping or delamination, when tested with Gardner Impact Tester.
   2. Manufacturers and Products Type RF-1:
      a. Manufacturers and products:
         1) Stonhard; Product: Stonshield UTS: www.stonhard.com
            (a) self-priming, textured, four-component, polyurethane mortar and broadcast system consisting of a urethane-urea binder, pigments, powders and quartz aggregates
            (b) Thickness: nominal 1/4 in. (6 mm).
            (c) Mortar: Stonclad UT, four-component multi-functional urethane area slurry.
            (d) Aggregate: brightly colored quartz broadcast aggregate
            (e) Color Flake Broadcast Layer: Brightly colored vinyl flakes.

Not For Bidding

(f) Undercoat and Sealer: Stonseal CA7, a two-component, UV resistant, aliphatic polyaspartic urethane sealer..

2) Crossfield Dex-O-Tex Tek Crete SLCQ

3. Manufacturers and Products Type RF-2:
   a. Manufacturers and products:
      1) Stonhard; Product: Stontec UTF: www.stonhard.com
         (a) 2mm urethande flake broadcast flooring system with integral cove base where noted
         (b) Primer as required by manufacturer
         (c) Undercoat: A three-comonent, polyaspartic urethane resin, aliphatic isocyanate and filler
         (d) Aggregate: brightly colored quartz broadcast aggregate
         (e) Color Flake Broadcast Layer: Brightly colored vinyl flakes.
         (f) Undercoat and Sealer: Stonseal CA7, a two-component, UV resistant, aliphatic polyaspartic urethane sealer..
      2) Crossfield Dex-O-Tex Tek Crete SLCQ

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Divider Strips: Zinc, 1/8 inch thick, height to match flooring thickness, with anchoring features; color as selected.
B. Control Joint Strips: Match divider strips; 1/8 inch nominal width, 1/8 inch wide neoprene filler strip between side strips, with anchoring features, strip height to suit flooring thickness.
C. Base Caps: Zinc with projecting base of 1/8 inch; color as selected from manufacturer's standard range.
D. Subfloor Filler: type recommended by flooring material manufacturer.
E. Primer: Type recommended by fluid-applied flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive flooring.
B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive flooring.
C. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of materials to subfloor surfaces.
D. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for fluid-applied flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
   1. Test in accordance with Section 09 05 61.
   2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by fluid-applied flooring manufacturer.
   3. Follow moisture and alkalinity remediation procedures in Section 09 05 61.
E. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler.
B. Apply, trowel, and float filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface. Grind irregularities above the surface level. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.

Not For Bidding

C. Vacuum clean substrate.
D. Apply primer to surfaces required by flooring manufacturer.

3.03 INSTALLATION - ACCESSORIES

A. Accurately saw cut substrate to install divider strips.
B. Install strips straight and level to locations indicated.
C. Install fillet strips at base of walls where flooring is to be extended up wall as base.
D. Install terminating cap strip at top of base; attach securely to wall substrate.

3.04 INSTALLATION - FLOORING

A. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Apply each coat to minimum thickness required by manufacturer.
C. Finish to smooth level surface.
D. Mortar: Mix mortar material according to manufacturer's recommended procedures. Uniformly spread mortar over substrate at manufacturer’s recommended height using specially designed trowel and or Screed box.
E. Undercoat: Remove any surface irregularities by lightly abrading and vacuuming the floor surface. Mix and apply undercoat with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures and coverage rates.
F. Broadcast: Immediately broadcast quartz silica aggregate into the undercoat using manufacturer's specially designed spray caster. Strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures and coverage rates is imperative.
G. Apply topcoat in number of coats indicated for flooring system and at spreading rates recommended in writing by manufacturer.
H. Cove at vertical surfaces. Base height: 6" unless otherwise indicated.

3.05 TERMINATIONS

A. Chase edges to “lock” the flooring system into the concrete substrate along lines of termination.
B. Penetration Treatment: Lap and seal the flooring system onto the perimeter of the penetrating item by bridging over compatible elastomer at the interface to compensate for possible movement.
C. Trenches: Continue flooring system into trenches to maintain monolithic protection. Treat cold joints to assure bridging of potential cracks.
D. Treat floor drains by chasing the flooring system to lock in place at point of termination.

3.06 JOINTS AND CRACKS

A. Treat control joints to bridge potential cracks and to maintain monolithic protection.
B. Treat cold joints and construction joints to bridge potential cracks and to maintain monolithic protection on horizontal and vertical surfaces as well as horizontal and vertical interfaces.
C. Discontinue floor coating system at vertical and horizontal contraction and expansion joints by installing backer rod and compatible sealant after coating installation is completed. Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer for traffic conditions and chemical exposures to be encountered.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit traffic on floor finish for 48 hours after installation.
B. Barricade area to protect flooring until fully cured.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 09 68 13
TILE CARPETING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Carpet floor tile.

B. Walk-off carpet tile.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Restrictions on curing compounds for concrete slabs and floors.

B. Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Independent agency testing of concrete slabs, cleaning, and preparation.

C. Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Concrete slab moisture and alkalinity testing and remediation procedures.

D. Section 09 68 16 - Sheet Carpeting: Broadloom carpet.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D2859 - Standard Test Method for Ignition Characteristics of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials 2016 (Reapproved 2021).

B. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source 2019a, with Editorial Revision (2020).

C. CRI 104 - Standard for Installation of Commercial Carpet 2015.

D. CRI (GLP) - Green Label Plus Testing Program - Certified Products Current Edition.

E. NFPA 253 - Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source 2019.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns, colors available, and method of installation.

B. Samples: Submit two carpet tiles illustrating color and pattern design for each carpet color selected.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.

D. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

0. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1. Extra Carpet Tiles: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed of each color and pattern installed.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified carpet tile with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing carpet tile with minimum three years documented experience and approved by carpet tile manufacturer.

Not For Binding

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Carpet Floor Tile CPT-1 through CPT-4
   0. Description: Tufted tile for fully adhered installation, manufactured in one color dye lot.
   1. Manufacturer: Tarkett.
   2. Material Properties
      a. Face Construction
         1) Face Weight: 15 ounces per square yard.
         2) Pile Height, Average: Minimum 0.157 inch.
         3) Pile Thickness: Minimum 0.063 inch.
         4) Pile Density: Minimum 7,500 ounces per cubic yard.
         5) Dye method: Solution dyed.
         6) Primary Backing Material: Synthetic non-woven.
      b. Compliance Information
         1) Surface Flammability (ASTM D2859 - the "pill test"): Pass.
         2) Critical Radiant Flux (ASTM E648): Minimum 0.22 watts per square centimeter.
         3) Indoor Air Quality: CRI Green Label Plus #GLP8320 or #GLP6558.
   3. Design Properties: See Finish Schedule for the following.
      a. Collection or series.
      b. Style or pattern.
      c. Color.
      d. Size.

B. Walkoff Carpet Tile WCT-1
   0. Description: Tufted textured loop tile for fully adhered installation, manufactured in one color dye lot.
   1. Manufacturer: Interface.
   2. Material Properties
      a. Face Construction
         1) Pile Height, Average: Minimum 0.13 inch.
         2) Pile Density: Minimum 6,545 ounces per cubic yard.
         3) Dye method: Solution dyed.
         4) Primary Backing Material: Synthetic non-woven.
      b. Compliance Information
         1) Surface Flammability (ASTM D2859 - the "pill test"): Pass.
         2) Critical Radiant Flux (ASTM E648): Minimum 0.22 watts per square centimeter.
         3) Indoor Air Quality: CRI Green Label Plus #GLP0820.
   3. Design Properties: See Finish Schedule for the following.
      a. Collection or series.
      b. Style or pattern.
      c. Color.
      d. Size.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Sub-Floor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by flooring material manufacturer.

Not For Bidding

B. Edge Strips: Rubber, color as selected.
C. Adhesives:
    0. Compatible with materials being adhered; maximum VOC content of 50 g/L; CRI (GLP) certified; in lieu of labeled product, independent test report showing compliance is acceptable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive carpet tile.
B. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesive materials to subfloor surfaces.
C. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
    0. Test in accordance with Section 09 05 61.
D. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor substrates for installation of flooring in accordance with Section 09 05 61.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of sub-floor conditions.
B. Install carpet tile in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
C. Blend carpet from different cartons to ensure minimal variation in color match.
D. Cut carpet tile clean. Fit carpet tight to intersection with vertical surfaces without gaps.
E. Lay carpet tile in square pattern, with pile direction alternating to next unit, set parallel to building lines, unless otherwise indicated.
F. Locate change of color or pattern between rooms under door centerline.
G. Fully adhere carpet tile to substrate.
H. Trim carpet tile neatly at walls and around interruptions.
I. Complete installation of edge strips, concealing exposed edges.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive without damage, from floor, base, and wall surfaces.
B. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces.

Not For Bidding

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 09 68 16
SHEET CARPETING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES
- A. Broadloom carpet (BL-#).
- B. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Restrictions on curing compounds for concrete slabs and floors to receive adhesive-applied carpet.
- B. Section 09 05 61 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation
  1. Concrete slab moisture and alkalinity testing and remediation procedures.
  2. Independent agency testing of concrete slabs, cleaning, and preparation.
- C. Section 09 68 13 - Tile Carpeting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS
- A. ASTM D2859 - Standard Test Method for Ignition Characteristics of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials 2016 (Reapproved 2021).
- B. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source 2019a, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- C. CRI 104 - Standard for Installation of Commercial Carpet 2015.
- D. CRI (GL) - Green Label Testing Program - Certified Products Current Edition.
- E. NFPA 253 - Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source 2023.

1.04 SUBMITTALS
- A. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns, colors available, and method of installation.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate seaming plan, method of joining seams, direction of carpet pile and pattern, location of edge moldings and edge bindings, and layout of flat wire system.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples 12 by 12 inch in size illustrating color and pattern for each carpet material specified.
- D. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional requirements.
  2. Extra Carpet: 100 sq ft of each type, color, and pattern installed.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified carpet with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing carpet with minimum three years documented experience.

Not For Bidding

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials in area of installation for a minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation.

B. Maintain a minimum of 70 degrees F ambient temperature 24 hours prior to, during, and 24 hours after installation.

C. Ventilate installation area during installation and for 72 hours after installation.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Commercial limited warranty, lifetime term.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Manufacturers and Acceptable Products are specified below for each product type.

B. Products of other manufacturers are acceptable subject to conformance with the requirements of this Section.

2.02 BROADLOOM CARPET (BL-#)

A. Basis of Design: Refer to Finish Schedule for Manufacturer, Pattern, Color, Size, and Description.

B. Requirements

1. Construction: Multi-Level Pattern Loop.
2. Fiber: Nylon.
3. Dye Method: Solution Dyed.
4. Primary Backing: Synthetic.
5. Secondary Backing: Manufacturer's proprietary secondary backing.
6. Protective Treatment: Manufacturer's proprietary protective treatment.
7. Gauge: 0.100 inch.
8. Total Thickness: 0.280 inch.
9. Average Density: Approximately 5,617 ounces per square yard.
10. Tufted Weight: 22 ounces per square yard.
11. Stitches: Minimum 10.5 per inch.
12. Radiant Panel: Class 1.
13. Smoke Density: (ASTM E662): Less than 450 flaming.
14. ADA compliance: Passes. Static coefficient of friction less than 0.6.
15. Pill test: Passes.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Sub-Floor Filler: Type recommended by carpet manufacturer.

B. Adhesives: Compatible with materials being adhered; maximum VOC content of 50 g/L; CRI (GL) certified.

C. Seam Adhesive: Recommended by carpet manufacturer.

D. Carpet Adhesive: Recommended by carpet manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive carpet.

B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive carpet.

C. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesives to subfloor surfaces.

Not For Bidding

D. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
   1. Test in accordance with Section 090561.
   2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by flooring material manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.

E. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor substrates for installation of flooring in accordance with Section 090561.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of sub-floor conditions.
B. Install carpet in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and CRI 104 (Commercial).
C. Verify carpet match before cutting to ensure minimal variation between dye lots.
D. Lay out carpet and locate seams in accordance with shop drawings.
   1. Locate seams in area of least traffic, out of areas of pivoting traffic, and parallel to main traffic.
   2. Do not locate seams perpendicular through door openings.
   3. Align run of pile in same direction as anticipated traffic and in same direction on adjacent pieces.
   4. Locate change of color or pattern between rooms under door centerline.
   5. Provide monolithic color, pattern, and texture match within any one area.
E. Install carpet tight and flat on subfloor, well fastened at edges, with a uniform appearance.

3.04 DIRECT-GLUED CARPET

A. Double cut carpet seams, with accurate pattern match. Make cuts straight, true, and unfrayed. Apply seam adhesive to cut edges of woven carpet immediately.
B. Apply contact adhesive to floor uniformly at rate recommended by manufacturer. After sufficient open time, press carpet into adhesive.
C. Apply seam adhesive to the base of the edge glued down. Lay adjoining piece with seam straight, not overlapped or peaked, and free of gaps.
D. Roll with appropriate roller for complete contact of adhesive to carpet backing.
E. Trim carpet neatly at walls and around interruptions.

3.05 INSTALLATION ON STAIRS

A. Use one piece of carpet for each tread and the riser below. Apply seam adhesive to all cut edges.
B. Install carpet with pile direction in the length of the stair.
C. Adhere carpet tight to stair treads and risers.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive from floor and wall surfaces without damage.
B. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 09 72 00
WALL COVERINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Custom digital vinyl wallcovering and borders.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 90 00 - Paints and Coatings: Preparation and priming of substrate surfaces.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D1308 - Standard Test Method for Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Coating Systems; 2020 (Reapproved 2025).

B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2025.

C. ASTM F793/F793M - Standard Classification of Wall Coverings by Use Characteristics; 2025.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on wall covering and adhesive.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate wall elevations with seaming layout.

1. Architect will provide custom digital artwork files of each wall elevation.
2. Include artwork processing and incorporate layout into shop drawings.

D. Samples: Submit two samples of digitally printed wall covering, 24 by 24 inch in size illustrating color, finish, and texture.

E. Test Reports: Indicate verification of flame and smoke ratings, when tested by UL.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.

G. Maintenance Data: Submit data on cleaning, touch-up, and repair of covered surfaces.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inspect roll materials at arrival on site, to verify acceptability.

B. Protect packaged adhesive from temperature cycling and cold temperatures.

C. Do not store roll goods on end.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the adhesive or wall covering product manufacturer.

B. Maintain these conditions 24 hours before, during, and after installation of adhesive and wall covering.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WALL COVERINGS

A. General Requirements:

Not For Bidding

1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
2. Chemical and Stain Resistance: No visible staining or discoloration and no damage to surface texture when tested in accordance with ASTM D1308.

B. Custom Digital Vinyl Wall Covering: Fabric-backed vinyl roll stock.
1. Comply with ASTM F793/F793M, Category V, Type II.
2. Total Weight: 20 oz/sq yd.
3. Roll Width: 54 inches.
4. Pattern: Custom digital graphic.
5. Surface Texture: Tangle.
6. Overcoating: Manufacturer's standard coating for UV protection.
7. Manufacturers:
   a. Basis of Design: Momentum Custom Digital on Tangle substrate.
8. Other manufacturers: or approved equal.
   a. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Adhesive: Type recommended by wall covering manufacturer to suit application to substrate.

D. Substrate Filler: As recommended by adhesive and wall covering manufacturers; compatible with substrate.

E. Substrate Primer and Sealer: Acrylic type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces are prime painted and ready to receive work, and comply with requirements of wall covering manufacturer.

B. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply wall coverings if moisture content of substrate exceeds level recommended by wall covering manufacturer.

C. Verify flatness tolerance of surfaces does not vary more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet nor vary at a rate greater than 1/16 inch/ft.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks in substrate and smooth irregularities with filler; sand smooth.

B. Wash impervious surfaces with tetra-sodium phosphate, rinse and neutralize; wipe dry.

C. Surface Appurtenances: Remove or mask electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.

D. Surfaces: Correct defects and clean surfaces that affect work of this section. Remove existing coatings that exhibit loose surface defects.

E. Apply one coat of primer sealer to substrate surfaces. Allow to dry. Lightly sand smooth.

F. Vacuum clean surfaces free of loose particles.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Apply adhesive and wall covering in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Apply adhesive to wall surface immediately prior to application of wall covering.

C. Use wall covering sequence per approved shop drawings.

D. Razor trim edges on flat work table. Do not razor cut on gypsum board surfaces.

E. Apply wall covering smooth, without wrinkles, gaps or overlaps. Eliminate air pockets and ensure full bond to substrate surface.

F. Butt edges tightly.

Not For Bidding

G. Horizontal seams are not acceptable.
H. Do not seam within 2 inches of internal corners or within 6 inches of external corners.
I. Remove excess adhesive while wet from seam before proceeding to next wall covering sheet. Wipe clean with dry cloth.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean wall coverings of excess adhesive, dust, dirt, and other contaminants.
B. Reinstall wall plates and accessories removed prior to work of this section.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit construction activities at or near finished wall covering areas.

3.06 SCHEDULES

A. Locations: Vestibule A100A, Vestibule C100A.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 09 77 14
WOOD VENEER WALL PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes

1. Wood veneered wall panels (WP, WWP).
2. Installation components and finish accessories.

B. Related Requirements

1. Section 09 20 00 – Plaster and Gypsum Board.
2. Division 26 Sections - Electrical Work.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Test Methods:

1. ASTM C 423 - Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.
2. ASTM E 84/CAN/ULC S102 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
3. CAN/ULC S102 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for each type of wall panel required.

B. Samples: Minimum 3 inch x 3 inch samples of specified wall substrate; minimum 4 inch long samples of attachment method including trim and decorative accents.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing how panels are to be laid out on the walls, details of trim members and width of panels. Width of panels and location of vertical seams are critical.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide panel units and installation components by a single manufacturer.

B. Fire Performance Characteristics: Identify wall components with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting organization.

1. Surface Burning Characteristics: As follows, tested per ASTM E 84,
   a. Flame Spread: 25 or less
   b. Smoke Developed: 50 or less

C. Coordination of Work: Coordinate wall work with installers of related work including, but not limited to building insulation, gypsum board, light fixtures, mechanical systems, electrical systems, and sprinklers.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver wall panels to project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing wall panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle wall panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaged units in any way.

Not For Bidding

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Wood veneer wall panel materials should be permitted to reach room temperature and have a stabilized moisture content for a minimum of 72 hours before installation.
B. The wood veneer panels should not be stored or installed in spaces where the temperature or humidity conditions vary greatly from the temperatures and conditions that will be normal in the occupied space.
C. As interior finish products, the wood veneer panels are designed for installation in temperature conditions between 50 degrees F and 86 degrees F, in spaces where the building is enclosed and HVAC systems are functioning and will be in continuous operation. Relative humidity should not fall below 25 percent or exceed 55 percent.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Wall Panel: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to:
   1. Wall Panels: Manufacturer’s defects
B. Warranty Period:
   1. Wall panels: One (1) year from date of substantial completion.
C. The Warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.08 MAINTENANCE

A. Extra Materials: Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed. Packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with appropriate labels.
   1. Wall Panels: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 5.0 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. : Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
B. Products by other manufacturers, including but not limited to the following, are acceptable subject to compliance with the requirements of this Section.
   1. AVL Systems Inc; AVL Tonewood Perforated: www.avlonline.com

2.02 WOOD VENEERED WALL PANELS (WP, WWP)

A. Basis of Design: WoodWorks Veneered Wall Panels by Armstrong.
B. Requirements
   1. Composition: Real wood veneer on fire-rated particle board.
   2. Surface Texture: Smooth.
   3. Flame Spread
      a. ASTM E84: Class A.
         1) Flame Spread Index: 25 or less.
         2) Smoke Developed Index: 50 or less.
   4. Panel Size(s): Mix of Manufacturer's standard panel sizes as required to compose wall areas indicated in Drawings.
   5. Subframing: Provide Manufacturer's aluminum installation splines as required.
   6. Accessories and Perimeter Trim: Manufacturer's base, finish, and corner moldings.
   7. Finishes: To be selected by Architect from Manufacturer's standard range.

Not For Bidding

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not proceed with installation until all wet work such as concrete, terrazzo, plastering and painting has been completed and thoroughly dried out, unless expressly permitted by manufacturer's printed recommendations.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Measure each wall area and establish layout of acoustical units to balance border widths at opposite edges of each wall. Coordinate panel layout with mechanical and electrical fixtures.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall panels by attaching the panels to an existing wall per the manufacturer's instructions, LA 297712, and in accordance with the authorities having jurisdiction.

3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Replace damaged and broken panels.

B. Use a clean, dry, soft, white cloth to wipe off any dirt or greasy fingerprints. If this does not clean the panel, use a damp clean soft white cloth or sponge with a mild detergent to wipe the panel.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 09 84 00
ACOUSTIC ROOM COMPONENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fabric-covered fiberglass core Acoustic Wall Panels and mounting accessories.
B. Veneer-Clad Acoustic Panels and mounting accessories.
C. Barrel Shaped Ceiling and Wall Diffusers.
D. Cementitious Wood Fiber Acoustical Wall Units

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry
B. Section 06 20 00 - Finish Carpentry
C. Section 09 51 00 - Acoustical Ceilings and Suspension Systems
D. Section 09 54 20 - Specialty Ceiling Systems
E. Section 09 90 00 - Paints and Coatings

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed data sheets for products specified.
    1. Provide manufacturer's product specifications and installation instructions for acoustical panels and attachment system. Include manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning the fabric on all the acoustical panels, including precautions against materials and methods that may be detrimental to finishes and acoustical performance.
B. Shop Drawings: Fabrication and installation details, panel layout, and fabric orientation. Shop drawings shall indicate at large scale, all locations of acoustical panels. Submit profiles, sizes and reinforcing and anchorage devices, for securing to adjacent materials.
C. Submit certificate of compliance to specified acoustical and fire performance criteria, signed by an officer of the panel manufacturer and attach independent laboratory test results for each product used, showing that the products supplied as components and complete assemblies, meet or exceed the specified requirements.
D. Selection Samples: Manufacturer's color charts for fabric covering, indicating full range of fabrics, colors, and patterns available.
E. Verification Samples: Fabricated samples of each type of panel specified; 24 by 24 inch, showing construction, edge details, and fabric covering, with exposed color and texture and mounting clip and trim to be expected in completed work.
F. Submit samples of all different types of mounting devices, extrusions, etc. for use in this project.
G. Test Reports: Certified test data from an independent test agency verifying that panels meet specified requirements for acoustical and fire performance.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company with not less than 5 years of experience in manufacturing acoustical products similar to those specified.
B. Installation by firm with not less than three years of successful experience in installation of acoustical panels similar to requirements for this project. The installing contractor shall shall have a written document signed by the manufacturer verifying manufacturer's approval of the

Not For Bidding

referenced contractor to install the acoustical products that are the responsibilty of that contractor.

C. Provide acoustical panels which have been tested, rated and labeled by U.L. for indicated ratings as listed in "Classification Building Materials Index" by U.L.
   1. Fire Performance Characteristics: Provide acoustic wall panels with surface-burning characteristics as determined by testing panel components in accordance with ASTM E84 test procedures
      a. ASTM E-84 Classification Class "A" or "1"
      b. Flame Spread: 25 or less
      c. Smoke Developed: 450 or less

D. Acoustical Performance Characteristics: Provide acoustic wall panels with acoustical absorption characteristics as indicated in Part 2, which have been determined by testing fully assembled production material in accordance with ASTM C 423 (Type "A" mounting as defined by ASTM E-795) by a testing organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

E. All fabric finishes specified for acoustic panels shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D6207 - Standard Test Method for Dimensional Stability of Fabrics to Changes in Humidity and Temperature

F. All acoustical wall and ceiling panels of the same type shall be purchased from a single supplier.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. Written guarantee that panels are constructed in accordance with the acoustical laboratory tested product and will be free of defects in material and workmanship for a period of one year after installation.

B. Provide warranty above for a period of five years for acoustic room components.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect acoustical panels from moisture during shipment, storage, and handling. Deliver in factory-wrapped bundles; do not open bundles until panels are needed for installation, cartoned or crated to provide protection during transit and job storage, properly tagged and identified.

B. Inspect acoustical panels upon delivery for damage. Minor damages may be repaired provided refurbished items are equal in all respects to new work and acceptable to Architect; otherwise, remove and replace damaged items as directed.

C. Store panels flat, in dry, well-ventilated space; do not stand panels on end. Protect products from damage that may be caused by exposure to water, moisture, chemicals, direct sunlight, or infestation.

D. Protect panel edges from damage. On site storage shall be such as to assure that all panels and associated materials are protected from damage, and storage area is climatically controlled to normal operational levels.

E. Comply with manufacturer’s recommendations.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Project Environmental Requirements: Prior to unpacking or installing, ensure that the installation area is fully enclosed and protected from moisture and direct sunlight. Ensure that the building’s mechanical systems are fully operational and will not be turned off again even for testing and balancing of the mechanical systems. Coordinate with other trades to ensure that

Not For Bidding

all work above or behind surfaces is complete and that all wet and dusty trades have completed work.

B. Product Acclimatization: If recommended by manufacturer, allow both the installation area and the components to stabilize in temperature and humidity levels that are representative of the final temperature and humidity levels expected after building completion and occupation following manufacturer's instructions. Do not install products if the humidity exceeds 65%.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fabric-Covered Acoustical Panels:
   1. Basis of Design: Conwed: Ladysmith, WI 800-932-2383 www.conwed.com.
   2. Golterman & Sabo: www.gsacoustics.com
   3. Armstrong World Industries, Inc., Lancaster, PA 717-397-0611: www.armstrong.com
   4. Decoustics Limited: www.decoustics.com, P.O. Box 615, Getzville, NY,14068-0615 (800)387-3809
   5. Kinetics Noise Control, Interiors Division, Dublin, OH 614-889-0480: www.kineticsnoise.com
   6. AVL Systems, Inc., 5540 SW 6th Place, Ocala, FL 34474: www.AVLonline.com
   7. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Veneer-Clad Acoustical Panels:
   1. Basis of Design: SoundPly Latus Acoustic Wall Panels LR Series, manufactured by Navy Island Inc., 275 Marie Avenue E, St. Paul, MN 55118: www.navyisland.com.
   2. Decoustics, Rondolo Micro Perforated Acoustical Wall Panels: www.decoustics.com.
   3. Armstrong, Woodworks Walls: www.armstrongceilings.com.
   4. AVL Systems, Inc., ToneWood Microperforated: www.AVLonline.com
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Barrel Ceiling and Wall Sound Diffuser Panels:
   1. Basis of Design: Barrel Ceiling Diffuser Panels by Acoustical Solutions Inc., 2420 Grenoble Road, Richmond, VA 23294 804-346-8350 www.acousticalsolutions.com
   2. Kinetics Noise Control, Interiors Division, Dublin, OH 614-889-0480 www.kineticsnoise.com
   3. RPG Diffuser Systems, Inc., 651-C Commerce Drive, Upper Marlboro, MD 20774 301-249-0044 www.rpginc.com
   4. AVL Systems, Inc., 5540 SW 6th Place, Ocala, FL 34474: www.AVLonline.com
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Cementitious Wood Fiber Acoustical Wall Units
   1. Basis of Design: Tectum Inc.Contact: 105 South Sixth Street, Newark, OH 43055; Telephone: (888) 977-9691, E-mail: sales@tectum.com; website: www.tectum.com.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FABRIC-COVERED ACOUSTICAL PANELS

A. Materials, Glass Fiber Core Panels - Cafeteria, Commons, Gymnasia, and other locations as indicated:
   1. Basis of Design: IR Series, Conwed Design; 2 inch thickness,unless otherwise noted.
   2. Glass-fiber board core, 6 to 7 lb/cu. ft. density.
   3. Tackable, impact-resistant, high-density face layer: 1/8 inch thick layer molded glass-fiberboard with min. density of 16 to 18 lb/cu. ft.
   4. Edges: Beveled.
   5. Fabric; Guilford of Maine.

Not For Bidding

6. Designations: AWP-1x.

B. Materials, Glass Fiber Core Panels - Auditorium and Rehearsal Rooms:
   1. Basis of Design: Respond A Series,Conwed Design; 2 inch thickness,unless otherwise noted.
   2. Edges shall be chemically hardened to withstand moderate impact during installation and ongoing maintenance. Chemically hardened edges will be profiled as shown on the architectural drawings.
   3. The panel shall be constructed of 6 to 7 lb./cu.ft (96 to 112 kg/cu.m.) density acoustically absorptive core of 1" (25mm), 1 ½" (38mm), 2" (50mm), 3" (75mm), or 4" (100mm) thickness, and finished as detailed in this section, as indicated, and scheduled. Panels shall be tackable.
   4. Core shall be free of surface defects and sanded as required to a uniform thickness, which will not vary by more than +/- 0.03" (1.0mm).
   5. Panel core dimensions shall be accurate to a tolerance of +/- 0.06" (1.6mm).
   6. Fabric finish shall be bonded to or stretch applied over the panel face, bonded to the panel edges and returned a minimum of one inch (25mm) on the back of the panel. The finish shall be flat and wrinkle free and fully tailored at corners with no exposed darting. All finishes shall be tested for suitability (ASTM D6207) and approved for use by the panel manufacturer prior to procurement and fabrication.
   7. Acoustical performance: Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Per the below table when tested in accordance with ASTM C423 for Type A mounting, per ASTM E795. Panels shall have noise reduction coefficient values of the following when tested using an acoustically transparent fabric.

Panel Type	Thickness	Finish	Frequency (Hz) 125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	NRC
A	1" (25mm)	Fabric	0.03	0.42	0.91	1.08	1.06	0.98	0.85
A	2" (50mm)	Fabric	0.31	0.94	1.12	1.07	1.03	1.00	1.05

   8. Mounting: Installation shall be either by use of slide and engage clips ("Z"- clips), either into a DWC-7 anti-rattle wall clip or into continuous wall track. Panel clips (DPC-3) and wall clips (DWC-7 or continuous wall track)) shall be a minimum 20 gauge satin-coat steel with wall clips mechanically mounted to the back of the panels. All fasteners (wall anchors, screws, adhesive, etc.) are to be supplied by the installing contractor.
   9. Finish: Fabric Covering: Seamless fabric facing material, for stretched covering of core material, selected by Architect.
      a. Manufacturer: Guilford of Maine.
      b. Patterns: Where fabric with directional or repeating patterns or fabric with directional weave is used, mark for installation in same direction.
   10. Designations: AWP-2x.

C. Materials, Expanded Metal Mesh Fabric Covered Acoustic Panels - Studio Theater (Black Box):
   1. Basis of Design: Acoustical Absorptive AP Panel by Decoustics Limited, with wrapping of woven wire mesh: "1/2" Square Opening" pattern, Plain Steel Cold Rolled by McNichols.
      a. NRC 0.70 for 1" panels and NRC 0.90 for 2" panels, minimum
      b. Location: Partial coverage of Studio Theater sidewalls.

2.03 VENEER CLAD ACOUSTICAL PANELS (AWP-9)

A. Basis of Design: Soundply Latus LR M-25 1" thick acoustical panels: Wood veneer laminated to a fiberglass reinforced polymer. Surface skin thickness shall not be less than 1.5mm (0.060"). Panel core: Class A mineral wool.

Not For Bidding

B. Panel Edge Treatment: Edge banded with the matching materials and finish.
C. Mounting: Concealed aluminum panel clips with continuous Z track fastened to the wall.
   1. For non-Basis-of-Design products, provide 1-inch metal furring and 1-inch black acoustical insulation behind panels, per manufacturers details in order to achieve minimum specified NRC rating. Provide matching perimeter wood frame to match panel veneer and finish.
D. Reveal: Open, 1/4 inch.
   1. Paint substrate materials black.
E. Panel sizes: as shown; 60 inches x 120 inches maximum size.
F. Panel thickness: 1 inch.
G. Fire Performance: Class 1(A) rating based on ASTM E84 standard test method for surface burning characteristics in building materials.
H. Perforations: Panels shall be be furnished with perforated faces consisting of 0.5mm (0.02") diameter holes in an offset pattern. Perforations shall be clean without rounded edges or grain pull out between perforations.
   1. A minimum of 99.5% of the perforations must be acoustically functional, providing unobstructed passage into the core.
   2. Perforations must maintain consistent diameter through the face material and backer with no tapering or roughness.
I. Acoustical Performance: Each panel must achieve a minimum NRC test value as stated below:
   1. NRC Rating: 0.80
   2. Provide additional furring and acoustical insulation behind panels if required to meet this performance requirement.
J. Panel Stability: Linear contraction or expansion to not exceed 0.4% maximum variation in width or height per ASTM D1037.
K. Finish for Veneer-Faced Panels:
   1. Species: Cherry.
   2. Cut: quarter sliced.
   3. Matching veneer leaves: running match.
   4. Matching between panels: natural sequence.
   5. Shop finish: stained with catalyzed polyurethane finish, as selected by Architect.

2.04 BARREL CEILING AND WALL SOUND DIFFUSER PANELS

A. Materials:
   1. One-piece rigid E-glass
   2. Panel Shape and Size: As scheduled and indicated.
   3. Ceiling Mounting: Suitable for support by heavy-duty T-bar ceiling suspension system.
   4. Wall Mounting: Direct Mount
B. Finish: Fabric wrapped, color as selected by Architect, Guilford of Maine FR701.
C. Location: Rehearsal Rooms and as indicated.

2.05 CEMENTITIOUS WOOD FIBER ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Cementitious wood fiber interior panels. 2" thick standard panels. Mounting shall be C-40. Provide all fasteners, furring strips, and OCF 703 fiberglass insulation for a complete single source installation.
   1. Tectum, Armstrong Ceilings; www.armstrongceilings.com.
B. Materials:
   1. Aspen wood fibers bonded with inorganic hydraulic cement.

Not For Bidding

2. Thickness : 1”
3. Length and Width: 48” x 96”
4. Color: White

C. Performance Requirements

1. Minimum Sound Absorption Coefficients:

	125 Hz	250 Hz	500 Hz	1000 Hz	2000 Hz	4000 Hz	NRC
2" Panels on C-40 Mounting	0.40	0.85	0.95	0.85	0.95	0.90	0.90

D. Finish : White.

2.06 FABRICATION OF FABRIC-COVERED ACOUSTICAL PANELS

A. Fabric Wrapped, General: Fabricate panels to sizes and configurations indicated, with fabric facing installed without sagging, wrinkles, blisters, or visible seams.
   1. For panels suspended from ceiling, provide fabric covering both sides, with seams only at panel edges.

B. Tolerances: Fabricate to finished tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) for thickness, overall length and width, and squareness from corner to corner.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Fabric Wrapped and Veneer-Clad Acoustical Wall Units:
   1. Back-Mounting Accessories: Manufacturer's standard accessories for concealed support for each panel type, designed to allow panel removal, and as follows:
      a. Two-part clip and base-support bracket or rail system; brackets or rails designed to support full weight of panels and clips designed for lateral support, with one part mechanically attached to back of panel and the other attached to substrate.

B. Diffuser Panels
   1. Manufacturer's standard accessories for concealed support for each panel type, designed to allow panel removal; fixing clips, furring strips, brackets, or rails as standard for manufacturer's concealed mounting systems.
      a. In all cases mounting systems are to be concealed and approved by manufacturer for proper performance.
   2. Ceiling Suspension Accessories: For panels supported from ceiling suspension grids, and accessories required for manufacturer's standard concealed mounting method.
      a. Provide additional galvanized wire of vertical members to support additional weight of panels, as required.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for conditions detrimental to installation of acoustical panels. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Panels shall be allowed to stabilize on site 24 hours prior to installation.

C. Protection: Protect all floor, wall and ceiling finishes against possible damage prior to commencing installation and during installation.

D. Do not install acoustical panels until space is enclosed and weather-proof, wet-work in space is completed and dry work above ceilings is completed and until ambient conditions of

Not For Bidding

temperature and humidity will be continuously maintained at values near those indicated for final occupancy.

E. Coordinate with Other Work: Support all light fixtures, HVAC air inlet/outlet devices, speakers, signage, sprinkler heads/piping, etc. independently from panels. Contractor shall not use panels to support the weight of any other building element or component.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General:
   1. Installation shall be in accordance with local code requirements, manufacturers instructions, and as shown on approved shop drawings, or detail sheets. Installer shall provide for shimming and adjustments as required to maintain consistent alignment of joints and of finished panel faces, and to ensure unstressed clip and mounting locations.
   2. Installation shall be by factory-trained personnel or manufacturer's representatives.

B. Mounting:
   1. Panels must only be handled by persons who are equipped as recommended by manufacturer including provisions for wearing clean light-weight gloves.
   2. Install acoustical panels in locations indicated, following installation recommendations of panel manufacturer. Align panels accurately, with edges plumb and top edges level. Scribe to fit accurately at adjoining work and penetrations. Finished surfaces are to be mounted on the exposed side.
   3. Lay ceiling diffuser panels in ceiling suspension grid specified under Section 09 5100 in accordance with provisions of that Section and and per panel manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

C. Install panels and diffusers to construction tolerances of plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) for the following:
   1. Plumb and level.
   2. Flatness.
   3. Width of joints.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Following initial installation, adjust mounting hardware or suspension system so that removable panels can be removed easily, yet stay safely secured upon replacement. Adjust panels so that surfaces are aligned, flush and level or plumb and gaps in between units are of a consistent width and straight.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean fabric facing or other surface upon completion of installation from dust and other foreign materials, following manufacturer's instructions.

B. Remove surplus materials, trimmed portions of panels, and debris resulting from installation.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Provide protection of installed acoustical panels until completion of the work.

B. Replace panels that cannot be cleaned and repaired to satisfaction of the Architect.

C. After installation, protect planks against dirt, water, changes in humidity and contact.

3.06 DEMONSTRATION

A. Demonstrate to the building owner or to the owner’s representative the safe and proper method for removing and replacing all types of accessible panels.

B. Supply the building owner or the owner’s representative with any special tools provided by the manufacturer required to unlatch safety hardware on accessible panels.

Not For Bidding

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 09 91 13
EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.
B. Field application of paints.
C. Scope: Finish exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated, including the following:
   1. Exposed surfaces of steel lintels and ledge angles.
   2. Exposed structural steel and miscellaneous metals.
   3. Hollow metal doors and frames.
   4. Factory-primed smoke hatches and roof hatches.
   5. Bollards, downspout boots, and miscellaneous metals.
   6. Mechanical and Electrical:
      a. Exposed exterior piping.
D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
   1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
   2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
   3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
   4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
   5. Stainless steel and prefinished aluminum.
   6. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
   7. Brick, glass unit masonry, architectural concrete, and cast stone.
   8. Exterior insulation and finish system (EIFS).
   9. Glass.
   10. Concrete masonry units in utility and mechanical spaces.
   11. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
B. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Shop-primed items.
C. Section 05 51 00 - Metal Stairs: Shop-primed items.
D. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.
B. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.
C. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
D. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2024.
E. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2007.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

Not For Bidding

B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
   1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
   2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
   3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
C. Samples: Submit one paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
   1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.
E. Maintenance Data: Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, material safety data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, and repair of painted and finished surfaces.
F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gallon of each color; store where directed.
   3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum five years documented experience.
B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum five years experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the paint product manufacturer's temperature ranges.
B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
C. Do not apply exterior paint and finishes during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 50 degrees F for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

Not For Bidding

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide paints and finishes used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.

B. Provide paints and finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.

1. If a single manufacturer cannot provide specified products, minor exceptions will be permitted provided approval by Architect is obtained using the specified procedures for .

C. Paints:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co: www.benjaminmoore.com.
2. Glidden Professional, a product of PPG Architectural Coatings: www.gliddenprofessional.com.
3. PPG Paints: www.ppgpaints.com/#sle.
4. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.

D. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.

E. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless required to be a field-catalyzed paint.

1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
2. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
3. For opaque finishes, tint each coat including primer coat and intermediate coats, one-half shade lighter than succeeding coat, with final finish coat as base color.
4. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
5. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is described explicitly in manufacturer's product instructions.

B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:

1. Provide paints and finishes that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:
   a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D--National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
   b. Ozone Transport Commission (OTC) Model Rule, Architectural, Industrial, and Maintenance Coatings; www.otcair.org; specifically:
      1) Opaque, Flat: 50 g/L, maximum.
      2) Opaque, Nonflat: 150 g/L, maximum.
      3) Opaque, High Gloss: 250 g/L, maximum.
      4) Varnishes: 350 g/L, maximum.
   c. Architectural coatings VOC limits of Delaware.
2. Determination of VOC Content: Testing and calculation in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added at project site; or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Flammability: Comply with applicable code for surface burning characteristics.

D. Colors: As indicated in Color Schedule.

1. Extend colors to surface edges; colors may change at any edge as directed by Architect.

Not For Bidding

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

A. Provide Premium Grade systems (2 top coats) as defined in MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual, except as otherwise indicated.

B. SYSTEM E-1:
   1. Substrate: Metal Fabrications:
   2. Applications include but are not limited to miscellaneous metal boxes, pipes, and downspout boots.
   3. Manufacturers and products:
      a. Sherwin Williams:
         1) 1st Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series
         2) 2nd Coat: S-W A-100 Exterior Latex Gloss, A8 Series
         3) 3rd Coat: S-W A-100 Exterior Latex Gloss, A8 Series
      b. Benjamin Moore:
         1) 1st Coat: Super Spec HP Alkyd Metal Primer P06
         2) 2nd Coat: Ultra Spec HP DTM Acrylic Enamel Semi-gloss HP29
         3) 3rd Coat: Ultra Spec HP DTM Acrylic Enamel Semi-gloss HP29
      c. Glidden Professional:
         1) 1st Coat: Devoe Coatings DEVFLEX Direct-to-Metal 4020 primer
         2) 2nd Coat: Glidden Professional Fortis 450 6407 topcoat
         3) 3rd Coat: Glidden Professional Fortis 450 6407 topcoat
      d. PPG:
         1) 1st Coat: PPG Pitt-Tech Plus Direct to Metal Primer & Flat Finish 4020PF.
         2) 2nd Coat: PPG SPEEDHIDE® Exterior 100% Acrylic Latex Semi-Gloss 6-900XI Series.
         3) 3rd Coat: PPG SPEEDHIDE® Exterior 100% Acrylic Latex Semi-Gloss 6-900XI Series.

C. SYSTEM E-2:
   1. Substrate: Hollow metal doors and frames:
   2. Finish: Semi-Gloss.
   3. Manufacturers and Products:
      a. Sherwin Williams:
         1) 1st Coat: DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish, B66W1
         2) 2nd Coat:DTM Acrylic Gloss Coating, B66W100
         3) 3rd Coat: DTM Acrylic Gloss Coating, B66W100
      b. Benjamin Moore:
         1) 1st Coat: Super Spec HP Alkyd Metal Primer P06
         2) 2nd Coat: Ultra Spec HP DTM Acrylic Enamel Gloss HP28
         3) 3rd Coat: Ultra Spec HP DTM Acrylic Enamel Gloss HP28
      c. PPG:
         1) 1st Coat: PPG Pitt-Tech Plus Direct to Metal Primer & Flat Finish 4020PF.
         2) 2nd Coat: PPG Pitt-Tech Plus EP DTM Acrylic Gloss 90-1510 Series.
         3) 3rd Coat: PPG Pitt-Tech Plus EP DTM Acrylic Gloss 90-1510 Series.

D. SYSTEM E-3:
   1. Substrate: Galvanized Metal, Not Chromate Passivated:
   2. Applications include but are not limited to frames, lintels, bollards, fascia channels, and structural steel items.
   3. Manufacturers and Products:
      a. Sherwin Williams:
         1) 1st Coat:S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl® Primer, B66-1300 Series

Not For Bidding

2) 2nd Coat: S-W Sher-Cryl HPA Gloss, B66-300 Series
3) 3rd Coat: S-W Sher-Cryl HPA Gloss, B66-300 Series

b. Benjamin Moore:
1) 1st Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer HP04
2) 2nd Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec HP DTM Acrylic Enamel Gloss HP28
3) 3rd Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec HP DTM Acrylic Enamel Gloss HP28

c. PPG:
1) 1) 1st Coat: PPG Pitt-Tech Plus Direct to Metal Primer & Flat Finish 4020PF.
2) 2nd Coat: PPG SPEEDHIDE® Exterior 100% Acrylic Latex Semi-Gloss 6-900XI Series.
3) 3rd Coat: PPG SPEEDHIDE® Exterior 100% Acrylic Latex Semi-Gloss 6-900XI Series.

2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.
B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.
C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
D. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
E. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
1. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Masonry Units: 12 percent.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces for finishing.
D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
E. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
F. Galvanized Surfaces:
1. Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
2. Prepare surface according to SSPC-SP 2.
G. Ferrous Metal:
1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.

Not For Bidding

3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 Commercial Blast Cleaning. Protect from corrosion until coated.

H. Metal Doors to be Painted: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.

B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".

C. Do not apply finishes over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or other conditions detrimental to formation of a durable coating film; do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry.

D. Use applicators and methods best suited for substrate and type of material being applied and according to manufacturer's instructions.

1. Brush Application: Use brushes best suited for the type of material applied; use brush of appropriate size for the surface or item being painted; produce results free of visible brush marks.
2. Roller Application: Use rollers of carpet, velvet back, or high-pile sheep's wool as recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.
3. Spray Application: Use airless spray equipment with orifice size as recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.

E. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply paint materials no thinner than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate; provide total dry film thickness of entire system as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Number of coats and film thickness required are the same regardless of application method.
2. If undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint, apply additional coats until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance.
3. Give special attention to ensure edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.

F. Apply finish to completely cover surfaces with uniform appearance without brush marks, runs, sags, laps, ropiness, holidays, spotting, cloudiness, or other surface imperfections.

1. Apply each coat of paint slightly darker than preceding coat unless otherwise approved.
2. Before applying finish coats, apply a prime coat of material recommended by manufacturer, unless the surface has been prime coated by others; where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appear, recoat primed and sealed surfaces to ensure finish coat with no burn through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.
3. Apply first coat to surface that has been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared as soon as practical after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
4. Do not apply succeeding coats until the previous coat has cured as recommended by manufacturer.
5. Do not recoat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and application of another coat will not cause the undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.
6. If manufacturer's instructions recommend sanding to produce a smooth, even surface, sand between coats.
7. Before applying next coat vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

Not For Bidding

8. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Provide smooth, opaque surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage.

G. Metal Doors to be Painted: Finish metal door top, side, and bottom edge surfaces same as face of door.

H. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

I. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.

J. Dark Colors and Deep Clear Colors: Regardless of number of coats specified, apply additional coats until complete hide is achieved.

K. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

L. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes until completion of project.

B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 09 91 23
INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.
B. Field application of paints and stains.
C. Materials for backpriming woodwork.
D. Scope: Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated, including the following:
   1. Both sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and telecom equipment before installing equipment.
   2. Elevator pit ladders.
   3. Prime surfaces to receive wall coverings.
   4. Prime surfaces to be concealed behind permanently installed fixtures, equipment, and furnishings, prior to installation of the permanent item.
   5. Mechanical and Electrical:
      a. In finished areas, paint insulated and exposed pipes, conduit, boxes, insulated and exposed ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and supports, mechanical equipment, and electrical equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
      b. In finished areas, paint shop-primed items.
      c. Paint interior surfaces of air ducts and convector and baseboard heating cabinets that are visible through grilles and louvers with one coat of flat black paint to visible surfaces.
      d. Paint dampers exposed behind louvers, grilles, and convector and baseboard cabinets to match face panels.
E. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
   1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
   2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
   3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
   4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.
   5. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne-coated stainless steel, and lead items.
   6. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
   7. Ceramic and other tiles.
   8. Brick, architectural concrete, ground face concrete masonry units, and cast stone.
   9. Glass.
   10. Acoustical materials, unless specifically indicated.
   11. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
B. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Shop-primed items.
C. Section 05 51 00 - Metal Stairs: Shop-primed items.
D. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting.

Not For Bidding

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.
B. ASTM D3359 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test; 2009.
C. ASTM D4258 - Standard Practice for Surface Cleaning Concrete for Coating; 2005 (Reapproved 2017).
D. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Based Materials; 2016.
E. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.
F. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
G. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2024.
H. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2007.
I. SSPC-SP 13 - Surface Preparation of Concrete; 1997 (Reaffirmed 2003).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
   1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g., "alkyd enamel").
   2. MPI product number (e.g., MPI #47).
   3. Cross-reference to specified paint system products to be used in project; include description of each system.
C. Samples: Submit one paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
   1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.
E. Maintenance Data: Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and finished surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.
F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gallon of each color; store where directed.
   3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum five years documented experience.
B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum five years documented experience.

1.06 MOCK-UP

A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for mock-up.
B. Provide sample classroom, illustrating paint colors, sealers, and finishes.
C. Locate where directed by Architect.
D. Mock-up may remain as part of the work.

Not For Bidding

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Do not apply materials when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, at temperatures less than 5 degrees F above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.

D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Paints: 50 degrees F for interiors unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

E. Provide lighting level of 80 fc measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide paints and finishes used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.

B. Provide paints and finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.

1. If a single manufacturer cannot provide specified products; minor exceptions will be permitted provided approval by Architect is obtained using the specified procedures for substitutions.

C. Paints:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co: www.benjaminmoore.com.
2. Glidden Professional, a product of PPG Architectural Coatings: www.gliddenprofessional.com.
3. Pittsburgh Paints: www.ppgpaints.com/#sle.
4. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.

D. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.

E. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.

1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
2. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
3. For opaque finishes, tint each coat including primer coat and intermediate coats, one-half shade lighter than succeeding coat, with final finish coat as base color.
4. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.

Not For Bidding

5. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.

B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:
1. Provide paints and finishes that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:
a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D--National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
b. Ozone Transport Commission (OTC) Model Rule, Architectural, Industrial, and Maintenance Coatings; www.otcair.org; specifically:
1) Opaque, Flat: 50 g/L, maximum.
2) Opaque, Nonflat: 150 g/L, maximum.
3) Opaque, High Gloss: 250 g/L, maximum.
4) Varnishes: 350 g/L, maximum.
c. Architectural coatings VOC limits of Delaware.
2. Determination of VOC Content: Testing and calculation in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added at project site; or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Flammability: Comply with applicable code for surface burning characteristics.

D. Colors: As indicated on drawings.
1. Extend colors to surface edges; colors may change at any edge as directed by Architect.
2. In finished areas, finish pipes, ducts, conduit, and equipment the same color as the wall/ceiling under which they are mounted.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

A. Provide Premium Grade systems (2 top coats) as defined in MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual, except as otherwise indicated.

B. SYSTEM I-1:
1. Substrate: Concrete Masonry Units
2. Applications include, but are not limited to: Concrete Masonry Units in spaces scheduled to be painted.
3. Manufacturers and Products:
a. Sherwin Williams:
1) 1st Coat:S-W PrepRite® Block Filler, B25W25
2) 2nd Coat:S-W ProMar® 200 Latex Semi-Gloss, B20W2200 Series
3) 3rd Coat:S-W ProMar® 200 Latex Semi-Gloss, B20W2200 Series
b. Benjamin Moore:
1) 1st Coat: Ultra Spec Masonry Interior/Exterior Hi-Build Block Filler 571
2) 2nd Coat: Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Semi-Gloss T546
3) 3rd Coat: Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Semi-Gloss T546
c. Glidden Professional:
1) 1st Coat:Glidden Professional Block Filler 3010 primer
2) 2nd Coat:Glidden Professional Diamond 450 7400 topcoat
3) 3rd Coat:Glidden Professional Diamond 450 7400 topcoat.
d. PPG:
1) 1st Coat: PPG Speedhide Int./Ext. Masonry Hi Fill Latex Block Filler 6-15XI.
2) 2nd Coat: PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Paint Semi-Gloss 6-5510 Series.
3) 3rd Coat: PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Paint Semi-Gloss 6-5510 Series.

C. SYSTEM I-2
1. Substrate: Concrete Masonry Units (Epoxy paint, Semi-gloss finish)

Not For Bidding

2. Applications include, but are not limited to: Concrete Masonry Units in spaces scheduled to receive epoxy paint.
3. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Sherwin Williams:
      1) 1st Coat:S-W Heavy Duty Block Filler, B42W46
      2) 2nd Coat:S-W Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy, B73-300 Series
      3) 3rd Coat:S-W Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy, B73-300 Series
   b. Benjamin Moore:
      1) 1st Coat: Corotech Waterborne Epoxy Block Filler V163
      2) 2nd Coat: Corotech Waterborne Amine Epoxy V440
      3) 3rd Coat: Corotech Waterborne Amine Epoxy V440
   c. Glidden Professional:
      1) 1st Coat:Tru-Glaze 4015 Block Filler
      2) 2nd Coat:Tru-Glaze WB 4426 Water-Based Epoxy
      3) 3rd Coat:Tru-Glaze WB 4426 Water-Based Epoxy
   d. PPG:
      1) 1st Coat: PPG Speedhide Int./Ext. Masonry Hi Fill Latex Block Filler 6-15XI.
      2) 2nd Coat: PPG Aquapon WB EP Water-Based Epoxy 98E-1 Series.
      3) 3rd Coat: PPG Aquapon WB EP Water-Based Epoxy 98E-1 Series.

D. SYSTEM I-3: Not Used.

E. SYSTEM I-4
1. Substrate: Structural Steel and Metal Fabrications:
2. Applications include, but are not limited to: steel and metal fabrications, piping, hollow metal doors and frames in spaces scheduled to be painted.
3. Finish: Semi Gloss.
4. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Sherwin Williams:
      1) 1st Coat: DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish, B66W1
      2) 2nd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss Coating, B66-650 Series.
      3) 3rd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss Coating, B66-650 Series.
   b. Benjamin Moore:
      1) 1st Coat: Ultra Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer HP04
      2) 2nd Coat: Ultra Spec HP DTM Acrylic Enamel Semi-gloss HP29
      3) 3rd Coat: Ultra Spec HP DTM Acrylic Enamel Semi-gloss HP29
   c. PPG:
      1) 1st Coat: PPG Pitt-Tech Plus Direct to Metal Primer & Flat Finish 4020PF.
      2) 2nd Coat: PPG Pitt-Tech Plus EP DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss 90-1610 Series.
      3) 3rd Coat: PPG Pitt-Tech Plus EP DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss 90-1610 Series.

F. SYSTEM I-5
1. Substrate: Galvanized Metal, Not Chromate Passivated:
2. Applications include, but are not limited to, galvanized metal fabrications, ductwork, conduit, and decking, in spaces scheduled to be painted.
3. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Sherwin WIlliams:
      1) 1st Coat:S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl® Primer, B66-310 Series
      2) 2nd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss Coating, B66-650 Series.
      3) 2nd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss Coating, B66-650 Series.
   b. Benjamin Moore:
      1) 1st Coat: Moore Ultra Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer HP04

Not For Bidding

2) 2nd Coat: Ultra Spec HP DTM Acrylic Enamel Semi-gloss HP29
3) 3rd Coat: Ultra Spec HP DTM Acrylic Enamel Semi-gloss HP29

c. PPG:
1) 1st Coat: PPG Pitt-Tech Plus Direct to Metal Primer & Flat Finish 4020PF.
2) 2nd Coat: PPG Pitt-Tech Plus EP DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss 90-1610 Series.
3) 3rd Coat: PPG Pitt-Tech Plus EP DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss 90-1610 Series..

G. SYSTEM I-6:
1. Substrate: Woodwork (Opaque Semi-Gloss Finish)
2. Applications include, but are not limited to, finish carpentry items indicated to receive an opaque finish.
3. Manufacturers and Products:
a. Sherwin Williams:
1) 1st Coat: S-W Premium Wall & Wood Primer, B28W8111
2) 2nd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Acrylic, B66-650 Series
3) 3rd Coat: S-W Pro Industrial Acrylic, B66-650 Series
b. Benjamin Moore:
1) 1st Coat: Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Primer N534
2) 2nd Coat: Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Semi-Gloss T546
3) 3rd Coat: Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Semi-Gloss T546
c. Glidden Professional:
1) 1st Coat: Glidden Professional High Hide 1000 primer
2) 2nd Coat:Glidden Professional Diamond 450 7400 topcoat
3) 3rd Coat:Glidden Professional Diamond 450 7400 topcoat
d. PPG:
1) 1st Coat: PPG Seal Grip Interior Primer/Finish 17-951.
2) 2nd Coat: PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Paint Semi-Gloss 6-5510 Series.
3) 3rd Coat: PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Paint Semi-Gloss 6-5510 Series.

H. SYSTEM I-7:
1. Substrate: Structural Steel Floors
2. Applications include, but are not limited to, diamond plate steel decking, treads, and risers.
3. Manufacturers and Products:
a. Sherwin Williams:
1) 1st Coat: S-W Sher-Loxane 800, two-component polysiloxane, Semi-gloss.
2) 2nd Coat: S-W Sher-Loxane 800, two-component polysiloxane, Semi-gloss.
4. Prior to application, perform ASTM D3359 Cross Cut Adhesion Test to test compatibility with primer.

I. SYSTEM I-7: Not Used.

J. SYSTEM I-8: Not Used.

K. SYSTEM I-9: Not Used.

L. SYSTEM I-10
1. Substrate: Gypsum Board (Satin Finish):
2. Applications include but are not limited to walls, ceilings, soffits, and bulkheads, in spaces scheduled to be painted.
3. Manufacturers and Products:
a. Sherwin Williams:
1) 1st Coat:S-W PrepRite 200 Int. Latex Primer, B28 Series
2) 2nd Coat:S-W ProMar® 200 Latex Eggshell, B20 Series
3) 3rd Coat:S-W ProMar® 200 Latex Eggshell, B20 Series

Not For Bidding

b. Benjamin Moore:
   1) 1st Coat: Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Primer N534
   2) 2nd Coat: Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Eggshell T538
   3) 3rd Coat: Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Eggshell T538
c. Glidden Professional:
   1) 1st Coat: Glidden Professional High Hide 1000 primer
   2) 2nd Coat:Glidden Professional Diamond 450 7300 topcoat
   3) 3rd Coat:Glidden Professional Diamond 450 7300 topcoat
d. PPG:
   1) 1st Coat: PPG Speedhide zero Interior Zero-VOC Latex Sealer 6-4900XI.
   2) 2nd Coat: PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Paint Eggshell 6-5310 Series.
   3) 3rd Coat: PPG Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Paint Eggshell 6-5310 Series.

M. SYSTEM I-11
1. Substrate: Gypsum Board (Epoxy Finish):
2. Applications include but are not limited to walls, ceilings, soffits, and bulkheads, in spaces scheduled to receive an epoxy paint finish.
3. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Sherwin Williams:
      1) 1st Coat: PrepRite 200 Int Latex Primer
      2) 2nd Coat: ProIndustrial Precat. WB Epoxy, S-G, Series K46
      3) 3rd Coat: ProIndustrial Precat. WB Epoxy, S-G, Series K46
   b. Benjamin Moore:
      1) 1st Coat: Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Primer N534
      2) 2nd Coat: Corotech Pre-Catalyzed Waterborne Epoxy Eggshell V342
      3) 3rd Coat: Corotech Pre-Catalyzed Waterborne Epoxy Eggshell V342
   c. Glidden Professional:
      1) 1st Coat: Glidden Professional High Hide 1000 primer
      2) 2nd Coat: Devoe Coatings TRU-GLAZE WB Epoxy 4426 topcoat
      3) 3rd Coat: Devoe Coatings TRU-GLAZE WB Epoxy 4426 topcoat
   d. PPG:
      1) 1st Coat: PPG Speedhide zero Interior Zero-VOC Latex Sealer 6-4900XI.
      2) 2nd Coat: PPG PITT-GLAZE WB1 Interior Eggshell Pre-Catalyzed Water-Borne Acrylic Epoxy 16-1310.
      3) 3rd Coat: PPG PITT-GLAZE WB1 Interior Eggshell Pre-Catalyzed Water-Borne Acrylic Epoxy 16-1310.

N. SYSTEM I-12
1. Substrate: Concrete Floors
2. Applications include but are not limited to concrete floors scheduled to receive a sealed concrere finish.
3. Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Sherwin Williams:
      1) 1st Coat: H&C Clarishield Water-Based Natural Look Clear Concrete Sealer.
      2) 2nd Coat: H&C Clarishield Water-Based Natural Look Clear Concrete Sealer.
   b. W. R. Meadows:
      1) 1st Coat:VOCCOMP-30 Concrete Curing and Sealing Compound
      2) 2nd Coat:VOCCOMP-30 Concrete Curing and Sealing Compound
   c. PPG:
      1) 1st Coat: Perma-Crete Plex-Seal WB Interior/Exterior Clear Sealer 4-6200XI.
      2) 2nd Coat: Perma-Crete Plex-Seal WB Interior/Exterior Clear Sealer 4-6200XI.

Not For Bidding

O. SYSTEM I-13
1. Chroma Key Finish
2. Applications include but are not limited to walls scheduled to receive a 'Green Screen' finish.
3. Manufacturer and product:
a. Rosco Laboratories Inc., 52 Harbor View, Stamford, CT, USA, 06902
1) 1st Coat: Rosco Tough Prime
2) 2nd Coat: #05711 Chroma Key Green
3) 3rd Coat: #05711 Chroma Key Green
b. Over new gypsum board, apply preliminary coat of primer, then 1st Coat noted above.
1) Preliminary Coat: S-W PrepRite 200 Int. Latex Primer, B28 Series

2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS
A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.
B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION
A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.
C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
D. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
E. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces is below the following maximums:
1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
2. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Masonry Units: 12 percent.
3. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.
4. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: 8 percent.

3.02 PREPARATION
A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
E. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
F. Concrete:
1. Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Clean concrete according to ASTM D4258. Allow to dry.

Not For Bidding

3. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer and according to SSPC-SP 13.

G. Masonry:
1. Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content, alkalinity of surfaces, or if alkalinity of mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions. Allow to dry.
2. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer.

H. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: Remove contamination, acid etch and rinse floors with clear water. Verify required acid-alkali balance is achieved. Allow to dry.

I. Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.

J. Galvanized Surfaces:
1. Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
2. Prepare surface according to SSPC-SP 2.

K. Ferrous Metal:
1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces.
3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 Commercial Blast Cleaning. Protect from corrosion until coated.

L. Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.

M. Metal Doors to be Painted: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.

B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".

C. Do not apply finishes over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or other conditions detrimental to formation of a durable coating film; do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry.

D. Use applicators and methods best suited for substrate and type of material being applied and according to manufacturer's instructions.
1. Brush Application: Use brushes best suited for the type of material applied; use brush of appropriate size for the surface or item being painted; produce results free of visible brush marks.
2. Roller Application: Use rollers of carpet, velvet back, or high-pile sheep's wool as recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.
3. Spray Application: Use airless spray equipment with orifice size as recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.

E. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply paint materials no thinner than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate; provide total dry film thickness of entire system as recommended by manufacturer.
1. Number of coats and film thickness required are the same regardless of application method.

Not For Bidding

2. If undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint, apply additional coats until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance.
3. Give special attention to ensure edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.

F. Apply finish to completely cover surfaces with uniform appearance without brush marks, runs, sags, laps, ropiness, holidays, spotting, cloudiness, or other surface imperfections.
1. Apply each coat of paint slightly darker than preceding coat unless otherwise approved.
2. Before applying finish coats, apply a prime coat of material recommended by manufacturer, unless the surface has been prime coated by others; where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appear, recoat primed and sealed surfaces to ensure finish coat with no burn through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.
3. Apply first coat to surface that has been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared as soon as practical after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
4. Do not apply succeeding coats until the previous coat has cured as recommended by manufacturer.
5. Do not recoat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and application of another coat will not cause the undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.
6. If manufacturer's instructions recommend sanding to produce a smooth, even surface, sand between coats.
7. Before applying next coat vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
8. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Provide smooth, opaque surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage.

G. Metal Doors to be Painted: Finish metal door top, side, and bottom edge surfaces same as face of door.
H. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.
I. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
J. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.
K. Dark Colors and Deep Clear Colors: Regardless of number of coats specified, apply as many coats as necessary for complete hide.
L. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
M. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes until completion of project.
B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 10 11 01
VISUAL DISPLAY BOARDS AND DISPLAY CASES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Porcelain enamel steel markerboards.
B. Glass markerboards.
C. Glass Markerboards (Alternate)
D. Tackboards.
E. Tackstrips.
F. Display and Trophy Cases.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Blocking and supports.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

A. See Section 01 23 00 - Alternates, for alternates affecting the work of this section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; Current Edition.
B. ANSI A135.4 - Basic Hardboard; 2012 (Reaffirmed 2020).
C. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard; 2022.
D. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test; 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).
E. ASTM A424/A424M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, for Porcelain Enameling; 2018.
F. ASTM C1172 - Standard Specification for Laminated Architectural Flat Glass; 2024, with Editorial Revision (2025).

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on chalkboard, porcelain enamel steel markerboard, glass markerboard, tackboard, tackboard surface covering, trim, and accessories.
B. Shop Drawings: Indicate wall elevations, dimensions, joint locations , special anchor details.
C. Samples: Color charts for selection of color and texture of chalkboard, porcelain enamel steel markerboard, glass markerboard, tackboard, tackboard surface covering, and trim.
D. Test Reports: Show compliance to specified surface burning characteristics requirements.
E. Manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Provide five year warranty for markerboard to include warranty against discoloration due to cleaning, crazing or cracking, and staining.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

A. Porcelain Enamel Steel Markerboards:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. ASI Visual Display Products: www.asi-visualdisplayproducts.com/#sle.

Not For Bidding

b. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc: www.claridgeproducts.com/#sle.
c. Nelson Adams NACO: https://www.nelsonadamsnaco.com/#sle.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range.
3. Core: Particleboard, 1/2 inch thick, laminated to face sheet.
4. Backing: Aluminum foil, laminated to core.
5. Size: As indicated on drawings.
6. Frame: Extruded aluminum , with concealed fasteners.
7. Frame Profile: As indicated on drawings.
8. Frame Finish: Anodized, natural.
9. Accessories: Provide chalk tray and map rail with 2" tack strip, hanging devices for audio-visual aids, flag holders.

B. Magnetic Glass Markerboards (ALTERNATE):

1. Manufacturers:
2. Glass: Laminated, low iron, 1/4 inch thick, with bevel edges and radiused corners, laminated to steel backing sheet for use with magnets. Coated or treated for use as dry erase board or projection surface.
3. Glass Finish: White back-coating.
4. Steel Backing Sheet Thickness: 24 gauge, 0.0239 inch .
5. Size: As indicated on drawings.
6. Mounting: Concealed Z clips.
7. Accessories: Provide magnetic marker tray and magnetic marker holder.
8. Products:
   a. Egan Visual Corporation; Egan Visual GlassBoards: www.egan.com/#sle.
   b. Architectural Series, manufactured by Clarus; Glassboards: www.clarusglassboards.com
   c. Fulbright Glass Boards: www.fulbright.com
   d. Nelson Adams NACO; Glass Markerboards: https://www.nelsonadamsnaco.com/#sle.
   e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Tackboards: Composition cork.

1. Cork Thickness: 1/4 inch.
2. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range.
3. Backing: Hardboard, 1/4 inch thick, laminated to tack surface.
4. Size: As indicated on drawings.
5. Frame: Same type and finish as for markerboard.
6. Frame Profile: As indicated on drawings.
7. Frame Finish: Anodized, natural.

D. Corridor Tack Strips:

1. Tack strips: Polyvision 2" Aluminum Display Rail with composition cork.
2. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
3. Quantity: Allow for 3,000 lineal feet in corridors.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Porcelain Enameled Steel Sheet: ASTM A424/A424M, Type I, Commercial Steel, with fired-on vitreous finish.
B. Hardboard for Chalk Surface: ANSI A135.4 Tempered type.
C. Float Glass: Provide float-glass-based glazing unless otherwise indicated.
D. Laminated Glass: Float glass laminated in accordance with ASTM C1172.

Not For Bidding

1. Laminated Safety Glass: Comply with ANSI Z97.1 - Class B or 16 CFR 1201 - Category I impact test requirements.

E. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1; wood chips, set with waterproof resin binder, sanded faces.

F. Foil Backing: Aluminum foil sheet, 0.005 inch thick.

G. Adhesives: Type used by manufacturer.

2.03 DISPLAY CASES - RECESSED

A. Display Cases: Platinum Visual Systems, SDS Series, size as scheduled.
1. Equivalent products of Claridge are also acceptable.

B. Back: plywood with composition color cork tack surfaces, same as for tackboards.

C. Top, Sides, and Bottom : Veneer Core Plywood: ¾" thick 7 ply white maple veneer core plywood, Grade A, transparent factory finish.

D. Shelf Standards: 5/8-inch by 7/16-inch steel with anachrome finish and slots in 1-inch increments.

E. Glass (shelving and doors): ASTM C 1048, FT (fully tempered), Type I.
1. Thickness: 6 mm (1/4 inch nominal).
2. Color: Clear.

F. Glass shelving: provide 3 rows per case.

G. Aluminum Perimeter Trim: 6063-T5 alloy, 3-1/2” aluminum trim, mitered, with reinforced corners and mechanical fasteners
1. Finish: Powder-coated, color as selected by architect from standard RAL colors.

H. Sliding Door Locks: chrome plated, one per set of doors.

I. Lights: Provide LED lighting - coordinate with electrical for connections and switching.

2.04 TROPHY CASES - SURFACE MOUNTED

A. Freestanding Trophy Cases: Platinum Visual Systems, 8238 Series, size as scheduled.
1. Equivalent products of Claridge are also acceptable.

B. Back: plywood with composition color cork tack surfaces, same as for tackboards.

C. Top and Bottom : Veneer Core Plywood: ¾" thick 7 ply white maple veneer core plywood, Grade A, transparent factory finish.

D. Sides: Veneer Core Plywood: ¾" thick 7 ply birch veneer core plywood, Grade A, transparent factory finish.

E. Base: high-pressure laminate panels with aluminum legs, 18” high

F. Shelf Standards: 5/8-inch by 7/16-inch steel with anachrome finish and slots in 1-inch increments.

G. Glass (shelving and doors): ASTM C 1048, FT (fully tempered), Type I.
1. Thickness: 6 mm (1/4 inch nominal).
2. Color: Clear.

H. Glass shelving: provide 3 rows per case.

I. Aluminum Perimeter Trim: 6063-T5 alloy, 1-1/2” x 2” extruded aluminum tube; mitered, with reinforced corners and mechanical fasteners
1. Finish: Powder-coated, color as selected by architect from standard RAL colors.

J. Sliding Door Locks: chrome plated, one per set of doors.

K. Lights: Provide LED lighting - coordinate with electrical for connections and switching.

Not For Bidding

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Map Rail: Extruded aluminum, manufacturer's standard profile, with cork insert and runners for accessories; 2 inch wide , full width of frame.
B. Map Supports: Formed aluminum sliding hooks and roller brackets to fit map rail. Provide (2) per board.
C. Flag Holders: For 2" map rail, with rail clamp. Inside diameter of flag tube: 1/2". Provide (1) per board.
D. Temporary Protective Cover: Sheet polyethylene, 8 mil thick.
E. Cleaning Instruction Plate: Provide instructions for chalkboard cleaning on a metal plate fastened to perimeter frame near chalkrail.
F. Marker Tray: Aluminum, manufacturer's standard profile, one piece full length of markerboard, molded ends, concealed fasteners, same finish as frame.
G. Mounting Brackets: Concealed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
B. Verify that internal wall blocking is ready to receive work and positioning dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.
C. Verify flat wall surface for frameless adhesive-applied boards.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install boards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Install with top of chalk tray at 32 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise noted.
C. Secure units level and plumb.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean board surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Cover with protective cover, taped to frame.
C. Remove temporary protective cover at Date of Substantial Completion.

3.04 TROPHY AND DISPLAY CASE SCHEDULE

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 10 14 19
DIMENSIONAL CHARACTER SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes

1. Flat cut metal letters.
2. Channel letters, reverse backlit.
3. Channel letters, internally illuminated.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. American Welding Society (AWS)

1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M:2014 - Structural Welding Code - Aluminum.

B. American Aluminum Manufacturers Association

1. AAMA 2605-05 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.

1.03 COORDINATION

A. Provide Preliminary Shop Drawings in sufficient time to allow others to prepare coordinated shop drawings of supporting structures without delays to steel material delivery.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings

1. Preliminary Shop Drawings indicating the following.
   a. Spacing between characters.
   b. Dimensioned locations of brackets, anchors, veneer penetrations, and similar items to be provided by others with respect to finish floor elevations and structural grid lines.
   c. Material types and thicknesses.
   d. Fabrication and construction details.
      1) Dimensioned preliminary locations of straps, clips, bosses, or other fastener provisions to be factory-installed on characters.
   e. Fastener assembly components.
   f. Internally illuminated and halo-lit letters
      1) Offset dimensions from rear surfaces of letters to faces of veneer walls.
      2) Locations of electrical terminals.
2. Final Shop Drawings indicating the following.
   a. Dimensioned final locations of fastener provisions coordinated with field measurements of installed supporting structures.
   b. Other revisions may be required to respond to Architect's comments on Preliminary Shop Drawings.

C. Samples for Initial Selection

1. Physical samples of manufacturer's full range of industry finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of sign assembly showing all components and with the required finish(es), in manufacturer's standard size unless otherwise indicated and as follows:

1. Sign materials
   a. Three samples of face material in specified gauge and selected finish, minimum size six inches by six inches.

Not For Bidding

b. Three samples of return material in specified gauge and selected finish, minimum size six inches by six inches.

2. Field assembly provisions and methods
   a. Three sets of two samples joined by field-assembled joint in specified gauge and selected finish.
3. Fastener assemblies: Three samples consisting of all components, including sealants, installed on six-inch lengths of specified structural support section.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data
   1. Installer: Submit evidence of manufacturer's training and approval of installers and supervisors.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify locations of mounting holes in installed supporting structure by field measurement before fabrication. Indicate field measurements on Final Shop Drawings.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
   2. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.
   3. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Thermal Movements: For exterior fabricated channel dimensional characters, allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
   1. Temperature Change: 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.

2.03 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design: Gemini Incorporate

B. Products by other manufacturers, including but not limited to the following, are acceptable subject to compliance with requirements.
   1. A. R. K. Ramos Signage Systems.
   2. Allen Industries, Inc.; Architectural Division.
   3. Poblocki Sign Company, LLC.
   4. Steel Art Company.

Not For Bidding

2.04 DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE

A. General
   1. Factory-fabricated letters with precisely formed lines and profiles, sharp corners, uniform faces formed free from warp and distortion, and internally bracing for stability and for securing fasteners.
   2. Oversized letters
      a. Detail and fabricate characters as required for field assembly.
      b. Field assembly provisions and methods must result in seams that are not visible from a viewing distance of twenty feet.
      c. Fabricate characters in pieces for field assembly.
      d. Seams
   3. Mounting
      a. Factory-installed threaded stud bosses on characters.
      b. Fastener assemblies as shown on Drawings.
   4. Typefaces: As shown on Drawings.
   5. Dimensions: Character height and depth as shown on Drawings.
   6. Illumination: Incorporate LED fixtures into letters as required for desired lighting effect.

B. Flat cut metal letters
   1. Material: Aluminum, factory-finished.
   2. Finish: Conforming to AAMA 2605.
      a. Color: White.

C. Channel letters, reverse-backlit
   1. Material: Aluminum faces and side returns, factory-finished.
   2. Finish: Conforming to AAMA 2605.
      a. Color: White.

D. Channel letters, internally illuminated
   1. Material: Translucent acrylic faces and sides, thickness as recommended by Manufacturer.
   2. Color: White.

2.05 FABRICATION

A. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as needed for shipping and handling. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation. Apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.

B. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.

C. Comply with AWS D1.2, AWS D9.1, and other AWS-recommended practices in welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed sides. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.

D. Conceal connections where possible. Where not possible, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.

E. Internally brace signs for stability and for securing fasteners.

F. Provide rebates, brackets, bosses, and lugs as required to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible. Where fasteners must be exposed, use fasteners that match sign finish.

Not For Bidding

2.06 FINISHES

A. General Requirements
   1. Surface preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finishes.
   2. Directional finishes: Run grain with long dimension of each piece and perpendicular to long dimension of finished trim or border surface unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Polished finishes
      a. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
      b. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
   4. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
   5. Appearance of finished work
      a. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
      b. Noticeable variations in a single piece are not acceptable.

B. Stainless Steel Finishes
   1. Available finish types: At minimum, Manufacturer's standard range of finishes must include the following.
      a. No. 4, Directional Satin Finish.
      b. No. 6, Dull Satin Finish.
      c. No. 7, Reflective Directional Polish.
      d. No. 8, Mirrorlike Reflective Nondirectional Polish.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Fastener assemblies
   1. Provided by Manufacturer as shown on Drawings, based on studs or bolts of Manufacturer's recommended diameter and thread count.
   2. Metal components to be fabricated from same type of metal specified for characters.
   3. Bolt Heads: Tamper-resistant one-way-head slots.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of signage work.

B. Verify that sign support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
   2. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.

Not For Bidding

B. Field assembly of oversized letters
   1. Install partial-letter assemblies through mounting holes in supporting structures, leaving lock nuts loose.
   2. Thread bolts into threaded stud bosses on characters.
   3. Adjust bolts as required to ensure characters are level, plumb, and true to line.
   4. Tighten locknuts.

C. Mounting Method for Fastener Assemblies through Supporting Structures
   1. Apply sealant to all mating surfaces both within fastener assemblies and between assemblies and supporting structures.
      a. Completely coat surfaces with sealant.
   2. Thread bolts into threaded stud bosses on characters.
   3. Install assemblies through mounting holes in supporting structures, leaving locknuts loose.
   4. Partial-letter assemblies: Join together using Manufacturer's recommended procedures.
      a. Apply thin coats of sealant to mating surfaces per Manufacturer's recommendations.
      b. Draw partial-letter assemblies together using fastener systems and components designed and specified by Manufacturer.
      c. Ensure external surfaces are flush and seams are tight along their lengths.

3.03 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust bolts as required to ensure characters are level, plumb, and true to line. Tighten locknuts.

B. As sign letters are installed, remove excess sealant at field joints, temporary protective coverings, and strippable films.

C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions. Touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finishes.

D. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

E. Remove and replace damaged or deformed characters and signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures, or that otherwise do not comply with specified requirements.

Not For Bidding

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 10 21 13
TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES
- A. Solid plastic toilet compartments.
- B. Stainless steel toilet compartments (Alternate)
- C. Urinal screens.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Blocking and supports.
- B. Section 10 28 00 - Toilet Accessories.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES
- A. See Section 01 23 00 - Alternates, for alternates affecting the work of this section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS
- A. ASTM A666/A666M - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2024.
- B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2025.
- C. NFPA 286 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Contribution of Wall and Ceiling Interior Finish to Room Fire Growth; 2024.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
- A. Coordination: Coordinate the work with placement of support framing and anchors in walls and ceilings.

1.06 SUBMITTALS
- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on panel construction, hardware, and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate partition plan, elevation views, dimensions, details of wall and floor supports, door swings.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples of partition panels, 4 x 4 inch in size illustrating panel finish, color, and sheen.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A company regularly engaged in manufacture of products specified in this section, and whose products have been in satisfactory use under similar service conditions for not less than 5 years.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A company regularly engaged in installation of products specified in this Section, with a minimum of 5 years experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS
- A. Solid Plastic Toilet Compartments:
  1. All American Metal Corp - AAMCO: www.allamericanmetal.com/#sle.
  2. ASI Accurate Partitions; HDPE: www.asi-accuratepartitions.com/#sle.
  3. General Partitions: www.generalpartitions.com
  4. Metpar Corp: www.metpar.com/#sle.

Not For Bidding

5. Basis of Design: Scranton Products (Santana/Comtec/Capital): www.scrantonproducts.com/#sle.
6. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Stainless Steel Toilet Compartments (Alternate):
1. All American Metal Corp - AAMCO: www.allamericanmetal.com/#sle.
2. ASI Accurate Partitions; Stainless Steel: www.asi-accuratepartitions.com/#sle.
3. Metpar Corp: www.metpar.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 TOILET COMPARTMENTS

A. Solid Plastic Toilet Compartments: Factory fabricated doors, pilasters, and divider panels made of solid molded high density polyethylene (HDPE); floor-mounted headrail-braced; tested and passed in accordance with NFPA 286.
1. Color and Finish: as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2. Doors:
a. Thickness: 1 inch.
b. Width: 24 inch.
c. Width for Handicapped Use: 36 inch, out-swinging.
d. Height: 66 inch.
3. Panels:
a. Thickness: 1 inch.
b. Height: 66 inch.
4. Pilasters:
a. Thickness: 1 inch.
b. Width: As required to fit space; minimum 3 inch.
5. Urinal Screens: To match compartments; mounted to wall with continuous panel brackets.
a. Thickness: 1 inch.
b. Depth: 18 inches.
c. Height: 55 inch.

B. Stainless Steel Toilet Compartments (Alternate): Factory fabricated doors, pilasters, and divider panels made of stainless sheet steel faces, pressure bonded to sound deadening core, formed and closed edges; corners made with corner clips or mitered, welded, and ground smooth.; floor-mounted headrail-braced; tested and passed in accordance with ASTM E84 Class A.
1. Finish: Type 304 stainless; 5WL finish.
2. Doors:
a. Thickness: 1 inch, with 22 gauge face sheets.
b. Width: 24 inch.
c. Width for Handicapped Use: 36 inch, out-swinging.
d. Height: 66 inch.
3. Panels:
a. Thickness: 1 inch, with 22 gauge face sheets..
b. Height: 66 inch.
c. Depth: As indicated on drawings.
4. Pilasters:
a. Thickness: 1 1/4 inch, with 20 gauge face sheets.
b. Width: As required to fit space; minimum 3 inch.
5. Urinal Screens: To match compartments; mounted to wall with continuous panel brackets.
a. Thickness: 1 inch, with 22 gauge face sheets.
b. Depth: 18 inches.

Not For Bidding

c. Height: 66 inch.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Pilaster Shoes: Stainless steel, satin finish, 3 inches high; concealing floor fastenings.
   1. Provide adjustment for floor variations with screw jack through steel saddles integral with pilaster.
B. Head Rails: Extruded aluminum, anti-grip profile.
C. Wall and Pilaster Brackets: Stainless steel; continuous type, full height of panel.
   1. Urinal screen wall brackets: Continuous, extruded aluminum, full height of panel.
D. Attachments, Screws, and Bolts: Stainless steel , tamper proof type.
   1. For attaching panels and pilasters to brackets: stainless steel tamper resistant torx head sex bolts.
E. Hinges: Stainless steel; satin finish.
   1. Continuous-type hinge at all locations, self closing at accessible compartments.
F. Door Hardware: Stainless steel; polished finish, unless otherwise noted.
   1. Door Latch: Slide type with exterior emergency access feature.
   2. Door Strike and Keeper with Rubber Bumper: Mount on pilaster in alignment with door latch. Provide extruded aluminum strikes, full height of door panel.
   3. Provide door pull for outswinging doors.
   4. Provide additional door pull at interior of outswinging doors of accessible stalls.
   5. Coat Hook with Rubber Bumper: One per compartment, mounted on door.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
B. Verify correct spacing of and between plumbing fixtures.
C. Verify correct location of built-in framing, anchorage, and bracing.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install partitions secure, rigid, plumb, and level in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Maintain 3/8 inch to 1/2 inch space between wall and panels and between wall and end pilasters.
C. Attach panel brackets securely to walls using anchor devices.
D. Attach panels and pilasters to brackets. Locate head rail joints at pilaster center lines.
E. Field touch-up of scratches or damaged finish will not be permitted. Replace damaged or scratched materials with new materials.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/4 inch.
B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/8 inch.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust and align hardware to uniform clearance at vertical edge of doors, not exceeding 3/16 inch.
B. Adjust adjacent components for consistency of line or plane.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 10 21 23
CUBICLE CURTAINS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. The fabrication, furnishing, delivery, and installation of cubicle curtains.

B. The work of this section shall include, but not necessarily be limited to the following:

1. Cubicle curtains in Nurse area.

1.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Field Conditions: All bidders shall fully inform themselves of the conditions under which the work is to be performed. No additional compensation shall be allowed for any labor or item the bidder could have been fully informed of prior to the bid date

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed installation of curtains similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide curtains with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Permanently attach label to each fabric of curtain assembly indicating whether fabric is inherently and permanently flame resistant, or treated with flame-retardant chemicals, and whether it will require retreatment after designated time period or cleaning.

1. Flame resistance ratings : passes NFPA 701

C. Cubicle curtains: Anti-Microbial Characteristics: 'No Growth' per ASTM G 21 results for fungi ATCC9642, ATCC 9644, ATCC9645.

1.04 SUBMISSIONS

A. Drawings: Submit component and installation drawings and schedules showing all information necessary to fully explain the features, appearance, function, fabrication and installation.

B. Curtain Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available, together with 12-inch- square sample (any color) of each type fabric.

C. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of curtains certifying that products furnished comply with requirements. Give name of flame-retardant chemical used, identification of applicator, treatment method, application date, allowable life span for treatment, and details of any restrictions and limitations.

1. Schedule: Prior to the commencement of the installation work, the Contractor shall submit an outline of the proposed schedule and requirements for approval.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify curtain openings and dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work

Not For Bidding

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CUBICLE CURTAINS AND TRACK.

A. Approved manufacturers: Maharam; Interspec; Architex; Carnegie

B. Curtains Type-PC-1:

1. Fabric: 100% flame retardant polyester.
2. Width: Equal to respective track length, plus minimum 20% fullness.
3. Length: equal to floor to ceiling length, with 20 “heading mesh, minus 10” (above floor)
4. Mesh shall be serged to face fabric, turned and stitched with double needle lock stitch no less than 1/2" in width.
5. Bottom and side hems: Fabric is double folded 1 1/2” and sewn with double needle lock stitch.
6. Vertical Seams: Seams are serged together and sewn with double needle lock stitch minimum ½” wide.
7. Heading mesh: Provide 20” mesh, no snag, tightly woven selvedge, minimum 70% open, ½” diagonal; with 1.25 “ grommet band at top edge. Color : Beige.
8. Curtain grommets: #2 two rolled-edge, rust proof, nickel plated brass, spaced no more than 6” o/c. and machined into top header.
9. Track:
   a. Extruded Aluminum track : 1 3/8” wide x ¾” high.
   b. Curve track: factory fabricated as required.
   c. Finish: white, baked enamel.
10. Track accessories.
    a. Provide all required accessories to match track. End stops - removable.
    b. Fasteners: stainless steel.
11. Curtain carriers.
    a. Two nylon rollers, nylon axle, and tangle free nylon swivel stem with chrome plated steel hook.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION – CUBICLE CURTAINS

A. Install tracks level and plumb per Manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Type: surface mounted on ceiling grid.

C. Provide adequate carriers for installation, plus 10% extra as attic stock.

3.02 LOCATION

A. Nurse Area.

3.03 CLEAN UP

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for cleanup, including removal of packing materials etc. and the protection of surfaces or equipment provided by other contractors.

1. Manuals and instruction in the care and maintenance of curtains shall be provided in accordance with Part 1 of this Specification.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 10 22 13
WIRE MESH PARTITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wire mesh systems for storage compartments in Athletic Storage areas.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware: Cylinders for locksets.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A510/A510M - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Wire Rods and Coarse Round Wire, Carbon Steel, and Alloy Steel; 2018.

B. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2025.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for mesh materials, finishes, and _____.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate plan and vertical dimensions, elevations, component details; head, jamb, and sill details; location of hardware. Provide component details, framed openings, anchorage, and doors.

1. Provide location template drawings for items supported or anchored to permanent construction.
2. Show field measurements on shop drawings.

D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors.

E. Samples: Submit two physical samples, 6 by 6 inch in size, illustrating mesh material.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Deliver, store and handle products in a dry, weather protected location. Do not store outside or allow getting wet.

Not For Bidding

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Wire Mesh Partitions:

1. Acorn Wire and Iron Works, Inc: www.acornwire.com/#sle.
2. The G-S Company: www.g-sco.com/#sle.
3. Basis of Design: Spaceguard Products; BeastWire Mesh Partitions with Standard Welded Wire Mesh- 2 inch square: www.spaceguardproducts.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 WIRE MESH PARTITIONS

A. Wire Mesh Partitions: Factory-fabricated modular assemblies of panels, doors, anchors, and accessories as required to provide a complete system.

1. Design Criteria:
    a. Design partition system to provide for movement of components without damage, undue stress on fasteners or other detrimental effects, when subject to design loads.
    b. Design system to accommodate construction tolerances, deflection of building structural members, and clearances of intended openings.

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. Welded Wire Mesh: Heavy duty.
    1. Material: ASTM A510/A510M uncoated crimped steel wire.
    2. Wire Size: 6 gage, 0.192 inch.
    3. Mesh Size: 2 inch square shape.
    4. Mesh Weave: Plain weave, resistance welded at every intersection.
B. Framing and Support Members:
    1. Material: ASTM A36/A36M steel shapes and ASTM A500/A500M cold-formed steel.
    2. Framing, Corner Posts, and Intermediate Support Members: Manufacturer's standard sizes for system specified and as indicated on drawings.
    3. Vertical Stiffeners: As required for partitions greater than 144 inches in height.
C. Panels: Consisting of the above horizontal and vertical framing members welded at all corners, with mesh securely welded to frame. Stiffener bars, when required, shall be added at the engineered locations.
D. Doors: Same material as partitions, fully framed; manufacturer's standard construction for swing operation.
    1. Locking: Mortise type cylinder locks, keyed on outside, operated by lever inside.
        a. Key to building masterkey system. See Section 08 71 00.
E. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.

2.04 FASTENERS

A. Bolts, Nuts and Washers: Hot dip galvanized.
B. Anchorage Devices: Provide power driven, powder actuated, and drilled expansion bolts.
C. Exposed Mechanical Fastenings: Flush countersunk screws or bolts, unobtrusively located, consistent with design of structure.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Bracing: Formed sheet steel, thickness determined for conditions encountered, manufacturer's standard shapes, same finish as framing members.
B. Plates, Gussets, Clips: Formed sheet steel, thickness determined for conditions encountered, manufacturer's standard shapes, same finish as framing members.
C. Post Caps: Manufacturer's standard.
D. Floor Pilaster Shoe: Manufacturer's standard.
E. Floor Base: Manufacturer's standard.

2.06 FABRICATION

A. Fit and assemble in largest practical sections for delivery to site, ready for installation.
B. Make exposed joints flush or tight.
C. Provide components required for anchorage to adjacent wall construction.

2.07 FINISHES

A. Painted Finish: Manufacturer's standard powder coat finish.
    1. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range.

Not For Bidding

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that substrate surfaces and required openings are ready to receive work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.

C. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

D. After installation, touch-up field welds scratched or damaged surfaces with shop applied finish.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb or Level: 1/4 inch.

B. Maximum Misalignment From True Position: 1/4 inch.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors to achieve free movement.

B. Adjust locks to provide smooth and secure operation.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protection from prefinished surfaces.

3.06 SCHEDULE

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 10 26 00
WALL PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES
- A. Corner guards.
- B. Protective wall covering.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Blocking for wall and corner guard anchors.
- B. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Placement of supports in stud wall construction.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS
- A. ASTM D256 - Standard Test Methods for Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics; 2024.
- B. ASTM D543 - Standard Practices for Evaluating the Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents; 2021.
- C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2025.
- D. ASTM F476 - Standard Test Methods for Security of Swinging Door Assemblies; 2023.
- E. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2021).

1.04 SUBMITTALS
- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Indicate physical dimensions, features, anchorage details, and rough-in measurements.
- C. Material Test Reports: For each impact-resistant plastic material.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of impact resistant wall protection unit indicated.
- E. Maintenance Data: Manufacturer's instructions for care and cleaning of each type of product. Include information about both recommended and potentially detrimental cleaning materials and methods.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain impact-resistant wall protection units through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. FireTest Response Characteristics: Provide impact resistant, plastic wallprotection units with surfaceburning characteristics as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, NFPA 255, or UL 723 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Deliver wall and door protection items in original, undamaged protective packaging. Label items to designate installation locations.
- B. Protect work from moisture damage.
- C. Protect work from UV light damage.

Not For Bidding

D. Do not deliver products to project site until areas for storage and installation are fully enclosed, and interior temperature and humidity are in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations for each type of item.
E. Store products in either horizontal or vertical position, in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
B. Correct defective Work within a two year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Corner Guards:
   1. Basis of Design: Construction Specialties, Inc; Acrovyn Solid Color and Chameleon Corner Guards: www.c-sgroup.com/#sle.
   2. Inpro: www.inprocorp.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
B. Protective Wall Covering:
   1. Construction Specialties, Inc; Acrovyn High-Impact Wall Covering: www.c-sgroup.com/#sle.
   2. Inpro: www.inprocorp.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

A. Impact Strength: Unless otherwise noted, provide protection products and assemblies that have been successfully tested for compliance with applicable provisions of ASTM D256 and/or ASTM F476.
B. Chemical and Stain Resistance: Unless otherwise noted, provide protection products and assemblies with chemical and stain resistance complying with applicable provisions of ASTM D543.
C. Fungal Resistance: Unless otherwise noted, provide protection products and assemblies which pass ASTM G21 testing.

2.03 PRODUCT TYPES

A. Corner Guards - Stainless Steel (CG-2):
   1. Material: Type 304 stainless steel, No. 4 finish, 16 gage, 0.053 inch thick.
   2. Width of Wings: 3-1/2 inches.
   3. Corner: Radiused, 3/16"
   4. Length: One piece.
   5. Location: Outside corners in Kitchen areas.
B. Corner Guards - Surface Mounted (CG-1):
   1. Material: High impact vinyl with full height extruded aluminum retainer.
   2. Performance: Resist lateral impact force of 100 lbs at any point without damage or permanent set.
   3. Surface Burning Characteristics: Provide assemblies with flame spread index of 25 or less and smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   4. Width of Wings: 3 inches.
   5. Height: 6'-0", unless otherwise noted.
   6. Corner: Radiused.
   7. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard colors.

Not For Bidding

8. Length: One piece.
9. Preformed end caps.
10. Location: As indicated.

C. Protective Wall Covering (WPM-1):
1. Material: Polyethylene terephthalate (PET or PETG); PVC and PBTs-free.
2. Thickness: 0.040 inch.
3. Surface Burning Characteristics: Provide assemblies with flame spread index of 25 or less and smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
4. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
5. Texture: Suede.
6. Accessories: Provide manufacturer's standard color-matched trim and moldings.
7. Mounting: Adhesive.
8. Basis of Design: Inpro Palladium

D. Adhesives and Primers: As recommended by manufacturer.

E. Mounting Brackets and Attachment Hardware: Appropriate to component and substrate.

F. FRP Wall Panels (FRP-1)
1. Manufacturer and Product:
a. Marlite; Standard FRP; www.marlite.com
b. Substitutions: See Section 016000.
2. Material: Fiberglass reinforced thermosetting polyester resin panel sheets complying with ASTM D 5319.
a. Coating: Multi-layer print, primer and finish coats or applied over-layer.
b. Thickness – 0.090 “ (2.29mm) nominal
c. Width - 4'-0” (1.22m) nominal
d. Fire Rating: Class A (I)
3. Surface texture: Pebbled.
4. Moldings and trim: Aluminum, clear anodized.
5. Location: Custodial Closets as scheduled.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate components with tight joints, corners and seams.

B. Pre-drill holes for attachment.

C. Form end trim closure by capping and finishing smooth.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that rough openings, concealed blocking, and anchors are correctly sized and located.

B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.

C. Verify that substrate surfaces for adhered items are clean and smooth.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, level and plumb, secured rigidly in position to supporting construction.

B. Position corner guard 4 inches above finished floor to 76 inches high.

C. Protective wall covering installation:
1. Wainscot Installation: Establish a level line at the specified height for entire length of run. Install by aligning top of edge of covering with this line.
2. Apply adhesive with 1/8 inch V-notch trowel to an area of wall surface that can be completed within cure time of the adhesive.

Not For Bidding

3. Install trim pieces as required for a complete installation. Allow tolerance for thermal movement.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean wall and door protection items of excess adhesive, dust, dirt, and other contaminants.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 10 28 00
TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES
- A. Commercial toilet accessories.
- B. Electric hand dryers.
- C. Diaper changing stations.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Concealed supports for accessories, including in wall framing and plates and above ceiling framing.
- B. Section 10 21 13 - Toilet Compartments.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS
- A. ASTM A269/A269M - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service; 2024.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025a.
- C. ASTM A666/A666M - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2024.
- D. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2025.
- E. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2025.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
- A. Coordinate the work with the placement of internal wall reinforcement and reinforcement of toilet partitions to receive anchor attachments.

1.05 SUBMITTALS
- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, and attachment methods.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS
- A. Basis of Design Products listed are made by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., www.bobrick.com.
- B. Other Approved Manufacturers for Commercial Toilet Accessories:
  1. Bradley Corporation: www.bradleycorp.com.
  2. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Electric Hand/Hair Dryers:
  1. Excel Dryer: www.exceldryer.com/#sle.
  2. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS
- A. Accessories - General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.
- B. Keys: Provide 2 keys for each accessory to Owner; master key lockable accessories.

Not For Bidding

C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666/A666M, Type 304.
D. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Grade TP304 or TP316.
E. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 coating.
F. Mirror Glass: Tempered safety glass, ASTM C1048; and ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality Q2, with silvering as required.
G. Adhesive: Two component epoxy type, waterproof.
H. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Hot dip galvanized; tamper-proof; security type.
I. Expansion Shields: Fiber, lead, or rubber as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate.

2.03 FINISHES

A. Stainless Steel: Satin finish, unless otherwise noted.
B. Powder-Coated Steel: Clean, degrease, and neutralize. Follow immediately with a phosphatizing treatment, prime coat, and two finish coats of powder coat enamel.

2.04 TOILET ACCESSORIES

A. Item A: Mirrors: Stainless steel framed, 6 mm thick laminated glass mirror.
   1. Product: Bobrick B-290 series, manufactured by Bobrick.
   2. Size: As shown.
   3. Frame: 3/4 inchangle shapes, with mitered and welded and ground corners, and tamperproof hanging system; No.4 finish.
B. Item B: Toilet Paper Dispenser: Triple roll, surface mounted, for coreless type rolls; provided by vendor, installed by contractor.
   1. Products:
      a. Hillyard Product No. PAP42527.
C. Item C: NOT USED.
D. Item D: Roll Towel Dispenser: Single roll, surface mounted bracket type, black translucent plastic cover; provided by vendor, installed by contractor.
   1. Products:
      a. Hillyard Product No. PAP42819.
E. Item E: Sanitary Napkin Disposal Unit: Stainless steel, surface-mounted, self-closing door, locking bottom panel with full-length stainless steel piano-type hinge, removable receptacle.
   1. Product: B-270 manufactured by Bobrick.
F. Item F: Soap Dispenser: Manual soap dispenser, wall-mounted, surface, with black plastic cover and vertical tank and working parts; push type soap valve, check valve, and window gage refill indicator.
   1. Products:
      a. Hillyard Product No. HIL22281.
   2. Provided by vendor, installed by Contractor.
G. Item G: Grab Bars: Stainless steel, 1-1/4 inches outside diameter, minimum 0.05 inch wall thickness, nonslip grasping surface finish, concealed flange mounting; 1-1/2 inches clearance between wall and inside of grab bar.
   1. Product: B-5806.99 series manufactured by Bobrick.
   2. Length and configuration: As indicated on drawings.
H. Item H: Electric Hand Dryer:
   1. Product: XLerator Automatic Hand Dryer.
      a. Model: XL-W: Surface mounted with white metal cover.

Not For Bidding

b. Electrical: 277v. 60 Hz.
c. Cover: Die-cast zinc alloy; One-piece, heavy-duty, rib-reinforced, lightweight, unbreakable, rustproof; all exposed surfaces shall be bright chrome plated or finished with chip-proof, electrostatically applied epoxy paint.
d. Provide stainless steel ADA recess kit
e. Provide noise reduction nozzle

2. Stainless Steel Backsplash: Provide stainless steel sheet behind electric hand dryer, extending from top of hand dryer to top of wall base, 16 inches wide, with hemmed edges and conccealed fasteners.

I. Item I: Waste Receptacle: Wall-mounted, stainless steel, continuously welded bottom pan, seamless exposed flanges, and hemmed top edge.
1. Liner: Removable, heavy-duty vinyl liner, attached at a minimum of 4 points with stainless steel grommets and hooks.
2. Minimum capacity: 12 3/4 gallons.
3. Product: B-277 manufactured by Bobrick.

J. Item J: Combination Utility Shelf/Mop and Broom Holder: 0.05 inch thick stainless steel, Type 304, with 1/2 inch returned edges, 0.06 inch steel wall brackets.
1. Hooks: Two, 0.06 inch stainless steel rag hooks at shelf front.
2. Mop/broom holders: Three spring-loaded rubber cam holders at shelf front.
3. Length: Manufacturer's standard length for number of holders/hooks.
4. Locations : Provide (1) Utility Shelf/Mop and Broom Holder in each Jan./Custodial Closet.

K. Item K: Waste Receptacle: Recessed, stainless steel, continuously welded bottom pan, seamless exposed flanges, and hemmed top edge.
1. Linerm Holder: Removable seamless stainless steel receptacle.
2. Liner Holder: Unit equipped with holder to facilitate installation and removal of disposable trash liners and retains liner inside waste receptacle
3. Minimum capacity: 12 3/4 gallons.
4. Product: B-43644 manufactured by Bobrick.

L. Item L: Heavy-Duty Shower Curtain Rod
1. Product: Bobrick Model B-207, 72" length; cut to length as required.

M. Item M: Stainless Steel Shower Curtain Hooks
1. Product: Bobrick Model 204-1

N. Item N: Vinyl Shower Curtains
1. Product: Bobrick Models 204-2 and 204-3.

O. Item P: Robe Hook
1. Product: Bobrick Model B-76717.

P. Item Q: Folding Shower Seat: Wall-mounted surface; welded tubular seat frame, structural support members, hinges and mechanical fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel, rectangular seat.
1. Seat: Phenolic or polymeric composite one-piece seat or seat slats, of color as selected.
2. Size: ADA compliant; 28-1/2 inches wide x 15 inches deep.
3. Product: Model 9562 manufactured by Bradley Corp..

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.

Not For Bidding

C. For electrically-operated accessories, verify that electrical power connections are ready and in the correct locations.
D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site for timely installation.
B. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions in locations indicated on drawings.
B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.
C. Mounting Heights: As required by accessibility regulations, unless otherwise indicated.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed accessories from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 10 44 00
FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES
- A. Fire extinguishers.
- B. Fire extinguisher cabinets.
- C. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.
- B. Section 211200 - Fire-Suppression Standpipes: Valve cabinet enclosure for standpipes.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS
- A. NFPA 10 - Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers; 2022.
- B. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS
- A. Product Data: Provide extinguisher ratings and classifications.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations of cabinets and cabinet physical dimensions.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special criteria and wall opening coordination requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include test, refill or recharge schedules and re-certification requirements.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS
- A. Do not install extinguishers when ambient temperature may cause freezing of extinguisher ingredients.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS
- A. Fire Extinguishers, Fire Extinguisher Cabinets and Accessories:
  1. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries: www.activarcpg.com/#sle.
  2. Larsen's Manufacturing Co: www.larsensmfg.com.
  3. Potter-Roemer: www.potterroemer.com.
  4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS
- A. Fire Extinguishers - General: Comply with product requirements of NFPA 10 and applicable codes, whichever is more stringent.
- B. Dry Chemical Type Fire Extinguishers: Cast steel tank, with pressure gage.
  1. Class ABC.
  2. Size 10 pound multi-purpose.
  3. Finish: Baked enamel, color as selected..
- C. K Type Extinguiser: Provide Wet Chemical (WC- 6L) Class K fire extinguishers with standard bracket in kitchen. (Maximum travel distance from cooking fire hazard to extinguisher = 30')
  1. Provide three (3) K Type Extinguishers (minimum).
  2. Approved manufacturers: JL Industries, Larsen's, or Elkhart.

Not For Bidding

2.03 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

A. Metal: Formed primed steel sheet.
B. Cabinet Configuration: Recessed.
   1. Size to accommodate accessories.
   2. Exterior nominal dimensions of 12 inch wide x 27 inch high x 8 inch deep.
   3. Trim: Flat.
   4. Provide cabinet enclosure with right angle inside corners and seams, and with formed perimeter trim and door stiles.
C. Door: 1/2 inch thick, reinforced for flatness and rigidity; latch. Hinge doors for 180 degree opening with continuous piano hinge.
D. Door Style and lock: Recess mounted, vertical duo style, 18 gauge pressed steel construction with Duo-Panel doors and emergency safety locks (such as Larsen-Loc/Saf-T-lok).
E. Verify that cabinets are sized to accommodate extinguishers.
F. Door Glazing: Tempered glass, clear, 1/8 inch thick, and set in resilient channel glazing gasket.
G. Lettering: Vertical, die cut, red.
H. Cabinet Mounting Hardware: Appropriate to cabinet, with pre-drilled holes for placement of anchors.
I. Fabrication: Weld, fill, and grind components smooth.
J. Finish of Cabinet Exterior Trim and Door: No.4 - Brushed stainless steel.
K. Finish of Cabinet Interior: White colored enamel.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Extinguisher Brackets: Formed steel, chrome-plated.

2.05 ADDITIONAL EQUIPMENT

A. Provide 4 Dry Chemical Type fire extinguishers and cabinets in addition to those shown on contract documents.

2.06 FIRE BLANKET CABINET

A. Fire Blanket Cabinet:
   1. Dimensions: 24 x 11 x 6 inches
   2. Material and finish: 22 ga. steel; red powdercoat finish
   3. Lettering on cabinet: white; “FIRE BLANKET”
B. Fire Blanket: 62 x 80 inches, 70% wool, meeting the Flammable Fabrics Act: Flammability of Clothing Textiles, Title 16, CFR1610
C. Manufacturers:
   1. Windy City Cabinet: www.windycitycabinet.com <http://www.windycitycabinet.com>
   2. Other manufacturers listed in Article 2.01.

2.07 OTHER EQUIPMENT

A. AED Cabinets:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Philips Model PFE7024D
      b. J.L. Industries 1400 FX2 Lifestart AED Cabinet
   2. Surface-Mount with Audible Alarm and Strobe Light
   3. Provide flexible 3D wall sign
B. Quantity: 4
C. Epinephrine Cabinet/AED Combo: MacGill Model 16284
   1. Surface-mounted non-locking cabinet with door siren
   2. Provide 3D wall sign

Not For Bidding

3. Quantity: 1

D. Goggle Cabinets:
   1. Sellstrom Model 2000 Monitor Germicidal Goggle Cabinet
   2. Capacity: 35 goggles.
   3. Description: Germicidal goggle monitor, designed to remove bacteria and prepare
   4. goggles for next use. Average kill rate: 99.2% at fve minutes.
      a. UL Listed, 120v.
      b. Provided with tamper resistant latches and lock
      c. Germicidal lamp shall have a 20 year limited warranty
      d. Five minute cycle controlled by timer
      e. Wall mounted with 7’ cord

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
B. Verify rough openings for cabinet are correctly sized and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Install cabinets plumb and level in wall openings.
C. Secure rigidly in place.
D. Place extinguishers in cabinets.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 10 51 00
METAL LOCKERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES
- A. Metal bases, tops, filler panels, and related components.
- B. Locker benches.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- A. Section : Concrete base construction.
- B. Section : Wood blocking and nailers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS
- A. ASTM A 1008 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled, Commercial Quality.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025a.

1.04 SUBMITTALS
- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on locker construction, sizes and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate locker plan layout and numbering plan.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples 12 by 12 inches in size, of each color scheduled.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate component installation assembly.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Protect locker finish and adjacent surfaces from damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS
- A. Metal Lockers:
  1. ASI Lockers: www.asilockers.com
  2. Lyon Workspace Products: www.lyonworkspace.com.
  3. Penco Products, Inc: www.pencoproducts.com.
  4. List Industries: www.listindustries.com
  5. Substitutions:

2.02 MATERIALS
- A. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, commercial grade, stretcher level, phosphatized; to the following minimum thicknesses:
  1. Body and Shelf: 16 gage.
  2. Door: 14 gage.
  3. Sloping Top: 18 gage.
  4. Trim: 18 gage. (vertical and/or recess)
- B. Locker Benches: Free standing type; bench top of laminated maple species wood, stained, sealed and varnished; pedestals of painted steel.

2.03 LOCKER UNITS
- A. Metal Lockers - Type 'A'
  1. Basis of Design: ASI Storage Solutions Competitor Collection
  2. Type of Lockers: Welded.
  3. Double Tier:

Not For Bidding

a. Height: 72 inches (1828 mm).
b. Size: 15 inches (305 mm) wide by 15 inches (381 mm) deep.

4. Base: Install lockers on concrete bases.
5. Material: Steel parts shall be mild cold tolled commercial quality steel, ASTM A1008.
6. Finish: Steel surfaces shall be power washed, phosphate treated and finished with an electrostatically applied 2 mm thick hybrid epoxy/polyester powder coating and baked.
7. Construction: Lockers shall be built on a unitized principle with common intermediate uprights separating units.
8. Door Frames: 16 gauge formed in a channel shape. Vertical members shall have additional flange to provide a continuous door strike. Cross frame members; 16 gauge channel shaped
   a. Double Tier Lockers: Include intermediate cross frames.
9. Doors: 14 gauge with diamond perforations, channel shaped on both the lock and hinge side, with angle formations across the top and bottom.
   a. Double tier lockers shall have an additional 16 gauge full height reinforcement channel
10. Ventilation: Locker sides and doors 20 inches (508 mm) or higher shall be perforated with diamond-shaped openings 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide by 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) high in a quantity and pattern to ensure maximum ventilation and maintain structural strength. Doors less than 20 inches (508 mm) high shall have small diamond-shaped perforations 7/16 inch (11 mm) wide by 15/16 inch (24 mm) high.
11. Body:
    a. Backs: 18 gauge.
    b. Bottoms, Tops, Sides, and Shelves: 16 gauge.
    c. Bolt spacing shall not exceed 9 inches (228 mm) o.c.
12. Hinges: Full length 16 gauge continuous piano type, riveted to both door and frame.
13. Handles: One-piece 20 gauge deep drawn stainless steel cup designed to accommodate locks.
14. Latching: An 11 gauge frame hook shall be secured to the fame. The frame shall have a padlock hasp protruding through the recessed handle. A rubber silencer shall be firmly secured to the frame at each latch hook.
15. Interior Equipment:
    a. Single tier lockers 48 inches (1.219 m) or higher shall have a shelf.
    b. Single tier lockers less than 18 inches (467 mm) deep shall have three wall hooks and one ceiling hook.
    c. Double Tier lockers shall have three wall hooks and one ceiling hook
16. Number Plates: Each locker shall have a polished aluminum number plate riveted to door face with black numerals 1/2 inch (12 mm) high.
17. Assembly:
    a. Factory Assembled.
18. Accessories:
    a. Continuous sloped top with end fillers.

B. Metal Lockers - Type 'A1'
   1. Same as Type 'A', except configuration shall be Single Tier:
      a. Height: 72 inches (1828 mm).
      b. Size: 15 inches (381 mm) wide by 15 inches (381 mm) deep.
   2. Basis of Design: ASI Storage Solutions Competitor Collection
   3. Type of Lockers: Welded.
   4. Base: Install lockers on concrete bases.

C. Metal Lockers - Type 'B'

Not For Bidding

1. Basis of Design: ASI Storage Solutions Pro Collection
2. Location: Fieldhouse Team Locker Rooms
3. Type of Lockers: Welded.
4. Single Tier:
   a. Height: 72 inches (1829 mm).
   b. Size: 24 inches (610 mm) wide by 18 inches (457 mm) deep.
5. Base: Install lockers on concrete bases.
6. Material: Steel parts shall be mild cold tolled commercial quality steel, ASTM A1008.
7. Finish: Steel surfaces shall be power washed, phosphate treated and finished with an electrostatically applied 2 mm thick hybrid epoxy/polyester powder coating and baked.
8. Construction: Lockers shall be built on a unitized principle.
9. Door Frames: 16 gauge formed in a channel shape. Vertical members shall have additional flange to provide a continuous door strike. Cross frame members; 16 gauge channel shaped
   a. Single Tier Lockers: Include intermediate cross frames.
10. Doors: 14 gauge with diamond perforations, channel shaped on both the lock and hinge side, with angle formations across the top and bottom.
    a. Single tier lockers shall have an additional 16 gauge full height reinforcement channel.
11. Ventilation: Open front; side shall be diamond perforated.
12. Body:
    a. Tops, sides, and shelves shall be 16 gauge.
    b. Backs: 18 gauge.
    c. Bottoms shall be 16 gauge and shall have two welded reinforcement channels.
    d. Bolt spacing shall not exceed 9 inches (228 mm) o.c.
13. Interior Equipment: Each locker shall have one coat rod, two coat rod holders and two single wall hooks.
14. Number Plates: Each locker shall have a polished aluminum number plate riveted to door face with black numerals 1/2 inch (12 mm) high.
15. Assembly:
    a. Factory Assembly: All locker components shall be assembled with rivets.
16. Security Box: 14 gauge lockable door with a 16 gauge side panel. The door shall be attached to a welded frame with a continuous hinge. The door shall have a recessed handle. Security box door frame members shall not be less than 16 gauge formed to a channel shape. Vertical members shall have an additional flange to provide a continuous door strike.
17. Footlocker: Front footlocker panel shall include a single point latch with padlock strike plate and mini louvers. Footlocker top shall have a continuous hinge. Opening and closing shall be quieted by rubber bumpers mounted to the contact points. Seat shall be strengthened with two reinforcement channels welded to bottom of seat. Two side seat supports shall be fastened to side panels and inserted in a support tab on the front locker panels for added strength.
18. Accessories: Continuous sloped top with end fillers.

D. Metal Lockers - Type 'C'
   1. Basis of Design: ASI Storage Solutions Traditional Collection.
   2. Type of Lockers: Knocked Down.
   3. Double Tier:
      a. Height: 72 inches (1828 mm).
      b. Size: 12 inches (305 mm) wide by 12 inches (305 mm) deep.
   4. Base: Install lockers on concrete bases.

Not For Bidding

5. Material: Steel parts shall be mild cold rolled commercial quality steel, ASTM A1008.
6. Finish: Steel surfaces shall be power washed, phosphate treated and finished with an electrostatically applied 2 mm thick hybrid epoxy/polyester powder coating and baked.
7. Construction: Lockers shall be built on a unitized principle with common intermediate uprights separating units.
8. Door Frames: 16 gauge formed in a channel shape. Vertical members shall have additional flange to provide a continuous door strike. Cross frame members; 16 gauge channel shaped.
    a. Double Tier Lockers: Include intermediate cross frames.
9. Doors: Knocked Down: 16 gauge with louvers, channel shaped on both the lock and hinge side, with angle formations across the top and bottom.
10. Body:
    a. Bottoms: 16 gauge.
    b. Tops, Sides and Shelves, Knocked Down: 24 gauge.
    c. Backs: 18 gauge.
    d. Bolt spacing shall not exceed 9 inches (228 mm) o.c.
11. Hinges: Full length 16 gauge continuous piano type, riveted to both door and frame.
12. Handles: One-piece 20 gauge deep drawn stainless steel cup designed to accommodate locks.
13. Latching: 1-3 Tiers Lifting trigger 14 gauge steel, attached to the latching channel. Trigger shall have a padlock eye for use with 9/32 inch (7 mm) diameter padlock shackle. Doors to have latch clip engaging frame at three points on doors over 42 inches (1.067 m) high and two points on all other doors. Locking device to be positive automatic type, whereby locker door may be locked when open, then closed without unlocking.
14. A rubber silencer shall be firmly secured to the frame at each latch hook.
15. Interior Equipment:
    a. Double Tier lockers shall have three wall hooks and one ceiling hook
16. Number Plates: Each locker shall have a polished aluminum number plate riveted to door face with black numerals 1/2 inch (12 mm) high.
17. Assembly:
    a. Knocked Down: All locker components shall be assembled with nuts and bolts.
18. Accessories:
    a. Continuous sloped top with end fillers.

2.04 LOCKER COMPONENTS

A. Doors: Hollow edge construction, 1-3/16 inch thick, welded construction, channel reinforced top and bottom with intermediate stiffener ribs, grind and finish edges smooth.
B. Recessed stainless steel handle with latch arrangement for locks & number plate. Provide quiet operation by encasing exposed portion of the lifting trigger in a molded ABS thermoplastic cover that provides isolation from metal-to-metal contact and be contained in a formed 20 gauge stainless steel recessed pocket; or similar means.
C. Number Plates: Provide rectangular shaped aluminum plates. Form numbers of block font style with ADA designation, in contrasting color.
D. Fabricate sloped metal tops, ends and closure pieces.
E. Provide perforated end panels and filler strips.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Locker Benches: Free standing type; 1-1/4 inch bench top of laminated maple species wood, stained, sealed and varnished; pedestals of painted steel, maximum 60 inch spacing.
    1. Sizes: As shown.

Not For Bidding

2. ADA Locker Bench:
    a. Provide one (1) per locker room.
    b. Size: 48 x 24 inches, with hardwood back.

2.06 FINISHING

A. Paint locker units in colors to be selected from manufacturer's standard color selection.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that prepared bases are in correct position and configuration.
B. Verify bases are properly sized.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Install lockers plumb and square.
C. Place and secure on locker base. Minimum pull out force 100lbs.
D. Bolt adjoining locker units together to provide rigid installation.
E. Install .
F. Install accessories.
G. Replace components that do not operate smoothly.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean locker interiors and exterior surfaces.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 10 73 16
PREFABRICATED CANOPIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes

1. Building supported, pre-engineered metal canopies including fascia channels, decking, tension rods, and attachment hardware.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. Aluminum Association (AA)DAF 45 - Designation System for Aluminum Finishes.

B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE) 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

C. ASTM International (ASTM)

1. B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
2. B429 - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Pipe and Tube.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Design Requirements: Design canopy system to withstand all applicable loads, including but not limited to wind load, rain live load, dead load, and snow load, for the job location in accordance with latest edition of ASCE 7 and applicable codes.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals for Review:

1. Shop Drawings
   a. Show location and extent of canopy. Include elevations, sections, and details not shown in Product Data.
   b. Show materials, fabrication, dimensions, mounting heights, connections, anchorages, installation details, attachments to other work, operational clearances, and relationship to adjoining work.
   c. Show colors and graphic layout and content.
2. Samples:
   a. 3x3 inch coating samples in specified colors.
   b. 6-inch-long fascia extrusion samples showing profile and standard finish.
   c. 6-inch-long deck samples showing profile and standard finish.
3. Certification: Provide Professional Engineer certification that the proposed canopy design and layout meets or exceeds the requirements to withstand all applicable loads.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Minimum 5 years experience in installation of metal canopy products.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Metal canopy, including material and workmanship, shall be warranted from defects for a period of one year from date of completion of metal canopy installation.

Not For Bidding

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCTS

A. Basis of Design
   1. Manufacturer: Mapes Canopies, Lincoln, Nebraska.
   2. Basis of Design Model: Super Lumideck Flat Soffit Hanger Rod.
   3. Features
      a. Material: Aluminum, T6 – 6063.
      b. Decking: Flat soffit profile, 3” extruded, thickness 0.078 inch.
      c. Fascia: Standard extruded 12" smooth face all four edges.
      d. Drainage: Canopy configured to drain water from concealed surfaces into intermediate trough and fascia, draining to rear.
      e. Finish
         1) Two coats 70% polyvinylidene fluoride, Kynar 500 or equal.
         2) Color to be chosen from manufacturer's full range.

B. The products of other manufacturers, including but not limited to the following, are acceptable subject to conformance with the requirements of this Section.
   1. Fenwall Fabrication and Manufacturing.
   2. MASA Architectural Canopies
   3. Skyscape Canopies

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Confirm that surrounding area is ready for the canopy installation.
B. Confirm dimensions and elevations are as shown on approved shop drawings.
C. Installation shall be scheduled after all concrete, masonry and roofing in the area is completed

3.02 ASSEMBLY

A. Ship with materials precut to size for field assembly.
B. Assemble per approved shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions, using manufacturer's recommended fasteners.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in strict accordance with approved shop drawings.
B. Protect finishes during handling and erection.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean surfaces of dust, debris, oils, and similar other contaminants.
B. Protect installation from activities of other trades.
C. Repair or replace components exhibiting damage to materials or finishes at no cost to Owner.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 10 75 00
FLAGPOLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES
- A. Aluminum Flagpoles.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete base and foundation construction.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS
- A. AASHTO M 36 - Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic-Coated, for Sewers and Drains; 2014.
- B. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2024.
- C. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.
- D. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2021.
- E. NAAMM FP 1001 - Guide Specifications for Design Loads of Metal Flagpoles; 2007.

1.04 SUBMITTALS
- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on pole, accessories, and configurations.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate detailed dimensions, base details, anchor requirements, and imposed loads.
- D. Maintenance Data: Provide lubrication and periodic maintenance requirement schedules.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Designer Qualifications: Design flagpole foundation under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed Delaware.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Spiral wrap flagpole with protective covering and pack in protective shipping tubes or containers.
- B. Protect flagpole and accessories from damage or moisture.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS
- A. Flagpoles:
  1. American Flagpole: www.americanflagpole.com/#sle.
  2. Concord Industries, Inc: www.concordindustries.com/#sle.
  3. Pole-Tech Co, Inc: www.poletech.com/#sle.
  4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FLAGPOLES
- A. Flagpoles: Designed in accordance with NAAMM FP 1001
  1. Material: Aluminum.
  2. Design: Cone tapered.
  3. Mounting: Ground mounted type.
  4. Nominal Height: 45 ft; measured from top of base.

Not For Bidding

5. Halyard: Interior type .

B. Performance Requirements:
1. Flagpole With Flag Flying: Resistant without permanent deformation to 90 miles/hr wind velocity; non-resonant, safety design factor of 2.5.

2.03 POLE MATERIALS
A. Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M) , 6063 alloy , T6 temper.

2.04 ACCESSORIES
A. Finial Ball: Stainless steel, 6 inch diameter.
B. Internal Revolving Truck Assembly: Cast aluminum two-piece enclosed body, revolving, non-fouling design, single aluminum pulley mounted inside hood, stainless steel roller bearings, brass exit bushing for wire cable, and threaded aluminum spindle for attach ment to top of pole.
C. Internal Halyard Winch System: Provide one (1) complete internal halyard 1/8” stainless steel wire cable assembly with plastic coated counterweight and bead ed sling assembly. A manually operated mechanical winch having automatic brake system and operated with a removable hand crank will be concealed inside the flagpole behind a flush access door having a cylinder lock.
D. Halyard Flag Snaps: Provide two (2) stainless steel swivel snap hooks with neoprene covers.
E. Flash Collar: Provide Spun Aluminum Collar to match flagpole.
F. Primer: Zinc chromate type.

2.05 MOUNTING COMPONENTS
A. Foundation Tube Sleeve: AASHTO M 36M, corrugated 16 gage, 0.0598 inch steel, galvanized, depth of 42 inches, .
B. Pole Base Attachment: Flush; steel base with base cover.

2.06 FINISHING
A. Metal Surfaces in Contact With Concrete: Asphaltic paint.
B. Concealed Steel Surfaces: Galvanized to ASTM A123/A123M requirements.
C. Aluminum: Mill finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION
A. Verify that concrete foundation is ready to receive work and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

3.02 PREPARATION
A. Coat metal sleeve surfaces below grade and surfaces in contact with dissimilar materials with asphaltic paint.

3.03 INSTALLATION
A. Install flagpole , base assembly, and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Fill foundation tube sleeve with sand, and compact.
C. Install foundation plate and centering wedges for flagpoles base set in concrete base and fasten.

3.04 TOLERANCES
A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1 inch.

3.05 ADJUSTING
A. Adjust operating devices so that halyard and flag function smoothly.

Not For Bidding

3.06 SCHEDULES

A. See Athletic Fields Drawings for locations.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 10 82 00
LOUVERED ROOFTOP EQUIPMENT SCREENS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Louvered Rooftop Equipment Screens.

1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design: Design louvers, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified engineer, using structural performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Louvers shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors.

1. Wind Loads: See structural drawings.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. Demonstrate compliance with structural performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For equipment screens and accessories.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Show frame profiles and blade profiles, angles, and spacing.

C. Samples: For each type of metal finish required.

1. Color selectors: Two sets demonstrating manufacturer's full range of aluminum finish colors.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect products during shipping, handling, and storage to prevent staining, denting, deterioration of components or other damage.

1. Deliver, unload, store, and erect panel products and accessory items without misshaping blades or exposing components to surface damage from weather or construction operations.

Not For Bidding

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221M, Alloy 6063-T5.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209M, Alloy 3003 with temper as required for forming.

C. Fasteners: Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.

1. For fastening aluminum, use aluminum or 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.

2.02 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Join concealed frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds concealed from view welds, threaded fasteners, or both, as standard with louver manufacturer unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.

2.03 LOUVERED ROOFTOP EQUIPMENT SCREEN

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Architectural Louvers Co. (Harray, LLC); Model V6JN3. provide the specified product or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Subject to compliance with requirements, equivalent products by other manufacturers may be submitted per Section 01 60 00 - Substitutions.
B. Louver Blade Depth: 6 inches (150 mm).
C. Blade Spacing: 3-inch centers.
D. Blade Profile: Narrow profile plain blade without center baffle.
E. Blade Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.080 inch (2.03 mm).
F. Framing Support Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
G. Louver Performance Requirements:
   1. Free Area: Not less than 66.6 percent (10.7 sq. ft, 1.05 sq. m) for 48-inch by 48-inch (1220 mm by 1220-mm) louver assembly.
   2. Horizontal Drag Coefficient: Not greater than 0.35 on a cross sectional profile, allowing for a 65% reduction in wind load imposed horizontally upon supporting structural framing.

2.04 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. High-Performance Organic Finish: Factory-applied 3-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat.
   1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Conduct observation of field conditions before starting installation.
B. Notify Architect of deficiencies.
C. Do not start installation until deficiencies are corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Locate and place equipment screens level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.
B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weather-tight connection.
C. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width to allow for thermal expansion, as indicated.
D. Repair damaged finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

Not For Bidding

END OF SECTION

SECTION 11 23 00
COMMERCIAL LAUNDRY EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Washer extractors.

B. Drying tumblers.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Foundation bases for equipment.

B. Division 22 Sections for service roughing-ins; drain traps; valves, pipes, and fittings; and other materials required to complete commercial laundry equipment installation.

C. Division 23 Sections for supply and exhaust fans; exhaust ductwork; and other materials required to complete commercial laundry equipment installation.

D. Division 26 Sections for wiring disconnect switches, and other electrical materials required to complete commercial laundry equipment installation.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. UL Certification: Provide electric equipment and components that are evaluated by UL for fire, and electric shock according to applicable safety standards and that are UL certified for compliance and labeled for intended use.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 3000.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:

1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.

C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, roughing-in dimensions, fabrication details, utility service requirements, and attachments to other work.

D. Coordination Drawings: Indicate locations of laundry equipment and connections to utilities, and clearance requirements for equipment access and maintenance.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For laundry equipment to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Include a schedule with the following:

1. Designation indicated on Drawings.
2. Manufacturer's name and model number.
3. List of factory-authorized service agencies including their addresses and telephone numbers.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store equipment on site protected from weather, direct sunlight and temperature extremes. Do not remove packaging prior to storage.

B. Consult manufacturer if machines are to be stored for an extended period of time.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

Not For Bidding

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Dryer Tumbler Parts Only: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace any part of the equipment assembly that fails within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: UniMac, Shepard St. P. O. Box 990; Ripon, WI 54971-0990; 800-587-5458; leads@alliancels.com; www.unimac.com.
B. Other manufacturers may be approved for substitution, pending meeting the project requirements as determined by the Architect based on the Basis of Design model and manufacturer:
C. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01 6000.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Dryer Tumblers - Galvanized Steel: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; commercial-quality, cold-rolled steel that is zinc coated by the hot-dip process and chemically treated.

2.03 MID-PERFORMANCE WASHER EXTRACTOR MODELS AND COMPONENTS

A. General Characteristics:
   1. Frame: Heavy-duty structural plate steel frame.
   2. Construction: Cabinet front, top, sides and inner and outer tubs, 304 grade stainless steel.
   3. Control System: Programmable microprocessor: machine keypad, Windows PDA/laptop.
   4. Cylinder Drive: Programmable inverter drive with rotation.
   5. Chemical Supply System: Automatic flushing and connections for 4 external supply lines and control signals for 4 external supplies.
   6. Drain Valve: Automatically opens in event of power failure.
B. Basis of Design: UniMac Model No. UWN065K2M:
   1. Dry Weight Capacity: 65 lb. (30 kg).
   2. Wash Cylinder Volume: 9.61 cu. ft. (272,125 cu cm) minimum.
   3. Control: M30 system.
   4. Number and Size of Water Inlet Connections: 2 at 3/4 in (19 mm), NH male connectors.
   5. Number and Size of Drain Outlets: 1 at 3.0 in (76 mm).
   6. Drive Motor: 5 hp. (3.7 kW).
   7. G Force: 27/Very Low, 100/Low, 200/Medium.
   8. Electrical Requirements: 208v-240v/60Hz/3 phase.
C. Other Manufacturers:
   1. Huebsch, by Alliance Laundry Systems, LLC, Shepard Street, Ripon, WI 54971; 800-553-5120; www.huebsch.com.
      a. Washer Extractor: Model HCN060
   2. B & C Technologies, 17740 Ashley Drive, Panama City Beach, FL 32413; 850-249-2222; https://bandctech.com.
      a. Washer Extractor: Model HP-65

2.04 DRYER TUMBLER AND COMPONENTS

A. Dryer Tumbler General Characteristics:
   1. Construction: Heavy duty embossed steel with electrostatically applied baked enamel finish.

Not For Bidding

2. Control System: Programmable microprocessor with 8 auto drying cycles, ability to time dry, and to dry to selectable moisture percentage setting, including variable temperature settings and wrinkle free at end of cycle until door opens or maximum of 60 minutes.
3. Lint Filter: Self-cleaning, depositing lint to large storage area at bottom of tumbler.
4. Reversing Operation: Required.

B. Basis of Design: UniMac Dryer Tumbler Model No. UT075:
1. Capacity: 75 lb (34.0 kg).
2. Lint Filter: 576 sq. in (3716 sq. cm).
3. Door: High grade stainless steel reversible door with rubber gasket and heavy duty hinge.
4. Heat Source: Electric 30 Kw.
5. Exhaust Size: 8 in (203 mm).
6. Electrical Requirements: 208v-240v/60Hz/3 phase.

C. Other Manufacturers:
1. Huebsch, by Alliance Laundry Systems, LLC, Shepard Street, Ripon, WI 54971; 800-553-5120; www.huebsch.com.
   a. Dryer: Model HT075
2. B & C Technologies, 17740 Ashley Drive, Panama City Beach, FL 32413; 850-249-2222; https://bandctech.com.
   a. Dryer: Model DE-75.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION
A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
B. Notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION
A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION
A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. System Startup and Commissioning: Arrange for a local manufacturer's representative to inspect machines prior to startup and operation.

3.04 PROTECTION
A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 11 40 00
FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Scope: Furnish all labor, materials, services, equipment and appliances required to provide and deliver all foodservice equipment hereinafter specified into the building, uncrate, assemble, hang, set-in-place, level, and completely install, exclusive of final utility connections.

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:
   1. All plumbing, electrical and ventilating work required in conjunction with commercial foodservice equipment including rough-in to points indicated on mechanical drawings, and final connections from rough-in points, electrical service to points of connection and final connections shall be by Divisions 22, 23 and 26.
   2. Refrigeration work will be done by the Kitchen Equipment Contractor except for electrical and plumbing connections to and between compressors, blower coils, controls, etc. These final connections shall be by Divisions 22 and 26.
   3. All traps, steam traps, grease traps, line strainers, tail pieces, valves, mixing valves, backflow preventor, stops, shut-offs, and fittings necessary for equipment specified will be furnished and installed under mechanical contract by Division 22 unless specifically called for otherwise under each item.
   4. All line and disconnect switches, safety cut-offs and fittings, convenience boxes or other electrical controls, fittings and connections will be furnished and installed under electrical contract by Division 26, unless specifically indicated otherwise in the item specifications. Starting switches for certain specified pieces of foodservice equipment are to be provided by Kitchen Equipment Contractor. Those starting switches, if furnished loose as standard by Foodservice Manufacturers (other than fabricated items), shall be mounted and wired complete under Division 26.
   5. Any sleeves or conduit required for refrigeration, syrup tubing, or carbonation tubing will be furnished and installed under Division 22.
   6. Unless specifically called for in the Item Specifications, ventilating fans and all duct work between same and ceiling rough-in openings, and from same to discharge opening in building will be furnished and installed by Division 22.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. All references to the terms "Contractor", "Kitchen Equipment Contractor", or "K.E.C." in the specifications and/or on the drawings shall be defined to mean the Kitchen Equipment Contractor.

B. All references to the term "Owner" in the specifications and/or on the drawings shall be defined to mean the Owner or Owner's designated representative and the Foodservice Equipment Consultant.

C. All references to the term "Consultant" or "Foodservice Equipment Consultant" in the specifications and/or on the drawings shall be defined to mean **NYIKOS-GARCIA FOODSERVICE DESIGN, INC.** its employees, and authorized representatives and is referred to throughout the contract documents as if singular in number and masculine in gender.

D. The phrase "The K.E.C. shall" or "by the K.E.C.", as applicable, is understood to be included as a part of each sentence, paragraph or article of these specifications unless otherwise indicated or specified.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualification of Suppliers:

Not For Bidding

1. Commercial foodservice equipment suppliers shall submit satisfactory evidence of compliance with the following qualifications and conditions to be approved.
   a. Successful completion of jobs of comparable scope.
   b. Have manufacturer's authorization to distribute and install specified factory items of equipment.
   c. Maintain a permanent staff experienced in the installation of foodservice equipment and preparation of professional style rough-in drawings and brochures.
   d. Maintain or have access to fabrication shop meeting N.S.F. requirements. If other than foodservice equipment suppliers own fabrication shop, obtain Consultant approval of fabrication shop desired to be used.
   e. Maintain or have access to a readily available stock of repair and replacement parts, together with authorized service personnel.

B. Qualification of Fabricators:
   1. Fabricators shall be an N.S.F. approved organization with trained personnel and facilities to properly design, detail and fabricate equipment in accordance with the specifications and standard details contained herein.
   2. Custom fabricated equipment shall bear the National Sanitation Foundation seal of approval and listed as such under N.S.F. Standards No. 2 and No. 33.
   3. Only one (1) fabricator shall be used for this project, and all equipment will be fabricated at the same shop. Where units cannot be fully shop-fabricated, complete fabrication at project site.
   4. Acceptable fabricators are:
      a. Pro Stainless, Inc., Keyser, WV
      b. Commercial Stainless, Inc., Bloomsburg, PA
      c. Keystone Custom Fabricators, Inc.; Elizabeth, PA.
      d. Southern Equipment Fabricators, Inc.; Columbia, SC
      e. Titan Stainless; Pageland, SC
      f. Other fabricators, as approved by Consultant.

C. Qualification of Manufacturers:
   1. Manufacturers shall be regularly engaged in the production of items furnished and shall have demonstrated the capability to furnish similar equipment that performs the functions specified or indicated herein.

D. Standard Products:
   1. Materials, products, and equipment furnished under this contract shall be the standard items of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such materials, products, and equipment and shall be of the manufacturer's latest design that complies with the specifications which have been produced and used successfully on other projects and in similar applications.
   2. Discrepancies within contract documents should immediately be brought to the attention of the Consultant in writing for clarification prior to fabrication or ordering of standard items.

1.04 PLANS & SPECIFICATIONS

A. Specifications and drawings have been prepared to form the basis for procurement, erection, start-up and adjustment of all equipment in this contract. Plans and specifications shall be considered as mutually explanatory and work required by one, but not the other, shall be performed as though required by both. Items required by one, but not by the other shall be provided as though required by both. Work shall be accomplished as called for in specifications and shown on drawings, so that all items of equipment shall be completely functional for purpose for which they were designed. When there is any discrepancy between drawings and specifications, drawings shall

Not For Bidding

govern. Bidders should seek clarification in writing of any discrepancies from the Consultant prior to bidding.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Assemble and submit all shop drawings, rough-in drawings, brochures, color samples, etc. as a complete package. There will be no review of partial submittals.
   2. Any and all costs, to all trades and parties involved, arising from delay of project due to non-submittal of the complete package by the K.E.C. within a reasonable time period shall be borne solely by the K.E.C.
   3. Identify each submittal by project name, date, contractor, submittal name, and any other necessary information to distinguish it from other submittals.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Submit shop drawings electronically in PDF format, drawn on sheets equal in size to Contract Documents of equipment specified for custom fabrication including all accessories attached to each item.
   2. Drawings shall be detailed and fully dimensioned to a minimum scale of 3/4"=1'-0" for plan and elevation views, and 1-1/2"=1'-0" for sections, based on the floor plan(s) and following item specifications. Drawings will be checked for thoroughness, accuracy, completeness, neatness, and returned for corrections, if necessary.

C. Rough-in Drawings:
   1. Submit rough-in drawings electronically in PDF format, drawn on sheets equal in size to Contract Documents of detailed arrangement plans professionally prepared from architects dimensioned plans (not traced from Contract Documents) at a minimum scale of 1/4"=1'-0".
   2. Equipment Layout Plan showing arrangement of all items specified and identified on schedule of equipment listing item number, description, quantity, manufacturer, model number, and remarks.
   3. Ventilation Plan showing dimensioned locations of all duct openings for ventilators and dishmachines identifying size, c.f.m. required (exhaust and supply), static pressures, and connection heights.
   4. Plumbing/Electrical Plans showing dimensioned locations, sizes, elevations and capacities of all utility services required for each item of equipment in relation to finished walls, columns, and heights above finished floor.
   5. Special Conditions Plan showing exact dimensions and details of all masonry bases, floor depressions, critical partition locations/heights, wall openings, reinforcing for wall and/or ceiling mounted equipment, and conduit locations for soda and compressed gas lines.

D. Equipment Brochures:
   1. Submit electronic files in PDF format of manufacturer's illustrations and technical data for approval prior to procurement. All items of Standard Manufacture shall be submitted, including items purchased to be built into fabricated equipment. Each illustration shall be marked to accurately describe the item to be furnished as specified. Include all deviations from standard information (i.e., voltage, phase, load, etc.).
   2. Include a separate information sheet ahead of each illustration sheet showing all service connection sizes, electrical requirements, loads, consumptions, and all accessories specified.
   3. Manufacturer's suggested schematic drawings for connection of mechanical and electrical services for such items as booster heaters, disposers, or any other item of equipment that may require the same.

E. Miscellaneous Shop Drawings:
   1. Submit electronic files in PDF format of manufactured equipment specified requiring clarification and approval such as, walk-in cooler/freezer drawings, ventilator drawings,

Not For Bidding

utility raceway drawings, and refrigeration system drawings.

F. Operation and Maintenance Manuals:
   1. Submit electronic files in PDF format for all mechanically operated equipment of standard manufacture. Include operating and cleaning/maintenance instructions, parts listing, recommended parts inventory listing and purchase source, copy of warranties, and similar applicable information.
   2. Brochure covers shall bear the job name, date, and name of contractor.
   3. Submit start-up report for food service equipment such as walk-in cooler/freezer, refrigeration system, utility raceway, ventilator and cooking equipment.

G. Manufacturer's List:
   1. The K.E.C. shall submit electronic files in PDF format a list of all manufacturer's representatives of the food service equipment such as convection ovens, ranges, etc., and their authorized service agencies' addresses and telephone numbers; to be presented after submission of manufacture data.

H. Samples:
   1. Samples of materials, products, and fabrication methods, shall be submitted for approval upon request at no additional cost, before proceeding with work.

I. Re-submission Requirements:
   1. Shop Drawings:
      a. Revise initial drawings as required and resubmit in accordance with submittal procedures.
      b. Indicate on drawings all changes which have been made in addition to those requested by Consultant.
   2. Product Data and Samples:
      a. Submit new data and samples as required for initial submittal.
      b. Make all re-submittals within fourteen (14) working days from date of Consultants previous action.

J. Approvals:
   1. After approval of the submittals listed above, furnish as many prints and copies as are required for the various trades, the Owner, the Architect, and the Consultant.
   2. The approval of the shop drawings will be general and shall not relieve the K.E.C. of responsibility for proper fitting, finishing, quantities, and erection of work in strict accordance with the contract requirements, nor does it relieve him of the responsibility of furnishing material and workmanship not indicated on approved shop drawings but required for the completion of his work.
   3. Approval by the Consultant and/or Owner of the manufacturer's data submitted by the K.E.C. does not waive the responsibility of K.E.C. to furnish each item of equipment in complete compliance with the specifications and drawings. Discrepancies between Contract Documents and furnished equipment shall be corrected even after approval and installation of this equipment at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.06 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Delivery:
   1. Equipment shall be delivered to the job site only after the building is weather-safe and vandal-safe.

B. Storage:
   1. Store equipment in an area convenient to the point of installation in such a way that it is protected from the weather and job hazards.

C. Protection:

Not For Bidding

1. Wrapping and protective coatings shall remain on all items until ready for use and in the case of stainless steel items, until installation is complete and the job is ready for cleaning.

D. Damage:
1. All responsibility shall rest with the K.E.C. for any damage or loss incurred prior to final acceptance. Such items as may be lost or damaged shall immediately be replaced or repaired to a new condition to the complete satisfaction of and at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.07 JURISDICTION TRADE AGREEMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS

A. Include the work specified, shown or reasonably infer able as part of foodservice equipment. Portions of this work may be subcontracted to those qualified to do such work, as may be necessary because of jurisdictional trade agreements and restrictions.

1.08 REGULATIONS AND CODES

A. Except as otherwise indicated, each item of equipment shall comply with the latest current edition of the following standards as applicable to the manufacture, fabrication, and installation of the work in this section.
1. N.S.F. Standards: Comply with National Sanitation Foundation Standards and criteria, and provide N.S.F. "Seal of Approval" on each manufactured item and major items of custom-fabricated work.
2. U.L. Standards: For electrical components and assemblies, provide either U.L. labeled products or, where no labeling service is available, provide a complete index of the components used as selected from the U.L. "Recognized Component Index".
3. A.N.S.I. Standards: For gas-burning equipment, comply with A.N.S.I. Z21-Series standards. Comply with A.N.S.I. B57.1 for compressed gas cylinder connections and with applicable standards of the Compressed Gas Association for water connection air gaps and vacuum breakers.
4. A.G.A.: All gas-fired equipment shall be A.G.A. Approved, equipped to operate on the type gas available at the job site and shall contain 100% automatic safety shut-off devices.
5. N.F.P.A. Standards: Comply with N.F.P.A. Bulletin 96 for exhaust systems and with N.F.P.A. Bulletins 17 & 96, and U.L. 300 for fire extinguishing systems.
6. A.S.M.E. Code: Comply with A.S.M.E. boiler code requirements for steam generating and steam heated equipment. Provide A.S.M.E. inspection, stamps, and certification of registration with National Board.
7. National Electric Code: Comply with N.E.C. Volume 5 for electrical wiring and devices included with foodservice equipment.
8. All authorities having jurisdiction over this type of equipment and/or installation.
9. Where specifications and/or drawings require mechanical, electrical or refrigeration work to be performed, such work shall be done in strict conformance to other portions of the Base Building Specification which sets forth standards for this type of work.
10. Where there exists two standards or codes for one type of work, the stricter method shall govern.

1.09 WARRANTIES

A. Warrantee in writing all equipment and fabrication against defects and workmanship for a period of two (2) years from date of acceptance.
1. Each piece of mechanical equipment shall be listed, together with the authorized service and repair agency whom the Owner will call should malfunctions occur within the two-year (2) guarantee period.

B. Refrigeration system compressors shall be warranted for five (5) years by the manufacturer. Free refrigeration preventive service, including parts and labor, shall be furnished for two (2) years from date of acceptance, unless otherwise specified.

Not For Binding

1.10 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Visit the job site to field check actual wall dimensions and roughing-in and shall be responsible for fabricating and installing the equipment in accordance with the available space and utility services as they exist on the job site.

B. Check all door openings, passageways, elevators, etc., to be sure that the equipment can be conveyed to its proper location within the building and if necessary, check the possibility of holding wall erection, placement of doorjambs, windows, etc. for the purpose of moving the equipment to its proper location with the Contractor. Any removal and rebuilding of walls, partitions, doorjambs, etc. necessary to place the equipment, or if caused by incorrect information on the Contractor's drawings, shall be done at the expense of the K.E.C., at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. Notify the Consultant and Owner before fabrication of equipment of any discrepancies between plans and specifications and actual conditions on the job.

D. Before finished floors, walls, and/or ceilings are in place, physically check the location of all "rough-ins" at the job site. Report discrepancies in writing.

E. Any changes required after fabrication has been started to ensure equipment accurately fitting the space as it exists and conforming to actual field dimensions on the job shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner.

F. If special hoisting equipment and operators are required, include such cost as part of the bid for this work.

1.11 CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. The Owner reserves the right to require reasonable modification to be made in the routing of work and relocation of equipment. This specifically refers to conditions where interference occurs or where more desirable accessibility can be obtained or whose materials cannot be installed because of structural or mechanical conditions encountered. Such changes shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.12 PATENTS

A. Hold harmless and save the Owner and its officers, consultants, servants and employees from liability of any nature or kind, including costs and expenses for or on account of any copyrighted, patented, or un-patented invention, process, trademark, design, device, material, article, or appliance manufactured or used in the performance of the contract, including its use by the Owner, unless otherwise specifically stipulated in the Contract Documents.

B. If the Contractor has information that the process or article specified is an infringement of a patent, he shall be responsible for such loss unless he promptly gives such information to the Owner in writing. The contract price shall include all royalties or costs arising from the use of any or all of the above which are, in any way, involved in the contract.

1.13 CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTY

A. The Contractor represents and warrants:
   1. That he is financially solvent and that he is experienced in and competent to perform the types of work or to furnish the plans, materials, supplies or equipment, to be so performed or furnished by him.
   2. That he is familiar with all Federal, State, municipal, and department laws, ordinances, orders, and regulations, which may, in any way, affect the work of those employed therein, including, but not limited to, any special acts relating to the work or to the project of which it is a part.
   3. That such temporary and permanent work required by the contract as is to be done by him can be satisfactorily constructed and used for the purpose for which it is intended and that

Not For Bidding

such construction will not injure any person or damage any property.

4. That he has carefully examined the plans, specifications, addenda, if any, and the site of the work and that, from his own investigations, he has satisfied himself as to the nature and location of the work, the character, quality, and quantity of materials likely to be encountered, the character of equipment and other facilities needed for the performance of the work, the general and local conditions, and all other materials which may, in any way, affect the work or its performance.
5. That he has satisfied himself as to the existing openings and accesses to the foodservice area through which his equipment shall be required to pass and that he is responsible for his equipment being delivered in as many sections as necessary to conform to the available space dictated by these existing limitations.

1.14 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Bids submitted shall be for the specific manufacturer and model, size, capacity, and accessories, as specified or shown on the drawings.

B. The K.E.C. may quote upon brands and models of equipment other than those specified as a substitute, but he must also bid the primary item. In the event that it is desired to request approval of substitute material, product, article, process, or item of equipment in lieu of that which is specified, submit a written request at the time of submitting bid on a separate sheet attached to, but not part of, the base bid, setting forth the proposed substitution in detail, including an itemized analysis of the addition or deduction in the amount of the contract, if any, which will result if the substitution is approved. Each such request shall include a complete description of the proposed substitute, the name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted, drawings, cuts, performance and test data and any other data or information necessary for a complete evaluation.

C. The Contractor shall be held responsible for additional costs to himself or any other prime contractor for changes required to install materials, devices, equipment, etc., which the Contractor has substituted for that specified.

D. The Owner reserves the right to award a contract or contracts based upon the inclusion or exclusion of one or more of the alternate estimates. The description of all workmanship and materials under the various headings of the specifications shall have the same meaning and force when applied to similar workmanship and materials in the alternate. If the descriptions are not specific, the workmanship shall be the best quality and the materials the best commercial grade.

E. Whenever any product is specified in the Contract Documents by reference to the name, trade name, make, or catalog number of any manufacturer or supplier, the intent is not to limit competition but to establish a standard of quality which is necessary for the project. Products of other manufacturers meeting the established criteria will be considered. However, please take note that the plumbing, electrical, steam, heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning drawings prepared by the consulting engineers, have been engineered based on the first product named under each item number designation. Therefore, any other product which is submitted for approval in lieu of the primary item specified, shall conform to the rough-in requirements established for the first product named, as well as physical size and building construction requirements.

F. Any equipment listed, which is not in accordance with the provisions of these specifications, will be rejected. If the Contractor fails to submit for approval within the specified time the list of equipment as required herein, the Consultant shall then have the right to make the final equipment selection. The selection made by the Consultant shall strictly conform to these specifications and will be final and binding, and the items shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor without change in the contract price at the time of completion.

Not For Bidding

G. It shall be the responsibility of the K.E.C. to prove that substitutions are equal to specified items. **NYIKOS-GARCIA FOODSERVICE DESIGN, INC.** as the Owner's representative, shall be the determining authority as to the acceptability or equality of the substitutions. No substitutions shall be approved after bids are received.

1.15 DESIGN/MODEL CHANGE, DISCONTINUED ITEMS

A. All equipment specified shall be of latest design. Any improvements made in design and construction of prefabricated items before equipment is actually delivered to the project site, shall be incorporated in equipment, at no additional cost, provided such incorporation does not delay delivery date of equipment.

B. In the event of an item being discontinued after specified and prior to delivery to project site, the K.E.C. shall be responsible for notifying the Consultant in writing of the discontinued item and request an alternate of equal performance, including all accessories, at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. The equipment and its component parts shall be new and unused. All items of standard manufactured equipment shall be current models at the time of delivery. All parts subject to wear, breakage, or distortion shall be accessible for adjustment, replacement, and repair.

B. Means shall be provided to ensure adequate lubrication for all moving parts. All oil holes, grease fittings, and filler caps shall be accessible without the use of tools.

C. The design of the equipment shall be such as to provide for safe and convenient operation. Covers or other safety devices shall be provided for all items of equipment presenting safety hazards. Such guards or safety devices shall not present substantial interference to the operation of the equipment. All guards shall provide easy access to the guarded parts.

D. Trim shall not be an acceptable substitute for accuracy and neatness. When trim is required and accepted by the Consultant and the Owner in lieu of rejection of items of equipment, it shall be the K.E.C.'s responsibility to provide same at no additional cost.

E. Unless otherwise specified herein, no material lighter than #20 gauge shall be incorporated into the work. All gauges for sheet iron and sheet steel shall be U.S. Standard Gauges, and finished equipment gauge thickness shall not vary more than 5% plus or minus from the thickness indicated below.

GAUGE	THICKNESS	GAUGE	THICKNESS
#10	0.1406	#16	0.0625
#12	0.1094	#18	0.0500
#14	0.0781	#20	0.0375

F. Materials or work described in words which have a well known and acceptable trade meaning shall be held to refer to such accepted meanings.

G. Adhesives and sealants applied within the building waterproofing envelope: Comply with low-emitting requirements in Division 01 Section “Indoor Air Quality Requirements.”

H. Composite Wood and Laminating Adhesives (shop and field applied): Contain no added urea formaldehyde resins.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Refrigeration Systems:
   1. Self-contained:
      a. Whether the units be top-mounted or cabinet-mounted, they shall be started by the K.E.C. and shall be tested for maintenance of temperature.

Not For Bidding

b. All units shall be furnished with condensate evaporators.

2. Remote: Provide and install complete refrigeration system(s), charged, started, and operating properly, according to the Item Specifications and the following.
   a. Single stage compressors with air-cooled condensers operating within the recommended range of suction discharge pressure of economical operation and within the required capacity.
   b. All units shall be new and factory assembled, to operate with the refrigerant specified. Refrigerant R-404A shall be used for all medium and low temperature applications. Due to the unsettled nature of refrigerants, no refrigerant shall be used with a phase-out date of less than ten (10) years from the date of installation.
   c. Compressors shall be accessible hermetic type, Copeland or approved equal, and shall be equipped with high-low pressure control, liquid line drier, sight glass, suction and discharge vibration eliminator, and head pressure control.
   d. The system shall have a factory mounted and pre-wired control panel complete with main fused disconnect, compressor circuit breakers, contactors, and time clocks wired for single point power connection.
   e. The supporting frame shall be constructed of structural steel, fully welded, and protected against rust and corrosion with one (1) coat primer, and two (2) coats paint, unless otherwise specified.
   f. Systems specified for outdoor installation shall be fully protected in a weather-proofed housing with louvered front panel and hinged top, constructed to resist rust and corrosion, and furnished with low ambient controls. Crankcase heater shall be provided with every compressor.
3. Where specifications call for pre-piped lines (i.e., from a fixture to a valve compartment, etc.), provide such work in strict conformance with other sections of the specifications which set forth standards for this type of work or in conformity with the requirements of the Board of Fire Underwriters or ASHRAE Standards, whichever is greater.
4. Each refrigeration item specification is written to provide minimum specifications and scope of work. All refrigeration equipment shall be designed and installed to maintain the following general temperatures unless otherwise specified.

TYPE		REFRIGERATORS	FREEZERS
a.	Walk-In	+35º F./1.7º C.	-10º F./-23.3º C.
b.	Reach-In	+35º F./1.7º C.	-10º F./-23.3º C.
c.	Undercounter	+35º F./1.7º C.	-10º F./-23.3º C.
d.	Fabricated	+35º F./1.7º C.	-10º F./-23.3º C.
e.	Cold Pans	+0º F./-17.8º C.	
f.	Work Rooms	+50º F./10º C.	

5. Provide (including payment if subcontracted) all electrical and refrigeration components needed by the completed system and complete (or have completed by the respective trades) all connections of and to said components.
6. An evaporator coil defrost system shall be provided and installed by the K.E.C. on all refrigeration systems designed to operate at an evaporator coil temperature of less than +35º F. Evaporator coil units provided without electric defrost feature shall be installed with a solenoid valve in the liquid line, controlled by the time clock so as to shut off the flow of refrigerant and allow the compressor to pump down and shut off by activation of the pressure control switch.
7. Verify the requirements of and provide any or all additional refrigeration specialty(s) or component(s) required or recommended by the manufacturer for proper operation under the specific operating conditions and location of each system specified.
8. Verify and provide manufacturer's certification that the equipment selection hereinafter specified for each refrigeration system is properly sized and shall meet the operating

Not For Bidding

requirements set forth for each system regarding maintaining specified operating temperature, hours of compressor running time, and system pressures and velocities as recommended by the equipment manufacturer(s).

9. All refrigeration systems shall be installed and wired in strict conformance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

B. Motors and Heating Elements:
   1. Motors up to and including 1/2 HP shall be wired for 120 volt, single phase service. Motors larger than 1/2 HP shall be wired for 208 volt, single or three phase service as indicated. Motors shall be of the drip-proof, splash-proof, or totally enclosed type, having a continuous duty cycle and ball bearings, except small timing motors which may have sleeve bearings. All motors shall have windings impregnated to resist moisture. Motors located where subject to deposits of dust, lint, or other similar matter shall be of the totally enclosed type. Motors shall have ample power to operate the machines for which designated under full load operating conditions without exceeding their nameplate ratings. Insulation shall be N.E.M.A. Class B or better.
   2. Heating elements having a connected load up to and including 1,000 watts shall be wired for 120 or 208 volt, single phase service, or as indicated on the drawings.
      a. Any heating element larger than 1,000 watts or any combination of elements in one fixture totaling more than 1,000 watts shall be wired for 208 volt single or three phase service, as indicated on the drawings.
      b. Fixtures having multiple heating elements may be wired for three phase service with the load balanced as equally as possible within the fixture.

C. Switches and Controls:
   1. Provide recognized commercial grade signals, "on-off" pushbuttons or switches, and other speed and temperature controls as required for operation of each item, complete with pilot lights and permanent graphics, conspicuously labeled, to assist the user of each item.
   2. Mount switches and controls directly adjacent the piece of equipment for which it involves, on operator's side of counter body apron, out of view to the public.
   3. Provide on or for each motor-driven appliance or electrical heating or control unit, a suitable control switch or starter of the proper type and rating and in accordance with Underwriter's Code wherever such equipment is not built in. All other line switches, safety cut-outs, control panels, fuse boxes, other control fittings and connections, when not an integral part of the unit or furnished loose by the manufacturer will be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor, unless otherwise specified. All electrical controls, switches, or devices provided loose for field installation as a part of the item specified shall be installed in the field by the Contractor unless otherwise specified.
   4. Appliances shall be furnished complete with motors, driving mechanisms, starters, and controllers, including master switches, timers, cut-outs, reversing mechanisms, and other electrical equipment if and as applicable.

D. Cover Plates:
   1. All controls mounted on vertical surfaces of fixtures shall be set into recessed die stamped stainless steel cups, or mounted onto removable cover plates in such a fashion as to not protrude or interfere with the operation of each item.
   2. Cover plates shall be furnished and installed for all electrical outlets, receptacles, switches and controls furnished by the K.E.C., and shall match the material and finish of the equipment to which they will be fastened.

E. Wiring and Conduit:
   1. Wiring shall be properly protected in N.E.M.A. and U.L. approved metal enclosures. Only rigid steel conduit shall be used, zinc coated where unexposed and chrome plated where

Not For Bidding

exposed. All wiring shall be run concealed wherever possible.

2. All equipment furnished under this contract shall be so wired, wound, or constructed so as to conform with the electrical characteristics at the job site.
3. Wiring and connection diagrams shall be furnished with electrically operated machines and for all electrically wired fabricated equipment.
4. Furnish all foodservice equipment completely wired internally using wire and conduit suitable for a wet location. Where an Electrician's services are required, the work shall be done in the K.E.C.'s factory or at his expense at the job site at no additional cost to the Owner. Provide all electrical outlets and receptacles required to be mounted on or in fabricated equipment and interconnect to a master circuit breaker panel with all wires neatly tagged showing item number, voltage characteristics, and load information. Final connection shall be made by the Electrical Contractor.

F. Cords, Plugs, and Receptacles:
1. The Electrical Contractor shall provide three- or four-wire, grounding-type receptacles for all wall and floor mounted outlets to be used for plug-in equipment with characteristics as noted on the drawings. Provide "Hubbell" three-wire or four-wire grounding-type connectors and neoprene cords installed on each item of plug-in equipment, as indicated on drawings and item specifications.
2. K.E.C. shall coordinate with the Electrical Contractor so that the receptacles provided will match the specific plugs provided as part of the plug-in equipment. Any changes in cords and plugs required in the field due to lack of coordination between the Electrical Contractor and the K.E.C. shall be the latter's responsibility.
3. Reduce the length of all cords furnished with the specified equipment to a suitable or appropriate length so they do not interfere with other equipment or operations.
4. Pedestal receptacles that are part of fabricated equipment exposed to view, shall be similar to T&S Model No. B-1508DD single face, single gang or Model No. B-1528DD single face, double gang.

G. Water Inlets:
1. Water inlets shall be located above the positive water level wherever possible to prevent siphoning of liquids into the water supply system. Wherever conditions shall require a submerged inlet, a suitable type of check valve (except in jurisdictions where check valves are prohibited) and vacuum breaker shall be placed on the fixture to form a part of same to prevent siphoning. Where exposed to view, piping and fittings shall be chrome-plated.

H. Drain Lines:
1. Plumbing Contractor shall provide and install indirect waste lines from equipment which will discharge into floor drains or safe wastes in accordance with Plumbing Rough-In Plans, chrome-plated where exposed. Extend to a point at least 1" (or as required by local codes) above the rim of the floor drain, cut bottom on 45° angle and secure in position.
2. All horizontal piping lines shall be run at the highest possible elevation and not less than 6" above finished floor, through equipment where possible.
3. No exposed piping in or around fixtures or in other conspicuous places shall show tool marks of more than one thread at the fitting.
4. All steam operating valves on or in fabricated and purchased foodservice equipment shall be provided with composition hand wheels, which shall remain reasonably cool in service.
5. Provide suitable pressure regulating valves for all equipment with such components that might reasonably be expected to be affected over a period of time by adverse pressure conditions.

I. Faucets, Valves and Fittings:
1. All sinks shall be fitted with chromium plated, swing spout faucets of same manufacturer

Not For Bidding

throughout as follows, or otherwise specified in Item Specifications.

a. Prep and Utility Sinks:
   1.) Splash-Mounted:
      a.) T&S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc., Model B-231 with aerator.
      b.) Fisher Manufacturing Company, Model 3253 with aerator.
   2.) Deck-Mounted:
      a.) T&S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc., Model B-221 with aerator.
      b.) Fisher Manufacturing Company, Model 3313 with aerator.
b. Pot Sinks:
   1.) Splash-Mounted:
      a.) T&S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc., Model B-290.
      b.) Fisher Manufacturing Company, Model 5214.

2. Pre-Rinse Assemblies:
   a. Splash-Mounted:
      1.) T&S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc., Model B-133-BJ with B-109 wall bracket.
      2.) Fisher Manufacturing Company, Model 2210 with 2902-12 wall bracket.
   b. Deck-Mounted:
      1.) T&S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc., Model B-113-BJ with B-510 mixing valve and B-109 wall bracket.
      2.) Fisher Manufacturing Company, Model 2810 with 2805-CV mixing valve and 2902-12 wall bracket.
3. Vacuum Breakers:
   a. General Use:
      1.) Fisher Manufacturing Company, Model 3990-8000.
   b. Disposers:
      1.) Splash-Mounted:
         a.) T&S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc., Model B-455.
         b.) Fisher Manufacturing Company, Model 3990.
      2.) Deck-Mounted:
         a.) T&S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc., Model B-456.
         b.) Fisher Manufacturing Company, Model 3991.
4. Trough Inlets:
   a. Fisher Manufacturing Company, Model No. 2905.
5. Other specialty faucets, pre-rinse assemblies, vacuum breakers, and trough inlets, as specified under Item Specifications.
6. All sink compartments shall be fitted with 2" NPT male, chrome-plated, brass rotary waste valves complete with overflow assemblies and stainless steel strainers.
   a. Prep and General Utility Sinks:
      1.) Fisher Manufacturing Company, Model No. 6100.
   b. Pot Sinks:
      1.) Fisher Manufacturing Company, Model No. 6102.
7. Refer to Division 22 for all other fittings.

J. Metals and Alloys:
1. Stainless steel sheets shall conform to ASTM 240, Type 302, Condition A, 18-8, of U.S. Standard Gauges as previously indicated under paragraph 2.1.E.
   a. All exposed surfaces shall have a No. 4 finish. A No. 2B finish shall be acceptable on surfaces of equipment not exposed to view.
   b. All sheets shall be uniform throughout in color, finish, and appearance.
   c. Rolled shapes shall be of cold rolled type conforming to ASTM A36.
2. Stainless steel tubing and pipe shall be Type 304, 18-8, having a No. 4 finish, and shall

Not For Bidding

conform to either ASTM A213 if seamless or ASTM A249 if welded.

3. Where galvanized metal is specified, it shall be copper-bearing galvanized iron, cold-rolled, stretcher leveled, bonderized, re-rolled to insure a smooth surface, and used in the largest possible sizes with as few joints as necessary.
4. Galvanizing shall be applied to rolled shapes in conformance with ASTM A123, and to sheets in conformance with ASTM A526, coating designation G-90.

K. Castings:
1. Castings shall consist of corrosion resisting metal (white metal) containing not less than 30% nickel. All castings shall be rough ground, polished, and buffed to bright lustre and free from pit marks, runs, checks, burrs, and other imperfections. In lieu of corrosion resisting metal castings, die-stamped or cast 18-8 stainless steel will be acceptable.

L. Hardware and Casters:
1. All hardware shall be of heavy-duty type, satin finished chromium plated brass, cast or forged or highlighted stainless steel of uniform design. All hardware shall be a well-known brand, and shall be identified by the manufacturer's name and model number for easy replacement of broken or worn parts.
2. Casters on custom-built equipment shall be heavy-duty type, ball bearing, solid or disc wheel, with grease-proof rubber, neoprene, or polyurethane tire. Wheel shall be 5" diameter, minimum width of tread 1-3/16", minimum capacity per caster 250 pounds, unless otherwise noted.
    a. Solid material wheels are to be provided with stainless steel rotating wheel guard.
    b. All casters shall have sealed wheel and swivel bearings, polished plated finish and be N.S.F. approved.
    c. All equipment specified with casters shall have a minimum of two (2) with brakes installed on opposite corners, unless otherwise noted.

M. Locks:
1. When specified, doors and drawers of all custom fabricated or manufactured equipment shall be provided with cylinder locks, disc tumbler type with stainless steel faceplate as manufactured by Standard-Keil Mfg. Co., or approved equal.
    a. Provide two (2) sets of keys for each lock.
    b. All locks shall be keyed alike, except at cashiers stations or unless otherwise specified.

N. Thermometers:
1. All fabricated refrigerated compartments shall be fitted with exterior mounted, adjustable, dial or digital thermometers with flush bezels, and shall be calibrated after installation.

O. Sealants:
1. Sealant, wherever required, shall conform to ASTM C 920; Type S Grade NS, Class 25, Use Nt, with characteristics that when fully cured and washed meets requirements of Food and Drug Administration Regulation 21 CFR 177.2600 and N.S.F. RTV-732 for use in areas where it comes in contact with food.
2. Dow-Corning #780 or General Electric "Silastic", or approved equal, in either clear or approved color to match surrounding surfaces and applied in accordance with sealant manufacturers recommendations for a smooth, sealed finish.

P. Millwork:
1. All millwork materials shall be free from defects impairing strength, durability, or appearance; straight and free from warpage; and of the best grade for their particular function. All wood shall be well seasoned, kiln dried, and shall have an average moisture content of 8%, a max. of 10% and a min. of 5%.
2. Plywood and other woodwork of treatable species, where so required by code, shall be fire-retardant treated to result in a flame spread rating of 25 or less with no evidence of significant

Not For Bidding

progressive combustion when tested for 30 minutes duration under ASTM E84 and shall bear the testing laboratory mark on the surface to be concealed.

3. Concealed softwood or hardwood lumber shall be of poplar, douglas fir, basswood, red oak, birch, maple, beech or other stable wood and shall be select or better grade, unselected for color and grain, surfaced four sides, square-edged, and straight. Basswood may be used where fire-retardant materials are required.
4. Plywood for transparent finish shall conform to U.S. Product Standard PS-51-71, Type I (fully waterproofed bond), with architectural grade face veneers of species as specified, free of all pin knots, patches, color streaks and spots, sapwood, and other defects. Plywood designated to have plywood cores shall be of either 5 or 7 ply construction. Plywood so designated on the drawings and plywood not otherwise shown shall have a particle board core, cross banding of veneers, and face and back veneers. Particle board cores shall have a 45 pound density, except where the fire retardant treatment requires cores of lesser density.
5. Face veneers shall be matched for color and grain to produce balance and continuity of character. Mineral streaks and other discolorations, worm holes, ruptured grain, loose texture, doze, or shake will not be permitted. Face veneer leaves on each surface shall be full-length, book-matched, center-matched, and sequence-matched. Surfaces shall be sequence and blueprint matched. Veneers not otherwise indicated shall be plain sliced. Backing veneers for concealed surfaces shall be of a species and thickness to balance the pull of the face veneers.
6. Hardwood plywood for painted surfaces shall conform to U.S. Product Standard PS-51-71, Type I, and shall have sound birch, maple or other approved close grain hardwood faces suitable for a paint finish.
7. Perforated hardboard shall be a tempered hardboard, 1/4" thick, conforming to Federal Specification LLL-B-810B, Type I, SIS, Finish B (primed), Design B (perforated), with 1/4" diameter holes spaced on 1" centers both ways.
8. Plywood for laminate assemblies shown or specified with plywood core shall be of the 5 or 7 ply construction with sanded close-grain hardwood face and back veneers, laminated with waterproof glue, in thickness shown, conforming to U.S. Product Standard PS-51-71.
9. Particle board for plastic laminate assemblies shown or specified with particle board wood core shall conform to U.S. Product Standard CS-236-66, Type 1, or 2, Grade B (45 pound density), class 2: except where fire-retardant treatment is required the density shall conform to the treatment requirements.

Q. Plastic Laminate:
1. Plastic laminate surfaces shall be laminated with thermosetting decorative sheets of the color, pattern, and style as selected by the Architect.
   a. Horizontal surfaces shall be laminated with sheets conforming to Federal Specification L-P-508F, Style D, Type I (general purpose), Grade HP, Class 1, 1/16" thick, satin finish, with rough sanded backs.
   b. Vertical surfaces shall be laminated with sheets conforming to Federal Specification L-P-598F, Style D, Type II, (vertical Surface), Grade HP, Class 1, non-forming, satin finish, 1/32" thick or heavier.
   c. Curved surfaces shall be laminated from sheets conforming to Federal Specification L-P-508F, Style D, Type III (post-forming), Grade HP, Class 1, satin finish.
   d. Balance sheets for backs in concealed locations shall be either reject material of the same type and thickness as the general purpose grade facing or may be .020" thick laminate backing sheets conforming to Federal Specification L-P-00508E, Style ND, Type V (backing sheet), Grade HP.
2. Adhesives:
   a. For application of plastic laminate to wood substrates of horizontal surfaces shall be a

Not For Bidding

phenolic, resorcinol, or melamine adhesive conforming to Federal Specification MMM-A-181C, producing a waterproof bond.

b. For applying plastic laminate to vertical surfaces shall be either a waterproof type or a water-resistant type such as a modified urea-formaldehyde resin liquid glue conforming to Federal Specification MMM-A-188C.

c. Contact adhesive will not be acceptable.

R. Solid Surfacing:

1. Homogeneous solid sheets of filled polyester and acrylic resin complying with material and performance requirements of ANSI Z124.3, for Type 5 or Type 6, without a pre-coated finish.
2. Install as directed by manufacturer of specified material for commercial foodservice use for the areas and with the units specified and shown.

a. Especially isolate heated drop-in units per solid surfacing manufacturer's direction. This includes any blocking, insulation, reflective tape, additional layers of material, s/s collar, etc.

3. Structural support for ½" thick counter tops must not allow more than 6" void in any direction; for 3/4" an 8" void is maximum.
4. Provide additional support around all drop-in and countertop mounted equipment to preclude future deflection of material, especially at heated units.
5. Countertop edges must be built-up to 1-1/2" with same material (or as specified). Unsupported overhanging edges must not exceed 2".
6. Typical manufacturer's:
   a. DuPont "Corian".
   b. Formica "Surell".
   c. Wilsonart "Gibralter".

2.03 FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

A. Materials and Workmanship:

1. Unless otherwise specified or shown on drawings, all materials shall be new, of best quality, perfect, and without flaws. Material shall be delivered and maintained on the job in an undamaged condition.
2. Fabrication shall be equal to the standards of manufacture used by all first class equipment manufacturers, performed by qualified, efficient, and skilled mechanics of the trades involved.
3. All items of standard equipment shall be the latest model at time of delivery.
4. All fabricated work shall be the product of one manufacturer of uniform design and finish.
5. Each fabricated item of equipment shall include all necessary reinforcing, bracing, and welding with the proper number and spacing of uprights and cross members for strength.
6. Wherever standard sheet sizes will permit, the tops of all tables, shelves, exterior panels of cabinet type fixtures, and all doors and drainboards shall be constructed of a single sheet of metal.
7. Except where required to be removable, all flat surfaces shall be secured to vertical and horizontal bracing members by welding or other approved means to eliminate all buckle, warp, rattle, and wobble. All equipment not braced in a rigid manner and which is subject to rattle and wobble shall be unacceptable, and the K.E.C. shall add additional bracing in an approved manner to achieve acceptance.

B. Sanitary Construction:

1. All fabricated equipment shall be constructed in strict compliance with the standards of the National Sanitation Foundation as outlined in their Bulletin on Food Service Equipment entitled "Standard No. 2" dated October 1952, and in compliance with the local and State Public Health Regulations in which the installation will occur.

Not For Bidding

2. All fabricated equipment shall bear the N.S.F. "Seal of Approval".

C. Construction Methods:
   1. Welding:
      a. All welding shall be the heliarc method with welding rod of the same composition as the sheets or parts welded. Welds shall be complete, strong, and ductile with excess metal ground off and joints finished smooth to match adjoining surfaces; free of mechanical imperfections such as gas holes, pits, cracks, etc., and shall be continuously welded so that the fixtures shall appear as one-piece construction. Butt welds made by spot solder and finished by grinding shall not be acceptable.
      b. Spot welds shall have a maximum spacing of 3". Tack welds shall be of at least 1/4" length, and spaced no greater than 4" from center to center. Weld spacing at the ends of the channel battens shall not exceed 2" centers.
      c. In no case shall soldering be considered as a replacement for welding, nor shall any soldering operation be done where dependence is placed on stability and strength of the joint.
      d. Fixtures shall be shop fabricated of one piece and shipped to the job completely assembled wherever possible. Equipment too large to transport or enter the building in one piece shall be constructed so that the field joints can be welded at the job site.
      e. All exposed joints shall be ground flush with adjoining material and finished to harmonize therewith. Whenever material has been sunk or depressed by welding operation, depression shall be suitably hammered and peened flush with the adjoining surface and ground to eliminate low spots. In all cases the grain of rough grinding shall be removed by successive fine polishing operations.
      f. All unexposed welded joints on undershelves of tables or counters of stainless steel shall be suitably coated at the factory with an approved metallic-based paint.
      g. After galvanized steel members have been welded, all welds and areas where galvanizing has been damaged shall have a zinc dust coating applied in conformance with Military Specification Number MIL-P-26915.
   2. Joints:
      a. Butt joints and contact joints, wherever they occur, shall be close fitting and shall not require a filler. Wherever break bends occur, they shall be free of undue extrudence and shall not be flaky, scaly, or cracked in appearance; where such breaks do mar the uniform surface appearance of the material, all such marks shall be removed by suitable grinding, polishing, and finishing. Wherever sheared edges occur, they shall be free of burrs, fins, and irregular projections and shall be finished to obviate all danger of laceration when the hand is drawn over them. In no case shall overlapping materials be acceptable where miters or bullnosed edges occur.
      b. Field welded joints shall be ground smooth without dips and irregularities and finished to match original finish.
   3. Bolt, Screw and Rivet Construction:
      a. All exposed surfaces shall be free from bolt and screw heads. When bolts are required, they shall be of the concealed type and be of similar composition as the metal to which they are applied.
      b. Where bolt or screw threads on the interior of fixtures are visible or may come into contact with hands or wiping cloths, they shall be capped with a stainless steel or chrome acorn nut and stainless steel lock washer.
      c. If rivets are used to fasten rear paneling to the body of the fixture, such rivets shall be stainless steel. In no case shall iron rivets be used.
   4. Sound Deadening:
      a. Schnee Butyl-Sealant 1/2" wide rope continuously between all frame members and

Not For Bidding

underside of stainless steel table tops, overshelves and undershelves.
b. Tighten stud bolts for maximum compression of sealant.

5. Hi-Liting:
   a. All horizontal edges of stainless steel tops, splashes, tops of raised rolled rims, and edges of all exposed doors, handles and shelf edges shall be hi-lited, in uniform design by grinding with abrasive not coarser than #240 grit, then polishing with compound to a uniform mirror finish.
6. Polishing:
   a. The grain of polishing shall run in the same direction on all horizontal and on all vertical surfaces of each item of fabricated equipment except in the case where the finish of the horizontal sections of each shall terminate in a mitered edge.
   b. Where sinks and adjacent drainboards are equipped with backsplash, the grain of the polishing shall be consistent in direction throughout the length of the backsplash and sink compartment
7. Finishes:
   a. Paint and coatings shall be of an N.S.F. approved type suitable for use in conjunction with foodservice equipment. Such paint or coating shall be durable, non-toxic, non-dusting, non-flaking and mildew resistant, shall comply with all governing regulations, and shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturers recommendations.
   b. All exterior, galvanized parts, exposed members of framework, and wrought steel pipe where specified to be painted shall be cleaned, primed with rust inhibiting primer, de-greased, and finished with two (2) coats of glossy enamel grey hammertone paint, unless otherwise noted.
   c. Where baked enamel finishes are specified, they shall be oven baked on the fixtures for a minimum of 1-1/2 hours at a minimum temperature of 300º Fahrenheit.
   d. Fabricated equipment shall be spray coated with plastic suitable for protecting the equipment during transport and installation. The coating shall be easily removable after the equipment installation is complete at the job site, and final clean-up has begun.

D. Construction:
1. Legs:
   a. All tubular stands for open base tables, sinks, or dishtables shall have legs constructed of 1-5/8" O.D. stainless steel tubing, with 1-1/4" O.D., #16 gauge stainless steel crossbracing running between legs at a point 10" above finished floor.
   b. All joints between legs and crossbracing shall be welded and ground smooth, full 360°F.
   c. The top end of legs shall be closely fitted into fully-enclosed stainless steel conical gussets no less than 3" high, similar to Klein #481-58 or #483-58, or approved equal.
   d. Gussets shall be fully welded to framing reinforcing members, so that, set screw is not visible from front.
   e. Legs without crossrails will not be accepted.
   f. Legs shall be spaced at not more than 5'-6" on centers, unless otherwise specified.
2. Feet:
   a. All tubular legs will be swedged for appearance and close fit to United Show Case #BF-158, or approved equal, fully enclosed, stainless steel bullet-shaped foot.
      1.) The foot shall be threaded into a collar and completely welded inside the tubular leg to permit a maximum adjustment of 2" without any thread exposure.
      2.) Threads shall be National Course Series Class 2 fit or better, machined to prevent end play when foot is at maximum adjustment.
      3.) The bullet-shaped foot shall have slightly rounded bottom to protect the floor, and a minimum bearing surface of 3/4" diameter of stainless steel-to-floor contact.
      4.) Bottom of tubular leg shall be finished off smoothly to provide a sanitary fitting

Not For Bidding

and prevent the accumulation of grease or other debris.

b. Cabinet type fixtures shall be mounted on 8" high die-stamped, sanitary, two-piece stainless steel legs no less than 2-3/4" in diameter at the top, Component Hardware #A72-0811, or approved equal.
   1.) The bottom fully enclosed, stainless steel, bullet-shaped foot threads up into the inside of the upper member, with a male threaded 5/8" bushing to permit maximum adjustment of 2" without thread exposure.
   2.) The upper section shall be stamped in a neat design with a flared inverted shoulder and fully welded to a base plate designed for anchoring to the channel underbracing.

3. Table Tops:
   a. Tables shall be constructed of stainless steel, and of a thickness not less than #14 gauge with 1-3/4" by 120º rolled edges, or as otherwise specified and detailed.
   b. All corners shall be bull-nosed and of the same radius as rolled edges.
   c. Joints where required shall be butt-welded and ground smooth to present a uniform one-piece appearance.
   d. All tops shall be reinforced on the underside with a fully welded framework of 1-1/2"x1-1/2"x1/8" galvanized steel angles with the framing extending around the top perimeter and crossbraced on 24" maximum centers.
   e. 1"x4"x1" galvanized or stainless steel, fully welded, cross channel, closed end members placed at each pair of legs with one (1) channel running lengthwise will also be acceptable.
   f. All tops shall be reinforced so that there will be no noticeable deflection.
   g. Metal tops where adjacent to walls or other items of equipment, shall be constructed with integral, coved, back and/or endsplashes as required and specified in accordance with the standard details contained herein. Close all ends of splashes.
4. Enclosed Bases:
   a. All enclosed bases or cabinet bodies shall be of seamless #18 gauge stainless steel construction, enclosed on the ends and sides as required and called for under each item.
   b. Ends of body shall terminate at front or operator's side in a 2" wide mullion, vertical, and completely enclosed. All intermediate mullions shall be completely enclosed.
   c. The bases shall be reinforced at the top with a framework of 1-1/2"x1-1/2"x1/8" galvanized angles, with all corners mitered and welded solid.
   d. Underside of top shall be reinforced with channels and gussets where necessary. Additional angles and cross members shall be provided to reinforce shelves and support tops under heavy tabletop equipment.
   e. Where sinks or other drop-in equipment occur, provide additional reinforcing extending crosswise, both sides of opening.
   f. In the case of fixtures fitting against or between walls, the bodies shall be set in 1" or 2" from the wall line, with the tops continuing to the wall line with integral, coved splashes as specified. Extend vertical face of body to the wall line only. This will permit adjustment to wall irregularities. Vertical trim strips will not be accepted.
   g. Bodies shall be fitted with counter style stainless steel legs as hereinbefore specified.
5. Drawers:
   a. Drawers, where specified, shall have removable pan inserts of #18 gauge stainless steel, and shall be approximately 20"x20"x5" deep unless otherwise specified.
      1.) Perimeter top edge shall be flanged out 1/2".
      2.) All interior horizontal corners shall be rounded on a 1" radius, and all interior vertical corners shall be rounded on a 2" radius.
   b. Fronts shall be double pan #16 gauge stainless steel construction, 1" thick, insulated with a semi-rigid, fiberglass board, unfaced, having a three-pound density.

Not For Bidding

1.) The top of the drawer face shall be formed as an integral pull by breaking the front pan back on a 45º angle 1", then straight up 1", back to front 1", and then down at the front 3/4".
2.) Drawer front shall have all edges and corners ground smooth with a radius edge pull.
3.) Provide hard rubber button bumpers attached to rear of drawer face at each corner.

c. The drawer shall have an all welded frame of 1"x1", #16 gauge stainless steel angles sized to fit the removable pan insert.
d. Drawers shall operate on #14 gauge full-extension slides with stainless steel roller bearings with hardened and ground raceways, Component Hardware, S52 Series, or approved equal. Slides shall be pitched approximately 3/8" per foot to permit self closing action.
e. Drawers shall be adequately and neatly fitted to the guides to permit easy operation without rattle or binding.
f. Slides and frame shall be reinforced to support a dead weight of 150 pounds when drawer is fully extended.
g. Adjustable stops shall be provided for each drawer at the fully-opened position, and be readily liftable by hand for easy removal of drawer.
h. All drawers not mounted inside a cabinet body shall be completely enclosed in an #18 gauge stainless steel box-type enclosure and suspended from angle framing under the fixture top. The housing bottom shall be flanged and welded to an #18 gauge stainless steel reinforcing channel extending across the open end.

6. Sliding Doors:
   a. Sliding doors shall be of the double pan type, with the exterior pan constructed of #18 gauge stainless steel with all four sides channeled and corners welded. The interior pan shall be similarly constructed of #20 gauge stainless steel, set into the exterior pan, and welded in place.
   b. All doors shall be insulated with semi-rigid fiberglass board, un-faced, having a three-pound density. Styrofoam shall not be acceptable.
   c. Doors 18" wide or greater, shall have internally welded 4" wide reinforcing channels to prevent warpage.
   d. Each door shall be fitted with a positive flush-type stainless steel pull, Standard-Kiel #1262-1014-1283 recessed handle, or approved equal.
   e. In the back of each door install a 1"x1", #16 gauge stainless steel angle stop welded in a suitable location to prevent the doors from overpassing the flush pulls.
   f. Doors in the closed position shall overlap each other by no more than 2".
   g. Each door shall be fitted with two (2), 1-3/8" ball bearing sheaves fastened to 1"x1/8" stainless steel bar stock welded to the top corners of each door for suspending on an overhead #16 gauge stainless steel channel track. The hangers shall be tapped for 1/4"-20 thumb screw vertical locks which prevent the doors from jumping the track in operation while permitting easy removal for cleaning without tools.
   h. Insure that the bottom of the doors are positively and continuously guided to assure proper alignment and passing regardless of the position of each door.
   i. Provide hard rubber bumpers for doors to close against to insure quiet operation.
7. Hinged Doors:
   a. Hinged doors shall be of the same materials and construction as sliding doors previously specified.
   b. Hinges shall be heavy duty, stainless steel, removable type, and fastened by tapping into 1/4"x3/4" stainless steel bar stock inside the door pan and behind the door jamb.
   c. The door face shall be flush with the cabinet body when fully closed.
   d. Size widths of doors equally when installed in pairs, or in series with other pairs, with

Not For Bidding

no door being greater than 36" in width.

e. Doors shall be held closed by permanent magnetic closure devices of an approved type and of sufficient strength to hold the doors shut. Install two (2) per door (minimum), mounted to the door jamb, top and bottom, with opposing chrome-plated steel plates securely fastened to the inner panel of the doors.

8. Undershelves:
   a. All open base tables shall be provided with full-length undershelves of #16 gauge stainless steel fully welded to legs with all joints ground smooth and polished.
   b. Front edge shall turn down 1-1/2" and under 1/2".
   c. Turn up rear and ends 2", with integral coved radius, when specified.
   d. If required by width, provide 1-1/2"x1-1/2"x1/8" galvanized angle bracing mounted to underside, full length.
9. Interior Shelves:
   a. All interior shelves within cabinet bodies, enclosed bases and overhead cabinets, shall be of #16 gauge stainless steel.
   b. Removable shelves shall be constructed in equal sections, and rest in 1-1/2"x1-1/2"x1/8" stainless steel angle frame. Cove all horizontal corners in accordance with N.S.F. requirements.
   c. Stationary shelves shall have 2" turn-up on back and ends, and continuously welded to cabinet body, polished and ground smooth to form a one-piece interior free of any crevices.
   d. Front edge shall turn down 1-1/2" and under 1/2", and finished with "z" bar forming completely enclosed edge for maximum strength and sanitation.
   e. Provide 1-1/2"x1-1/2"x1/8" angle bracing mounted to underside, full length.
10. Elevated Shelves:
   a. Shelves over equipment not adjacent to a wall shall be mounted on 1" diameter #16 gauge stainless steel tubular standards neatly fitted with stainless steel base flanges, unless otherwise specified.
   b. The top of the tubular standards shall be completely welded to #14 gauge stainless steel support channels, full width of overshelf.
   c. Inside the tubular standard, and welded to same, provide 1/2" diameter steel tension rod extended through countertop and securely anchored to lower framework reinforcing with nuts and lock washers in such a manner as to assure a stable, sway-free structure.
   d. If required by width, provide 1-1/2"x1-1/2"x1/8" stainless steel angle bracing mounted to underside, full length.
   e. Cantilevered shelves, when called for, shall be #16 gauge stainless steel supported on #14 gauge stainless steel brackets welded to 1-5/8" O.D. stainless steel tubular standards extending through the backsplash, and fully welded to the table framework. Provide Klein #481-SH welded sleeves where standards penetrate backsplash.
11. Wall Shelves:
   a. Open wall shelves shall be constructed of #16 gauge stainless steel with back and ends turned up 2", positioned 2" out from face of wall, with all corners welded, and supported on #14 gauge stainless steel brackets.
   b. Brackets shall be flanged inward beneath the shelf and at the wall 1-1/2" with intersecting flanges completely welded, and attached to shelf with studs welded to the underside and bolted with stainless steel lock washers and chrome-plated cap nuts.
   c. Each bracket shall be fastened to the wall with a minimum of two (2) 1/4"-20 stainless steel bolts anchored securely by means of toggles or expansion shields.
12. Sinks:
   a. All sinks shall be the size and shape as shown on drawings, and constructed of #14 gauge stainless steel with backs, bottoms and fronts formed of one continuous sheet and

Not For Bidding

the ends welded in place.

b. Sinks shall have all corners, both vertical and horizontal, coved on a 3/4" radius electrically welded, ground smooth and polished. Solder in filleted corners will not be acceptable.
c. Multiple compartment sinks shall be divided with double wall, #14 gauge stainless steel partitions with a 1/2" radius on top and all corners rounded as other corners, continuously welded, ground smooth and polished.
d. The bottom of each compartment shall be creased to a die stamped recess, tapered and shaped to receive a lever type waste without the use of solder, rivets, or welding.
e. Provide #14 gauge stainless steel waste lever angle bracket mounted to underside of compartment at front.
f. The front and exposed ends of sinks shall be fabricated with a 1-1/2", 180 degree rolled edge. The back and ends adjacent to walls or other fixtures shall be turned up with integral coved edge 12" high and returned 2-1/2" at the top on a 45º angle. Cap ends of all exposed splashes.
g. Unless otherwise specified, two (2) faucet holes on 8" centers shall be provided, located over the centerline of partitions between compartments, 2-1/2" down from splash break.
h. Gussets for legs shall be fully welded all around to #12 gauge stainless steel triangular plates fully welded to underside of sink.
i. Sinks fabricated into working surfaces shall be constructed of the same material and in like manner to sinks specified above, except rolled edge and backsplash shall be omitted and the bowl shall be completely welded integral and flush with the working surface. Where basket type wastes are called for, they shall be fitted with removable seats.
j. Where sink bowls are exposed, the exterior shall also be polished to a #4 finish.

13. Sink Drainboards:
    a. Drainboards shall be constructed of the same material as the sinks and shall be welded integral to same.
    b. The front portion of drainboards shall continue the 1-1/2", 180º rolled edge of sink bowls on a continuous and level horizontal plane.
    c. The surface of the drainboard shall pitch from 2-1/2" at the end furthest from the sink, to 3" at the bowl; or 1/8" per foot. In addition, the bottom surface shall be dished toward the center for complete drainage.
    d. The backsplash of the drainboard shall match the rear of the sink contour and shall be welded integral thereto, running parallel to the floor.
    e. Drainboards shall be reinforced on the underside with a framework of 1"x4"x1" stainless steel channel underbracing placed at each pair of legs, with exposed ends capped, and one (1) channel running lengthwise.
    f. Where disposer cones are fabricated into drainboards, additional 1"x4"x1" stainless steel channels shall be welded into the top framing, spanning the drainboard from front-to-back on both sides of the cone and located not more than 3" to either side.
    g. Disposer control panels or switches shall be supported beneath drainboards, when specified, by means of a #12 gauge stainless steel mounting bracket.
14. Dishtable Tops:
    a. Dishtables shall be constructed of #14 gauge stainless steel with all corners, both vertical and horizontal, coved on a 3/4" radius electrically welded, ground smooth and polished. Solder in filleted corners will not be acceptable.
    b. Fronts and exposed ends shall be fabricated with a 3" high, 1-1/2", 180° rolled edge with rounded corners. The back and ends adjacent to walls or other fixtures shall be turned up with integral coved edge 12" high and returned 2-1/2" at the top on a 45º angle. Cap ends of all exposed splashes.
    c. All tops shall slope 1/8" per foot (minimum).

Not For Bidding

d. Dishtables shall be reinforced on the underside with a framework of 1"x4"x1" stainless steel channel underbracing placed at each pair of legs, with exposed ends capped, and one (1) channel running lengthwise fully welded between front-to-back channels.
e. Where tops fit into dishmachines, they shall turn down and into, forming a sealed watertight fit, and attached according to dishmachine manufacturers instructions.
f. On each side of dishmachine, tables shall be provided with integral splash shields as part of the backsplash.
g. Silicon filling of gaps caused by poor fit will not be acceptable.
h. On corner-type door machines, provide #14 gauge stainless steel wall-mounted, splash panel to protect adjacent wall, full width of door opening.

15. Cafeteria Style Counters:
a. All counters shall be constructed as previously specified under Enclosed Bases.
b. Provide top and bottom framing for each counter food pan, cold pan, coffee urn, ice cream unit, ice bin, dish dispenser, etc., whether a drop-in unit or a cutout for a portable unit.
c. Where plate shelves occur, frame horizontally 8-1/2" back from counter edge or as design dictates, and at bottom of shelf at counteredge.
d. The countertop shall be constructed of #14 gauge stainless steel, as previously specified, with all joints welded, ground and polished.
e. Fronts and exposed ends shall be stainless steel, plastic laminate or other material as noted in the Item Specifications.
f. All display glass shelving shall be 1/4" polished plate glass and fully trimmed with #18 gauge stainless steel formed channels. Top shelves shall be the same width as the shelf below. Shelves shall be supported on 5/8" square, #16 gauge stainless steel perimeter tubing fully welded to 1-1/4" square, #16 gauge stainless steel tubing uprights.
g. Provide appropriate adjustable glass sneeze or breath guards trimmed in stainless steel along front, entire length, mounted in Klein 4465-A brackets.
h. Protector shelf over hot food wells shall be #16 gauge stainless steel supported on 1-1/4" square, #16 gauge stainless steel tubing uprights, with 1/4" polished plate glass front and end panels trimmed in #18 gauge stainless steel channels. When specified for self-service, mount bottom edge of front panel 8" above countertop.
i. All display and protector shelves shall be furnished with full-length fluorescent lights wired to on/off switch in counter apron, with lamps and protective shields. Conceal all wiring in tubular uprights.
j. Refer to Item Specification for changes, as required.
k. Counter shall be internally wired complete by the K.E.C., and in such a way as to meet the requirements of the Electrical Code of the job location.

Not For Bidding

2.04 EQUIPMENT

A. All items listed on the Contract Documents under the heading "Equipment Schedule" shall be furnished in strict accordance with the foregoing specifications and with the following detailed Itemized Specifications.

B. Manufacturer's names and model numbers are shown establishing quality, size, and finish required, representing the Owner's and Consultant's requirements and basis for bid. Equipment is listed hereinafter with same item numbers as shown on Contract Documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Before beginning the installation of foodservice equipment, the spaces and existing conditions shall be examined by the K.E.C. and any deficiencies, discrepancies, or unsatisfactory conditions for proper installation of foodservice equipment shall be reported to the Architect in writing.

1. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner satisfactory to the installer.
2. Beginning installation shall constitute acceptance of the area.

B. Prior to concrete pouring, the K.E.C. shall notify the Architect once drainage, water inlets and electrical conduits are laid in ground for the Consultant to schedule and conduct underslab inspection.

C. Pre-installation meetings must take place prior to any kitchen equipment installations.

D. Once all walk-in box compartments are constructed and all ventilators have been installed, notify the Architect for the Consultant to conduct an inspection.

E. K.E.C. to notify the Architect upon completion of equipment installation, for the kitchen to be inspected by the Consultant prior to the Health Department's inspection. A follow-up inspection shall be conducted after most items have been addressed from the initial punch report.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Foodservice equipment drawings are diagrammatic and intended to show layout, arrangement, mechanical and electrical requirements.

B. Field verify all measurements at the building prior to fabrication of custom equipment. Coordinate measurements and dimensions with rough-in and space requirements.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. The K.E.C. shall coordinate his delivery schedule with the Contractor to ensure adequate openings in the building to receive the equipment.

B. Equipment shall be un-crated, fully assembled and set level in position for final connections. Parts shipped loose but required for connection shall be properly tagged and shall be accompanied by the necessary installation instructions.

C. Provide a competent, experienced foreman to supervise installation and final connections with other trades.

D. Remote Refrigeration Systems:
1. All refrigeration work where applicable to this contract shall be accomplished in an approved manner, using finest quality fittings, controls, valves, etc.
2. Refrigeration items shall be started up, tested, adjusted, and turned over to the Owner in first class condition and left running in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
3. Refrigeration lines and hook-ups shall be completed by the K.E.C. with the exception of electric, water, and drain line final connections unless otherwise specified.
4. All copper tubing shall be refrigerant grade A.C.R. or type "L".
5. Silver solder and/or Sil-Fos shall be used for all refrigerant piping. Soft solder is not acceptable.
6. All refrigerant lines in pipe sleeves or conduit shall be effectively caulked at ends to prevent entrance of water or vermin and at penetrations through walls or floors.
7. All tubing shall be securely anchored with clamps, and suspended lines shall be supported with adjustable hangers at 6'-0" o.c. maximum.
8. Wrap drain line in freezer compartment(s) with approved heat-tape for final connection by Electrical Contractor.

E. Sealing and Caulking:
1. Prior to the application of sealant, all surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned and de-greased.
2. Apply around each unit of permanent installation at all intersections with walls, floors, curbs or other permanent items of equipment.
3. Joints shall be air-tight, water-tight, vermin-proof, and sanitary for cleaning purposes.
4. In general, joints shall be not less than 1/8" wide, with backer rod to shape sealant bead

Not For Bidding

properly at 1/4" depth. Shape exposed surfaces of sealant slightly concave, with edges flush with faces of materials at joint.

5. At internal corner joints, apply sealant or gaskets to form a sanitary cove, of not less than 3/8" radius.
6. Provide sealant-filled joints up to 3/4" in joint width. Trim strips for wider joints shall be set in a bed of sealant and attached with stainless steel fasteners, 48" o.c., or less, to insure suitable fastening and prevent buckling of the metals fastened.

F. Cutting:
1. All cutting, fitting, or patching required during installation shall be accomplished by the K.E.C., at his own expense, so as to make the work conform to the plans and specifications.
2. The K.E.C. shall not cut or otherwise alter, except with the consent of the Owner, the work of any other Contractor.
3. Provide cut-outs in foodservice equipment where required to run plumbing, electric, or steam lines through equipment items for final connections.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspection:
1. Provide access to shop fabrication areas during normal working hours to facilitate inspection of the equipment, during construction, by the Architect or his authorized representative.
2. Errors found during these inspections shall be corrected to the extent required within the scope of the plans, specifications, and approved drawings.

B. Start-Up and Testing:
1. Delay start-up of foodservice equipment until service lines have been tested, balanced, and adjusted for pressure, voltage, and similar considerations, and until water and steam lines have been cleaned and treated for sanitation.
2. Before testing, lubricate each equipment item in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
3. Supply a trained person or persons who shall start up all equipment, test and make adjustments as necessary, resulting in each item of equipment, including controls and safety devices, performing in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.
4. All gas-fired equipment shall be checked by the local gas company as to calibration, air adjustments, etc., and adjustments made as required.
5. Repair or replace any equipment found to be defective in its operation, including items which are below capacity or operating with excessive noise or vibration.
6. Furnish start up reports for the walk-in cooler/freezer, refrigeration system, cooking equipment, utility raceway and ventilator in accordance with Article 1.5 Submittals, Paragraph F.

C. Demonstration:
1. Provide an operating demonstration of all equipment at a time of Owner's convenience, to be held in the presence of authorized representatives of the Architect and Owner.
2. Provide a follow-up kitchen demonstration three (3) months after the initial demonstration or kitchen opening. K.E.C. to coordinate scheduling with manufacturer’s representatives.
3. Demonstration shall be performed by manufacturer's representative knowledgeable in all aspects of his equipment.
4. During the demonstration, instruct the Owner's operating personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of the equipment.
5. Furnish complete, bound, operation/maintenance manuals and certificates of warranty for all items of equipment provided, in accordance with Article 1.5 Submittals, Paragraph F, at this demonstration time.

Not For Bidding

3.05 ADJUST AND CLEAN

A. Upon completion of installation and tests, clean and sanitize foodservice equipment, and leave in condition ready for use in food service.

B. Remove all protective coverings, and thoroughly clean equipment both internally and externally with stainless steel cleaner.

C. Make and check final adjustments required for proper operation of the equipment.

D. Restore finishes marred during installation to remove abrasions, dents, and other damages. Polish stainless steel surfaces, and touch-up painted surfaces with original paint.

E. Clean up all refuse, rubbish, scrap materials, and debris caused by the work of this Section, and put the site in a neat, orderly, and broom-clean condition.

3.06 ITEMIZED EQUIPMENT

CAFETERIA

ITEM #1: BREAD RACK, MOBILE

QUANTITY: Two (2)
MANUFACTURER: InterMetro Industries Corporation
MODEL NO.: MetroMaxQ (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Five-Tier High, Free-Standing, Polymer
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Eagle Group; Cambro

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

Bread Room:

1. Two (2) #MQ2448G sections; 24" W x 48" L x 5-tier high.
2. Eight (8) #MQ74UPE posts for stem casters, 73-3/16" high.
3. Four (4) #5MPX polyurethane swivel casters with bumpers.
4. Four (4) #5MPBX polyurethane swivel casters with brakes and bumpers.
5. Plastic wedge lock connectors, quantity as required.
6. Locate bottom shelf @ 12" A.F.F.; space remaining shelves equally.

ITEM #2: PLATFORM TRUCK, MOBILE

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Rubbermaid
MODEL NO.: FG440100BLA
PERTINENT DATA: Triple Trolley, Standard Duty, 500 lb. capacity
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Global Industrial

Not For Bidding

ITEM #2: (Continued)

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C and Manufacturer's Instructions.

ITEM #3: TILT TRUCK, MOBILE

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Rubbermaid
MODEL NO.: SMFG130400BLA
PERTINENT DATA: Rotational Molded, Utility Duty, 450 lb. capacity
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Continental Commercial Products

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C and Manufacturer's Instructions.

ITEM #4: SHELVING, MOBILE

QUANTITY: Twenty-Eight (28)
MANUFACTURER: InterMetro Industries Corporation
MODEL NO.: MetroMaxQ (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Five-Tier High, Free-Standing, Polymer
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Eagle Group

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

Dry Storage:

1. Twenty-eight (28) #MQ2448G sections; 24" W x 48" L x 5-tier high.
2. One-hundred-twelve (112) #MQ74UPE posts for stem casters, 73-3/16" high.
3. Fifty-six (56) #5MPX polyurethane swivel casters with bumpers.
4. Fifty-six (56) #5MPBX polyurethane swivel casters with brakes and bumpers.
5. Plastic wedge lock connectors, quantity as required.
6. Locate bottom shelf @ 12" A.F.F.; space remaining shelves equally.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #5: DUNNAGE RACK, MOBILE

QUANTITY: Five (5)
MANUFACTURER: InterMetro Industries Corporation
MODEL NO.: Super Erecta (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Open-Grid Shelf Mat, Heavy-Duty, Metroseal 3™ Epoxy-Coated
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Eagle Group; Cambro

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C and Manufacturer's Instructions.

Dry Storage:

1. Two (2) #MHP55K3 units; 24" W x 48" L.

Cooler:

1. Three (3) #MHP55K3 units; 24" W x 48" L.

ITEM #6: WALK-IN COOLER/FREEZER

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Thermo-Kool
MODEL NO.: Indoor Installation (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: 4" Thick Durathane Construction - Class I; NSF Construction
UTILITIES REQ'D: 1750W, 120V, 1PH; (2) 3/4" IW
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Bally; Norbec; American Panel

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Building Conditions Plan, Sheet K-102A; Manufacturer's Shop Drawing and the following:

1. Two Section Unit: 48'-0" L x 28'-10" W x 9'-6" H. Size width of interiors compartments equally.

2. Exterior Finish:
   -- 26 GA stucco embossed galvanized steel where unexposed.
   -- 20 GA stucco embossed stainless steel where exposed.

3. Interior Finish:
   -- White acrylic enamel baked-on .040 stucco embossed aluminum walls.
   -- White acrylic enamel baked on 26 GA smooth galvanized steel ceiling.

4. Interior Floor:
   -- 4" prefabricated floor panels installed in 6" deep floor recess over hot asphalt paper or 10 MIL polyethylene sheets on building floor slab per Detail, Sheet K-102A.
   -- 2" setting bed with two (2) layers of wire reinforcing mesh fabric and poured epoxy floor material with 6" high integral coved base, interior and exterior of box, installed over prefabricated floor panel by Flooring Contractor.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #6: (Continued)

5. Entrance Door:
   -- Two (2) flush-mounted, self-closing doors, with 34" x 80" net opening, hinged per Equipment Plan.
   -- Polished chrome camlift hinges with lift-off capability. One (1) extra hinge per door, three (3) total.
   -- Kason #0027C deadbolt locking latches with quarter turn inside release and strike.
   -- Hydraulic door closer.
   -- Standard 2" diameter dial indicating thermometer factory mounted, each compartment.
   -- 36" high aluminum diamond tread kickplates, interior and exterior of door, frame and jamb.
   -- 14" x 24" heated observation windows, both compartments.
   -- Undercut doors for poured epoxy floor.
   -- Foot treadle door opener.
   -- Kason #1806 LED light fixture with high-impact plastic cover centered over door opening to avoid conflict with shelving, each compartment. Extend wiring in conduit, foamed within door panel header, to junction box mounted on top of walk-in ceiling, each compartment.
   -- Kason #907 interior door handle, factory mounted, with concealed metal backing plate.
   -- Round vinyl door bumper mounted to front exterior face to protect handle from puncturing wall when door in full open position.
   -- Engraved phenolic plastic compartment sign - 12" long x 2" high; white in color with 1" high blue CAPITAL letters mounted on each door above observation window; (1) - COOLER, (1) - FREEZER.
   -- 12-gauge heavy-duty stainless steel heated threshold, each compartment.

6. Heated pressure relief port in freezer, ceiling mounted.

7. Twelve (12) Kason #1810L21248LB 48" long LED light fixtures with shatter-proof high impact plastic covers centrally-mounted to walk-in ceiling per Detail, Sheet K-104A; six (6) for the cooler, six (6) for the freezer. Fixtures to be shipped loose and mounted by K.E.C. Final connection by Electrical Contractor. K.E.C. to seal and insulate with silicone sealant all knock-outs in fixture casing to prevent moisture infiltration.

8. One (1) #TK4700 walk-in monitor system with #TK4 light control and panic button factory mounted in each door panel and inter-wired with building monitoring system, as required by Electrical Contractor.

9. Provide and install trim strips of matching exterior finish between ends of walk-in panels and building walls from finish floor to 6" above finish ceiling; verify finished ceiling height.

10. Provide and install closure panels of matching exterior finish between top of walk-in and finish ceiling per Detail Sheet K-102A; K.E.C. to verify finished ceiling height.

11. All electrical conduit shall be run concealed above walk-in ceiling, per Detail Sheet K-104A.

12. Evaporator coil drain lines shall be run to floor drain with "P"-trap on exterior of box by K.E.C. Pitch drain lines 1" per foot of horizontal run.

13. Black flexible "Armaflex" insulation applied to exposed drain lines and fittings within interior of box by K.E.C. with Airex E-Flexguard insulation protector.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #6: (Continued)

14. Spiral heat tape applied to drain line within interior of freezer compartment prior to application of insulation by K.E.C. Drain line heating cable shall be installed for continuous 24-hour operation.

15. Coordinate location of sprinkler head drops and provide penetrations, where necessary.

16. Seal and insulate all openings to prevent infiltration of warm air into cooler/freezer compartments.

17. Accessories:
    -- One (1) Kolpak #HAL-C2-N1 air shield mounted vertically on the hinge side of doorjamb inside each walk-in compartment. Electrical Contractor to provide power receptacle and final connection.
    -- #16 ga. stainless steel hat-channel bumper rail with closed ends installed to front face and exposed end of walk-in, full-length, mounted @ 36" A.F.F. Provide 1/8" diamond tread kickplates from top of finish floor coved base to bottom of bumper rail. Align bumper rail with 36" high aluminum kickplate on doors.
    -- New Age Model #9787C 5" high 1/8" thick aluminum cove baseboard, to be installed where panels are exposed at kitchen side, fastened with countersink screws and seal with gray-color silicone sealant to finish floor and walk-in panels.
    -- One (1) Thermo-Kool #TK26BCF-2 blast chiller/shock freezer cabinet & uniframe evaporator only, 208V/60/1PH, 15 amps with rear door for pass through operation with SD card and label printer for complete HACCP documentation, thaw cycle, 13 pan stainless steel mobile rack.
    -- Factory supervision of installation and start-up including training.

ITEM #7: REFRIGERATION SYSTEM

QUANTITY:	One (1)
MANUFACTURER:	ColdZone
MODEL NO.:	ET-2 (N058)
PERTINENT DATA:	Air-Cooled, Outdoor Installation, Remote, With Surveillant Demand Defrost Evaporator Control and Remote Monitoring & Diagnostics
UTILITIES REQ'D:	66.0A, 208V, 3PH
ALTERNATE MFRS.:	Bohn; Omni-Temp

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Building Conditions Plan, Sheets K-102A and K-102B; Manufacturer's Shop Drawing and the following:

1. One (1) pre-engineered system including condensing units, evaporator coils, and all required piping, valves and accessories.

2. Air-cooled system designed and sized for year-round outdoor operation in Middletown, Delaware.

3. System located outdoors on roof. Curb with pitch-pocket furnished and installed by Contractor.

4. Overall size: 100" long x 61½" wide x 54" high weighing 1,809 lbs. with installation clearance of 3'-0" on all sides.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #7: (Continued)

5. The system shall be housed in a single, compact rust-proof cabinet and utilize a multi-circuited air-cooled condenser design. Side panels and base shall be comprised of 18 and 14 gauge all welded steel, respectively, with 16 gauge top. Entire frame shall be pre-assembled, fully welded, cleaned structural steel painted with a prime coat of zinc chromate and shall be finished with two (2) coats of Grey and one (1) coat of clear epoxy-based "Enviro-Kote."

6. Hot air discharge from condenser fans shall be vertical. Fan motors shall be not less than 1/2 HP with a venturi-contoured air scoop furnished for each fan to reduce air turbulence and fan loading. Fans shall be equipped with thermal sensing controls mounted inside the control panel designed to operate the minimum number of fans required for adequate air flow under varying ambient conditions. Fan blades shall be not less than 20" in diameter and protected with a plastic coated fan guard.

7. Unit shall be provided with scroll compressors; Copeland 13HP Model ZF41K5E for the Freezer; Copeland 4-1/2HP Model ZS33KAE for the Cooler and Copeland 3.0HP Model 2CES-3 for the Blast Chiller. Each unit shall be equipped with hi-low pressure control, liquid line dryer, sight glass, suction and discharge vibration eliminator, head pressure control, and crankcase heaters, all factory assembled.

8. All compressor units shall be new and factory assembled to operate with CFC-free refrigerants; R-407A shall be used for medium and low-temperature applications.

9. Each compressor shall be equipped with an oversized receiver. Such receivers shall be equipped individually with a fusible plug, as well as installed king and queen valves equipped with service ports. Each receiver shall have a pump down capacity large enough to accept the total liquid volume of refrigerant in the system without exceeding 80% of the volumetric capacity at the designed operating pressure and temperature.

10. Unit shall be provided with a 15° TD air-cooled condenser coil with staggered tube design for greater thermal efficiency. The coil shall be tested to 400 PSI and shall be self-draining to assure efficient operation and proper oil return. The condenser fan motor shall be inherently protected and have life-lubricated bearings. A fan guard shall be provided with each motor. Liquid receiver shall conform to UL or ASME codes and bear the appropriate label or stamp.

11. All refrigerant lines shall be extended to one side of the package in a neat and orderly manner for connection to refrigerant lines penetrating thru building exterior wall.

12. All tubing shall be securely supported and anchored with clamps.

13. All copper tubing to be refrigerant grade A.C.R. or type L.

14. Silver solder and/or Sil-fos shall be used for all refrigerant piping. Soft solder is not acceptable.

15. All piping to be pressure tested with nitrogen at 300 psi. After the condensing unit and coil have been connected, balance of the system shall be leak-tested with valves open.

16. The package system shall have a factory mounted and pre-wired control panel complete with main fused disconnect switch, compressor circuit breakers, contactors, and time clocks wired for single power connection.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #7: (Continued)

17. Electrical Contractor shall provide and install power lines to the control panel, and provide wiring for control and defrost heater between the defrost clock and the refrigeration fixtures, all in accordance with the wiring diagram and local codes.

18. The complete system shall be evacuated with a vacuum pump.

19. K.E.C. shall charge, test, and adjust each unit to be in an operational system.

20. Refrigeration Contractor and/or K.E.C. to provide and install drain line heater in freezer.

21. Evaporator Coil with High-Efficiency EC Motors-- Walk-In Freezer: Two (2) Low-Profile, End-Mount Type, Model CL6E162DDA; 2.0A, 208V, 1PH (Fan); 19.2A, 208V, 1PH (Defrost Heater)
    -- System to operate at -10° F.
    -- Furnished complete with thermostat, solenoid, and expansion valves factory mounted ready for final connection by Refrigeration Contractor.

22. Evaporator Coil with High-Efficiency EC Motors-- Walk-In Cooler: Two (2) Low-Profile, End-Mount Type, Model CL6A161ADA, 2.4A, 120V, 1PH
    -- System to operate at +35° F.
    -- Furnished complete with thermostat, solenoid, and expansion valves factory mounted ready for final connection by Refrigeration Contractor.

23. Systems marked in sequence shall be a factory package refrigeration system UL approved.

24. K.E.C. shall guarantee all items in the Packaged Refrigeration System against defects, including all parts and labor for two (2) years. The guarantee is to commence on the day installation is made operational. All repairs and replacements necessary during this period shall be affected at the K.E.C.'s expense on a 24-hour, 7-day a week basis, including emergency service. An emergency service telephone number shall be conspicuously posted in the foodservice office.

25. During the 2-year period, it shall be the K.E.C.'s responsibility to provide all necessary preventive maintenance to protect the interest of all concerned. This shall embrace all components and the performance of the system including coils, valves, controls, etc. furnished with the refrigeration equipment.

26. Provide a 5-year extended factory warranty on all compressors.

27. Provide any required instruction to Plumbing and/or Electrical Contractors for services or related work, as well as, specifications for the preparation of joinings, connections, and materials to be used to the Contractor.

28. Provide, for record and reference, as-built diagram of piping systems showing actual locations, components, system identification, and refrigerated equipment on each system. As-built diagram shall be provided in laminated plastic form and shall be conspicuously located in the Engineer's Office. Actual refrigeration system components shall be tagged in a permanent manner to match the as-built diagram.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #7: (Continued)

29. Installation drawings and manufacturer's specification sheets shall be submitted to the architect/owner for approval prior to commencing work. Drawings shall include refrigeration piping showing actual line sizes and system allocation, evaporators, compressors, condensers, and all required valves and accessories. Local fire code may require that fiberglass insulation be provided. Such insulation procedure shall be by the Contractor.

30. Provide testing and charging of the entire system per the Foodservice General Specifications, Electrical and Mechanical Requirements.

31. Commissioning services shall be performed by factory authorized representative. Report to be provided to the Consultant once completed.

ITEM #8: SHELVING, MOBILE

QUANTITY: Fifty-Five (55)
MANUFACTURER: InterMetro Industries Corporation
MODEL NO.: MetroMax i (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Four-Tier High, Open-Grid Shelf Mat, Polymer
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Eagle Group

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

Not For Bidding

Cooler:

1. Twenty-five (25) #MX2442G sections; 24" W x 42" L x 4-tier high.

2. One-hundred (100) #MX63UP polymer posts for stem casters, 61-3/16" high.

3. Fifty (50) #5MPX polyurethane swivel casters with bumpers.

4. Fifty (50) #5MPBX polyurethane swivel casters with brakes and bumpers.

5. Plastic wedge lock connectors, quantity as required.

6. Locate bottom shelf @ 12" A.F.F.; space remaining shelves equally.

Freezer:

1. Thirty (30) #MX2442G sections; 24" W x 42" L x 4-tier high.

2. One-hundred-twenty (120) #MX63UP polymer posts for stem casters, 61-3/16" high.

3. Sixty (60) #5MPX polyurethane swivel casters with bumpers.

4. Sixty (60) #5MPBX polyurethane swivel casters with brakes and bumpers.

ITEM #8: (Continued)

5. Plastic wedge lock connectors, quantity as required.

6. Locate bottom shelf @ 12" A.F.F.; space remaining shelves equally.

ITEM #9: ICE MACHINE/BIN

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Hoshizaki
MODEL NO.: KM-515MAH/B-300SF (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Air-Cooled, 527-LB. Maker, 300-LB. Bin, Half-Dice Cube Size
UTILITIES REQ'D: 11.7A, 120V, 1PH; ½" CW, ½" IW (Maker Drain), ¾" IW (Bin Drain)
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Ice-O-Matic; Scotsman; ITV; Manitowoc

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Stainless steel exterior finish, ice machine and bin.

2. Accessories:
   -- One (1) Everpure #EV9324-21 InsurIce i2000² Single water filter system with Everpure #EV9534-26 Coarse Filter, mounted on manufacturer's common wall bracket.
   -- 6" high stainless steel legs with adjustable bullet feet.
   -- Custom fabricated stainless steel ice scoop holder mounted to right-hand side of bin per Detail 6.1.

3. Backflow preventor installed on incoming water line by Plumbing Contractor.

4. Cord and plug with matching receptacle furnished and installed by Electrical Contractor.

ITEM #10: MICROWAVE STEAMER OVEN

QUANTITY: Two (2)
MANUFACTURER: Panasonic
MODEL NO.: NE2180 (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: 2,100 Watts, Large Oven Capacity, Stainless Steel Interior/Exterior; Sonic Steamer®
UTILITIES REQ'D: 20.0A, 208V, 1PH
ALTERNATE MFRS.: None

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Cord and plug with matching receptacle furnished and installed by Electrical Contractor.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #11: RETRACTABLE CORD REEL

QUANTITY: Nineteen (19)
MANUFACTURER: APC Group Inc.
MODEL NO.: Kitchen Leash #KL-152012-D (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Ceiling-Mounted, With Adjustable Stop, Non-GFI Receptacle
UTILITIES REQ'D: 20.0A, 120V, 1PH
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Hubell

Furnish and install per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Electrical Contractor to furnish and install GFCI type breaker at kitchen electrical panel board.

2. Set bottom of receptacle at 60” A.F.F.

ITEM #12: WORKTABLE

QUANTITY: Seven (7)
MANUFACTURER: Custom Fabricated
MODEL NO.: #14 GA Stainless Steel
PERTINENT DATA: 8'-0" Long x 2'-6" Wide x 3'-0" High
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Titan Stainless; Pro-Stainless; CSI; Keystone

Fabricate and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Fabrication Detail, Sheet K-501A, and the following:

1. Perimeter edge rolls per Detail 1.02M.

2. Framework per Detail 1.05.

3. Legs per Detail 1.07.

4. Stainless steel undershelf per Detail 1.11.

5. Two (2) stainless steel drawer assemblies per Detail 1.14, Type I with locks.

6. Worktable per Detail 2.01.

7. Sound-deaden underside of tabletop and sink with NSF-approved sound dampening material.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #13: WORKTABLE WITH SINK

QUANTITY: Two (2)
MANUFACTURER: Custom Fabricated
MODEL NO.: #14 GA Stainless Steel
PERTINENT DATA: 7'-6" Long x 2'-6" Wide x 3'-0" High
UTILITIES REQ'D: 1/2" HW, 1/2" CW, 1-1/2" IW
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Titan Stainless; Pro-Stainless; CSI; Keystone

Fabricate and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Fabrication Detail, Sheet K-501A, and the following:

1. Perimeter edge rolls per Detail 1.02M.

2. Framework per Detail 1.05.

3. Legs per Detail 1.07. Flanged feet on each corner leg.

4. Crossbracing per Detail 1.10.

5. Stainless steel undershelf per Detail 1.11.

6. One (1) stainless steel drawer assembly per Detail 1.14, Type I with locks.

7. Table-mounted, double-sided utensil rack per Detail 1.18B.

8. Worktable per Detail 2.01.

9. 18" x 18 " x 10" deep utility sink per Detail 3.04 with stainless steel waste lever angle bracket fully welded to underside of sink.

10. Sound-deaden underside of tabletop and sink with NSF-approved sound dampening material.

11. Provide stainless steel apron at rear to cover exposed piping.

12. Accessories: (each unit)
    -- One (1) T&S #B-325 deck-mounted swing-spout gooseneck faucet with #B-199-2 aerator.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #14: WORKTABLE

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Custom Fabricated
MODEL NO.: #14 GA Stainless Steel
PERTINENT DATA: 5'-0" Long x 2'-6" Wide x 3'-0" High
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Titan Stainless; Pro-Stainless; CSI; Keystone

Fabricate and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Fabrication Detail, Sheet K-501A, and the following:

ITEM #14: (Continued)

1. Perimeter edge rolls per Detail 1.02M.
2. Framework per Detail 1.05.
3. Legs per Detail 1.07.
4. Stainless steel undershelf per Detail 1.11.
5. One (1) stainless steel drawer assembly per Detail 1.14, Type I with locks.
6. Worktable per Detail 2.01.
7. Sound-deaden underside of tabletop and sink with NSF-approved sound dampening material.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #15: WORKTABLE

QUANTITY: Six (6)
MANUFACTURER: Custom Fabricated
MODEL NO.: #14 GA Stainless Steel
PERTINENT DATA: 7'-6" Long x 2'-6" Wide x 3'-0" High
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Titan Stainless; Pro-Stainless; CSI; Keystone

Fabricate and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Fabrication Detail, Sheet K-501A, and the following:

1. Perimeter edge rolls per Detail 1.02M.
2. Framework per Detail 1.05.
3. Legs per Detail 1.07.
4. Stainless steel undershelf per Detail 1.11.
5. Two (2) stainless steel drawer assemblies per Detail 1.14, Type I with locks.
6. Worktable per Detail 2.01.
7. Sound-deaden underside of tabletop and sink with NSF-approved sound dampening material.

ITEM #16: MIXER, 60-QUART

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Hobart Corporation
MODEL NO.: HL600-2STD (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Standard Enamel Finish With Timer, Legacy Series
UTILITIES REQ'D: 2.7 HP, 480V, 3PH
ALTERNATE MFR.: None

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Standard accessory package to include one (1) each: 60-quart stainless steel bowl, “B” beater, “D” wire whip and “ED” dough hook.

2. Accessories:
   -- One (1) #TRUCK-HL1486 aluminum 60-quart mixer bowl truck.

ITEM #17: HAND SINK

QUANTITY: Ten (10)
MANUFACTURER: Eagle Foodservice Equipment Company
MODEL NO.: HSA-10-FAW-LRS (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Wall Mounted, Wrist Action Faucet
UTILITIES REQ'D: 1/2" HW, 1/2" CW, 1-1/2" W
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Advance/Tabco; John Boos

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Complete sink assembly consisting of: gooseneck faucet, p-trap, tailpiece and basket drain.

2. Accessories:
   -- #606215 skirt assembly, each unit.
   -- Integral right and left stainless steel splash shield, each unit.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #18: SOAP & TOWEL DISPENSER -- (N.I.K.E.C. – SPECIFIED BY ARCHITECT)

QUANTITY: Ten (10)

ITEM #19: PREP SINK

QUANTITY: Two (2)
MANUFACTURER: Custom Fabricated
MODEL NO: #14 GA Stainless Steel
PERTINENT DATA: 8'-0" Long x 2'-6" Wide x 2'-10" High
UTILITIES REQ'D: 1/2" HW, 1/2" CW, (2) 1-1/2" IW
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Titan Stainless, Pro-Stainless, CSI; Keystone

ITEM #19: (Continued)

Fabricate and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Fabrication Detail, Sheet K-501A; and the following:

1. Front and end edge rolls per Detail 1.02B.

2. 13" high back splash per Detail 1.04A, with finished back.

3. Framework per Detail 1.05. Flanged feet on each corner leg.

4. Legs per Detail 1.07.

5. Stainless steel undershelf on both ends per Detail 1.11.

6. Sound-deaden underside of sinks and drainboards with NSF-approved sound dampening material.

7. Accessories: (each unit)
   -- One (1) T&S #B-5115-12-CRB8P pre-rinse spray faucet with 12" swing-spout add-on faucet, 6" wall bracket and backflow preventer. Provide 2"x4" stainless steel column for pre-rinse unit bracket.
   -- Two (2) T&S #B-3950-01 twist waste valves with overflow assemblies and #010387-45 basket strainers.

8. Item will remain shrink-wrapped until ready for final connection by Plumbing Contractor. Immediately following completion of final connections, K.E.C. shall re-shrink-wrap tubs or provide removable panel to avoid use by construction trades.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #20: UTILITY RACEWAY

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Streivor
MODEL NO.: UDS-216-14 (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Island
UTILITIES REQ'D: 400.0A, 480V, 3PH; 300A, 480V, 3PH; (2)1"CW
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Avtec; Gaylord; Captive-Aire

Furnish and install per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Raceway Detail Drawing, Sheet K-502; Manufacturer's Shop Drawing and the following:

1. All components and labor necessary for a complete system manufactured in accordance with NEC latest edition, NEMA, NFPA No. 54, Uniform Plumbing Code, ASME, OSHA using only U.L. Listed certified components.

2. 18'-0"± long x 1'-2" wide x 6'-8" high with risers, completely pre-wired and pre-plumbed to one (1) final connection point for electric and cold water.

3. System shall extend up to bottom edge of Ventilator, Item #21. All connections shall face down on horizontal member.

ITEM #20: (Continued)

4. 54" W. x 6'-8" H. risers on each end with 2" penetration into ventilator at 6'-8" A.F.F.

5. 5'-2" overall height less risers with peaked top.

6. Riser, top, endcaps and raceway exterior panels shall be constructed of No. 16 gauge No. 304 stainless steel with a No. 4 mill finish. Removable panels shall be constructed of No. 18 gauge stainless steel.

7. Removable link plates constructed of No. 16 gauge stainless steel.

8. Electrical compartment shall be completely enclosed with stainless steel housing accessible by the removal of link plates. Internal electrical feeder shall be conductor cable wireway having balanced load and phases and with connection lugs for main service. Branch circuit wiring for each electrical connection shall be phase identified and sized in accordance with circuit breaker rated capacity. Raceway shall provide electrical and water service for Item #22.

9. Provide 12" long interchangeable 16 gauge stainless steel link connection plate for each electrical connection equipped with individual circuit breaker(s) installed in breaker panel mounted in left-hand riser, and grounding type receptacle with twist-lock feature or pre-wired flexible sealtite conduit.

10. On each connection plate provide U.L. listed GFIC ground fault interrupter circuits and matching power supply cords on each 120-volt single phase connection.

11. Hot water and cold water plumbing compartment shall be isolated from electrical compartment. All piping and disconnects in system shall be color coded.

12. All hot and cold water piping, including individual branch pipe connection, shall be hard temper type "L" copper tubing with copper sweat type solder fittings. At each individual connection, provide A.G.A approved flexible hose(s) with two-wall brass and stainless steel construction with quick-disconnect fittings.

13. Provide fire/fuel shut-off for electric equipment per NFPA No. 96. System shall require one final connection by Electrical Contractor from fire protection system.

14. Provide matching cord sets for all electric equipment, eight (8) total.

15. Neoprene bumper strips, full-length.

16. System fabricated in four (4) sections, assembled in field to present integral, one-piece, appearance.

17. Provide shunt-type circuit breaker main electrical disconnect mounted in each riser for 300A, 480V, 3PH and 400.0A, 480V, 3PH services.

18. Factory supervision of installation and start-up.

19. Raceway shall be of same manufacturer as Ventilator, Item #21.

20. U.L. listed, solid-state control panel mounted in right-hand riser end, with the following integral accessories:
    -- Ventilator start/stop station with adjustable time-delay to exhaust residual heat.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #20: (Continued)

-- Ventilator light switch, pre-wired in 10ft. flexible conduit ready for connection to light

21. Accessories:
    -- Four (4) Everpure #EV44FCSP-10GPM Water Treatment System, factory-installed and housed within riser. Provide independent pre-piped water lines to service points for Item #22: Combi-Oven. Provide 14" x 18" clear Lexan viewport in front riser panel to monitor pressure gauge and filter bowl.
    -- Watts #LF7R dual check valve for each water drop.

ITEM #21: VENTILATOR

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Strevoir Air Systems
MODEL NO.: CT2 1087220.5 (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Stainless Steel, Exhaust Only Canopy, With Condensate Bubble
UTILITIES REQ'D: (4)2,455 CFM Exhaust; 350W, 120V, 1PH (Lights)
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Avtec; Gaylord; Captive-Aire

Furnish and install per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Exhaust Hood Detail Drawing, Sheet K-503; Manufacturer's Shop Drawing and the following:

1. Four (4) 6'-0" wide x 9'-0" long x 1'-8½" high with bottom edge mounted at 6'-8" A.F.F. Entire unit constructed of 18 GA type 304 stainless steel with #4 finish on all exposed surfaces.

2. Two (2) U.L. Listed, NSF-Approved, 36" long recessed-mounted warm LED light fixtures, per section.

3. 2" wide full-perimeter integral gutter with 1/2" turn-up and 3/4" stainless steel drain connection.

4. Integral stainless steel rod hanger brackets, each corner.

5. Stainless steel duct tap collar with removable aluminum mesh filter.

6. Stainless steel perimeter closure panels to finished ceiling by K.E.C.; verify ceiling height.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #22: COMBI OVEN, MOBILE

QUANTITY: Eight (8)
MANUFACTURER: Rational Cooking Systems, Inc.
MODEL NO.: ICP 6-FULL E/ICP 6-FULL E (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Combi-Duo, Full Size, Self-Contained, iCombi® Pro with iCare System
UTILITIES REQ'D: 22.4KW, 480V, 3PH; 22.4KW, 480V, 3PH; (2) 3/4" CW, (2) 2" IW
ALTERNATE MFRS.: None

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

ITEM #22: (Continued)

1. Three (3) years extended parts and labor warranty. All repairs to be performed by Rational factory certified service agents.

2. Accessories: (each unit)
   -- Rational Certified Installation (RCI).
   -- Installation kit.
   -- Chef Assistance Program.
   -- One (1) #60.74.725 Combi-Duo stacking kit.
   -- One (1) #60.31.204 Combi-Duo stand, mobile.
   -- Twenty (20) #6019.1150 stainless steel 12" x 20" fry baskets.
   -- Ten (10) #6010.2101 stainless steel 24" x 20" wire racks.
   -- One (1) #87.01.432 safety door lock.
   -- Two (2) Cool Drain Flow #DTV15 drain tempering kits. Plumber to install.
   -- One (1) #87.00.732US equipment placement system safety set.
   -- Two (2) #ICARESYSTEM AUTODOSE with two (2) boxes of Active Green Cleaner Cartridges and Care Cartridges.

3. Electrical and mechanical services provided thru Utility Raceway, Item #20.

ITEM #23: PASS-THRU HEATED CABINET, MOBILE

QUANTITY:	Seven (7)
MANUFACTURER:	Victory
MODEL NO.:	HS-1D-1-PT-HD (N058)
PERTINENT DATA:	One-Section, Self-Contained, Stainless Steel Interior/Exterior
UTILITIES REQ'D:	6.8A, 208V, 1PH
ALTERNATE MFRS.:	Continental; Traulsen

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Standard seven (7) years parts and labor.

2. Half-height doors hinged per Equipment Plan, both sides. Glass doors on kitchen side, solid doors on serving side.

3. Cylinder door locks, keyed-alike.

4. Universal tray slide assembly installed on 5" centers in lieu of wire shelves, five (5) pair per compartment, ten (10) pair total, each unit.

5. Exterior mounted digital thermometer installed on kitchen side.

6. Plastic laminate finish factory applied to door fronts on serving side only, color as selected by Architect; K.E.C. to verify

7. 5" diameter heavy-duty swivel casters, two (2) with brakes.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #23: (Continued)

8. Cord and plug set with matching receptacle furnished and installed by Electrical Contractor.

ITEM #24: PASS-THRU REFRIGERATOR, MOBILE

QUANTITY: Seven (7)
MANUFACTURER: Victory
MODEL NO.: RS-2D-S1-PT-HD-HC (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Two-Section, Self-Contained, Stainless Steel Interior/Exterior
UTILITIES REQ'D: 6.5A, 120V, 1PH
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Continental; Traulsen

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Standard seven (7) years parts, labor and compressor warranty.

2. Half-height doors hinged per Equipment Plan, both sides. Glass doors on kitchen side, solid doors on serving side.

3. Cylinder door locks, keyed-alike.

4. Type A tray slide assembly for 18"x26" sheet pans with 2" spacing, each compartment.

5. Exterior mounted digital thermometer installed on kitchen side.

6. Plastic laminate finish factory applied to door fronts on serving side only, color as selected by Architect; K.E.C. to verify

7. 5" diameter heavy-duty swivel casters, two (2) with brakes.

8. Cord and plug set.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #25: MILK COOLER, MOBILE

QUANTITY: Three (3)
MANUFACTURER: Continental
MODEL NO.: MC3N-SS-D/OOLP (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: 34" Wide, Dual Access, Forced-Air, 8-Crate Capacity
UTILITIES REQ'D: 5.7A, 120V, 1PH
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Traulsen; True

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Standard seven (7) years parts, labor and compressor warranty.

2. Stainless steel exterior and interior.

ITEM #25: (Continued)

3. Cord and plug set.

4. Cylinder lid lock.

5. Swivel casters with brakes.

6. Accessories: (each unit)
   -- #5-222 corner bumpers.
   -- Foot pedal floor lock.
   -- Digital thermometer.
   -- Laminate finish to match Serving Counter.
   -- Modified low profile evaporator center down duct.

ITEM #26: SERVING COUNTER

QUANTITY:	Three (3)
MANUFACTURER:	Duke Manufacturing
MODEL NO.:	Stainless Steel Construction, Extended Quartz Top, Laminated Front & Exposed Side, 3-Form Accent Panel With Backlight
PERTINENT DATA:	15'-0" x 13'-3" Long x 3'-4" Wide x 2'-10" High
UTILITIES REQ'D:	125.0A, 120/208V, 1PH; ½" HW; ¾" IW
ALTERNATE MFR.:	Low-Temp Industries; BSI; The Delfield Co.

Fabricate and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Serving Counter Details; Manufacturer's Shop Drawing and the following:

1. Base cabinet constructed of stainless steel all-welded angle frame per Detail 4.02.

2. Stainless steel front and end paneling per Detail 4.05A. Front panels with 3-form decorative accent; design and color as selected by Architect, K.E.C. to verify.

3. Heavy-duty counter legs per Detail 1.08. Stainless steel skirting on front and exposed end.

4. Quartz top, 3cm thick: color as selected by Architect, K.E.C. to verify.

5. Provide cut-out in top for Item #27: Hot/Cold Food Wells, Item #29: Refrigerated Cold Well With Two-Tier Convertible Hot/Cold Shelf and Item #48: Refrigerated Display Merchandiser.

6. 8" plate shelf on server's side set 10" below countertop with closed ends.

7. 10" wide x 72" long x ½" thick Richlite™ removable and reversible cutting board.

8. Louvered hinged doors per Detail 4.27, with locks.

9. Recessed receptacles for Item #25: Milk Cooler.

10. All electrical components shall be pre-wired at fabricator's shop to circuit breaker panel located per Detail, Sheet K-104A.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #27: HOT/COLD FOOD WELLS

QUANTITY:	Three (3)
MANUFACTURER:	Duke Manufacturing
MODEL NO.:	HCF-5 (N058)
PERTINENT DATA:	Five-Well, Drop-In, Mechanically-Cooled
UTILITIES REQ'D:	28.4A, 120/208V, 1PH; 1/2″ HW, 3/4" IW
ALTERNATE MFR.:	The Delfield Company; Low Temp Industries

Furnish and install in Serving Counter per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Serving Counter Details, Sheet K-504; Manufacturer's Shop Drawing and the following:

1. Ship control panel loose for mounting into counter facia by Fabricator.

2. Accessories:
   -- Five (5) Vollrath Company #30040, 12x20x 4" deep stainless steel pans.
   -- Five (5) Vollrath Company #77200 full size solid dome covers.

ITEM #28: FOOD PROTECTOR

QUANTITY:	Three (3)
MANUFACTURER:	Duke Manufacturing
MODEL NO.:	BGA1-88-SS-GF-L (N058)
PERTINENT DATA:	Single-Tier, Adjustable Hinged Panels, NSF 2 Compliant
UTILITIES REQ'D:	30W, 120V, 1PH
ALTERNATE MFR.:	Premier Metal and Glass; FlexiShield by The Delfield Co.; BSI, LLC

Furnish and install on Serving Counter per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Serving Counter Details; Manufacturer's Shop Drawing and the following:

1. 1" diameter round tubing uprights with brushed stainless steel finish. K.E.C. to verify with Architect.

2. Overall length as shown on plan.

3. Accessories:
   -- Full-length LED light fixture and heat lamp. Conceal wiring in uprights and extend to remote switch mounted in counter facia at server side.
   -- 1/2" tempered glass top.
   -- 1/4" tempered glass end panels.

4. Mount securely to top of Item #26: Serving Counter with undercounter flange mount.

5. Furnish fully detailed shop drawings for review and approval by local health code agency.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #29: REFRIGERATED COLD WELL WITH HOT/COLD SHELF

QUANTITY:	Three (3)
MANUFACTURER:	Duke Manufacturing
MODEL NO.:	CP3-S8-DC-D (N058)
PERTINENT DATA:	Three-Well, Drop-In, Mechanically Refrigerated, Sloped Top
UTILITIES REQ'D:	5.2A, 120V, 1PH (Cold Well)/3.5A, 120V, 1PH ; 1/2″ CW, 3/4" IW
ALTERNATE MFR.:	Low Temp Industries

Furnish and install in Serving Counter per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Serving Counter Details; Manufacturer's Shop Drawing and the following:

1. Ship control panel loose for mounting into counter facia by Fabricator.

2. Accessories: (each unit)
   -- Three (3) Vollrath Company #30040, 12x20x 4" deep stainless steel pans.
   -- Three (3) Vollrath Company #77200 full size solid dome covers.
   -- One (1) #RHF1-SL-MOD hot/cold overshelf with food protector and lights.

ITEM #30: PAN RACK CART, MOBILE

QUANTITY:	Four (4)
MANUFACTURER:	Cres-Cor
MODEL NO.:	207-UA-13A (N058)
PERTINENT DATA:	Universal Angles, Channel Posts, (18) 22x20 Pan Capacity
UTILITIES REQ'D:	----
ALTERNATE MFRS.:	Lakeside, InterMetro

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C and Manufacturer's Instructions.

1. Full perimeter non-marking wrap-around vinyl bumper.

ITEM #31: ALA CARTE SERVING COUNTER

QUANTITY:	One (1)
MANUFACTURER:	Duke Manufacturing
MODEL NO.:	Stainless Steel Construction, Extended Quartz Top, Laminated Front & Exposed Side, 3-Form Accent Panels With Backlight
PERTINENT DATA:	9'-2" Long x 3'-4" Wide x 2'-10" High
UTILITIES REQ'D:	----
ALTERNATE MFR.:	Low-Temp Industries; BSI; The Delfield Co.

Fabricate and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Serving Counter Details; Manufacturer’s Shop Drawing and the following:

1. Base cabinet constructed of stainless steel all-welded angle frame per Detail 4.02.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #31: (Continued)

2. Stainless steel front and end paneling per Detail 4.05A. Front panels with 3-form decorative accent; design and color as selected by Architect, K.E.C. to verify.

3. Heavy-duty counter legs per Detail 1.08. Stainless steel skirting on front and exposed end.

4. Quartz top, 3cm thick: color as selected by Architect, K.E.C. to verify.

5. Provide cut-out in top for Item #32: Hot/Cold Food Wells.

6. 8" plate shelf on server's side set 10" below countertop with closed ends.

7. 10" wide x 72" long x ½" thick Richlite™ removable and reversible cutting board.

8. Louvered hinged doors per Detail 4.27, with locks.

ITEM #32: HOT/COLD FOOD WELLS

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Duke Manufacturing
MODEL NO.: HCF-5 (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Five-Well, Drop-In, Mechanically-Cooled
UTILITIES REQ'D: 28.4A, 120/208V, 1PH; 1/2″ HW, 3/4" IW
ALTERNATE MFR.: The Delfield Company; Low Temp Industries

Furnish and install Ala Carte Serving Counter per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Serving Counter Details; Manufacturer's Shop Drawing and the following:

1. Ship control panel loose for mounting into counter facia by Fabricator.

2. Accessories:
   -- Five (5) Vollrath Company #30040, 12x20x 4" deep stainless steel pans.
   -- Five (5) Vollrath Company #77200 full size solid dome covers.

ITEM #33: FOOD PROTECTOR

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Duke Manufacturing
MODEL NO.: BGA1-88-SS-GF-L (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Single-Tier, Adjustable Hinged Panels, NSF 2 Compliant
UTILITIES REQ'D: 30W, 120V, 1PH
ALTERNATE MFR.: Premier Metal and Glass; FlexiShield by The Delfield Co.; BSI, LLC

Furnish and install on Ala Carte Serving Counter per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Serving Counter Details; Manufacturer's Shop Drawing and the following:

1. 1" diameter round tubing uprights with brushed stainless steel finish. K.E.C. to verify with Architect.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #33: (Continued)

2. Overall length as shown on plan.

3. Accessories:
   -- Full-length LED light fixture and heat lamp. Conceal wiring in uprights and extend to remote switch mounted in counter facia at server side.
   -- 1/2" tempered glass top.
   -- 1/4" tempered glass end panels.

4. Mount securely to top of Item #31: Serving Counter with undercounter flange mount.

5. Furnish fully detailed shop drawings for review and approval by local health code agency.

ITEM #34: CASHIER STAND, MOBILE

QUANTITY:	Three (3)
MANUFACTURER:	Duke Manufacturing
MODEL NO.:	Stainless Steel Construction, Extended Quartz Top, Laminated Front & Exposed Side, 3-Form Accent Panel With Backlight
PERTINENT DATA:	5'-6" Long x 5'-2" Wide x 2'-10" High
UTILITIES REQ'D:	----
ALTERNATE MFR.:	Low-Temp Industries; BSI; The Delfield Co.

Fabricate and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Serving Counter Details; Manufacturer's Shop Drawing and the following:

1. Base cabinet constructed of stainless steel all-welded angle frame per Detail 4.02.

2. 5" diameter heavy-duty polyurethane swivel casters, two (2) with brakes. Stainless steel skirting on front and exposed end.

3. Stainless steel front and end paneling per Detail 4.05A. Front panels with 3-form decorative accent; design and color as selected by Architect, K.E.C. to verify.

4. Quartz top, 3cm thick; color as selected by Architect, K.E.C. to verify.

5. 15-amp convenience outlet mounted below top in counter body. Provide cut-out in top with grommet for power cord access to receptacle in floor.

6. Cashier's drawer assembly with stainless steel pull and cylinder lock sized for removable compartmented plastic cash tray and lock; Indiana Cash Drawer Co., Model #5-BT.

7. Cord and plug set.

ITEM #35: CASH REGISTER -- (N.I.C. – FURNISHED BY OWNER)

QUANTITY: Six (6)

Not For Bidding

ITEM #36: SNACK RACK -- (N.I.C. – FURNISHED BY OWNER)

QUANTITY: Three (3)

ITEM #37: ICE CREAM CABINET -- (N.I.C. – FURNISHED BY VENDOR)

QUANTITY: Three (3)

ITEM #38: RAILING

QUANTITY: Four (4)
MANUFACTURER: Custom Fabricated
MODEL NO.: #16 GA Stainless Steel(N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Double Horizontal Type2" O.D., # 16GA S/S
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFRS.: None

Furnish and install per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Overall length as shown on plan.

2. Units installed per Detail, Sheet K-102A.

3. 6" radius on ends.

4. Cored fastened uprights with #14GA stainless steel mounting plate.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #39: SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #40: SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #41: SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #42: SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #43: MILK COOLER, MOBILE

QUANTITY: Three (3)
MANUFACTURER: Continental
MODEL NO.: MC3N-SS-D/OOLP (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: 34" Wide, Dual Access, Forced-Air, 8-Crate Capacity
UTILITIES REQ'D: 5.7A, 120V, 1PH
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Traulsen; True

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Standard seven (7) years parts, labor and compressor warranty.

2. Stainless steel exterior and interior.

3. Cord and plug set.

4. Cylinder lid lock.

5. Swivel casters with brakes.

6. Accessories: (each unit)
   -- #5-222 corner bumpers.
   -- Foot pedal floor lock.
   -- Digital thermometer.
   -- Laminate finish to match Serving Counter.
   -- Modified low profile evaporator center down duct.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #44: SERVING COUNTER

QUANTITY: Three (3)
MANUFACTURER: Duke Manufacturing
MODEL NO.: Stainless Steel Construction, Extended Quartz Top, Laminated Front & Exposed Side, 3-Form Accent Panel With Backlight
PERTINENT DATA: 15'-0" x 13'-3" Long x 3'-4" Wide x 2'-10" High
UTILITIES REQ'D: 125.0A, 120/208V, 1PH; ½" HW; ¾" IW
ALTERNATE MFR.: Low-Temp Industries; BSI; The Delfield Co.

Fabricate and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Serving Counter Details; Manufacturer's Shop Drawing and the following:

1. Base cabinet constructed of stainless steel all-welded angle frame per Detail 4.02.

2. Stainless steel front and end paneling per Detail 4.05A. Front panels with 3-form decorative accent; design and color as selected by Architect, K.E.C. to verify.

3. Heavy-duty counter legs per Detail 1.08. Stainless steel skirting on front and exposed end.

4. Quartz top, 3cm thick: color as selected by Architect, K.E.C. to verify.

ITEM #44: (Continued)

5. Provide cut-out in top for Item #27: Hot/Cold Food Wells, Item #29: Refrigerated Cold Well With Tow-Tier Convertible Hot/Cold Shelf and Item #48: Refrigerated Display Merchandiser.

6. 8" plate shelf on server's side set 10" below countertop with closed ends.

7. 10" wide x 72" long x ½" thick Richlite™ removable and reversible cutting board.

8. Louvered hinged doors per Detail 4.27, with locks.

9. Recessed receptacles for Item #43: Milk Cooler.

10. All electrical components shall be pre-wired at fabricator's shop to circuit breaker panel located per Detail, Sheet K-104A.

ITEM #45: HOT/COLD FOOD WELLS

QUANTITY:	Three (3)
MANUFACTURER:	Duke Manufacturing
MODEL NO.:	HCF-5 (N058)
PERTINENT DATA:	Five-Well, Drop-In, Mechanically-Cooled
UTILITIES REQ'D:	28.4A, 120/208V, 1PH; 1/2″ HW, 3/4" IW
ALTERNATE MFR.:	The Delfield Company; Low Temp Industries

Furnish and install in Serving Counter per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Serving Counter Details; Manufacturer's Shop Drawing and the following:

1. Ship control panel loose for mounting into counter facia by Fabricator.

2. Accessories:
   -- Five (5) Vollrath Company #30040, 12x20x 4" deep stainless steel pans.
   -- Five (5) Vollrath Company #77200 full size solid dome covers.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #46: FOOD PROTECTOR

QUANTITY:	Three (3)
MANUFACTURER:	Duke Manufacturing
MODEL NO.:	BGA1-88-SS-GF-L (N058)
PERTINENT DATA:	Single-Tier, Adjustable Hinged Panels, NSF 2 Compliant
UTILITIES REQ'D:	30W, 120V, 1PH
ALTERNATE MFR.:	Premier Metal and Glass; FlexiShield by The Delfield Co.; BSI, LLC

Furnish and install on Serving Counter per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Serving Counter Details; Manufacturer's Shop Drawing and the following:

1. 1" diameter round tubing uprights with brushed stainless steel finish. K.E.C. to verify with Architect.

2. Overall length as shown on plan.

ITEM #46: (Continued)

3. Accessories:
   -- Full-length LED light fixture and heat lamp. Conceal wiring in uprights and extend to remote switch mounted in counter facia at server side.
   -- 1/2" tempered glass top.
   -- 1/4" tempered glass end panels.

4. Mount securely to top of Item #44: Serving Counter with undercounter flange mount.

5. Furnish fully detailed shop drawings for review and approval by local health code agency.

ITEM #47: REFRIGERATED COLD WELL WITH HOT/COLD SHELF

QUANTITY: Three (3)
MANUFACTURER: Duke Manufacturing
MODEL NO.: CP3-S8-DC-D (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Three-Well, Drop-In, Mechanically Refrigerated, Sloped Top
UTILITIES REQ'D: 5.2A, 120V, 1PH (Cold Well)/3.5A, 120V, 1PH ; 1/2" CW, 3/4" IW
ALTERNATE MFR.: Low Temp Industries

Furnish and install in Serving Counter per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Serving Counter Details; Manufacturer's Shop Drawing and the following:

1. Ship control panel loose for mounting into counter facia by Fabricator.

2. Accessories: (each unit)
   -- Three (3) Vollrath Company #30040, 12x20x 4" deep stainless steel pans.
   -- Three (3) Vollrath Company #77200 full size solid dome covers.
   -- One (1) #RHF1-SL-MOD hot/cold overshelf with food protector and lights.

ITEM #48: REFRIGERATED DISPLAY MERCHANDISER

QUANTITY: Six (6)
MANUFACTURER: Structural Concepts
MODEL NO.: NE4835RSSV (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: 47-3/4" W, Slide-in Base, Self-Contained, Self-Service
UTILITIES REQ'D: 11.05A, 208V, 1PH; 1" IW
ALTERNATE MFRS.: None

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Accessories: (each unit)
   -- LED top and shelf lights.
   -- Rear door with lock.
   -- Locking security cover.
   -- 5-year compressor warranty.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #48: (Continued)

2. Cord and plug set.

3. Mount securely to Item #26 and Item #44: Serving Counter.

ITEM #49: FOOD PROTECTOR

QUANTITY: Six (6)
MANUFACTURER: Duke Manufacturing
MODEL NO.: BGA1-66-SS-GF-L (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Single-Tier, Adjustable Hinged Panels, NSF 2 Compliant
UTILITIES REQ'D: 30W, 120V, 1PH
ALTERNATE MFR.: Premier Metal and Glass; FlexiShield by The Delfield Co.; BSI, LLC

Furnish and install on Serving Counter per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Serving Counter Details; Manufacturer's Shop Drawing and the following:

1. 1" diameter round tubing uprights with brushed stainless steel finish. K.E.C. to verify with Architect.

2. Overall length as shown on plan.

3. Accessories:
   -- Full-length LED light fixture and heat lamp. Conceal wiring in uprights and extend to remote switch mounted in counter facia at server side.
   -- 1/2" tempered glass top.
   -- 1/4" tempered glass end panels.

4. Mount securely to top of Item #26 and Item #44: Serving Counter with undercounter flange mount.

5. Furnish fully detailed shop drawings for review and approval by local health code agency.

ITEM #50: CASHIER STAND, MOBILE

QUANTITY: Three (3)
MANUFACTURER: Duke Manufacturing
MODEL NO.: Stainless Steel Construction, Extended Quartz Top, Laminated Front & Exposed Side, 3-Form Accent Panel With Backlight
PERTINENT DATA: 5'-6" Long x 5'-2" Wide x 2'-10" High
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFR.: Low-Temp Industries; BSI; The Delfield Co.

Fabricate and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Serving Counter Details; Manufacturer's Shop Drawing and the following:

1. Base cabinet constructed of stainless steel all-welded angle frame per Detail 4.02.

2. 5" diameter heavy-duty polyurethane swivel casters, two (2) with brakes. Stainless steel skirting on front and exposed end.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #50: (Continued)

3. Stainless steel front and end paneling per Detail 4.05A. Front panels with 3-form decorative accent; design and color as selected by Architect, K.E.C. to verify.

4. Quartz top, 3cm thick; color as selected by Architect, K.E.C. to verify.

5. 15-amp convenience outlet mounted below top in counter body. Provide cut-out in top with grommet for power cord access to receptacle in floor.

6. Cashier's drawer assembly with stainless steel pull and cylinder lock sized for removable compartmented plastic cash tray and lock; Indiana Cash Drawer Co., Model #5-BT.

7. Cord and plug set.

ITEM #51: CASH REGISTER -- (N.I.C. – FURNISHED BY OWNER)

QUANTITY: Three (3)

ITEM #52: SNACK RACK -- (N.I.C. – FURNISHED BY OWNER)

QUANTITY: Three (3)

ITEM #53: ICE CREAM CABINET -- (N.I.C. – FURNISHED BY VENDOR)

QUANTITY: Three (3)

ITEM #54: SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #55: ALA CARTE SERVING COUNTER

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Duke Manufacturing
MODEL NO.: Stainless Steel Construction, Extended Quartz Top, Laminated Front & Exposed Side, 3-Form Accent Panels With Backlight
PERTINENT DATA: 9'-2" Long x 3'-4" Wide x 2'-10" High
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFR.: Low-Temp Industries; BSI; The Delfield Co.

Fabricate and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Serving Counter Details; Manufacturer’s Shop Drawing and the following:

1. Base cabinet constructed of stainless steel all-welded angle frame per Detail 4.02.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #55: (Continued)

2. Stainless steel front and end paneling per Detail 4.05A. Front panels with 3-form decorative accent; design and color as selected by Architect, K.E.C. to verify.

3. Heavy-duty counter legs per Detail 1.08. Stainless steel skirting on front and exposed end.

4. Quartz top, 3cm thick: color as selected by Architect, K.E.C. to verify.

5. Provide cut-out in top for Item #56: Hot/Cold Food Wells.

6. 8" plate shelf on server's side set 10" below countertop with closed ends.

7. 10" wide x 72" long x ½" thick Richlite™ removable and reversible cutting board.

8. Louvered hinged doors per Detail 4.27, with locks.

ITEM #56: HOT/COLD FOOD WELLS

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Duke Manufacturing
MODEL NO.: HCF-5 (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Five-Well, Drop-In, Mechanically-Cooled
UTILITIES REQ'D: 28.4A, 120/208V, 1PH; 1/2″ HW, 3/4" IW
ALTERNATE MFR.: The Delfield Company; Low Temp Industries

Furnish and install Ala Carte Serving Counter per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Serving Counter Details; Manufacturer's Shop Drawing and the following:

1. Ship control panel loose for mounting into counter facia by Fabricator.

2. Accessories:
   -- Five (5) Vollrath Company #30040, 12x20x 4" deep stainless steel pans.
   -- Five (5) Vollrath Company #77200 full size solid dome covers.

ITEM #57: FOOD PROTECTOR

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Duke Manufacturing
MODEL NO.: BGA1-88-SS-GF-L (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Single-Tier, Adjustable Hinged Panels, NSF 2 Compliant
UTILITIES REQ'D: 30W, 120V, 1PH
ALTERNATE MFR.: Premier Metal and Glass; FlexiShield by The Delfield Co.; BSI, LLC

Furnish and install on Ala Carte Serving Counter per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Serving Counter Details; Manufacturer's Shop Drawing and the following:

1. 1" diameter round tubing uprights with brushed stainless steel finish. K.E.C. to verify with Architect.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #57: (Continued)

2. Overall length as shown on plan.

3. Accessories:
   -- Full-length LED light fixture and heat lamp. Conceal wiring in uprights and extend to remote switch mounted in counter facia at server side.
   -- 1/2" tempered glass top.
   -- 1/4" tempered glass end panels.

4. Mount securely to top of Item #55: Ala Carte Serving Counter with undercounter flange mount.

5. Furnish fully detailed shop drawings for review and approval by local health code agency.

ITEM #58: SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #59: DISPOSER

QUANTITY: Two (2)
MANUFACTURER: In-Sink-Erator
MODEL NO.: SS-200-7-AS101 (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: #7 Collar Adapter Assembly
UTILITIES REQ'D: 2.0 HP, 480V, 3PH; 1/2" CW, 2" W
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Salvajor

Furnish and install per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. #AS-101 Aqua saver control mounted on 14 GA stainless steel bracket.

2. Weld No. 7 collar adapter to underside of pre-rinse sink, Item #64.

3. Accessories: (each unit)
   -- One (1) T&S Model #B-455 vacuum breaker in lieu of standard unit.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #60: DISHMACHINE

QUANTITY: Two (2)
MANUFACTURER: Hobart Corporation
MODEL NO: AM16VLT-BAS-4 (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Fully-Automatic, High-Temp, Door-Type, With Built-in Booster Heater (70°F Rise), Tall Chamber, Ventless
UTILITIES REQ'D: 24.0A, 480V, 3PH; 10.0A, 120V, 1PH; 3/4"CW (140°F.), 1/2"CW (Drain Water Cooling Kit), 2" IW
ALTERNATE MFR.: Champion, Jackson

ITEM #60: (Continued)

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Factory installed vacuum breaker.

2. Soap dispensing system and rinse additive system by chemical vendor.

3. Stainless steel feet, frame, legs and front panel.

4. Electric tank heat.

5. Straight-thru installation.

6. Accessories: (each unit)
   -- Two (2) #DISHRAK-PEG20 peg-type dish racks.
   -- Two (2) #DISHRAK-COM20 combination-type dish racks.
   -- One (1) #DWT2-AM16 drain water tempering kit.
   -- One (1) built-in booster heater.
   -- One (1) #WTRHAM-ARREST-AM16 water hammer arrestor kit with brass pressure regulator valve.
   -- One (1) #SPEC-KIT single-point electrical connection.
   -- One (1) #RACK-6PAN 6 pan rack to hold sheet pans.
   -- One (1) #WS80-NO INSTALL water softening system.

ITEM #61: POT WASHING SINK

QUANTITY: Two (2)
MANUFACTURER: Custom Fabricated
MODEL NO.: #14 GA Stainless Steel
PERTINENT DATA: 11'-3"± Long x 2'-6" Wide x 2'-10" High
UTILITIES REQ'D: (2) 3/4" HW, (2) 3/4" CW, (3) 2" IW
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Titan Stainless, Pro-Stainless, CSI; Keystone

Fabricate and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Fabrication Detail, Sheet K-501A; and the following:

1. Front and right end edge rolls per Detail 1.02B.

2. 13" high back and left end splash per Detail 1.04A.

3. Framework per Detail 1.05.

4. Legs per Detail 1.07.

5. Crossbracing per Detail 1.10.

6. Stainless steel undershelf on both ends per Detail 1.11.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #61: (Continued)

7. Pot sink and drainboards per Detail 3.01.

8. Sound-deaden underside of sinks and drainboards with NSF-approved sound dampening material.

9. Accessories: (each unit)
   -- One (1) T&S #B-290 backsplash mounted swing spout faucet.
   -- One (1) T&S #B-0133-ADF-12-BJ pre-rinse spray faucet with 12" swing-spout add-on faucet, 6" wall bracket and backflow preventer.
   -- Three (3) T&S #B-3950-01 twist handle drains with rear-connected over-flows and basket strainers.
   -- 18" high #20-gauge stainless steel, full length wall-flashing above backsplash.

10. Item will remain shrink-wrapped until ready for final connection by Plumbing Contractor. Immediately following completion of final connections, K.E.C. shall re-shrink-wrap tubs or provide removable panel to avoid use by construction trades.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #62: POT & PAN SHELVING, MOBILE

QUANTITY: Four (4)
MANUFACTURER: InterMetro Industries Corporation
MODEL NO.: MetroMax i (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Four-Tier High, Open-Grid Shelf Mat, Polymer
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Eagle Group

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Four (4) #MX2448G sections; 24" W x 48" L x 4-tier high.

2. Sixteen (16) #MX63UP polymer posts, 63" high.

3. Eight (8) #5MPX polyurethane swivel casters with bumpers.

4. Eight (8) #5MPBX polyurethane swivel casters with brakes and bumpers.

5. Plastic wedge lock connectors, quantity as required.

6. Locate bottom shelf @ 12" A.F.F.; space remaining shelves equally.

7. Accessories: (each unit)
   -- One (1) #XTR2448XE tray drying rack.
   -- Five (5) #MXD24-8 shelf dividers.

ITEM #63: CLEAN DISHTABLE

QUANTITY: Two (2)
MANUFACTURER: Custom Fabricated
MODEL NO.: #14 GA Stainless Steel
PERTINENT DATA: 9'-6"± Long x 2'-6" Wide x 2'-10" High
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Titan Stainless, Pro-Stainless, CSI; Keystone

Fabricate and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Fabrication Detail, Sheet K-501A; and the following:

1. Front and right end edge roll per Detail 1.02B.

2. 13" high backsplash per Detail 1.04A.

3. Framework per Detail 1.05.

4. Legs per Detail 1.07.

5. Stainless steel undershelf per Detail 1.11.

6. Dishtable per Detail 2.02.

7. Sound deaden underside of drainboard with NSF-approved sound dampening material.

8. Accessories:
   -- 18" high #20-gauge stainless steel, full length wall-flashing above backsplash.

ITEM #64: SOILED DISHTABLE

QUANTITY: Two (2)
MANUFACTURER: Custom Fabricated
MODEL NO.: #14 GA Stainless Steel
PERTINENT DATA: 5'-10"± Long x 2'-6" Wide x 2'-10" High
UTILITIES REQ'D: 1/2" HW, 1/2" CW, 1-1/2" IW
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Titan Stainless, Pro-Stainless, CSI; Keystone

Fabricate and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Fabrication Detail, Sheet K-501A; and the following:

1. Front and left end edge roll per Detail 1.02B.

2. 13" high back splash per Detail 1.04A.

3. Framework per Detail 1.05.

4. Legs per Detail 1.07.

5. Crossbracing per Detail 1.10.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #64: (Continued)

6. Soiled dishtable per Detail 2.02.

7. Table trough at entrance to dishmachine per Detail 2.03.

8. Weld collar adapter to underside of sink for Disposer, Item #59.

9. Stainless steel disposer switch bracket.

10. 20" wide x 8" deep integral pre-rinse sink with #14 gauge stainless steel one-piece removable rack slide formed of 2"x1" channels joined by 1"x1" cross-channels mounted flush with tabletop on 2"x1"x3/8" thick welded tab supports. Raise deck at rear of sink 6" and extend to dishmachine to act as rack guide.

11. Sound-deaden underside of drainboard and sink with NSF-approved sound dampening material.

12. Accessories:
    -- One (1) T&S #B-113 deck-mounted pre-rinse spray with built-in back flow preventer and #B-109 wall bracket.
    -- 18" high #20-gauge stainless steel, full length wall-flashing above backsplash.

ITEM #65: MOP SINK & RACK -- (N.I.K.E.C. - SPECIFIED BY PLUMBING DIVISION)

QUANTITY: One (1)

ITEM #66: WASHER/DRYER -- (N.I.C. – FURNISHED BY OWNER)

QUANTITY: One (1)

ITEM #67: SHELVING, MOBILE

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: InterMetro Industries Corporation
MODEL NO.: MetroMaxQ (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Five-Tier High, Free-Standing, Polymer
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Eagle Group

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

Janitor’s Closet:

1. One (1) #MQ1836G section; 18" W x 36" L x 5-tier high.

2. Four (4) #MQ74UPE posts for stem casters, 73-3/16" high.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #67: (Continued)

3. Two (2) #5MPX polyurethane swivel casters with bumpers.

4. Two (2) #5MPBX polyurethane swivel casters with brakes and bumpers.

5. Plastic wedge lock connectors, quantity as required.

6. Locate bottom shelf @ 12" A.F.F.; space remaining shelves equally.

ITEM #68: UTILITY CART, MOBILE

QUANTITY: Eight (8)
MANUFACTURER: Steril-Sil Company
MODEL NO.: UTC-303 (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Heavy-Duty, Stainless Steel, 1,000-lb. Capacity, Three-Shelf, NSF Model
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Lakeside (944)

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. All four (4) casters swivel-type.

CULINARY 3/4 KITCHEN

ITEM #C1: HAND SINK

QUANTITY: Four (4)
MANUFACTURER: Eagle Foodservice Equipment Company
MODEL NO.: HSA-10-FAW-LRS (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Wall Mounted, Wrist Action Faucet
UTILITIES REQ'D: 1/2" HW, 1/2" CW, 1-1/2" W
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Advance/Tabco; John Boos

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Complete sink assembly consisting of: gooseneck faucet, p-trap, tailpiece and basket drain.

2. Accessories: (each unit)
   -- #606215 skirt assembly, each unit.
   -- Integral right and left stainless steel splash shield, each unit.

ITEM #C2: SOAP & TOWEL DISPENSER -- (N.I.K.E.C. – SPECIFIED BY ARCHITECT)

QUANTITY: Five (5)

Not For Bidding

ITEM #C3: SHELVING, MOBILE

QUANTITY: Seven (7)
MANUFACTURER: InterMetro Industries Corporation
MODEL NO.: MetroMaxQ (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Five-Tier High, Free-Standing, Polymer
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Eagle Group

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

Storage:

1. Two (2) #MQ2442G sections; 24" W x 42" L x 5-tier high.
2. Five (5) #MQ2448G sections; 24" W x 48" L x 5-tier high.
3. Twenty-eight (28) #MQ74UPE posts for stem casters, 73-3/16" high.
4. Fourteen (14) #5MPX polyurethane swivel casters with bumpers.
5. Fourteen (14) #5MPBX polyurethane swivel casters with brakes and bumpers.
6. Plastic wedge lock connectors, quantity as required.
7. Locate bottom shelf @ 12" A.F.F.; space remaining shelves equally.

ITEM #C4: WALK-IN COOLER/FREEZER

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Thermo-Kool
MODEL NO.: Indoor Installation (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: 4" Thick Durathane Construction - Class I; NSF Construction
UTILITIES REQ'D: 1750W, 120V, 1PH; (2) 3/4" IW
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Bally; Norbec; American Panel

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Building Conditions Plan, Sheet K-102B; Manufacturer's Shop Drawing and the following:

1. Two Section Unit: 20'-2½" L x 10'-1¾" W x 9'-6" H. Size width of interiors compartments equally.
2. Exterior Finish:
   -- 26 GA stucco embossed galvanized steel where unexposed.
   -- 20 GA stucco embossed stainless steel where exposed.
3. Interior Finish:
   -- White acrylic enamel baked-on .040 stucco embossed aluminum walls.
   -- White acrylic enamel baked on 26 GA smooth galvanized steel ceiling.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #C4: (Continued)

4. Interior Floor:
   -- 4" prefabricated floor panels installed in 6" deep floor recess over hot asphalt paper or 10 MIL polyethylene sheets on building floor slab per Detail, Sheet K-102B.
   -- 2" setting bed with two (2) layers of wire reinforcing mesh fabric and poured epoxy floor material with 6" high integral coved base, interior and exterior of box, installed over prefabricated floor panel by Flooring Contractor.

5. Entrance Door:
   -- Two (2) flush-mounted, self-closing doors, with 34" x 80" net opening, hinged per Equipment Plan.
   -- Polished chrome camlift hinges with lift-off capability. One (1) extra hinge per door, three (3) total.
   -- Kason #0027C deadbolt locking latches with quarter turn inside release and strike.
   -- Hydraulic door closer.
   -- Standard 2" diameter dial indicating thermometer factory mounted, each compartment.
   -- 36" high aluminum diamond tread kickplates, interior and exterior of door, frame and jamb.
   -- 14" x 24" heated observation windows, both compartments.
   -- Undercut doors for poured epoxy floor.
   -- Foot treadle door opener.
   -- Kason #1806 LED light fixture with high-impact plastic cover centered over door opening to avoid conflict with shelving, each compartment. Extend wiring in conduit, foamed within door panel header, to junction box mounted on top of walk-in ceiling, each compartment.
   -- Kason #907 interior door handle, factory mounted, with concealed metal backing plate.
   -- Round vinyl door bumper mounted to front exterior face to protect handle from puncturing wall when door in full open position.
   -- Engraved phenolic plastic compartment sign - 12" long x 2" high; white in color with 1" high blue CAPITAL letters mounted on each door above observation window; (1) - COOLER, (1) - FREEZER.
   -- 12-gauge heavy-duty stainless steel heated threshold, each compartment.

6. Heated pressure relief port in freezer, ceiling mounted.

7. Four (4) Kason #1810L21248LB 48" long LED light fixtures with shatter-proof high impact plastic covers centrally-mounted to walk-in ceiling per Detail, Sheet K-104B; two (2) for the cooler, two (2) for the freezer. Fixtures to be shipped loose and mounted by K.E.C. Final connection by Electrical Contractor. K.E.C. to seal and insulate with silicone sealant all knock-outs in fixture casing to prevent moisture infiltration.

8. One (1) #TK4700 walk-in monitor system with #TK4 light control and panic button factory mounted in each door panel and inter-wired with building monitoring system, as required by Electrical Contractor.

9. Provide and install trim strips of matching exterior finish between ends of walk-in panels and building walls from finish floor to 6" above finish ceiling; verify finished ceiling height.

10. Provide and install closure panels of matching exterior finish between top of walk-in and finish ceiling per Detail Sheet K-102B; K.E.C. to verify finished ceiling height.

Not For Binding

ITEM #C4: (Continued)

12. Evaporator coil drain lines shall be run to floor drain with "P"-trap on exterior of box by K.E.C. Pitch drain lines 1" per foot of horizontal run.

13. Black flexible "Armaflex" insulation applied to exposed drain lines and fittings within interior of box by K.E.C. with Airex E-Flexguard insulation protector.

14. Spiral heat tape applied to drain line within interior of freezer compartment prior to application of insulation by K.E.C. Drain line heating cable shall be installed for continuous 24-hour operation.

15. Coordinate location of sprinkler head drops and provide penetrations, where necessary.

16. Seal and insulate all openings to prevent infiltration of warm air into cooler/freezer compartments.

17. Accessories:
    -- One (1) Kolpak #HAR-C2-N1 air shield mounted vertically on the hinge side of doorjamb inside each walk-in compartment. Electrical Contractor to provide power receptacle and final connection.
    -- #16 ga. stainless steel hat-channel bumper rail with closed ends installed to front face of walk-in, full-length, mounted @ 36" A.F.F. Provide 1/8" diamond tread kickplates from top of finish floor coved base to bottom of bumper rail. Align bumper rail with 36" high aluminum kickplate on doors.
    -- New Age Model #9787C 5" high 1/8" thick aluminum cove baseboard, to be installed where panels are exposed at kitchen side, fastened with countersink screws and seal with gray-color silicone sealant to finish floor and walk-in panels.
    -- Factory supervision of installation and start-up including training.

ITEM #C5: DUNNAGE RACK, MOBILE

QUANTITY: Two (2)
MANUFACTURER: InterMetro Industries Corporation
MODEL NO.: MetroMax i (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Open-Grid Shelf Mat, Heavy-Duty, Metroseal 3™ Epoxy-Coated
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Eagle Group; Cambro

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

Cooler:

1. One (1) #MHP33K3 unit; 18" W x 36" L.

Freezer:

1. One (1) #MHP33K3 unit; 18" W x 36" L.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #C6: SHELVING, MOBILE

QUANTITY: Ten (10)
MANUFACTURER: InterMetro Industries Corporation
MODEL NO.: MetroMax i (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Four-Tier High, Open-Grid Shelf Mat, Polymer
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Eagle Group

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

Cooler:

1. Five (5) #MX1836G sections; 18" W x 36" L x 4-tier high.
2. Twenty (20) #MX63UP polymer posts for stem casters, 61-3/16" high.
3. Ten (10) #5MPX polyurethane swivel casters with bumpers.
4. Ten (10) #5MPBX polyurethane swivel casters with brakes and bumpers.
5. Plastic wedge lock connectors, quantity as required.
6. Locate bottom shelf @ 12" A.F.F.; space remaining shelves equally.

Freezer:

1. Five (5) #MX1836G sections; 18" W x 36" L x 4-tier high.
2. Twenty (20) #MX63UP polymer posts for stem casters, 61-3/16" high.
3. Ten (10) #5MPX polyurethane swivel casters with bumpers.
4. Ten (10) #5MPBX polyurethane swivel casters with brakes and bumpers.
5. Plastic wedge lock connectors, quantity as required.
6. Locate bottom shelf @ 12" A.F.F.; space remaining shelves equally.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #C7: SHELVING, MOBILE

QUANTITY: Four (4)
MANUFACTURER: InterMetro Industries Corporation
MODEL NO.: MetroMax i (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Four-Tier High, Open-Grid Shelf Mat, Polymer
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Eagle Group

ITEM #C7: (Continued)

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

Cooler:

1. Two (2) #MX1842G sections; 18" W x 42" L x 4-tier high.
2. Eight (8) #MX63UP polymer posts for stem casters, 61-3/16" high.
3. Four (4) #5MPX polyurethane swivel casters with bumpers.
4. Four (4) #5MPBX polyurethane swivel casters with brakes and bumpers.
5. Plastic wedge lock connectors, quantity as required.
6. Locate bottom shelf @ 12" A.F.F.; space remaining shelves equally.

Freezer:

1. Two (2) #MX1842G sections; 18" W x 42" L x 4-tier high.
2. Eight (8) #MX63UP polymer posts for stem casters, 61-3/16" high.
3. Four (4) #5MPX polyurethane swivel casters with bumpers.
4. Four (4) #5MPBX polyurethane swivel casters with brakes and bumpers.
5. Plastic wedge lock connectors, quantity as required.
6. Locate bottom shelf @ 12" A.F.F.; space remaining shelves equally.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #C8: REFRIGERATION SYSTEM

QUANTITY:	One (1)
MANUFACTURER:	ColdZone
MODEL NO.:	MPL-2 (N058)
PERTINENT DATA:	Mini-Pak, Air-Cooled, Outdoor Installation, With Surveillant Demand Defrost Evaporator Control and Remote Monitoring & Diagnostics
UTILITIES REQ'D:	30.0A, 208V, 3PH
ALTERNATE MFR.:	RDT; Omni-Temp

Furnish and install per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101A; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Building Conditions Plan, Sheet K-102B; Manufacturer's Shop Drawing and the following:

1. One (1) pre-engineered system including condensing units, evaporator coils, and all required piping, valves and accessories.
2. Air-cooled system designed for year-round outdoor operation in Middletown, Delaware.

ITEM #C8: (Continued)

3. System located outdoors on roof. Curb with pitch-pocket furnished and installed by Contractor. Refer to Mechanical Roof Plan for exact location.

4. Overall size: 72" long x 36" wide x 36¾" high weighing 601 lbs. with installation clearance of 3'-0" on all sides.

5. The system shall be housed in a single, compact rust-proof cabinet and utilize a multi-circuited air-cooled condenser design. Side panels and base shall be comprised of 18 and 14 gauge all welded steel, respectively, with 16 gauge top. Entire frame shall be pre-assembled, fully welded, cleaned structural steel painted with a prime coat of zinc chromate and shall be finished with two (2) coats of Baja Beige and one (1) coat of clear epoxy-based "Enviro-Kote."

6. Hot air discharge from condenser fans shall be vertical. Fan motors shall be not less than 1/2 HP with a venturi-contoured air scoop furnished for each fan to reduce air turbulence and fan loading. Fans shall be equipped with thermal sensing controls mounted inside the control panel designed to operate the minimum number of fans required for adequate air flow under varying ambient conditions. Fan blades shall be not less than 20" in diameter and protected with a plastic coated fan guard.

7. Unit shall be provided with scroll compressors; Copeland 4.0 HP Model #ZF13K4E for the Freezer; Copeland 1¼ HP Model #ZS11KAE for the Cooler. Each unit shall be equipped with hi-low pressure control, liquid line dryer, sight glass, suction and discharge vibration eliminators, head pressure control, and crankcase heaters, all factory assembled.

8. All compressor units shall be new and factory assembled to operate with CFC-free refrigerants. Refrigerant R-407A shall be used for medium and low-temperature application.

9. Each compressor shall be equipped with an oversized receiver. Such receivers shall be equipped individually with a fusible plug, as well as installed king and queen valves equipped with service ports. Each receiver shall have a pump down capacity large enough to accept the total liquid volume of refrigerant in the system without exceeding 80% of the volumetric capacity at the designed operating pressure and temperature.

10. Unit shall be provided with a 15º TD air-cooled condenser coil with staggered tube design for greater thermal efficiency. The coil shall be tested to 400 PSI and shall be self-draining to assure efficient operation and proper oil return. The condenser fan motor shall be inherently protected and have life-lubricated bearings. A fan guard shall be provided with each motor. Liquid receiver shall conform to UL or ASME codes and bear the appropriate label or stamp.

11. All refrigerant lines shall be extended to one side of the package in a neat and orderly manner for connection to refrigerant lines penetrating thru building exterior wall.

12. All tubing shall be securely supported and anchored with clamps.

13. All copper tubing to be refrigerant grade A.C.R. or type L.

14. Silver solder and/or Sil-fos shall be used for all refrigerant piping. Soft solder is not acceptable.

15. All piping to be pressure tested with nitrogen at 300 psi. After the condensing unit and coil have been connected, balance of the system shall be leak-tested with valves open.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #C8: (Continued)

16. The package system shall have a factory mounted and pre-wired control panel complete with main fused disconnect, compressor circuit breakers, contactors, and time clocks wired for single power connection.

17. Electrical Contractor shall provide and install power lines to the control panel, and provide wiring for control and defrost heater between the defrost clock and the refrigeration fixtures, all in accordance with the wiring diagram and local codes.

18. The complete system shall be evacuated with a vacuum pump.

19. K.E.C. to charge, test, and adjust each unit to be in an operational system.

20. Refrigeration Contractor and/or K.E.C. to provide and install drain line heater in freezer to be connected by Electrical Contractor.

21. Evaporator Coil with High-Efficiency EC Motors -- Walk-In Freezer: Low Profile, End-Mount Type, Model CL6E105DDA, 1.0A, 208V, 1PH(Fan); 9.8A, 208V, 1PH (Defrost Heater)
    -- System to operate at -10º F.
    -- Furnished complete with factory installed thermostat, solenoid and expansion valves ready for final connection by Refrigeration Contractor.
    -- Surveillant Evaporator Controller to consist of a microprocessor driven controller that reduces the energy used by the evaporator coil in refrigerations systems through precise control of superheat, fan management and demand defrosts.
    -- Furnish Cat5 cable and interwire to building monitoring system by Electrical Contractor.

22. Evaporator Coil with High-Efficiency EC Motors -- Walk-In Cooler: Low Profile, End-Mount Type, Model CL6A117ADA, 1.6A, 120V, 1PH
    -- System to operate at +35º F.
    -- Furnished complete with factory installed thermostat, solenoid and expansion valves ready for final connection by Refrigeration Contractor.
    -- Surveillant Evaporator Controller to consist of a microprocessor driven controller that reduces the energy used by the evaporator coil in refrigerations systems through precise control of superheat, fan management and demand defrosts.
    -- Furnish Cat5 cable and interwire to building monitoring system by Electrical Contractor.

23. Systems marked in sequence shall be a factory package refrigeration system UL approved.

24. Factory installed main-fused disconnect switch.

25. K.E.C. shall guarantee all items in the Packaged Refrigeration System against defects, including all parts and labor for two (2) years. The guarantee is to commence on the day installation is made operational. All repairs and replacements necessary during this period shall be affected at the K.E.C.'s expense on a 24-hour, 7-day a week basis, including emergency service. An emergency service telephone number shall be conspicuously posted.

26. During the 2-year period, it shall be the K.E.C.'s responsibility to provide all necessary preventive maintenance to protect the interest of all concerned. This shall embrace all components and the performance of the system including coils, valves, controls, etc. furnished with the refrigeration equipment.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #C8: (Continued)

27. K.E.C. shall provide a 5-year extended factory warranty on all compressors.

28. K.E.C. shall provide any required instruction to Plumbing and/or Electrical Contractors for services or related work.

29. K.E.C. shall provide, for record and reference, as-built diagram of piping systems showing actual locations, components, system identification, and refrigerated equipment on each system. As-built diagram shall be provided in laminated plastic form and shall be conspicuously located in the Engineer's Office. Actual refrigeration system components shall be tagged in a permanent manner to match the as-built diagram.

30. Installation drawings and manufacturer's specification sheets shall be submitted to the architect/owner for approval prior to commencing work. Drawings shall include refrigeration piping showing actual line sizes and system allocation, evaporators, compressors, condensers, and all required valves and accessories. Local fire code may require that fiberglass insulation be provided. Such insulation procedure shall be by the Contractor.

31. K.E.C. shall provide specifications for the preparation of joinings, connections, and materials to be used to the Contractor.

32. K.E.C. shall provide testing and charging of the entire system for the Foodservice General Specifications, Electrical and Mechanical Requirements.

33. Commissioning services shall be performed by factory authorized representative. Report to be provided to the Consultant once completed.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #C9: PREP SINK

QUANTITY: Two (2)
MANUFACTURER: Custom Fabricated
MODEL NO: #14 GA Stainless Steel
PERTINENT DATA: 6'-3" Long x 2'-6" Wide x 2'-10" High
UTILITIES REQ'D: 1/2" HW, 1/2" CW, (2) 1-1/2" IW
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Titan Stainless, Pro-Stainless, CSI; Keystone

Fabricate and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Fabrication Detail, Sheet K-501B; and the following:

1. Front and end edge rolls per Detail 1.02B.

2. 13" high back splash per Detail 1.04A.

3. Framework per Detail 1.05.

4. Legs per Detail 1.07.

5. Stainless steel undershelf on both ends per Detail 1.11.

ITEM #C9: (Continued)

6. Sound-deaden underside of sinks and drainboards with NSF-approved sound dampening material.

7. Accessories: (each unit)
   -- One (1) T&S #B-5115-12-CRB8P pre-rinse spray faucet with 12" swing-spout add-on faucet, 6" wall bracket and backflow preventer.
   -- Two (2) T&S #B-3950-01 twist waste valves with overflow assemblies and #010387-45 basket strainers.

8. Item will remain shrink-wrapped until ready for final connection by Plumbing Contractor. Immediately following completion of final connections, K.E.C. shall re-shrink-wrap tubs or provide removable panel to avoid use by construction trades.

ITEM #C10: HAND SINK

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Eagle Foodservice Equipment Co., Inc.
MODEL NO.: HSAP-14-ADA-FE-B (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Wall-Mounted Special Purpose - Hands Free ADA Type
UTILITIES REQ'D: 1/2" HW, 1/2" CW, 1-1/2" W
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Advance/Tabco; John Boos

Furnish and install per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Physically challenged unit furnished complete with splash mounted battery-powered electronic-eye faucet with low battery indicator light, basket drain, front loading C-fold paper towel dispenser, deck-mounted soap dispenser, stainless steel skirt and stainless steel wall brackets.

2. Accessories:
   -- Left and right end splashes.
   -- One (1) #326015 temperature adjustment valve.
   -- One (1) #326696 anti-scald valve.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #C11: EYE WASH STATION

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: T&S Brass
MODEL NO.: EW-7360B-TMV (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Wall-Mounted, Dual Aerated Spray Heads with Automatic Flow Control, Stainless Steel Bowl, With Thermostatic Mixing Valve
UTILITIES REQ'D: 1/2" HW, 1/2" CW, 1-1/4" W
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Speakman Company

Furnish and install per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

ITEM #C11: (Continued)

1. Accessories:
   -- P-trap.
   -- Flow switch.
   -- Eye wash station emergency signage.
   -- Scald protection valve.

ITEM #C12: TRASH CONTAINER, MOBILE

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Rubbermaid Commercial Products, Inc.
MODEL NO.: FG263200GRAY (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: 32-Gallon Capacity
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Continental Commercial Products

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Accessories:
   -- One (1) #FG263100GRAY matching flat lid.
   -- One (1) #FG264000BLA conversion dolly.

ITEM #C13: SOILED DISHTABLE

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Custom Fabricated
MODEL NO.: #14 GA Stainless Steel
PERTINENT DATA: 5'-10"± Long x 2'-6" Wide x 2'-10" High
UTILITIES REQ'D: 1/2" HW, 1/2" CW, 1-1/2" IW
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Titan Stainless, Pro-Stainless, CSI; Keystone

Fabricate and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Fabrication Detail, Sheet K-501B; and the following:

1. Front and left end edge roll per Detail 1.02B.

2. 13" high back splash per Detail 1.04A.

3. Framework per Detail 1.05.

4. Legs per Detail 1.07.

5. Crossbracing per Detail 1.10.

6. Soiled dishtable per Detail 2.02.

7. Table trough at entrance to dishmachine per Detail 2.03.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #C13: (Continued)

8. Weld collar adapter to underside of sink for Disposer, Item #C14.

9. Stainless steel disposer switch bracket.

10. 20" wide x 8" deep integral pre-rinse sink with #14 gauge stainless steel one-piece removable rack slide formed of 2"x1" channels joined by 1"x1" cross-channels mounted flush with tabletop on 2"x1"x3/8" thick welded tab supports. Raise deck at rear of sink 6" and extend to dishmachine to act as rack guide.

11. 2-0" long table-mounted single-sided slanted glass rack shelf per Detail 2.17.

12. Sound-deaden underside of drainboard with NSF-approved sound dampening material.

13. Accessories:
    -- One (1) T&S #B-113 deck-mounted pre-rinse spray with built-in back flow preventer and #B-109 wall bracket.
    -- 18" high #20-gauge stainless steel, full length wall-flashing above backsplash.

ITEM #C14: DISPOSER

QUANTITY:	One (1)
MANUFACTURER:	In-Sink-Erator
MODEL NO.:	SS-200-7-AS101 (N058)
PERTINENT DATA:	#7 Collar Adapter Assembly
UTILITIES REQ'D:	2.0 HP, 480V, 3PH; 1/2" CW, 2" W
ALTERNATE MFRS.:	Salvajor

Furnish and install per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. #AS-101 Aqua saver control mounted on 14 GA stainless steel bracket.

2. Weld No. 7 collar adapter to underside of pre-rinse sink, Item #C13.

3. Accessories:
    -- One (1) T&S Model #B-455 vacuum breaker in lieu of standard unit.

ITEM #C15: DISHMACHINE

QUANTITY:	One (1)
MANUFACTURER:	Hobart Corporation
MODEL NO:	AM16T-BAS-4 (N058)
PERTINENT DATA:	Fully-Automatic, High-Temp, Door-Type, With Built-in Booster Heater (70°F Rise), Tall Chamber
UTILITIES REQ'D:	24.0A, 480V, 3PH; 10.0A, 120V, 1PH; 3/4"CW (140°F.), 1/2"CW (Drain Water Cooling Kit), 2" IW
ALTERNATE MFR.:	Champion, Jackson

Not For Bidding

ITEM #C15: (Continued)

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Factory installed vacuum breaker.

2. Soap dispensing system and rinse additive system by chemical vendor.

3. Stainless steel feet, frame, legs and front panel.

4. Electric tank heat.

5. Corner installation.

6. Accessories:
   -- Two (2) #DISHRAK-PEG20 peg-type dish racks.
   -- Two (2) #DISHRAK-COM20 combination-type dish racks.
   -- One (1) #DWT2-AM16 drain water tempering kit.
   -- One (1) built-in booster heater.
   -- One (1) #WTRHAM-ARREST-AM16 water hammer arrestor kit with brass pressure regulator valve.
   -- One (1) #SPEC-KIT single-point electrical connection.
   -- One (1) #RACK-6PAN 6 pan rack to hold sheet pans.
   -- One (1) #CORNER-INST-AM16 splash panel kit for corner installation.
   -- One (1) #WS80-NO INSTALL water softening system.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #C16: CONDENSATE HOOD

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Streivor Air Systems
MODEL NO.: DMH 424220.5 (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Stainless Steel, Exhaust Only Canopy
UTILITIES REQ'D: 700 CFM Exhaust
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Avtec; Gaylord; Captive-Aire

Furnish and install per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Condensate Hood Detail Drawing, Sheet K-504; Manufacturer's Shop Drawing and the following:

1. 3'-6" wide x 3'-6" long x 1'-8½" high with bottom edge mounted at 6'-8" A.F.F. Entire unit constructed of 18 GA type 304 stainless steel with #4 finish on all exposed surfaces.

2. 2" wide full-perimeter integral gutter with 1/2" turn-up and 3/4" stainless steel drain connection.

3. Integral stainless steel rod hanger brackets, each corner.

4. Stainless steel duct tap collar with removable aluminum mesh filter.

5. Stainless steel perimeter closure panels to finished ceiling by K.E.C.; verify ceiling height.

ITEM #C16: (Continued)

6. Accessories:
   -- #18GA stainless steel wall flashing from bottom edge of hood to top of finish floor base. Extend full-length of hood body. Attach to wall with non-exposed fasteners.

ITEM #C17: CLEAN DISHTABLE

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Custom Fabricated
MODEL NO.: #14 GA Stainless Steel
PERTINENT DATA: 7'-0" Long x 2'-6" Wide x 2'-10" High
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Titan Stainless, Pro-Stainless, CSI; Keystone

Fabricate and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Fabrication Detail, Sheet K-501B; and the following:

1. Front and right end edge roll per Detail 1.02B.

2. 13" high back and partial right end splash per Detail 1.04A.

3. Framework per Detail 1.05.

4. Legs per Detail 1.07.

5. Stainless steel undershelf per Detail 1.11.

6. Dishtable per Detail 2.02.

7. Sound deaden underside of drainboard with NSF-approved sound dampening material.

8. Accessories:
   -- 18" high #20-gauge stainless steel, full length wall-flashing above backsplash.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #C18: POT WASHING SINK

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Custom Fabricated
MODEL NO.: #14 GA Stainless Steel
PERTINENT DATA: 13'-6"± Long x 2'-6" Wide x 2'-10" High
UTILITIES REQ'D: (2) 3/4" HW, (2) 3/4" CW, (3) 2" IW
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Titan Stainless, Pro-Stainless, CSI; Keystone

Fabricate and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Fabrication Detail, Sheet K-501B; and the following:

1. Front and end edge rolls per Detail 1.02B.

ITEM #C18: (Continued)

2. 13" high back and partial left end splash per Detail 1.04A.

3. Framework per Detail 1.05.

4. Legs per Detail 1.07.

5. Crossbracing per Detail 1.10.

6. Stainless steel undershelf on both ends per Detail 1.11.

7. Full-length table-mounted stainless steel overshelf with stainless steel sliding pot hooks per Detail 1.12.

8. Pot sink and drainboards per Detail 3.01.

9. Sound-deaden underside of sinks and drainboards with NSF-approved sound dampening material.

10. Accessories:
    -- Two (2) T&S #B-290 backsplash mounted swing spout faucets.
    -- Three (3) T&S #B-3950-01 twist handle drains with rear-connected over-flows and basket strainers.
    -- 18" high #20-gauge stainless steel, full length wall-flashing above backsplash.

11. Item will remain shrink-wrapped until ready for final connection by Plumbing Contractor. Immediately following completion of final connections, K.E.C. shall re-shrink-wrap tubs or provide removable panel to avoid use by construction trades.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #C19: INGREDIENT BIN, MOBILE

QUANTITY: Three (3)
MANUFACTURER: Piper Products, Inc.
MODEL NO.: 47-75 (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: 75 - Lb Capacity, Stainless Steel Construction, Sliding Lid
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFR.: None

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C and Manufacturer's Instructions.

ITEM # C20: BAKER'S TABLE WITH SINK

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Custom Fabricated
MODEL NO.: #14 GA Stainless Steel
PERTINENT DATA: 9'-0" Long x 2'-6" Wide x 3'-0" High
UTILITIES REQ'D: 1/2" HW, 1/2" CW, 1-1/2" IW
ALTERNATE MFRS.: None

ITEM #C20: (Continued)

Fabricate and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Fabrication Detail, Sheet K-501B; and the following:

1. Front and right end edge roll per Detail 1.02M.

2. 6" high back and left end splash per Detail 1.04A.

3. Framework per Detail 1.05.

4. Legs per Detail 1.07.

5. Crossbracing per Detail 1.10.

6. Worktable per Detail 2.01.

7. 18" x 18 " x 10" deep utility sink per Detail 3.04 with stainless steel waste lever angle bracket fully welded to underside of sink.

8. Extend right rear leg up through tabletop to form utensil tree. Attach five (5) 1/2" dia. x 6" long welded stainless steel rods staggered 6" o.c. @ 45° angle.

9. Sound-deaden underside of tabletop and sink with NSF-approved sound dampening material.

10. Accessories:
    -- One (1) T&S #B-321 deck-mounted swivel gooseneck faucet with #B-199-2 aerator.
    -- One (1) T&S #B-3950-01 twist waste valve with overflow assembly and #010387-45 basket strainer.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #C21: MIXER, 30-QUART

QUANTITY:	One (1)
MANUFACTURER:	Hobart Corporation
MODEL NO.:	HL300-2STD (N058)
PERTINENT DATA:	Standard Enamel Finish With Timer, Legacy Series
UTILITIES REQ'D:	3/4 HP, 480V, 3PH
ALTERNATE MFR.:	None

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Standard accessory package to include one (1) each: 30-quart stainless steel bowl, “B” beater, “D” wire whip and “ED” dough hook.

2. Accessories:
    -- One (1) #TRUCK-HL4030 aluminum 30-quart mixer bowl truck.

ITEM #C22: RETRACTABLE CORD REEL

QUANTITY: Six (6)
MANUFACTURER: APC Group Inc.
MODEL NO.: Kitchen Leash #KL-152012-D (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Ceiling-Mounted, With Adjustable Stop, Non-GFI Receptacle
UTILITIES REQ'D: 20.0A, 120V, 1PH
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Hubell

Furnish and install per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Electrical Contractor to furnish and install GFCI type breaker at kitchen electrical panel board.

2. Set bottom of receptacle at 60” A.F.F.

ITEM #C23: WORKTABLE, MOBILE

QUANTITY: Six (6)
MANUFACTURER: Custom Fabricated
MODEL NO.: #14 GA Stainless Steel
PERTINENT DATA: 8'-0" Long x 2'-9" Wide x 3'-0" High
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFRS.: None

Fabricate and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Fabrication Detail, Sheet K-501B; and the following:

1. Perimeter edge rolls per Detail 1.02.1M.

2. Framework per Detail 1.05.

3. Legs per Detail 1.07.

4. Stainless steel undershelf per Detail 1.11.

5. Two (2) stainless steel drawer assemblies per Detail 1.14, Type I with lock.

6. Worktable per Detail 2.01.

7. 5" diameter heavy-duty polyurethane swivel casters, four (4) with brakes.

8. Sound-deaden underside of tabletop with NSF-approved sound dampening material.

9. Furnish one (1) 34" high unit for ADA compliance.

10. Accessories:
    -- One (1) Edlund #KLC994 knife cabinet with keyed locking handle and stainless steel mounting bracket, each table.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #C24: MIXER, 5-QUART

QUANTITY: Six (6)
MANUFACTURER: Hobart
MODEL NO.: N50 (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Standard Enamel Finish, 5-Quart, With Bowl Lift
UTILITIES REQ'D: 1/6 HP, 120V, 1PH
ALTERNATE MFR.: Globe

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Standard package to include one (1) each: 5-quart stainless steel bowl, stainless steel wire whip, flat beater and dough hook.

2. Cord and plug set.

ITEM #C25: VENTILATOR

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Strevoir Air Systems
MODEL NO.: WCBD 1625422.5 (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Back-To-Back, ExtractAire HVC Cartridge Filters, With Fire Protection System and DemandAire Control Panel
UTILITIES REQ'D: 3,380 CFM Exhaust/2,320 CFM Supply (Hood A); 3,376 CFM Exhaust/2,160 CFM Supply (Hood B); 350W, 120V, 1PH (Lights); 20.0A (Cir), 120V, 1PH, 24-Hour Dedicated Service (Fire Protection System)
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Avtec; Gaylord; Captive-Aire

Furnish and install per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-10B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Ventilator Detail Drawing, Sheet K-505; Manufacturer's Shop Drawing and the following:

1. 4'-6" Wide x 13'-6" Long x 1'-10½" High, with bottom edge mounted at 6'-8" A.F.F. Length comprised of two (2) 13'-6" long sections, back-to-back. Entire unit constructed of 18 GA stainless steel with liquid tight all welded external continuous seams and joints per N.F.P.A. 96, U.L. and State of Delaware Codes.

2. Six (6) U.L. Listed, NSF-Approved, 48" long recessed-mounted warm LED light fixtures, three (3) equally spaced per section.

3. Matching stainless steel perimeter closure panels to finished ceiling; K.E.C. to verify ceiling height.

4. Surface fire protection system nozzles and piping to be factory installed, chrome plated or stainless steel where exposed, ready for final connections by fire protection system sub-contractor.

5. Hanger rods and support system from structure above by Contractor. K.E.C. to coordinate method and location with other trades.

6. Stainless steel hanger brackets.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #C25: (Continued)

7. U.L. Classified stainless steel ExtractAire™ high velocity cartridge filters.

8. Semi-concealed stainless steel grease trough sloped to removable grease cups.

9. Full-length, perforated stainless steel ceiling-mounted make-up air plenum with integral supply air balancing dampers for each hood section.

10. Factory supervision of installation and start-up. Upon completion of the start-up, provide a copy of the report to the Consultant.

11. Accessories:
    -- 12" wide utility cabinet mounted on right end with factory pre-piped PyroChem fire suppression system and DemandAire Control Panel.
    -- Six-month and twelve-month inspections, servicing, and replacement of components of fire protection system as per NFPA-96 Latest Edition.
    -- One (1) PyroChem K Class wall mounted 6 liter wet chemical fire extinguisher.
    -- Field wrapper.

12. Factory supervision of installation and start-up.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #C26: WORKCOUNTER WITH SINK

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Garland
MODEL NO.: Custom
PERTINENT DATA: Enclosed Storage Base, 6'-10" Long x 36" Deep, 14-Ga. Stainless Steel Top
UTILITIES REQ'D: 125.0A, 120/208V, 3PH; ½" HW, ½" CW 1½" IW
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Montague

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Range Suite Details, Manufacturer's Shop Drawing and the following:

1. Accessories:
    -- One (1) #FB16-121410 12"x14"x10" deep stainless steel sink.
    -- One (1) #2578800 hot and cold water faucet.
    -- Two (2) #4522422 1" gas pressure regulators.
    -- Two (2) #2542200 1" gas shut-off valves.

2. Electrical load center per Range Suite Details.

ITEM #C27: RANGE/OVEN

QUANTITY: Three (3)
MANUFACTURER: Garland
MODEL NO.: MST43R-E (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Heavy-Duty, Standard Oven Base, (6) Open Burners, Master Sentry Series, Electronic Ignition, Flame Failure Protection
UTILITIES REQ'D: 3.4A, 120V, 1PH; 1-1/4" Natural Gas @ 180MBH
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Montague

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Range Suite Details, Manufacturer's Shop Drawing and the following:

1. Accessories:
   -- 6" high stainless steel legs with adjustable bullet feet.
   -- Stainless steel front, back and both sides.
   -- 1-1/4" front gas connection.
   -- Stainless steel backriser and flue cover.
   -- Pressure regulator.
   -- Stainless steel common rail.
   -- Stainless steel towel rail to fit 1/9 size pans.

2. Mechanical & electrical services housed in counter, Item #C26.

ITEM #C28: TV MONITOR -- (N.I.C. – FURNISHED BY OWNER)

QUANTITY: Six (6)

ITEM #C29: WORKCOUNTER WITH SINK

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Garland
MODEL NO.: Custom
PERTINENT DATA: Enclosed Storage Base, 3'-9" Long x 36" Deep, 14-Ga. Stainless Steel Top
UTILITIES REQ'D: 25.0A, 120/208V, 3PH; ½" HW, ½" CW 1½" IW
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Montague

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Range Suite Details, Manufacturer's Shop Drawing and the following:

1. Accessories:
   -- One (1) #FB16-121410 12"x14"x10" deep stainless steel sink.
   -- One (1) #2578800 hot and cold water faucet.

2. Mechanical service housed in counter, Item #C26.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #C30: INDUCTION RANGE

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Garland
MODEL NO.: Custom
PERTINENT DATA: Enclosed Storage Base, 41½" Long x 36" Deep, 14-Ga. Stainless Steel Top
UTILITIES REQ'D: 22.0A, 208V, 3PH
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Montague

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Range Suite Details, Manufacturer's Shop Drawing and the following:

1. One (1) custom 41½" L x 36" stainless steel cabinet base with cut-out to accept Garland #SHDUCL7000610 Dual Induction Range per Detail.

2. Accessories:
   -- Stainless steel common rail.
   -- Stainless steel backriser and fluecover.
   -- Four (4) 5-15R (G.F.I.) NEMA rated electrical receptacles.

3. Provide base with a minimum of 30" wide x 27" high opening for ADA access.

4. Mechanical and electrical services housed in counter, Item #C26.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #C31: CHAR-BROILER, MOBILE

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Garland/U.S. Range
MODEL NO.: MST34BE (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Master Series, 34" Wide, Electronic Ignition, Flame Failure Protection
UTILITIES REQ'D: 5.0A, 120V, 1PH; ¾" Natural Gas @ 90MBH
ALTERNATE MFR.: Montague

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Range Suite Detail; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Accessories:
   -- Stainless steel front and both sides.
   -- Stainless steel backriser and flue cover.
   -- ¾" rear gas connection. Cap and cover manifold ends.
   -- Four (4) heavy-duty 5" diameter polyurethane swivel casters, front (2) with brakes.
   -- Pressure regulator.

2. Mechanical & electrical services housed in counter, Item #C26.

ITEM #C32: GRIDDLE/OVEN

QUANTITY:	One (1)
MANUFACTURER:	Garland Commercial Industries, Inc.
MODEL NO.:	MST47R-E (N058)
PERTINENT DATA:	Heavy-Duty, Standard Oven Base, Valve Controlled, Master Sentry Series, Electronic Ignition, Plancha Top
UTILITIES REQ'D:	5.0A, 120V, 1PH; ¾" Natural Gas @ 139MBH
ALTERNATE MFRS.:	Montague

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Range Suite Detail; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Accessories:
   -- 6" high stainless steel legs with adjustable bullet feet.
   -- Stainless steel front, back and both sides.
   -- 1-1/4" front gas connection.
   -- Stainless steel backriser and flue cover.
   -- Pressure regulator.
   -- Stainless steel common rail.
   -- Stainless steel towel rail to fit 1/9 size pans.

2. Mechanical & electrical services housed in counter, Item #C26.

ITEM #C33: FRYER ASSEMBLY, MOBILE

QUANTITY:	One (1)
MANUFACTURER:	Frymaster Corporation
MODEL NO.:	FPPH255-SC (N058)
PERTINENT DATA:	50-Pound Capacity, Full Pot, FootPrint PRO Filter System
UTILITIES REQ'D:	4.0A, 120V, 1PH (Controls/Basket Lift); 10.0A, 120V, 1PH (Filter); 1" Natural Gas @ 160 MBH
ALTERNATE MFRS.:	None

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Range Suite Details; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Stainless steel pot, end and sides.

2. Timed-controlled automatic basket lifters.

3. Accessories:
   -- Two (2) #8063068 full-pot covers.
   -- Two (2) #8030113 full-pot sediment trays.
   -- Four (4) #8030271 twin-size baskets.
   -- Heavy-duty 5" diameter swivel casters, front (2) with brakes.
   -- One (1) #2591998 1" gas flex hose and quick disconnect with restraining device.
   -- Built-in filtration system.

4. Mechanical and electrical services housed in counter, Item #C26.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #C34: CHEF'S COUNTER

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: The Delfield Company
MODEL NO.: F16HD27-MOD (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Open Storage Base, 27" long x 31-½" Deep, 14-Ga. Stainless Steel Top
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFR.: Randell Manufacturing, Inc.

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Open understorage with bottom stainless steel shelf.

2. 6" high stainless steel legs with adjustable bullet feet.

3. 14" W. x 18" L. x 10" D. stainless steel utility sink with T&S #B-325 deck-mounted swivel gooseneck faucet and basket drain.

4. Stainless steel hinged door.

5. 8" high stainless steel back and right endsplash.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #C34A: STORAGE CABINET

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: The Delfield Company
MODEL NO.: F16OS96-MOD (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Open Storage Base, 12" Deep x 9'-4" Long
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFR.: Randell Manufacturing, Inc.

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Tray lock top.

2. Open understorage with bottom and intermediate stainless steel shelves.

3. Finished stainless steel right and left ends.

4. 6" high stainless steel legs with adjustable bullet feet.

ITEM #C34B: OVERSHELF

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: The Delfield Company
MODEL NO.: 605C2 (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: 7'-1" Long x 12" Wide, Deck Mounted, Two-Tier
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFR.: Randell Manufacturing, Inc.

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. 7'-1" long x 12" wide with #606 microwave shelf on left end.

2. #1009 pedestal receptacle mounted on microwave shelf.

3. One (1) Hatco #GRA-48 infrared heat lamp mounted to underside of top shelf centered over hot food wells section.

4. Provide extended angled printer shelf centrally mounted with pedestal receptacle.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #C35: SANDWICH PREP TABLE, MOBILE

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: The Delfield Company
MODEL NO.: F18SC39AP (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: 31-½" Deep, 39" Long, Self-Contained, 14-Ga. Stainless Steel Top
UTILITIES REQ'D: 7.0A, 120V, 1PH
ALTERNATE MFR.: Randell Manufacturing, Inc.

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. 19" wide x 1/2" thick x full-length Richlite™ removable and reversible cutting board.

2. Accessories:
   -- Six (6) Vollrath #90662 1/6 size pans and adapter bars.
   -- Cylinder door locks, keyed-alike.
   -- Set of four (4), 5" diameter heavy-duty swivel-type locking, two (2) front casters with brakes.

3. Cord and plug set.

ITEM #C36: PASS-THRU REFRIGERATOR, MOBILE

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Victory
MODEL NO.: RS-1D-S1-PT-HD MOD (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: One-Section, Self-Contained, Stainless Steel Interior/Exterior
UTILITIES REQ'D: 9.8A, 120V, 1PH
ALTERNATE MFRS.: None

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Standard seven (7) years parts, labor and compressor warranty.

2. Half-height doors hinged per Equipment Plan. Glass doors on kitchen side, solid doors on serving side.

3. Cylinder door locks, keyed-alike.

4. #1 type tray slide assembly for 18"x26" sheet pans with 2" spacing, each compartment.

5. Exterior mounted digital thermometer installed on kitchen side.

6. Set of four (4), 5" diameter heavy-duty swivel-type locking, two (2) front casters with brakes.

7. Cord and plug set.

ITEM #C37: HOT FOOD WELLS SECTION

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: The Delfield Company
MODEL NO.: F14EI348 (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: 31-½" Deep, Electrically Heated, Open Base, Three (3) Wells, With Plate Shelf, 14-Ga. Stainless Steel Top
UTILITIES REQ'D: 15.0A, 208V, 1PH; ½" HW, 1" IW
ALTERNATE MFR.: Randell Manufacturing, Inc.

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Wells with individual drains manifolded to common drain valve mounted on left. Locate valve on chef's side below plate shelf for easy access.

2. Swing spout fill faucet mounted on left end.

3. #1006A, 10" wide x 1/2" thick x full-length Richlite™ removable and reversible cutting board.

4. 6" high stainless steel legs with adjustable bullet feet.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #C37: (Continued)

5. Accessories:
   -- Three (3) Vollrath Company #30040 full-size pans.

ITEM #C38: MICROWAVE/CONVECTION OVEN

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Merrychef
MODEL NO.: E2S Standard Classic (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Stainless Steel Cavity, Door & Cabinet, With Touch Screen Control Panel
UTILITIES REQ'D: 20.0A, 208V, 1PH
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Turbo Chef #Sota i3

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Cord and plug with matching receptacle by Electrical Contractor.

ITEM #C39: HEATED CABINET, MOBILE

QUANTITY: Two (2)
MANUFACTURER: Winston Industries
MODEL NO.: HA4522 (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: One-Section, Stainless Steel Exterior & Interior, With Fan
UTILITIES REQ'D: 19.3A, 120V, 1PH
ALTERNATE MFRS.: None

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Half-height doors hinged per Equipment Plan.

2. Accessories:
   -- Full-perimeter, wrap-around, non-marking vinyl bumper.
   -- Four (4) 5" diameter heavy-duty swivel casters, front two (2) with brakes.

3. Cord and plug set.

ITEM #C40: BEVERAGE COUNTER

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Custom Fabricated
MODEL NO.: #14 GA Stainless Steel
PERTINENT DATA: 5'-6" Long x 2'-6" Wide x 3'-0" High
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFR.: None

Not For Bidding

ITEM #C40: (Continued)

Fabricate and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Fabrication Detail, Sheet K-501B; and the following:

1. Front and end edge rolls per Detail 1.02M.

2. 6" high backsplash per Detail 1.04A.

3. Framework per Detail 1.06.

4. Heavy-duty counter legs per Detail 1.08.

5. Workcounter Detail 4.01.

6. Solid hinged doors per Detail 4.26, with locks.

7. Sound-deaden underside of countertop with NSF-approved sound dampening material.

ITEM #C41: REFRIGERATED DISPLAY MERCHANDISER

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Structural Concepts
MODEL NO.: B57R (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Self-Contained, Front-Loading
UTILITIES REQ'D: 16.0A, 208V, 1PH
ALTERNATE MFRS.: RPI, Federal

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Accessories:
   -- Shelf lights.
   -- Roll-down security cover, locking.
   -- 5-year compressor warranty.
   -- Premium laminate finish to match Serving Counter.

2. Cord and plug with matching receptacle furnished and installed by Electrical Contractor.

ITEM #C42: ICE & WATER STATION

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: The Delfield Company
MODEL NO: 204 (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Drop-in, 45-Lb. Capacity
UTILITIES REQ'D: 1/2" CW, (2)1" IW
ALTERNATE MFR.: Randell

Not For Bidding

ITEM #C42: (Continued)

Furnish and install in Café Backcounter per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Install in top cut-out opening of Café Backcounter, Item #C61.

ITEM #C43: BLENDER

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Robot Coupe
MODEL NO.: Blixer 4 (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Single Speed, With Stainless Steel 4.5 Qt. Bowl and Twin Blade Assembly
UTILITIES REQ'D: 1.5HP, 120V, 1PH
ALTERNATE MFRS.: None

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Cord and plug set.

ITEM #C44: LID & STRAW DISPENSER

QUANTITY: Two (2)
MANUFACTURER: Dispense-Rite
MODEL NO.: TLO-4SS (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Countertop, Stainless Steel Construction
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFR.: None

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C and Manufacturer's Instructions.

ITEM #C45: SMOOTHIE MACHINE

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Crathco-UNIC
MODEL NO.: MT-2-ULAFBL (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: FrigoGranita, Double 2-1/2 Gallon Capacity, Black Exterior
UTILITIES REQ'D: 1/2HP, 120V, 1PH
ALTERNATE MFRS.: None

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Cord and plug set.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #C46: MENU BOARD -- (N.I.C. – FURNISHED BY OWNER)

QUANTITY: One (1)

ITEM #C47: SERVING COUNTER

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Custom Fabricated
MODEL NO.: Stainless Steel Construction, Extended Solid Surface Top, Laminate Front and Sides
PERTINENT DATA: 16'-6" Long x 2'-11" Wide x 2'-10" High
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFR.: None

Fabricate and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Fabrication Detail, Sheet K-501B; and the following:

1. Base cabinet constructed of stainless steel all-welded angle frame per Detail 4.02.

2. Stainless steel front and end paneling per Detail 4.05A with plastic laminate finish; color as selected by Architect.

3. Heavy-duty counter legs per Detail 1.08. Stainless steel skirting on front and exposed ends.

4. Solid surface top; color as selected by Architect, K.E.C. to verify.

5. Provide cut-out in top with grommet for power cord access to receptacle in floor.

6. Cashier's drawer assembly with stainless steel pull and cylinder lock sized for removable compartmented plastic cash tray and lock; Indiana Cash Drawer Co., Model #5-BT.

ITEM #C48: REFRIGERATED DISPLAY MERCHANDISER

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Structural Concepts
MODEL NO.: C53R-UC (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Undercounter, Self-Contained, Front Loading.
UTILITIES REQ'D: 15.7A, 120V, 1PH; 1" IW
ALTERNATE MFRS.: None

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Accessories:
   -- Removable solid security cover, locking.
   -- 5-year compressor warranty.
   -- Exterior laminate finish, color as selected by Architect.

2. Cord and plug set.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #C49: AIRPOT COFFEE BREWER

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Bunn-O-Matic Corp.
MODEL NO.: AXIOM Twin APS (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Automatic, Twin, For Airpots
UTILITIES REQ'D: 26.0A, 120/208V, 1PH; 1/4" CW
ALTERNATE MFR.: None

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Accessories:
   -- One (1) #EQHP-10L water filter mounted below countertop.
   -- One (1) #20115.0000 filter pack.
   -- Two (2) #32125.0000 2.5 liter capacity, lever-action airpots.

ITEM #C50: ESPRESSO MACHINE

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Franke Coffee Systems
MODEL NO: Evaolution (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Fully Automatic With Built-In Grinder, Double Hopper
UTILITIES REQ'D: 23.0A, 208V, 1PH; 1/2" CW, 3/4" IW
ALTERNATE MFRS.: None

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Accessories:
   -- One (1) Everpure #QL2-OCS water filter.
   -- One (1) installation kit.

2. Cord and plug with matching receptacle furnished and installed by Electrical Contractor.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #C51: CASH REGISTER -- (N.I.C. – FURNISHED BY OWNER)

QUANTITY: One (1)

ITEM #C52: UNDERCOUNTER REFRIGERATOR, MOBILE

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: True Food Service Equipment, Inc.
MODEL NO.: TUC-48-ADA-HC~SPEC3 (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Two-Section, Self-Contained, Stainless Steel Exterior/Interior, 29" Deep
UTILITIES REQ'D: 2.0A, 120V, 1PH
ALTERNATE MFR.: None

ITEM #C52: (Continued)

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Standard seven (7) years parts, labor and compressor warranty.

2. Accessories:
   -- Cylinder door lock.
   -- Front door with plastic laminate finish; color as selected by Architect; K.E.C. to verify.
   -- 3" casters.

3. Cord and plug set.

ITEM #C53: CUP DISPENSER

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Dispense-Rite by Diversified Metal Products
MODEL NO.: ADJ-2 (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Built-in, One-Size-Fits-All, 8 oz. to 44 oz., Stainless Finish, 22" Length
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFR.: None

Furnish and install in Serving Counter per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Fabrication Detail, Sheet K-501; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Unit installed horizontally in recessed counter front.

ITEM #C54: UTILITY RACEWAY

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Streivor Air Systems
MODEL NO.: UDS-180-14 (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Wall-Mounted
UTILITIES REQ'D: 300.0A, 208V, 3PH; 1" CW; 1" Natural Gas @ 100 MBH (Looped)
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Avtec; Gaylord; Captive-Aire

Furnish and install per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Raceway Detail Drawing, Sheet K-502B; Manufacturer's Shop Drawing and the following:

1. All components and labor necessary for a complete system manufactured in accordance with NEC latest edition, NEMA, NFPA No. 54, Uniform Plumbing Code, ASME, OSHA using only U.L. Listed certified components.

2. 15'-0" long x 14" wide x 6'-8" high with risers, completely pre-wired and pre-plumbed to one (1) final connection point for electric, gas and cold water.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #C54: (Continued)

3. System shall extend up to bottom edge of Ventilator, Item #C55. All connections shall face down on horizontal member.

4. Risers on each end, size as shown on Raceway Detail Drawing.

5. 5'-2" overall height less risers with peaked top.

6. Riser, top, endcaps and raceway exterior panels shall be constructed of No. 16 gauge No. 304 stainless steel with a No. 4 mill finish. Removable panels shall be constructed of No. 18 gauge stainless steel.

7. Removable link plates constructed of No. 16 gauge stainless steel.

8. Electrical compartment shall be completely enclosed with stainless steel housing accessible by the removal of link plates. Internal electrical feeder shall be conductor cable wireway having balanced load and phases and with connection lugs for main service. Branch circuit wiring for each electrical connection shall be phase identified and sized in accordance with circuit breaker rated capacity. Raceway shall provide electrical, gas and water services for items #C56, #C57 and #C58.

9. Provide 12" long interchangeable 16 gauge stainless steel link connection plate for each electrical connection equipped with individual circuit breaker(s) installed in breaker panel mounted in left-hand riser, and grounding type receptacle with twist-lock feature or pre-wired flexible sealtite conduit.

10. On each connection plate provide U.L. listed GFIC ground fault interrupter circuits and matching power supply cords on each 120-volt single phase connection.

11. Hot water and cold water plumbing compartment shall be isolated from electrical compartment. All piping and disconnects in system shall be color coded.

12. All hot and cold water piping, including individual branch pipe connection, shall be hard temper type "L" copper tubing with copper sweat type solder fittings. At each individual connection, provide A.G.A approved flexible hose(s) with two-wall brass and stainless steel construction with quick-disconnect fittings.

13. Provide fire/fuel shut-off for electric and gas equipment per NFPA No. 96. System shall require one final connection by Electrical Contractor from fire protection system. Provide manual gas reset station with audio and visual alarms.

14. At each individual gas branch connection, provide ¼ turn ball valve and 48" long Dormont PVC coated AGA and NSF approved flexible hose with SnapFast quick-disconnect device and double SwivelMAX gas connectors.

15. Electronic gas solenoid valve factory installed at each in-coming gas service ready for final connection per local codes by Plumbing Contractor, inter-wired by Electrical Contractor.

16. Provide each mobile piece of equipment with an A.G.A. recognized restraining device protecting respective gas disconnect assemblies and connector.

17. Provide matching cord sets for all electric equipment, five (5) total.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #C54: (Continued)

18. Neoprene bumper strips, full-length.

19. System fabricated in three (3) sections, assembled in field to present integral, one-piece, appearance.

20. Provide shunt-type circuit breaker main electrical disconnect mounted in right-hand riser for 300A, 208V, 3PH service.

21. Factory supervision of installation and start-up. Upon completion of the start-up, provide a copy of the report to the Consultant.

23. Raceway shall be of same manufacturer as Ventilator, Item #C55.

24. U.L. listed, solid-state control panel mounted in right-hand riser end, with the following integral accessories:
    -- Ventilator start/stop station with adjustable time-delay to exhaust residual heat.
    -- Ventilator light switch, pre-wired in 10ft. flexible conduit ready for connection to light

25. Accessories:
    -- Two (2) Rational #1900.1150US Rational twin water filter system factory-installed and housed within left-hand riser. Provide independent pre-piped water line to service points for Item Item #C57: Multi Cooking Center and #C58: Combi Oven. Fabricate 18"x18" lexan viewport in riser panel to monitor pressure gauge and filter bowl.
    -- Watts #LF7R dual check valve for each water drop.
    -- Hood filler panel.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #C55: VENTILATOR

QUANTITY:	One (1)
MANUFACTURER:	Strevoir Air Systems
MODEL NO.:	WCBD 1685422.5 (N058)
PERTINENT DATA:	Wall-Mounted, ExtractAire HVC Cartridge Filters, With Fire Protection System and DemandAire Control Panel
UTILITIES REQ'D:	2,940 CFM Exhaust/2,352 CFM Supply; 350W, 120V, 1PH (Lights); 20.0A (Cir), 120V, 1PH, 24-Hour Dedicated Service (Fire Protection System)
ALTERNATE MFRS.:	Avtec; Gaylord; Captive-Aire

Furnish and install per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-10B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Ventilator Detail Drawing, Sheet K-506; Manufacturer's Shop Drawing and the following:

1. 4'-6" Wide x 15'-0" Long x 1'-10½" High, with bottom edge mounted at 6'-8" A.F.F. Length comprised of one (1) 15'-0" long section. Entire unit constructed of 18 GA stainless steel with liquid tight all welded external continuous seams and joints per N.F.P.A. 96, U.L. and State of Delaware Codes.

2. Three (3) U.L. Listed, NSF-Approved, 48" long recessed-mounted warm LED light fixtures, equally spaced.

3. Matching stainless steel perimeter closure panels to finished ceiling; K.E.C. to verify ceiling height.

ITEM #C55: (Continued)

4. Surface fire protection system nozzles and piping to be factory installed, chrome plated or stainless steel where exposed, ready for final connections by fire protection system sub-contractor.

5. Hanger rods and support system from structure above by Contractor. K.E.C. to coordinate method and location with other trades.

6. Stainless steel hanger brackets.

7. U.L. Classified stainless steel ExtractAire™ high velocity cartridge filters.

8. Semi-concealed stainless steel grease trough sloped to removable grease cups.

9. Full-length, perforated stainless steel ceiling-mounted make-up air plenum with integral supply air balancing dampers for each hood section.

10. Factory supervision of installation and start-up. Upon completion of the start-up, provide a copy of the report to the Consultant.

11. Accessories:
    -- 12" wide utility cabinet mounted on right end with factory pre-piped PyroChem fire suppression system and DemandAire Control Panel.
    -- Six-month and twelve-month inspections, servicing, and replacement of components of fire protection system as per NFPA-96 Latest Edition.
    -- One (1) PyroChem K Class wall mounted 6 liter wet chemical fire extinguisher.
    -- Field wrapper.

12. Factory supervision of installation and start-up.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #C56: CONVECTION OVEN, MOBILE

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Blodgett Oven Company, Inc.
MODEL NO.: DFG-200-ES-DBL (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Full Size Gas, Deep-Depth, Double Deck
UTILITIES REQ'D: (2)8.0A, 120V, 1PH; 3/4" Natural Gas @ 100 MBH
ALTERNATE MFRS: Garland Commercial Ranges, Ltd.

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Natural gas fired, pressure regulator as required. Manifold rear gas connection of each oven compartment for single connection point ready for quick disconnect assembly.

2. Stainless steel front, sides, top and back panels.

3. Standard compliment of wire racks, five (5) per section.

4. Doors with dual pane thermal windows and interior light package.

ITEM #C56: (Continued)

5. Two-speed motors.

6. 5" diameter heavy-duty polyurethane swivel casters, front two (2) with brakes.

7. Cord and plug sets.

8. Mechanical and electrical services supplied through Utility Raceway, Item #C54.

ITEM #C57: MULTI-FUNCTION COOKER

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Rational Cooking Systems, Inc.
MODEL NO.: IVARIOPRO 2-S 440/480V 3PH (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Multifunctional Cooking Center, (2) 6.5 Gallon Pan, With Stand
UTILITIES REQ'D: 22KW, 480V, 3PH, 3/4" CW, 2" IW
ALTERNATE MFRS.: None

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Three (3) years extended parts and labor warranty. All repairs to be performed by Rational factory certified service agents.

2. Accessories:
   -- Rational Certified Installation (RCI).
   -- Installation kit.
   -- #8730.1568US copper drain kit.
   -- #1900.1154US water filtration single cartridge system. Ship to Utility Raceway manufacturer for factory installation.
   -- #60.75.836 stand with pull-out shelves, supporting rails, top and side panels.
   -- #60.31.524 stainless steel adjustable feet kit.
   -- #60.73.920 cleaning kit.
   -- #87.00.744 accessory package.
   -- #60.73.349 VarioMobil® cart.

3. K.E.C. to furnish drain tempering device for final connection by Plumbing Contractor.

4. Mechanical and electrical services supplied through Utility Raceway, Item #C54.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #C58: COMBI OVEN, MOBILE

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Rational Cooking Systems, Inc.
MODEL NO.: ICP 6-FULL E/ICP 6-FULL E (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Combi-Duo, Full Size, Self-Contained, iCombi® Pro with iCare System
UTILITIES REQ'D: 22.4KW, 480V, 3PH; 22.4KW, 480V, 3PH; (2) 3/4" CW, (2) 2" IW
ALTERNATE MFRS.: None

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Three (3) years extended parts and labor warranty. All repairs to be performed by Rational factory certified service agents.

2. Accessories:
-- Rational Certified Installation (RCI).
-- Installation kit.
-- Chef Assistance Program.
-- One (1) #60.74.725 Combi-Duo stacking kit.
-- One (1) #60.31.204 Combi-Duo stand, mobile.
-- Twenty (20) #6019.1150 stainless steel 12" x 20" fry baskets.
-- Ten (10) #6010.2101 stainless steel 24" x 20" wire racks.
-- One (1) #1900.1158US Water Treatment System, dual-cartridge. Ship to Utility Raceway manufacturer for factory installation.
-- One (1) #87.01.432 safety door lock.
-- Two (2) Cool Drain Flow #DTV15 drain tempering kits. Plumber to install.
-- One (1) #87.00.732US equipment placement system safety set.
-- Two (2) #ICARESYSTEM AUTODOSE with two (2) boxes of Active Green Cleaner Cartridges and Care Cartridges.

3. Electrical and mechanical services provided thru Utility Raceway, Item #C54.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #C59: WASHER/DRYER -- (N.I.C. – FURNISHED BY OWNER)

QUANTITY: One (1)

ITEM #C60: MOP SINK & RACK -- (N.I.K.E.C. - SPECIFIED BY PLUMBING DIVISION)

QUANTITY: One (1)

ITEM #C61: CAFÉ BACKCOUNTER WITH SINK

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Custom Fabricated
MODEL NO.: Stainless Steel Construction, Solid Surface Extended Top, Laminate Front and Ends
PERTINENT DATA: 13'-0" Long x 2'-9" Wide x 2'-10" High
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFR.: None

Fabricate and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Fabrication Detail, Sheet K-501B; and the following:

1. Base cabinet constructed of stainless steel all-welded angle frame per Detail 4.01.

2. Stainless steel hinged doors with decorative laminate finish per Detail 4.26, color as selected by Architect, K.E.C. to verify.

3. Heavy-duty counter legs per Detail 1.08. Stainless steel skirting on front and exposed ends.

4. Solid surface top and backsplash; color as selected by Architect, K.E.C. to verify.

5. 14" x 16" x 8" deep utility sink per Detail 3.04 with waste lever angle bracket welded to underside of sink.

6. Provide cut-out in top for Item #C42: Ice and Water Station.

7. Accessories:
   -- One (1) Dispense-Rite #CTC-R-3SS countertop, one-size-fits-all, 8 oz. to 44 oz., stainless finish cup dispenser.
   -- One (1) T&S #B-325 deck-mounted swivel gooseneck faucet with #B-199-2 aerator.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #C62: ICE MACHINE/BIN

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Hoshizaki
MODEL NO.: KM-505MAJ/B-500SF (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Air-Cooled, 500-LB. Maker, 500-LB. Bin, Half-Dice Cube Size
UTILITIES REQ'D: 10.7A, 120V, 1PH; ½" CW, ½" IW (Maker Drain), ¾" IW (Bin Drain)
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Ice-O-Matic; Scotsman; ITV; Manitowoc

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Stainless steel exterior finish, ice machine and bin.

2. Accessories:
   -- One (1) Everpure #EV9324-01 InsurIce i2000² Single water filter system with Everpure #EV9534-26 Coarse Filter, mounted on manufacturer’s common wall bracket.
   -- 6" high stainless steel legs with adjustable bullet feet.

ITEM #C62: (Continued)

-- Custom fabricated stainless steel ice scoop holder mounted to right-hand side of bin per Detail 6.1.
-- One (1) #HS-2129 top kit extension.

3. Backflow preventor installed on incoming water line by Plumbing Contractor.

4. Cord and plug with matching receptacle furnished and installed by Electrical Contractor.

ITEM #C63: SHELVING, MOBILE

QUANTITY: Three (3)
MANUFACTURER: InterMetro Industries Corporation
MODEL NO.: MetroMaxQ (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Five-Tier High, Free-Standing, Polymer
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Eagle Group

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

Storage:

1. Two (2) #MQ1836G sections; 18" W x 36" L x 5-tier high.

2. One (1) #MQ1848G section; 18" W x 48" L x 5-tier high.

3. Twelve (12) #MQ74UPE posts for stem casters, 73-3/16" high.

4. Six (6) #5MPX polyurethane swivel casters with bumpers.

5. Six (6) #5MPBX polyurethane swivel casters with brakes and bumpers.

6. Plastic wedge lock connectors, quantity as required.

7. Locate bottom shelf @ 12" A.F.F.; space remaining shelves equally.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #C64: SECURITY CAGE, MOBILE

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: InterMetro Corporation
MODEL NO.: SEC55EC (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Security Unit, Chrome-Plated Finish, With Casters
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFRS.: None

ITEM #C64: (Continued)

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Accessories:
   -- Two (2) intermediate shelves.

ITEM #C65: ELECTRONIC MENU BOARD -- (N.I.C. – FURNISHED BY OWNER)

QUANTITY: One (1)

ITEM #C66: UTILITY CART, MOBILE

QUANTITY: Two (2)
MANUFACTURER: Steril-Sil Company
MODEL NO.: UTC-303 (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Heavy-Duty, Stainless Steel, 1,000-lb. Capacity, Three-Shelf, NSF Model
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Lakeside (944)

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. All four (4) casters swivel-type.

Not For Bidding

CULINARY 1/2 KITCHEN

ITEM #K1: UTILITY CART, MOBILE

QUANTITY: Three (3)
MANUFACTURER: Steril-Sil Company
MODEL NO.: UTC-303 (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Heavy-Duty, Stainless Steel, 1,000-lb. Capacity, Three-Shelf, NSF Model
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Lakeside (944)

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. All four (4) casters swivel-type.

ITEM #K2: WORKCOUNTER -- (N.I.K.E.C. – SPECIFIED BY ARCHITECT)

QUANTITY: One (1)

ITEM #K3: DROP-IN HAND SINK -- (N.I.K.E.C. – SPECIFIED BY PLUMBING DIVISION)

QUANTITY: Six (6)

ITEM #K4: SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #K5: RANGE/OVEN -- (N.I.C. – FURNISHED BY OWNER)

QUANTITY: Six (6)

ITEM #K6: SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #K7: EXHAUST HOOD

QUANTITY: Two (2)
MANUFACTURER: Streivor Air Systems
MODEL NO.: ICBD 487824 (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Island, Stainless Steel
UTILITIES REQ'D: 1,400 CFM Exhaust; 350W, 120V, 1PH (Lights)
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Avtec; Gaylord; Captive-Aire

Furnish and install per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Exhaust Hood Detail Drawing, Sheet K-507; Manufacturer's Shop Drawing and the following:

1. 6'-6" Wide x 4'-0" Long x 2'-0" High, with bottom edge mounted at 6'-8" A.F.F. Length comprised of one (1) 4'-0" long section. Entire unit constructed of 18 GA stainless steel with liquid tight all welded external continuous seams and joints per N.F.P.A. 96, U.L. and State of Delaware Codes.

2. Two (2) U.L. Listed, NSF-Approved, 24" long recessed-mounted warm LED light fixtures.

3. Semi-concealed stainless steel grease trough sloped to removable grease cups.

4. Integral stainless steel rod hanger brackets, each corner.

5. U.L. Classified stainless steel ExtractAire™ high velocity cartridge filters.

6. Stainless steel perimeter closure panels to finished ceiling by K.E.C.; verify ceiling height.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #K8: UNDERCOUNTER REFRIGERATOR, MOBILE

QUANTITY: Six (6)
MANUFACTURER: Continental Refrigerator
MODEL NO.: UC24N (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: One-Section, Self-Contained, Stainless Steel Exterior/Aluminum Interior
UTILITIES REQ'D: 2.2A, 120V, 1PH
ALTERNATE MFR.:` Victory; Traulsen

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Standard seven (7) years parts, labor and compressor warranty.

2. Cord and plug set.

ITEM #K9: WORKCOUNTER -- (N.I.K.E.C. – SPECIFIED BY ARCHITECT)

QUANTITY: One (1)

ITEM #K10: REACH-IN REFRIGERATOR/FREEZER, MOBILE

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Continental Refrigerator
MODEL NO.: 1RFNSAHD (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: One-Section, Self-Contained, Stainless Steel Exterior/Aluminum Interior
UTILITIES REQ'D: 2.7A, 120V, 1PH (Refrigerator); 5.9A, 120V, 1PH (Freezer)
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Traulsen & Company, Inc., Victory

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Standard seven (7) years parts, labor and compressor warranty.

2. Half-height doors hinged per Equipment Plan.

3. Cylinder door locks keyed-alike.

4. Stainless steel shelves in lieu of standard epoxy coated. Furnish three (3) shelves per compartment, six (6) total.

5. Exterior mounted digital thermometer.

6. Set of four (4) heavy-duty, 5" diameter polyurethane swivel-type locking casters with brakes.

7. Cord and plug set.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #K11: REACH-IN REFRIGERATOR, MOBILE

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Continental Refrigerator
MODEL NO.: 1RNSAHD (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: One-Section, Self-Contained, Stainless Steel Exterior/Aluminum Interior
UTILITIES REQ'D: 5.9A, 120V, 1PH
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Traulsen & Company, Inc.; Victory

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Standard seven (7) years parts, labor and compressor warranty.

2. Half-height doors hinged per Equipment Plan.

3. Cylinder door locks keyed-alike.

4. Stainless steel shelves in lieu of standard epoxy coated. Furnish three (3) shelves per compartment, six (6) total.

5. Exterior mounted digital thermometer.

6. Set of four (4) heavy-duty, 5" diameter polyurethane swivel-type locking casters with brakes.

7. Cord and plug set.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #K12: TEACHER'S DESK -- (N.I.K.E.C. – SPECIFIED BY ARCHITECT)

QUANTITY: One (1)

ITEM #K13: WORKCOUNTER WITH SINK -- (N.I.K.E.C. – SPECIFIED BY ARCHITECT)

QUANTITY: One (1)

ITEM #K14: WHITE BOARD -- (N.I.C. – FURNISHED BY OWNER)

QUANTITY: One (1)

ITEM #K15: REACH-IN REFRIGERATOR, MOBILE

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Continental Refrigerator
MODEL NO.: 3RNSAHD (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Three-Section, Self-Contained, Stainless Steel Exterior/Aluminum Interior
UTILITIES REQ'D: 8.0A, 120V, 1PH
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Traulsen & Company, Inc.; Victory

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Standard seven (7) years parts, labor and compressor warranty.

2. Half-height doors hinged per Equipment Plan.

3. Cylinder door locks keyed-alike.

4. Stainless steel shelves in lieu of standard epoxy coated. Furnish three (3) shelves per compartment, eighteen (18) total.

5. Exterior mounted digital thermometer.

6. Set of four (4) heavy-duty, 5" diameter polyurethane swivel-type locking casters with brakes.

7. Cord and plug set.

ITEM #K16: HAND SINK

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Eagle Foodservice Equipment Co., Inc.
MODEL NO.: HSAP-14-ADA-FE-B (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Wall-Mounted Special Purpose - Hands Free ADA Type
UTILITIES REQ'D: 1/2" HW, 1/2" CW, 1-1/2" W
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Advance/Tabco; John Boos

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Physically challenged unit furnished complete with splash mounted battery-powered electronic-eye faucet with low battery indicator light, basket drain, front loading C-fold paper towel dispenser, deck-mounted soap dispenser, stainless steel skirt and stainless steel wall brackets.

2. Accessories:
   -- Left and right end splashes.
   -- One (1) #326015 temperature adjustment valve.
   -- One (1) #326696 anti-scald valve.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #K17: WORKCOUNTER -- (N.I.K.E.C. – SPECIFIED BY ARCHITECT)

QUANTITY: One (1)

ITEM #K18: WORKCOUNTER -- (N.I.K.E.C. – SPECIFIED BY ARCHITECT)

QUANTITY: One (1)

ITEM #K19: WORKCOUNTER -- (N.I.K.E.C. – SPECIFIED BY ARCHITECT)

QUANTITY: One (1)

ITEM #K20: WORKCOUNTER -- (N.I.K.E.C. – SPECIFIED BY ARCHITECT)

QUANTITY: One (1)

ITEM #K21: SHELVING, MOBILE

QUANTITY: Seven (7)
MANUFACTURER: InterMetro Industries Corporation
MODEL NO.: MetroMaxQ (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Five-Tier High, Free-Standing, Polymer
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Eagle Group

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

Storage:

1. Three (3) #MQ2442G sections; 24" W x 42" L x 5-tier high.
2. Four (4) #MQ2448G sections; 24" W x 48" L x 5-tier high.
3. Twenty-eight (28) #MQ74UPE posts for stem casters, 73-3/16" high.
4. Fourteen (14) #5MPX polyurethane swivel casters with bumpers.
5. Fourteen (14) #5MPBX polyurethane swivel casters with brakes and bumpers.
6. Plastic wedge lock connectors, quantity as required.
7. Locate bottom shelf @ 12" A.F.F.; space remaining shelves equally.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #K22: POT WASHING SINK

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Custom Fabricated
MODEL NO.: #14 GA Stainless Steel
PERTINENT DATA: 13'-6" Long x 2'-6" Wide x 2'-10" High
UTILITIES REQ'D: (2) 3/4" HW, (2) 3/4" CW, (3) 2" IW
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Titan Stainless, Pro-Stainless, CSI; Keystone

Fabricate and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Fabrication Detail, Sheet K-501C; and the following:

1. Front and end edge rolls per Detail 1.02B.

2. 13" high back splash per Detail 1.04A.

3. Framework per Detail 1.05.

4. Legs per Detail 1.07.

5. Crossbracing per Detail 1.10.

6. Stainless steel undershelf on left end per Detail 1.11.

7. Full-length table-mounted stainless steel overshelf with stainless steel sliding pot hooks per Detail 1.12.

8. Pot sink and drainboards per Detail 3.01.

9. Sound-deaden underside of sinks and drainboards with NSF-approved sound dampening material.

10. Accessories:
    -- Two (2) T&S #B-290 backsplash mounted swing spout faucets.
    -- Three (3) T&S #B-3950-01 twist handle drains with rear-connected over-flows and basket strainers.
    -- 18" high #20-gauge stainless steel, full length wall-flashing above backsplash.

11. Item will remain shrink-wrapped until ready for final connection by Plumbing Contractor. Immediately following completion of final connections, K.E.C. shall re-shrink-wrap tubs or provide removable panel to avoid use by construction trades.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #K23: WASHER/DRYER -- (N.I.C. – FURNISHED BY OWNER)

QUANTITY: One (1)

ITEM #K24: MOP SINK & RACK -- (N.I.K.E.C. - SPECIFIED BY PLUMBING DIVISION)

QUANTITY: One (1)

ITEM #K25: STUDENT STATION, MOBILE

QUANTITY: Six (6)
MANUFACTURER: Custom Fabricated
MODEL NO.: #14 GA Stainless Steel
PERTINENT DATA: 5'-0" Long x 2'-0" Wide x 3'-0" High
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFRS.: None

Fabricate and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Fabrication Detail, Sheet K-501C; and the following:

1. Perimeter edge rolls per Detail 1.02.1M.

2. Framework per Detail 1.05.

3. Legs per Detail 1.07.

4. Crossbracing per Detail 1.10.

5. Stainless steel undershelf per Detail 1.11.

6. One (1) stainless steel drawer assembly per Detail 1.14, Type I with lock.

7. Worktable per Detail 2.01.

8. 5" diameter heavy-duty polyurethane swivel casters, four (4) with brakes.

9. Sound-deaden underside of tabletop with NSF-approved sound dampening material.

10. Furnish one (1) 34" high unit for ADA compliance.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #K26: UNDERCOUNTER DISHMACHINE

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Hobart Corporation
MODEL NO: LXNC-3 (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Chemical Sanitizing, 34 Racks/Hour
UTILITIES REQ'D: 14.9A, 120V, 1PH; 3/4" HW, 3/4" CW, 5/8" IW
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Champion, Meiko; Jackson

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Accessories:
   -- Two (2) peg-type dish racks.
   -- Two (2) combination-type dish racks.
   -- One (1) water hammer arrestor kit.
   -- One (1) drain tempering kit.
   -- One (1) power cord kit.

ITEM #K26: (Continued)

-- One (1) pressure regulator valve.

ITEM #K27: WORKTABLE, MOBILE

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Custom Fabricated
MODEL NO.: #14 GA Stainless Steel
PERTINENT DATA: 8'-0" Long x 2'-6" Wide x 3'-0" High
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFRS.: None

Fabricate and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Fabrication Detail, Sheet K-501C; and the following:

1. Perimeter edge rolls per Detail 1.02.1M.

2. Framework per Detail 1.05.

3. Legs per Detail 1.07.

4. Stainless steel undershelf per Detail 1.11.

5. Two (2) stainless steel drawer assemblies per Detail 1.14, Type I with lock.

6. Worktable per Detail 2.01.

7. 5" diameter heavy-duty polyurethane swivel casters, four (4) with brakes.

8. Sound-deaden underside of tabletop with NSF-approved sound dampening material.

Not For Bidding

ITEM #K28: TV MONITOR -- (N.I.C. – FURNISHED BY OWNER)

QUANTITY: Four (4)

ITEM #K29: SECURITY CAGE, MOBILE

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: InterMetro Corporation
MODEL NO.: SEC55EC (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Security Unit, Chrome-Plated Finish, With Casters
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFRS.: None

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

ITEM #K29: (Continued)

1. Accessories:
   -- Two (2) intermediate shelves.

ITEM #K30: INDUCTION RANGE

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Vollrath
MODEL NO: DUALI-2900SS (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Mirage® Pro, Countertop, Ceramic Top
UTILITIES REQ'D: 24.1A, 208V, 1PH
ALTERNATE MFR.: Cooktek

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C and Manufacturer's Instructions.

1. Cord and plug with matching receptacle furnished and installed by Electrical Contractor.

ITEM #K31: INGREDIENT BIN, MOBILE

QUANTITY: Three (3)
MANUFACTURER: Piper Products, Inc.
MODEL NO.: 47-75 (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: 75 - Lb Capacity, Stainless Steel Construction, Sliding Lid
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFR.: None

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, SheetK-101C; and Manufacturer's Instructions.

ITEM #K32: WORKCOUNTER -- (N.I.K.E.C. – SPECIFIED BY ARCHITECT)

QUANTITY: One (1)

ITEM #K33: EXHAUST HOOD

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Streivor Air Systems
MODEL NO.: ICBD 8478424 (N058)
PERTINENT DATA: Island, Stainless Steel
UTILITIES REQ'D: 2,450 CFM Exhaust; 350W, 120V, 1PH (Lights)
ALTERNATE MFRS.: Avtec; Gaylord; Captive-Aire

Furnish and install per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-101B; Equipment Schedule, Sheet K-101C; Exhaust Hood Detail Drawing, Sheet K-508; Manufacturer's Shop Drawing and the following:

Not For Bidding

ITEM #K33: (Continued)

1. 6'-6" Wide x 7'-0" Long x 2'-0" High, with bottom edge mounted at 6'-8" A.F.F. Length comprised of one (1) 7'-0" long section. Entire unit constructed of 18 GA stainless steel with liquid tight all welded external continuous seams and joints per N.F.P.A. 96, U.L. and State of Delaware Codes.

2. Two (2) U.L. Listed, NSF-Approved, 48" long recessed-mounted warm LED light fixtures.

3. Semi-concealed stainless steel grease trough sloped to removable grease cups.

4. Integral stainless steel rod hanger brackets, each corner.

5. U.L. Classified stainless steel ExtractAire™ high velocity cartridge filters.

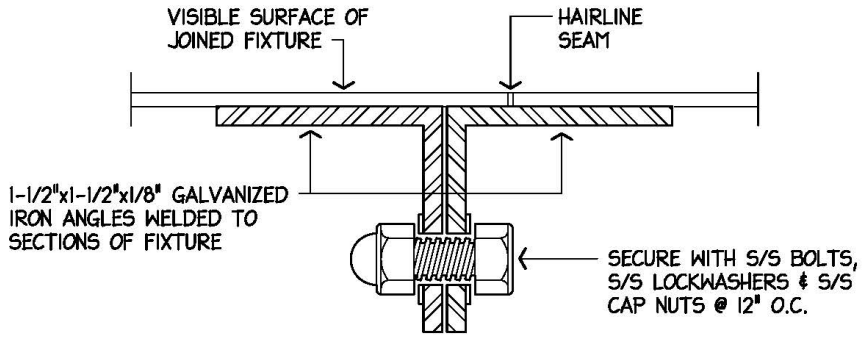
6. Stainless steel perimeter closure panels to finished ceiling by K.E.C.; verify ceiling height.

(END OF FOODSERVICE ITEMIZED SPECIFICATIONS)

Not For Bidding

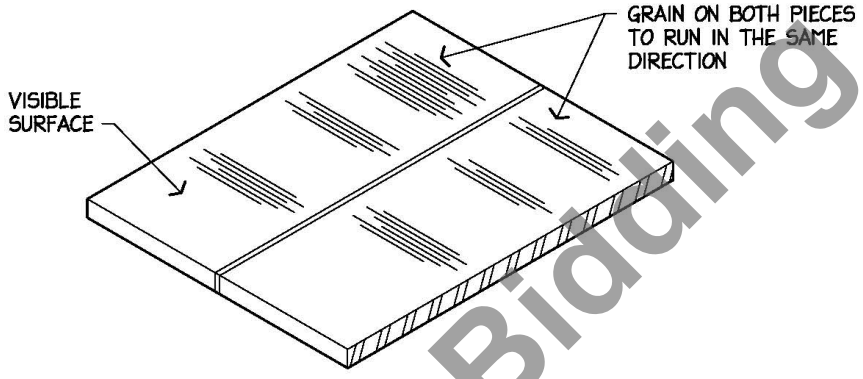
STANDARD DETAILS

Not For Bidding



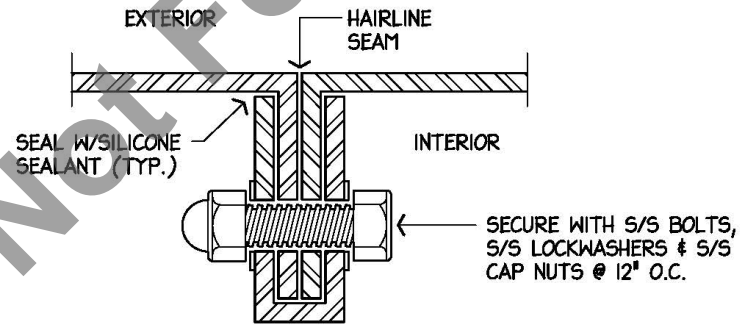
NOTE! JOINED SECTIONS SHALL BE DRAWN TOGETHER LEAVING ONLY A HAIRLINE SEAM.

A. BOLT DRAWN JOINT



NOTE! ON FIXTURES SPECIFIED WITH WELDED FIELD JOINTS, WELDS SHALL BE CONTINUOUS, GROUND & POLISHED LEAVING NO VISIBLE EVIDENCE OF WELD.

B. WELDED BUTT JOINT

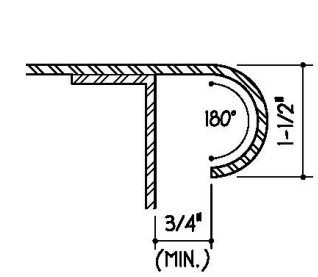


NOTE! JOINED SECTIONS SHALL BE DRAWN TOGETHER LEAVING ONLY A HAIRLINE SEAM.

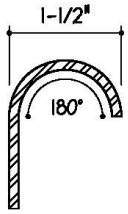
C. RAISED CAP SEAM - KNUCKLE JOINT

NYIKOS-GARCIA Foodservice Design Inc.	DESCRIPTION: FIELD JOINTS & ASSEMBLY	STANDARD DTL: 1.01

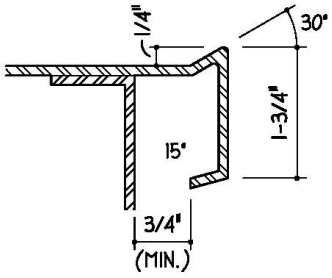
Not For Bidding



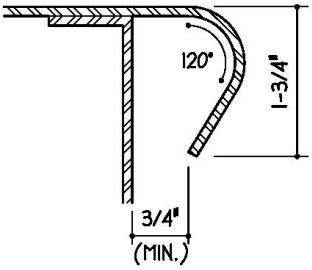
ROLLED A.



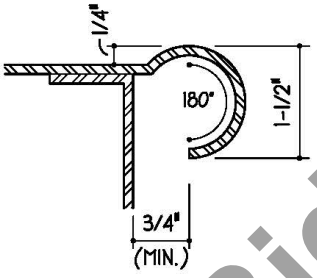
RAISED ROLLED B.



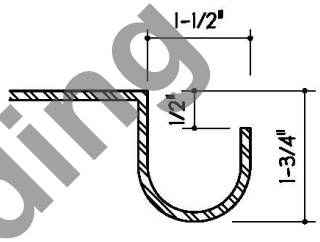
INVERTED "V" EDGE C.



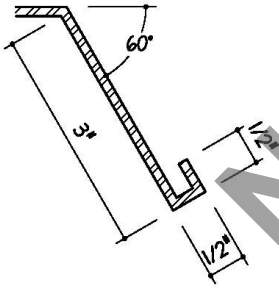
BULL NOSE ROLLED D.



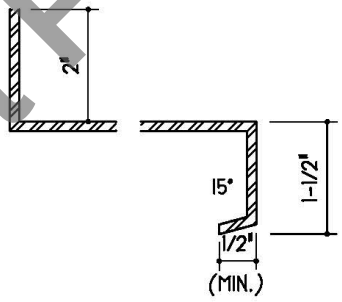
MARINE EDGE E.



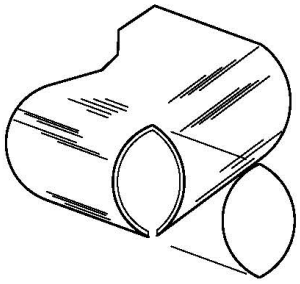
FLOUR GUTTER F.



RECIPE CARD HOLDER G.



UNDERSHELF EDGE H.



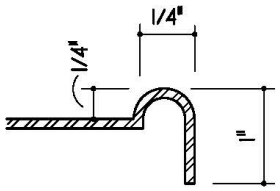
BULL NOSE CORNER I.

Not For Bidding

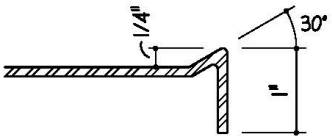
NYIKOS-GARCIA
Foodservice Design Inc.

DESCRIPTION:
EDGES

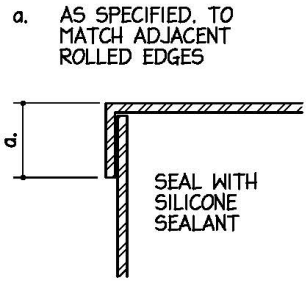
STANDARD DTL:
1.02



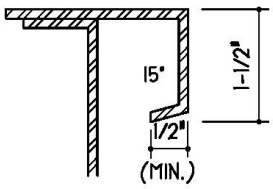
RAISED OPENING EDGE J.



RAISED OPENING EDGE K.



STRAIGHT TURN DOWN L.

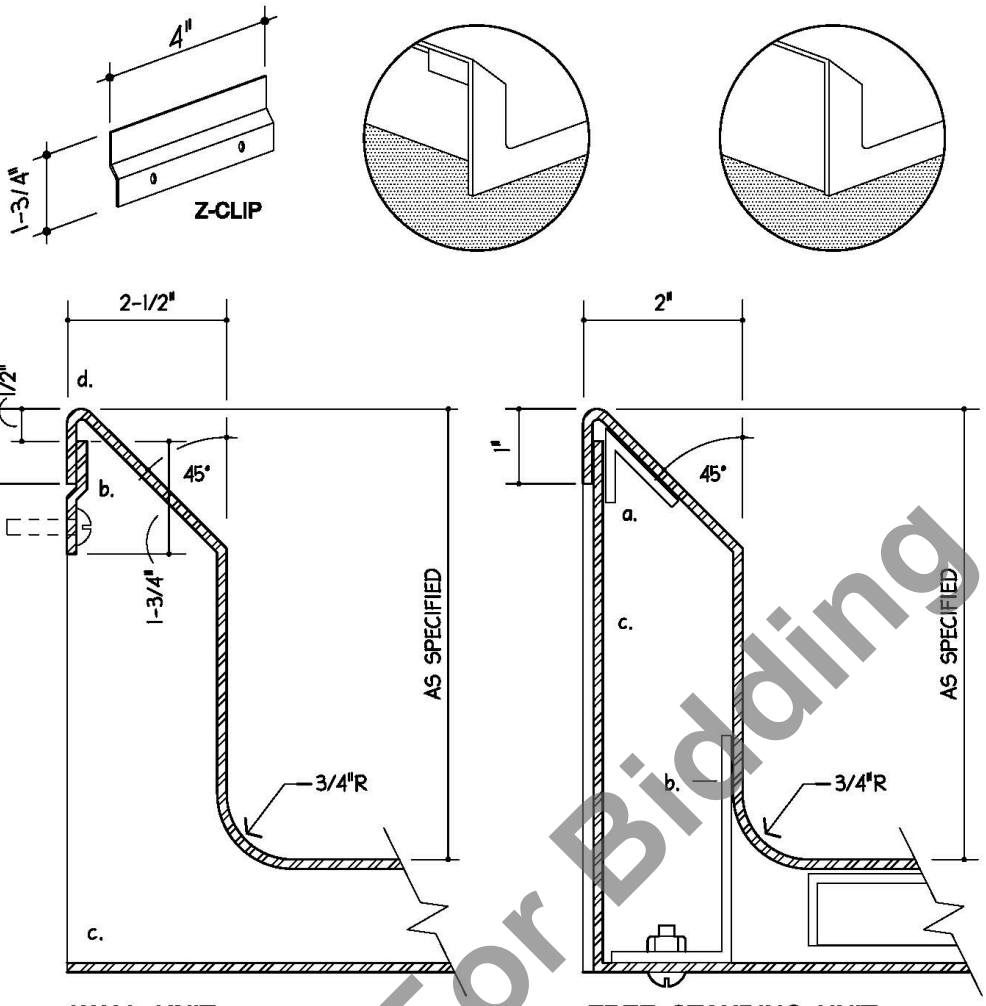


TURNED DOWN EDGE M.

BULL NOSE CORNER I.

Not For Bidding

NYIKOS-GARCIA Foodservice Design Inc.	DESCRIPTION: EDGES	STANDARD DTL: 1.02.1



WALL UNIT

DETAIL A

a. 2-1/2" AT SINK TO ALLOW FOR CONNECTED OVERFLOW

b. 12 GA. S/S CLIPS, 4" LONG, FASTENED TO EACH WALL END OF EACH UNIT ℄ 4'-0" ON CENTER. SECURE TO WALL W/A MINIMUM OF TWO 1/4"x20 S/S TOGGLE BOLTS OR EXPANSION SHIELDS.

c. EXPOSED ENDS TO BE FULLY WELDED CLOSED.

d. SEAL ALL AROUND TO WALL WITH SILICONE SEALANT.

FREE STANDING UNIT

DETAIL B

a. 1"x1"x14 GA. S/S x1-1/2"LONG RETAINING CLIP WELDED IN PLACE. ONE AT EACH END OF UNIT AND 12" ON CENTER.

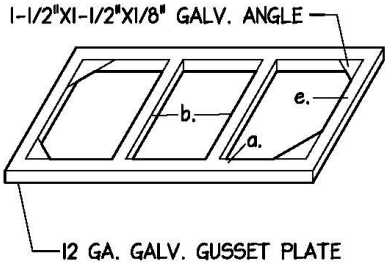
b. 2-1/2"x1-1/2x1-1/2" 14 GA.S/S CLIP WELDED TO SPLASH. ONE AT OF EACH UNIT ℄ 12" ON CENTER.

c. 14 GA S/S PANEL SECURED TO CLIPS W/ S/S OVALHEAD BOLT. WELD NUT TO CLIP.

d. EXPOSED ENDS TO BE FULLY WELDED.

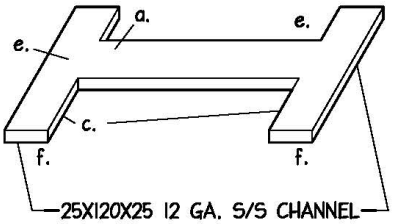
Not For Bidding

NYIKOS-GARCIA Foodservice Design Inc.	DESCRIPTION: BACKSPLASHES	STANDARD DTL: 1.04



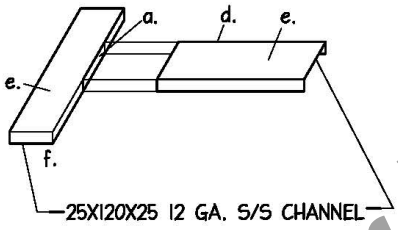
TABLES

A.



DISHTABLES

B.



SINK DRAINBOARDS

C.

Not For Bidding

a. FULLY WELDED CONSTRUCTION.

b. ANGLE LOCATION - ENDS; SIDES OF TOP INSETS; INTERMEDIATES 60 ON CENTER.

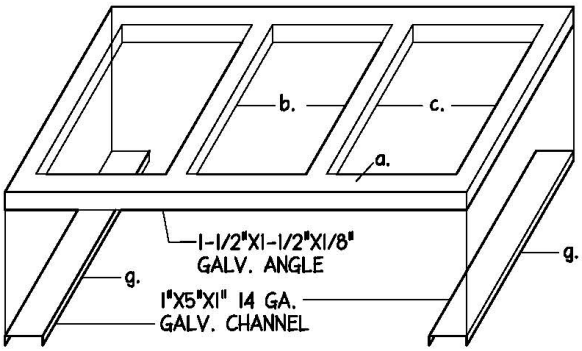
c. CHANNEL LOCATION - ENDS AND INTERMEDIATE MAXIMUM 1700 O.C.

d. ADD CENTER CHANNEL WHEN DRAINBOARD LENGTH EXCEEDS 2'-0".

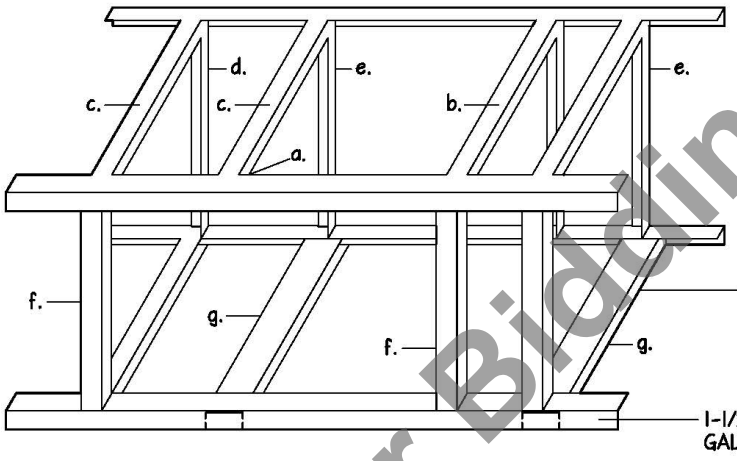
e. SECURE TOP TO FRAMEWORK WITH WELDED STUDS, S/S LOCKWASHERS AND CAP NUTS.

f. CLOSE CHANNEL AT FRONT ONLY.

NYIKOS-GARCIA Foodservice Design Inc.	DESCRIPTION: TABLE & DRAINBOARD FRAMEWORK	STANDARD DTL: 1.05



FRAME FOR STRUCTURALLY FORMED CABINET BODY



BOX FRAME FOR PANEL CABINET BODY

a. FULLY WELDED CONSTRUCTION.

b. SECURE TOP TO FRAMEWORK WITH WELDED STUDS, S/S LOCKWASHERS, AND CAP UNITS. MAXIMUM 15" ON CENTER.

c. TOP ANGLE LOCATION - ENDS; SIDES OF TOP INSETS; UNDER HEAVY EQUIPMENT LEGS; INTERMEDIATES 24" ON CENTER.

d. BACK ANGLE LOCATION - ENDS; INTERMEDIATE MAXIMUM 5'-6" ON CENTER.

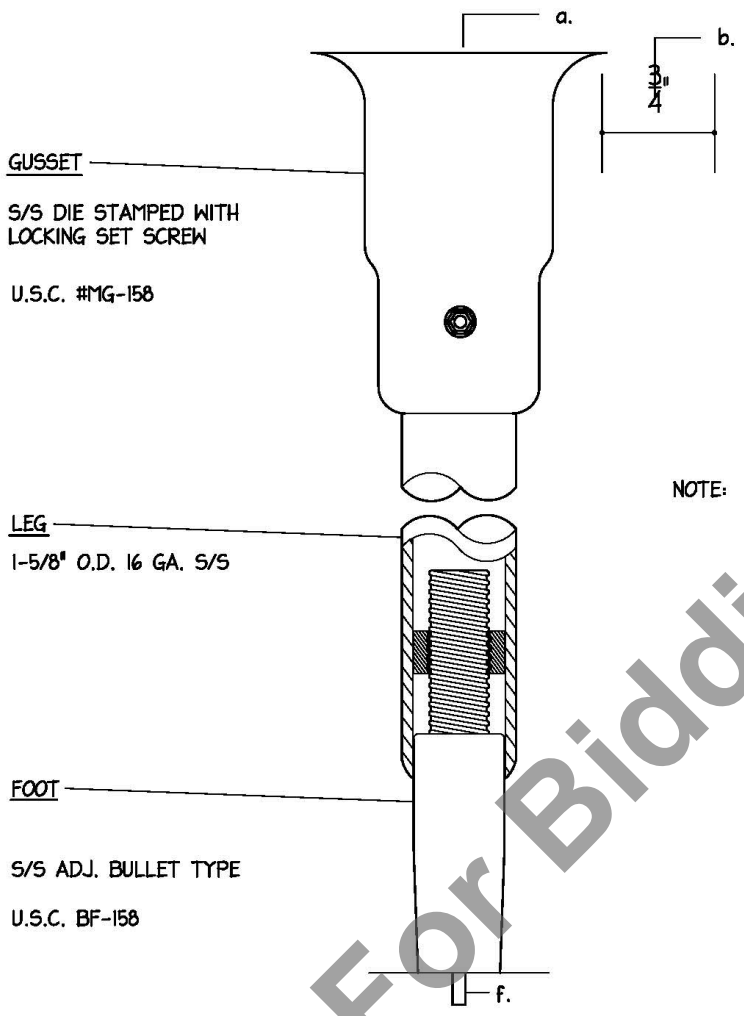
e. CAFETERIA FRONT ANGLE (CHANNEL) LOCATION - ENDS; INTERMEDIATES TO CORRESPOND TO PILASTERS, SLIDE BRACKETS, PANEL SPACING, MAXIMUM 4'-0" ON CENTER. RE: STDS.-4.01 THRU 4.04.

f. WORK SIDE ANGLE LOCATION - ENDS; SIDE OF OPENINGS; INTERMEDIATES MAXIMUM 5'-6" ON CENTER.

g. BOTTOM LEG CHANNEL LOCATION - ENDS; INTERMEDIATES CORRESPOND TO FRONT PANEL SPACING; PILASTERS, SLIDE BRACKETS. MAXIMUM 5'-6" ON CENTER.

Not For Bidding

NYIKOS-GARCIA Foodservice Design Inc.	DESCRIPTION: COUNTER FRAMEWORK	STANDARD DTL: 1.06

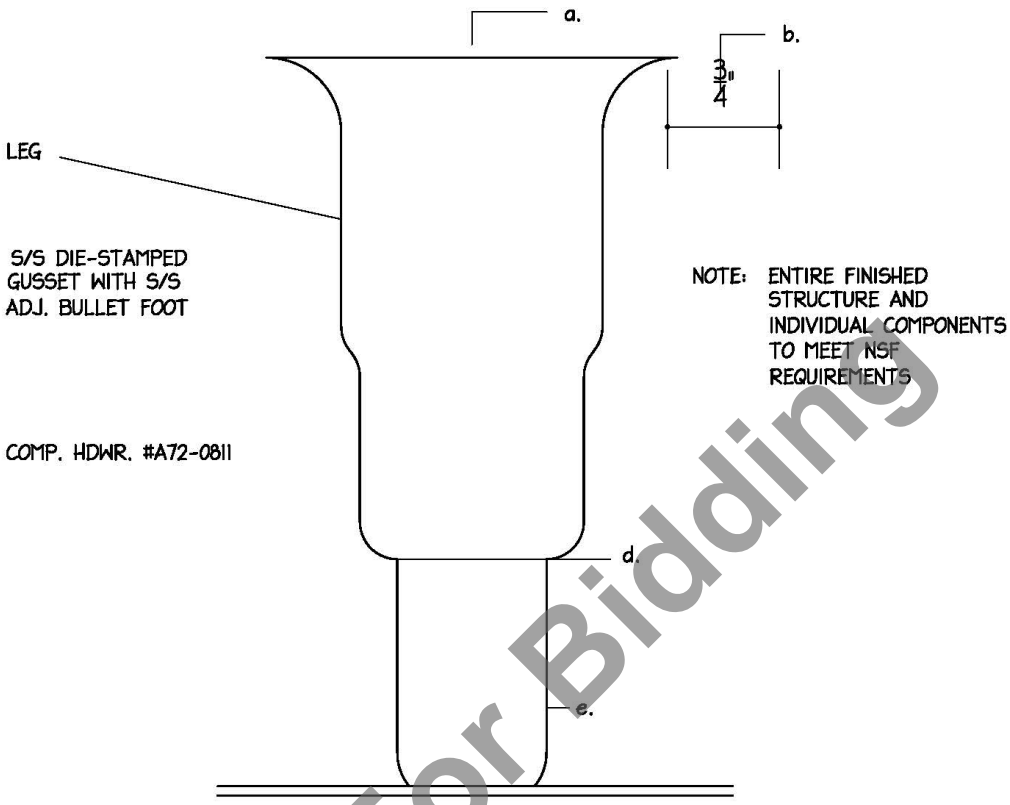


NOTE: ENTIRE FINISHED STRUCTURE AND INDIVIDUAL COMPONENTS TO MEET NSF REQUIREMENTS

Not For Bidding

a. FULLY WELD GUSSET TO FRAMEWORK OR SINK
b. 3/4" MINIMUM CLEARANCE ALL AROUND
c. SET SCREW NOT VISIBLE TO WORKING SIDE OF EQUIPMENT.
d. MAXIMUM 1/32" CLEARANCE BETWEEN LEG AND FOOT
e. FOOT SET AT MIDPOINT TO ALLOW 1" ADJUSTMENT UP AND 1" DOWN. WITHOUT THREAD EXPOSURE.
f. LEGS UNSUPPORTED LATERALLY BY CROSSBACKING OR UNDERSHELVES SHALL BE PINNED TO FLOOR USING 1/4" DIA. X 1/2" PINS WELDED TO FOOT AND SET IN MATCHING HOLES IN THE FLOOR.

NYIKOS-GARCIA Foodservice Design Inc.	DESCRIPTION: TABLE & SINK LEGS	STANDARD DTL: 1.07



Not For Bidding

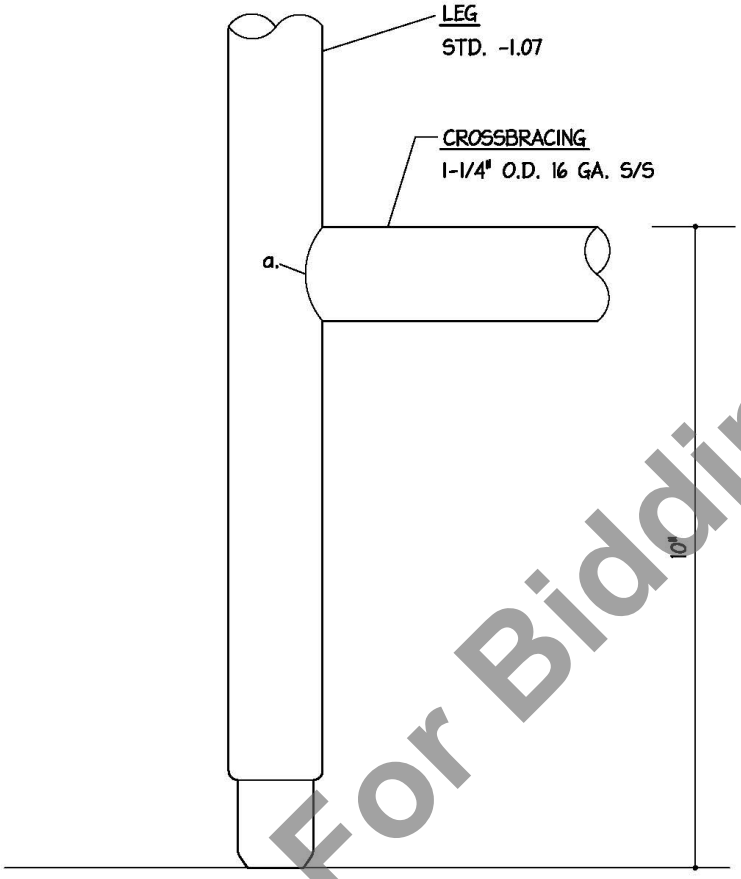
a. FULLY WELD TO FRAMEWORK CHANNEL

b. 3/4" MINIMUM CLEARANCE ALL AROUND

d. MAXIMUM 1/32" CLEARANCE BETWEEN LEG AND FOOT

e. FOOT SET AT MIDPOINT TO ALLOW 1" ADJUSTMENT UP AND 1" DOWN. WITHOUT THREAD EXPOSURE.

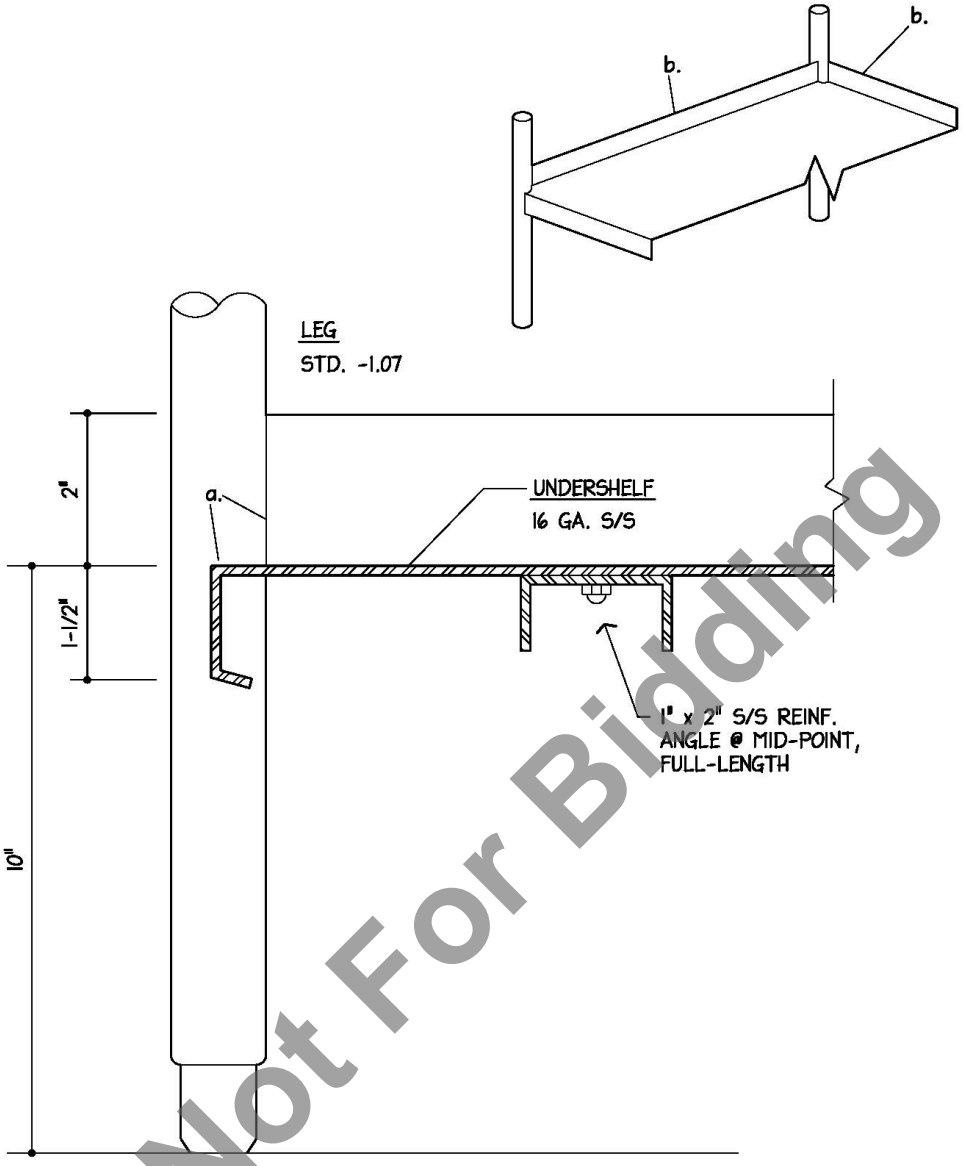
NYIKOS-GARCIA Foodservice Design Inc.	DESCRIPTION: COUNTER LEGS	STANDARD DTL: 1.08



a. FULLY WELD, GRIND SMOOTH AND POLISH.

Not For Bidding

NYIKOS-GARCIA Foodservice Design Inc.	DESCRIPTION: CROSSBRACING	STANDARD DTL: 1.10

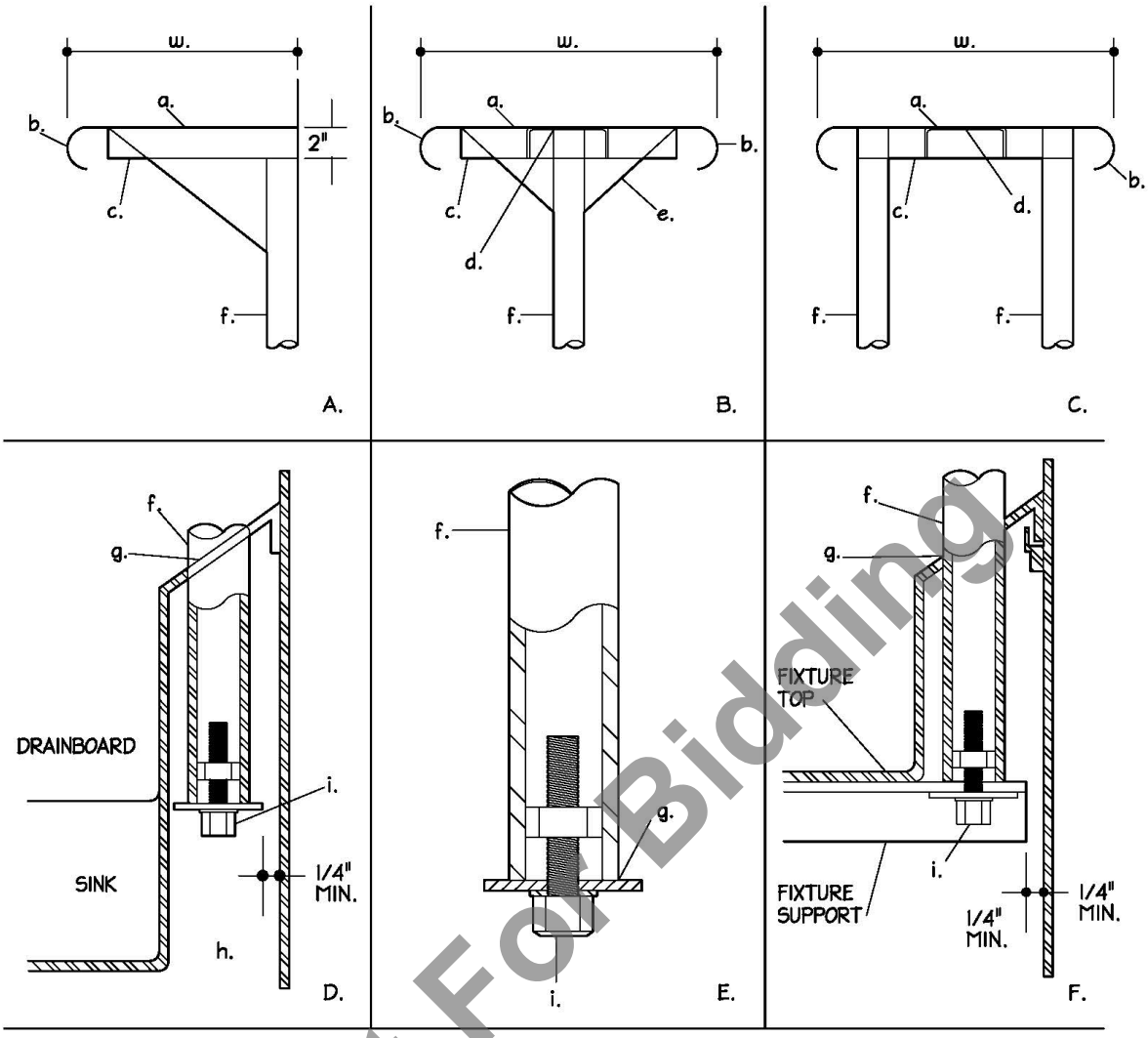


Not For Bidding

a. FULLY WELD, GRIND SMOOTH AND POLISH.

b. WHEN SPECIFIED, TURN REAR AND ENDS UP 2".

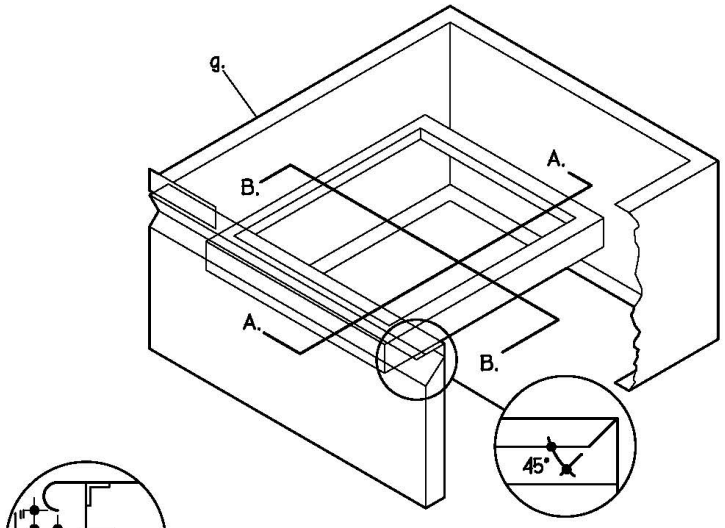
NYIKOS-GARCIA Foodservice Design Inc.	DESCRIPTION: UNDERSHELF	STANDARD DTL: 1.11



a. 16 GA S/S SHELF
b. STD.- 1.02 EDGE
c. 1"x 3"x 1" 14 GA. S/S CROSS CHANEL
d. 1'x 3"x 1" 14 GA. S/S LENGTHWISE CHANNEL WHEN LENGTH BETWEEN SUPPORTS EXCEEDS 42"
e. 14 GA. S/S BRACKETS FULLY WELDED TO SUPPORT AND CHANNEL..
f. 1-1/4" O.D. 16 GA. S/S UPRIGHT. MAXIMUM 5'-0" ON CENTER.
g. TIGHT FIT. SEAL WITH SILICONE SEALANT.
h. 1-1/2"x 1-1/2" 12 GA. S/S CLIPS WELDED TO REAR OF SPLASH AT DRAINBOARD HEIGHT.
i. 3/8"x 16 S.S. HEX HEAD BOLT, S/S NUT & S/S LOCKWASHER. NUT WELDED IN TUBE.
w. WIDTH AS SPECIFIED.

NYIKOS-GARCIA Foodservice Design Inc.	DESCRIPTION: OVERSHELVES & SUPPORTS	STANDARD DTL: 1.12

Not For Bidding



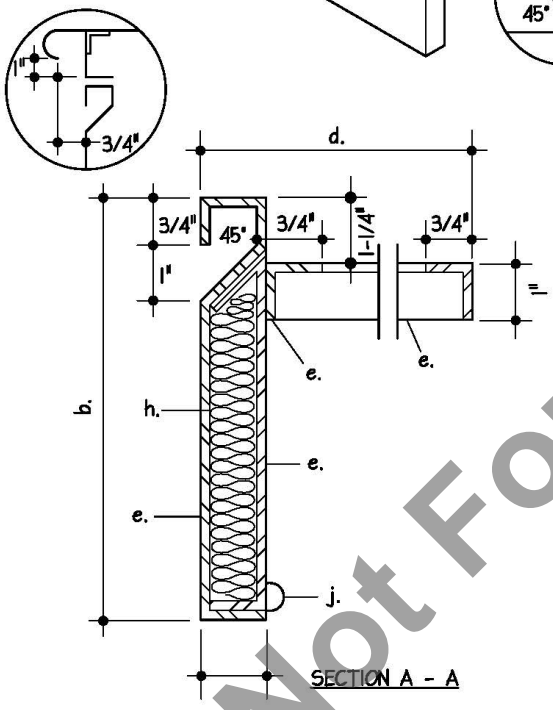
e. 16 GA. S/S ALL WELDED.

f. 3 PIECE SELF CLOSING DWR. SLIDE AS MFD. BY COMPONENT HARDWARE, S52 SERIES WITH S/S ROLLER BEARINGS. PITCH SLIDE DOWNWARD 3/8" PER FOOT FOR SELF-CLOSING ACTION.

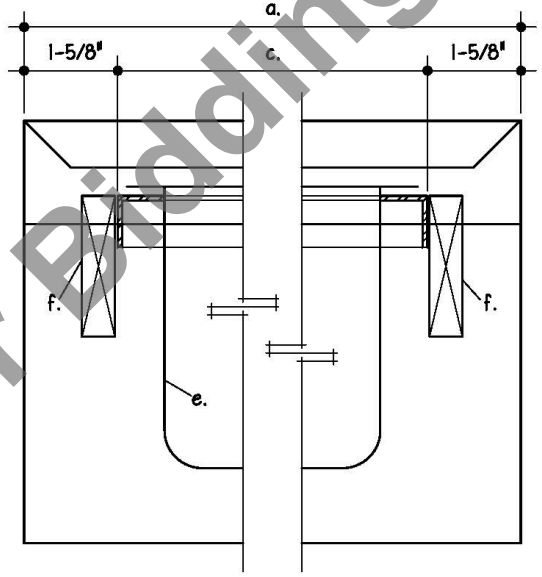
g. 18 GA. S/S DWR. ENCLOSURE. ALL WELDED.

h. SEMI - RIGID FIBERGLASS SOUND DAMPENING.

j. HARD RUBBER DRAWER BUMPER EACH CORNER.



SECTION A - A



SECTION B -B

Not For Bidding

i. PROVIDE DIE - STAMPED #18 GA. S/S DWR. PANS AS FOLLOWS:

TYPE	NO.	PANS	a.	b.	c.	d.
I	1	20x20x5 DP.	25	7-1/2	21-3/4	22-3/4
II	1	20x20x8 DP.	25	10-1/2	21-3/4	22-3/4
III	1	12x20x4 DP.	25	6-1/2	21-3/4	14-1/2
IV	2	12x20x4 DP.	28	6-1/2	26-1/4	22-1/2
V	1	12x20x4 DP.	17	13-1/2	13-1/2	22-1/2

NYIKOS-GARCIA Foodservice Design Inc.	DESCRIPTION: DRAWERS	STANDARD DTL: 1.14

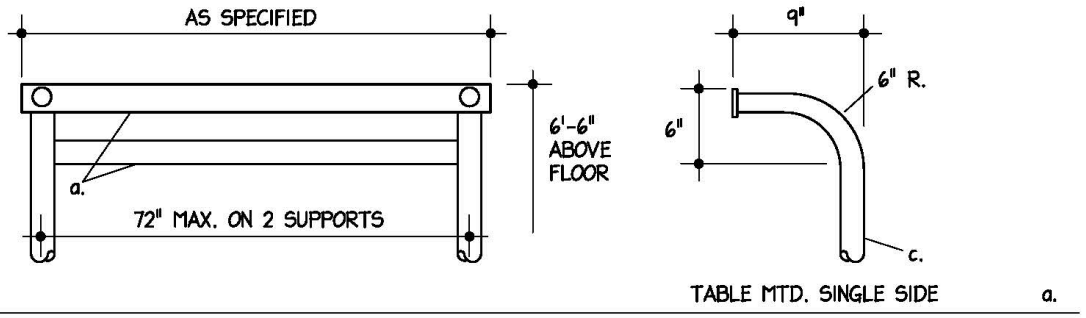


TABLE MTD. SINGLE SIDE a.

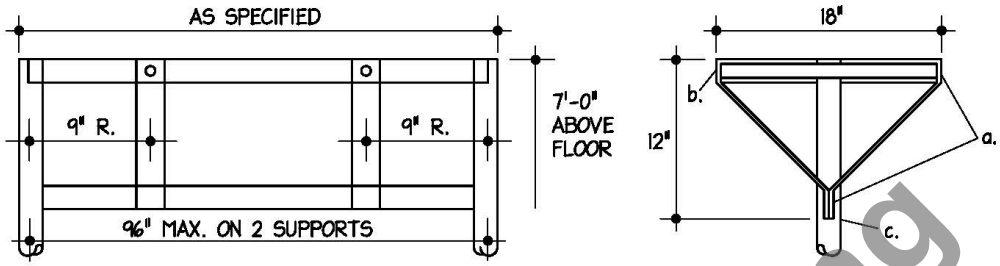
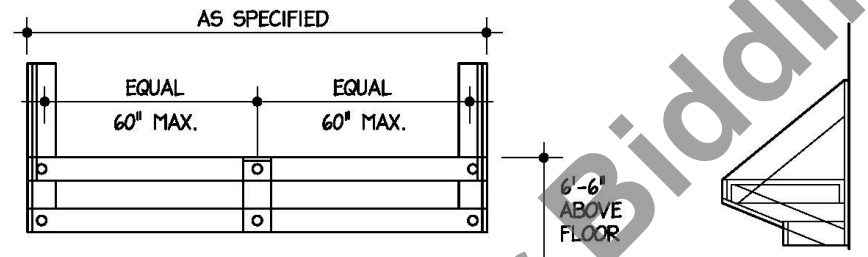
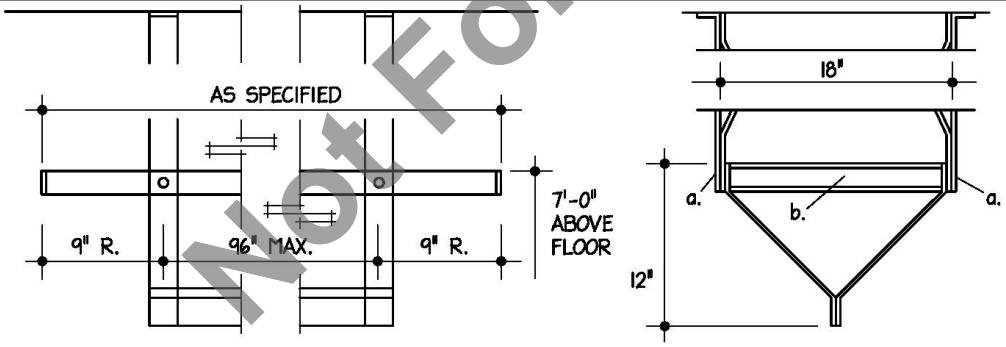


TABLE MTD. DOUBLE SIDE b.



(SECURE TO WALL STRUCTURAL MEMBERS WITH S/S BOLTS)

WALL MOUNTED c.



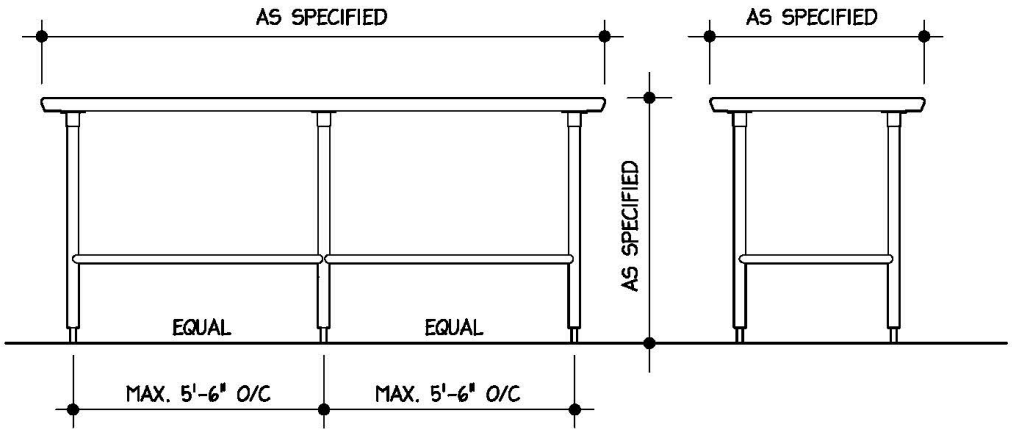
CEILING MOUNTED d.

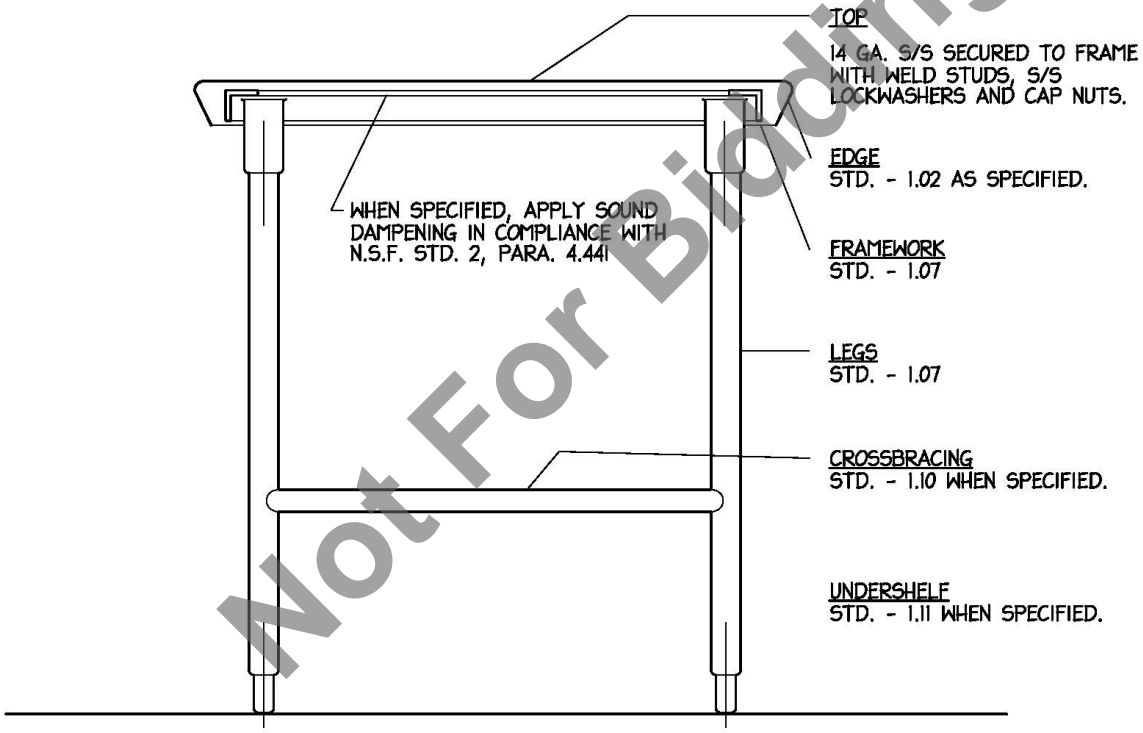
RACKS TO BE ALL WELDED CONSTRUCTION, GROUND SMOOTH AND POLISHED

a. BANDS - 1/4"x2 S/S BAR.
b. SPREADERS - 1" O.D. 16 GA. S/S.
c. UPRIGHTS - 1-5/8" O.D. 16 GA. S/S.
d. HOOKS - S/S DOUBLE PRONG SNAP-OVER STANDARD KEIL - #1576-1010-1351, 6" O/C.

NYIKOS-GARCIA Foodservice Design Inc.	DESCRIPTION: POT RACKS	STANDARD DTL: 1.18

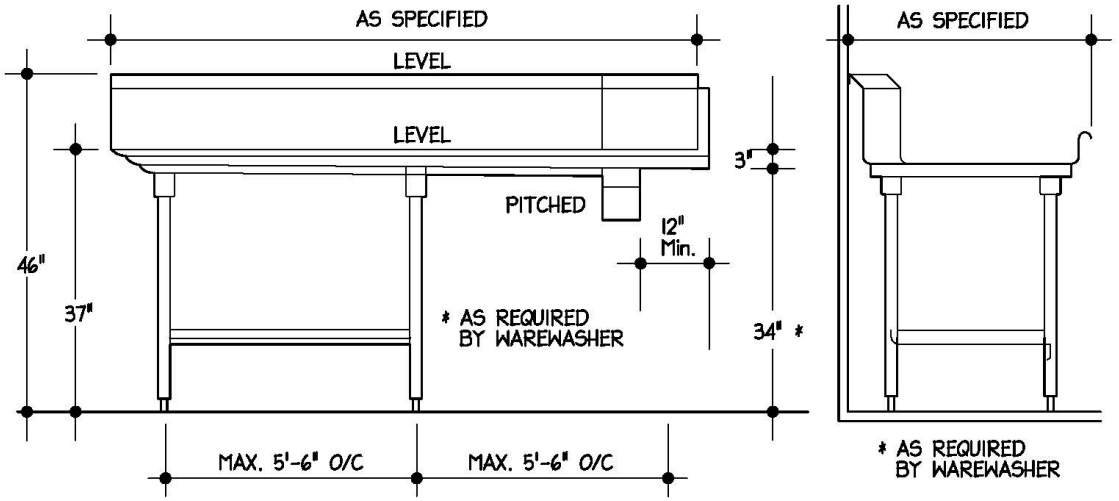
Not For Bidding

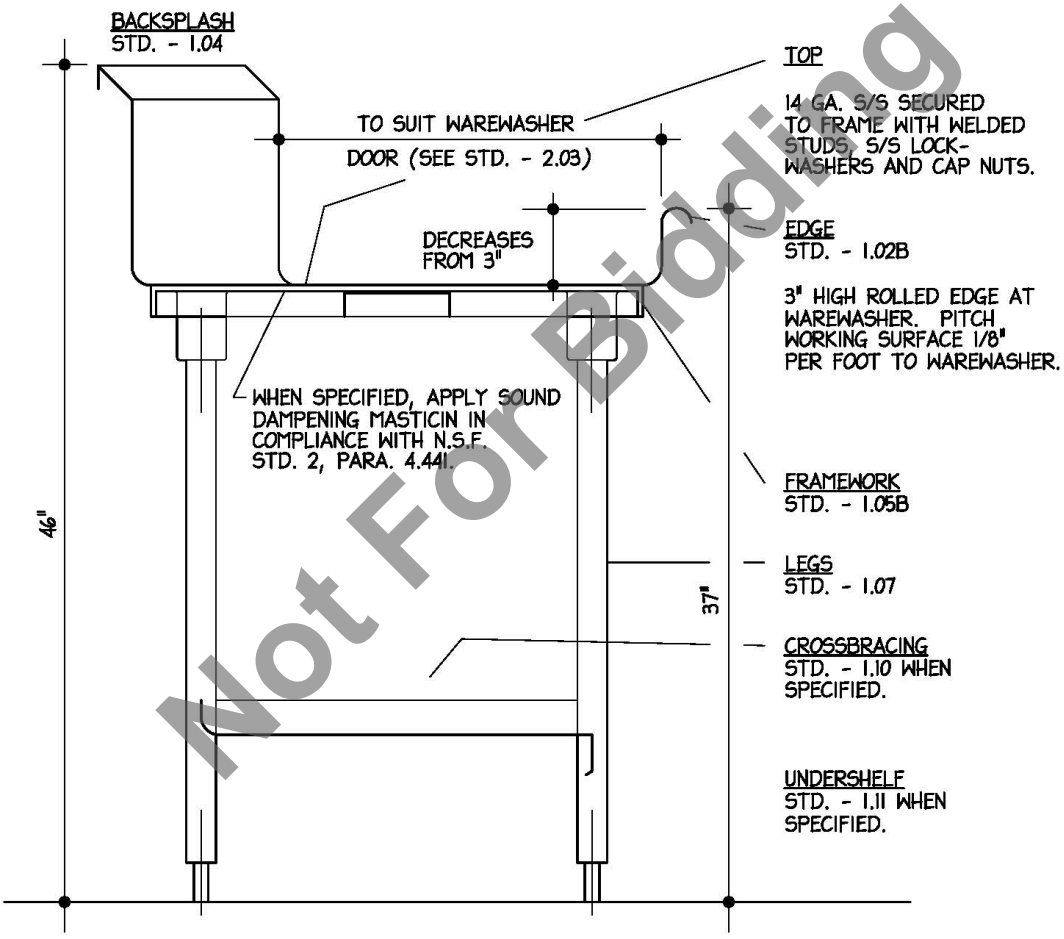




Not For Bidding

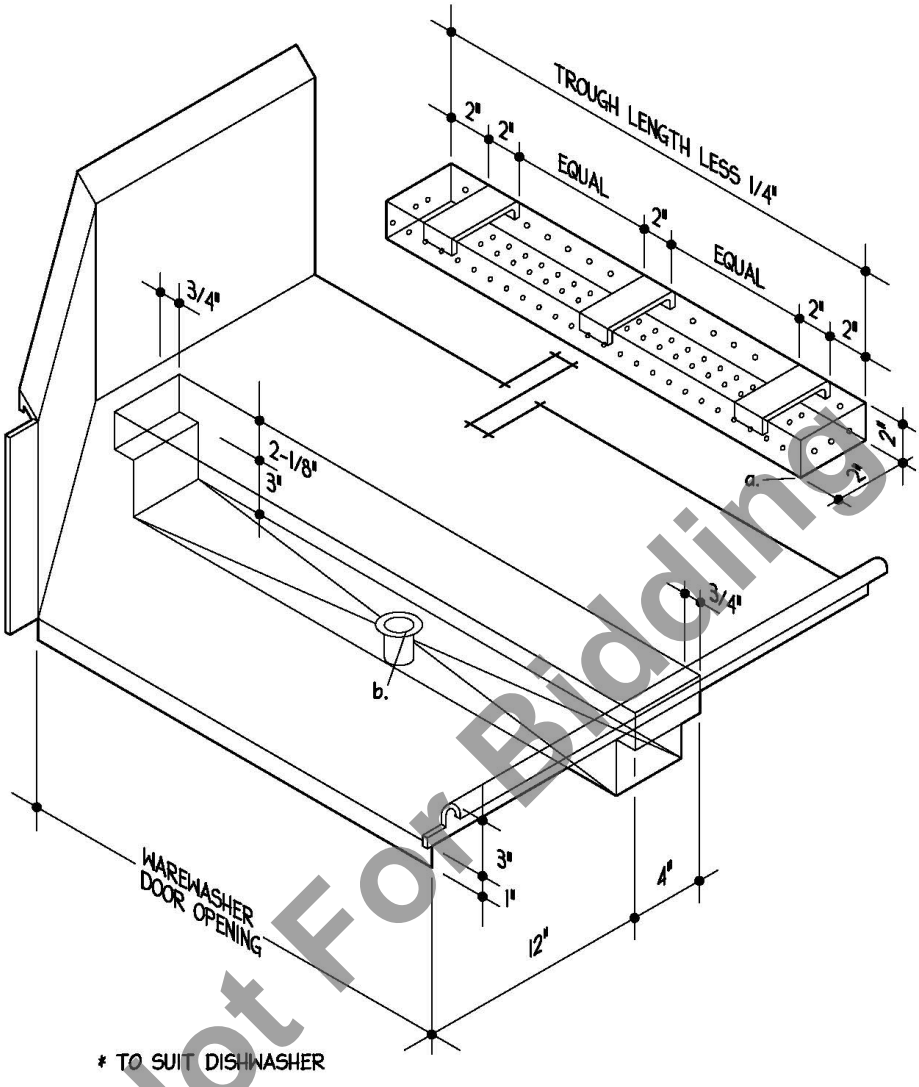
NYIKOS-GARCIA Foodservice Design Inc.	DESCRIPTION: WORKTABLE	STANDARD DTL: 2.01





Not For Bidding

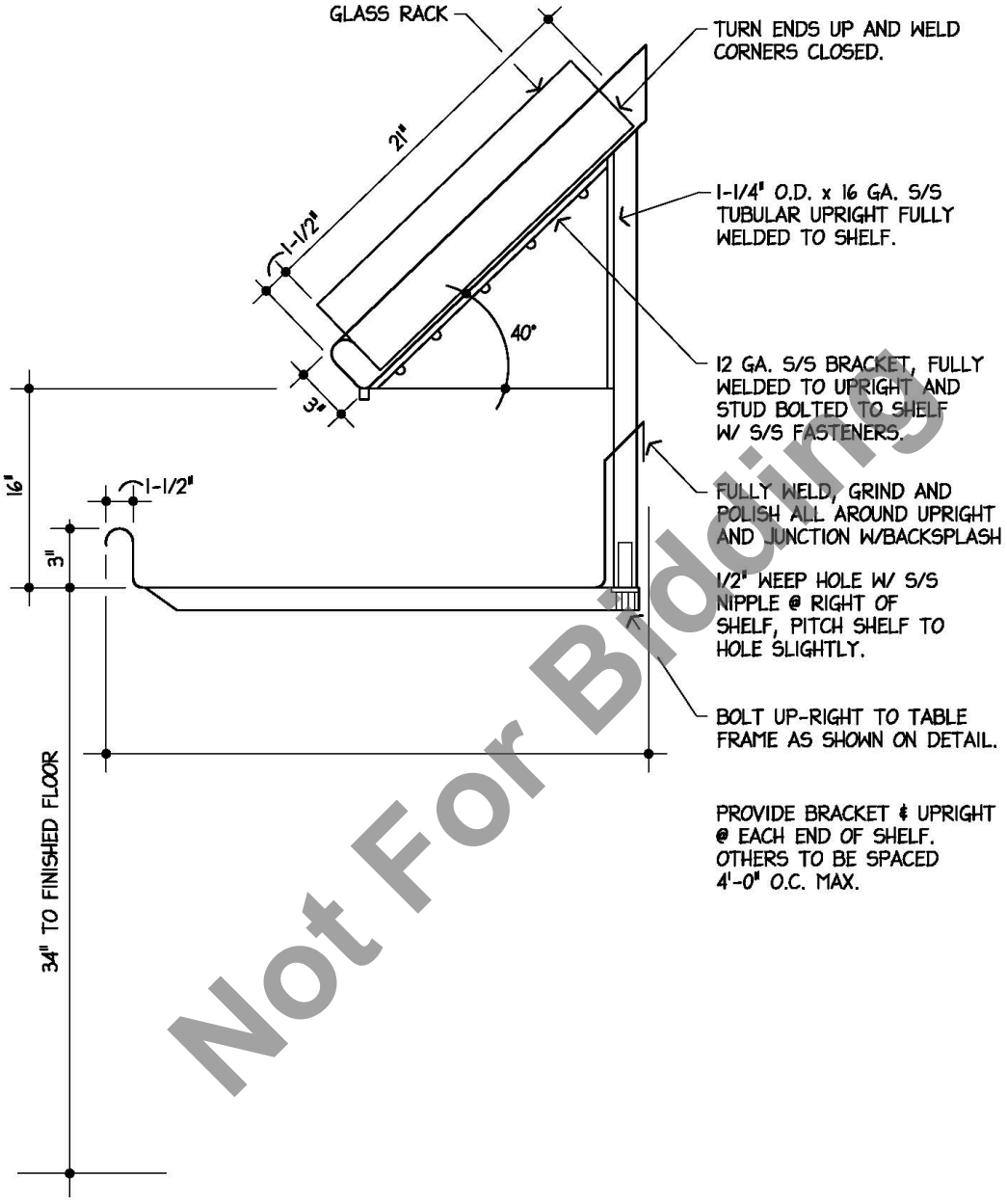
NYIKOS-GARCIA Foodservice Design Inc.	DESCRIPTION: DISHTABLE	STANDARD DTL: 2.02



a. BASKET - 16 GA. PERFORATED S/S, ALL WELDED CONSTRUCTION.
b. WASTE - 1-1/2" CHROME PLATED BRASS DRAIN -- STANDARD-KEIL #1816-1812-1368

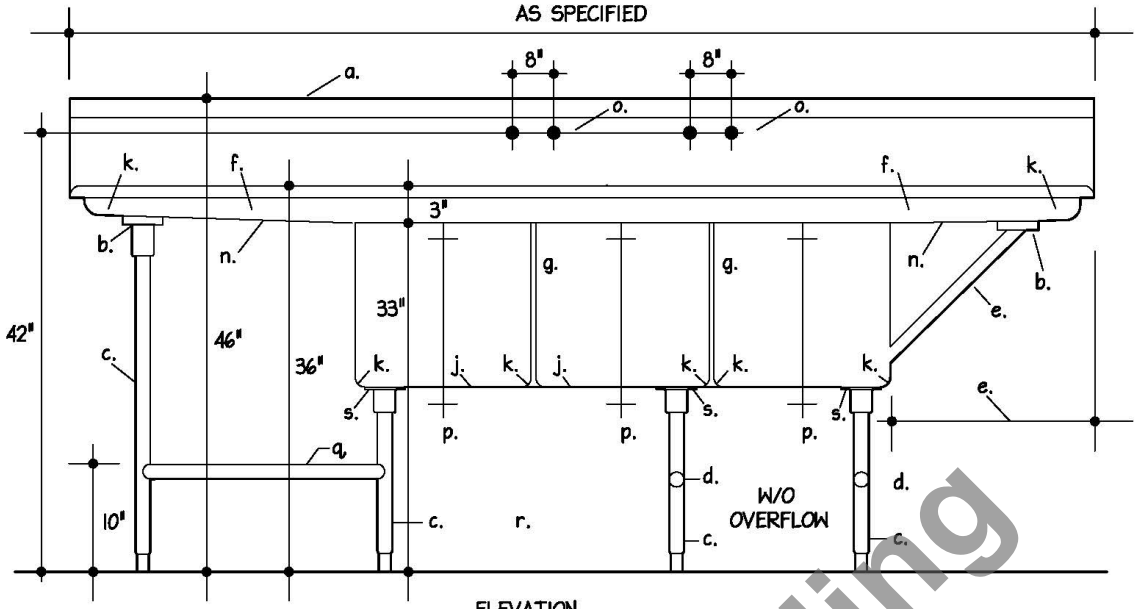
Not For Bidding

NYIKOS-GARCIA Foodservice Design Inc.	DESCRIPTION: WAREWASHER CONNECTION AND TABLE TROUGH	STANDARD DTL: 2.03

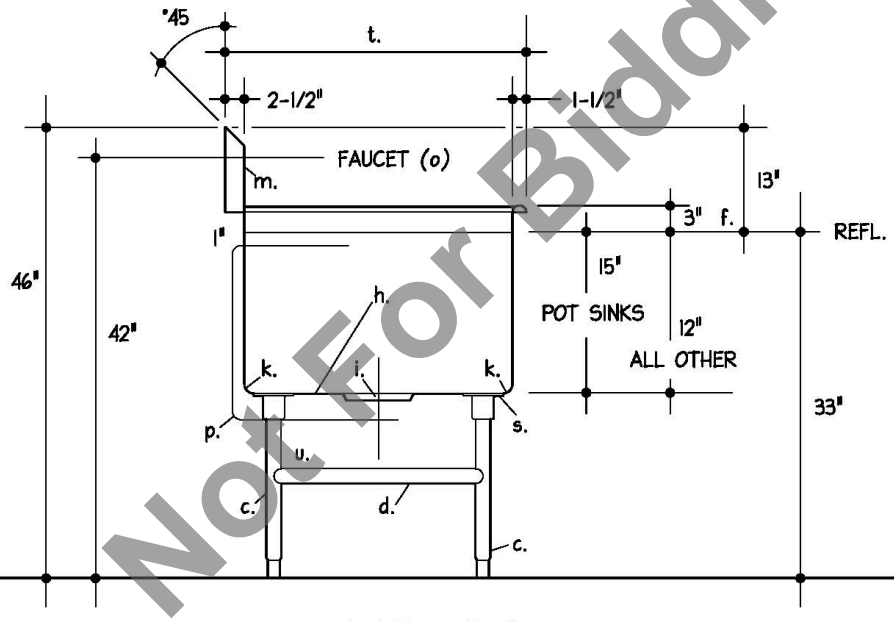


Not For Bidding

NYIKOS–GARCIA Foodservice Design Inc.	DESCRIPTION: TABLE MOUNTED RACKING SHELF	STANDARD DTL: 2.17



ELEVATION



TYPICAL SECTION

a. MATERIAL - 14 GA. S/S.
b. STD. - 1.05c.
c. STD. - 1.07
d. STD. - 1.10

CONTINUED ON STD.- 3.01.1

NYIKOS-GARCIA Foodservice Design Inc.	DESCRIPTION: SINKS AND DRAINBOARDS	STANDARD DTL: 3.01

Not For Bidding

e. DRAINBOARDS UP TO 24" IN LENGTH REQUIRE NO LEGS OR BRACES. DRAINBOARDS 25" TO 30" REQUIRE 1" O.D. 16 GA. S/S BRACE. DRAINBOARDS OVER 30" REQUIRE LEGS AND CHANNEL FRAMEWORK.

f. DRAINBOARDS SHALL PITCH TO SINK 1/8" PER FOOT OF LENGTH TO PROVIDE COMPLETE DRAINING WITHOUT POOLING. THE 3" HIGH RAISED ROLLED RIM AT THE SINK SHALL DECREASE IN HEIGHT TOWARD THE OUTER ENDS OF THE DRAINBOARD.

g. PARTITIONS BETWEEN COMPARTMENTS TO BE DOUBLE WALLED CONSTRUCTION WITH ROUNDED TOP, ALL WELDED INTEGRAL WITH SINK BODY.

h. BACK, BOTTOM, AND FRONT SHALL BE ONE CONTINUOUS PIECE WITH ENDS WELDED INTEGRAL, WITHOUT OVERLAPPING JOINTS OR OPEN SPACES, BETWEEN COMPARTMENTS.

i. WASTES SHALL BE SEATED IN DIE STAMPED DEPRESSIONS WITHOUT USE OF SOLDER, RIVETS OR WELDING. INSTALLED COMPONENTS SHALL BE FLUSH WITH SURROUNDING SURFACE.

j. EACH SINK COMPARTMENT TO BE PITCHED AND CREASED TO WASTE TO ASSURE COMPLETE DRAINING WITHOUT POOLING.

k. ENTIRE UNIT SHALL BE ALL WELDED COVE CORNERED CONSTRUCTION WITH VERTICAL AND HORIZONTAL AND INTERIOR CORNERS HAVING A 3/4" RADIUS.

l. STD.- 1.02 b EDGE.

m. STD. - 1.04a. BACKSPLASH.

n. UNDERSIDE OF DRAINBOARDS AND SINKS TO BE SPRAYED WITH SOUND DAMPENING IN COMPLIANCE WITH N.S.F. STD. 2 PARA 4.441 WHEN SPECIFIED.

o. FAUCETS - T&S MODEL B-232 WITH AERATOR B-199, REMOVABLE MONEL SEATS AND 1/2" I.P.S. MALE INLETS.

p. WASTES - 2" NICKEL PLATED BRONZE ROTARY HANDLE WASTE S/S STRAINER PLATE WITH CHROME WITH CHROME PLATED BRASS CONNECTED OVERFLOW, STANDARD- KIEL HARDWARE MFG. CO. #1770-1015-1000.

q. REAR CROSS BRACING ONLY.

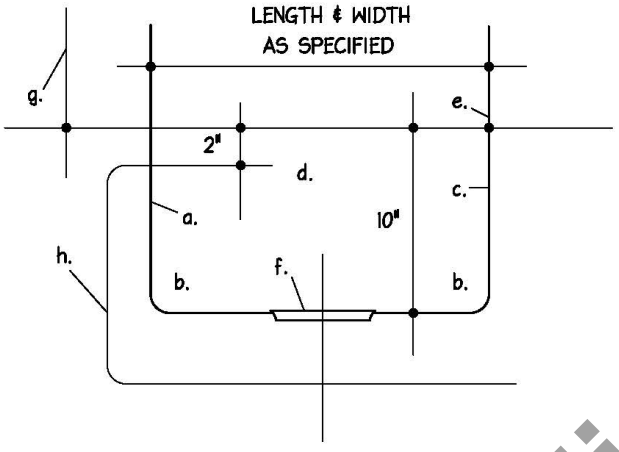
r. OMIT FRONT AND REAR LENGTHWISE CROSSBRACIG UNDER SINKS.

s. 12 GAUGE STAINLESS STEEL 6"x 6" TRIANGULAR SUPPORT PLATE WELDED TO UNDERSIDE OF SINKS.

t. WIDTH AS SPECIFIED.

Not For Bidding

NYIKOS-GARCIA Foodservice Design Inc.	DESCRIPTION: SINK AND DRAINBOARDS	STANDARD DTL: 3.01.1



TYPICAL SECTION

a. MATERIAL - 14 GA. S/S

b. ENTIRE UNIT SHALL BE ALL WELDED COVE CORNERED CONSTRUCTION WITH VERTICAL AND HORIZONTAL AND INTERIOR CORNERS HAVING A 3/4" RADIUS.

c. TWO SIDES AND BOTTOM SHELL BE ONE CONTINUOUS PIECE WITH ENDS WELDED INTEGRAL WITHOUT OVERLAPPING JOINTS.

d. PARTITIONS BETWEEN COMPARTMENTS TO BE DOUBLE WALLED CONSTRUCTION WITH ROUNDED TOP, ALL WELDED INTEGRAL WITH SINK.

e. FULLY WELD SINK TO TOP WITHOUT OVERLAPPING JOINTS.

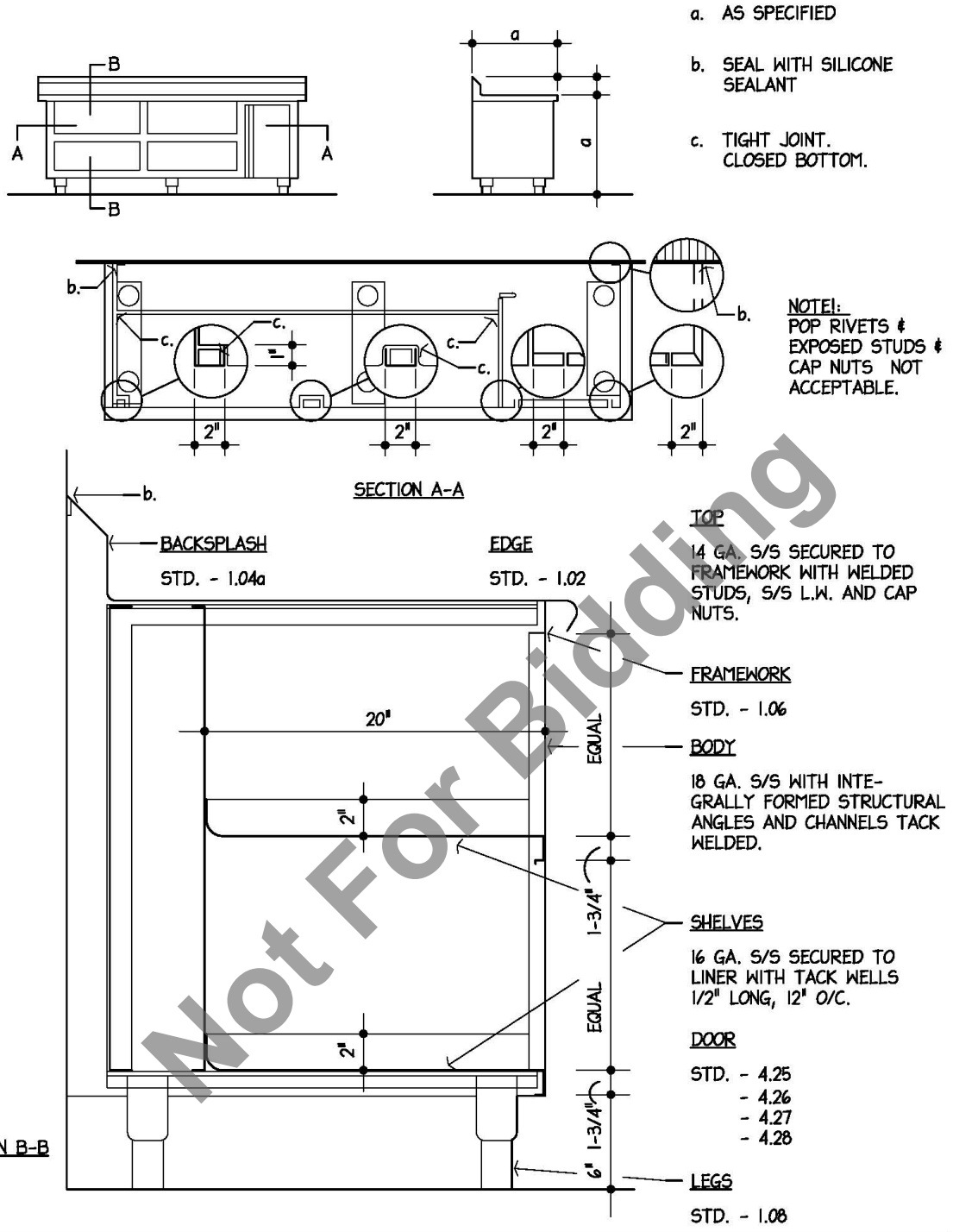
f. WASTES SHALL BE SEATED IN DIE STAMPED DEPRESSIONS WITHOUT USE OF SOLDER RIVETS OR WELDING . INSTALLED COMPONENTS SHALL BE FLUSH WITH SURROUNDING SURFACE.

g. FAUCET - T&S MODEL B-222 FAUCET WITH B-199 AERATOR, REMOVABLE MONEL SEATS AND 1/2" IPS MALE INLETS.

h. WASTES - 1-1/2" NICKEL PLATED BRONZE ROTARY HANDLE WASTE AND S/S STRAINER PLATE WITH CHROME PLATED BRASS CONNECTED OVERFLOW, STANDARD-KEIL HARDWARE COMPANY NO. #1770-1015-1000.

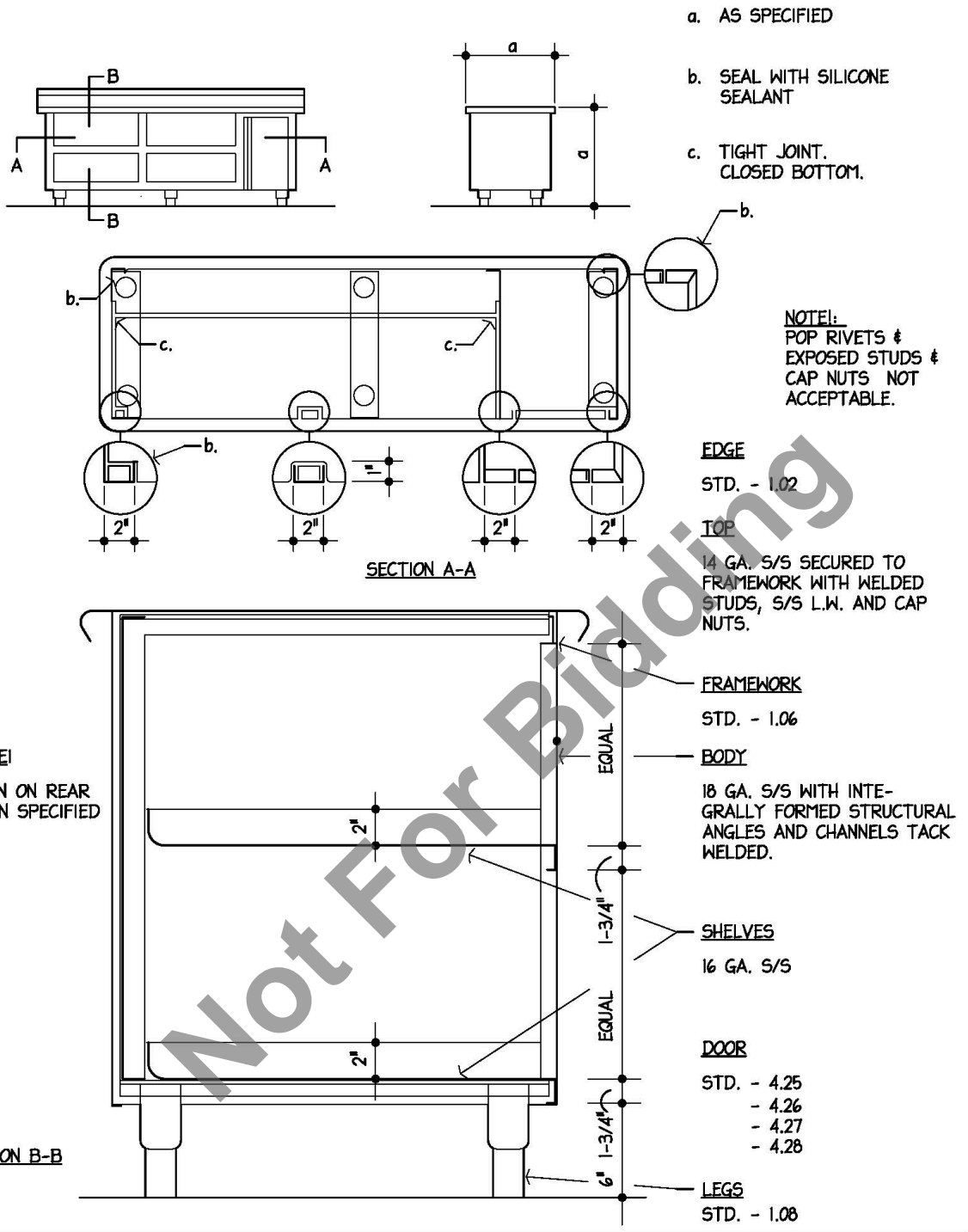
Not For Bidding

NYIKOS-GARCIA Foodservice Design Inc.	DESCRIPTION: COUNTER TOP SINKS	STANDARD DTL: 3.04



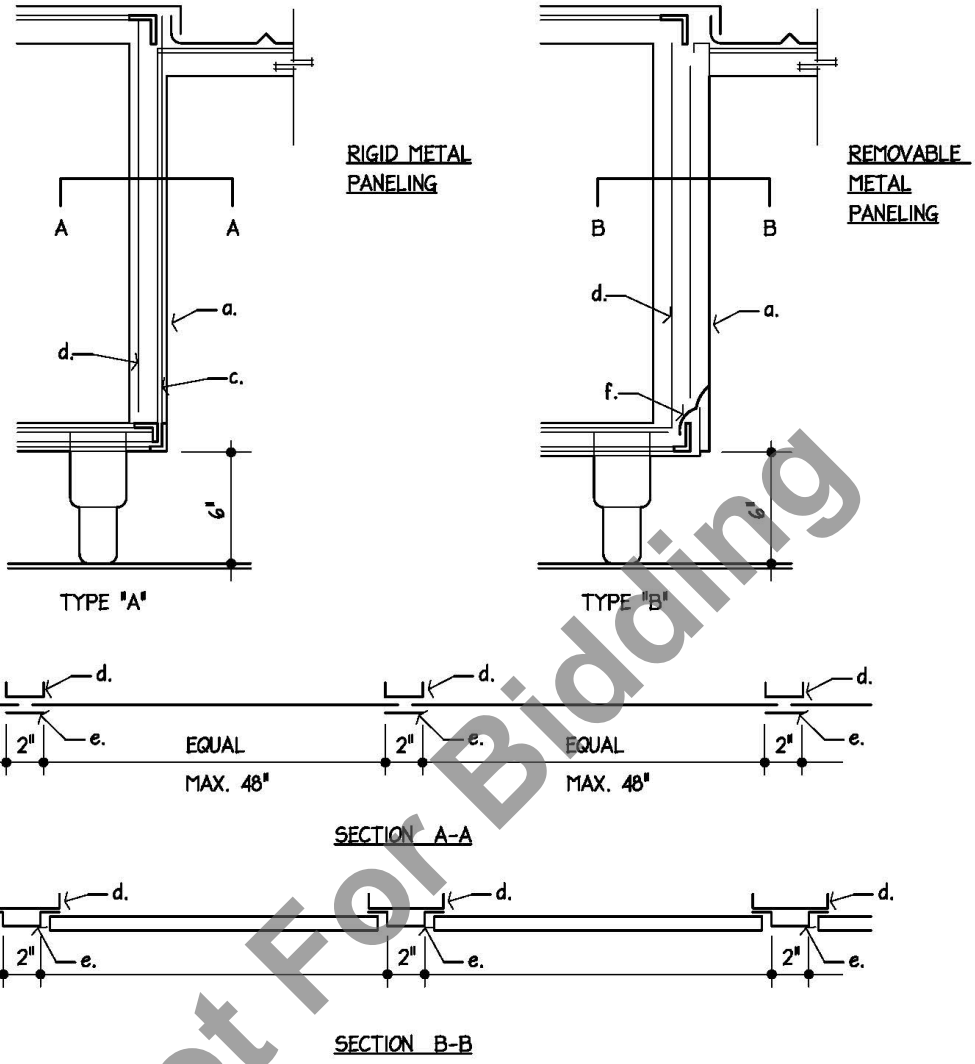
Not For Bidding

NYIKOS-GARCIA Foodservice Design Inc.	DESCRIPTION: BACK COUNTER	STANDARD DTL: 4.01



Not For Bidding

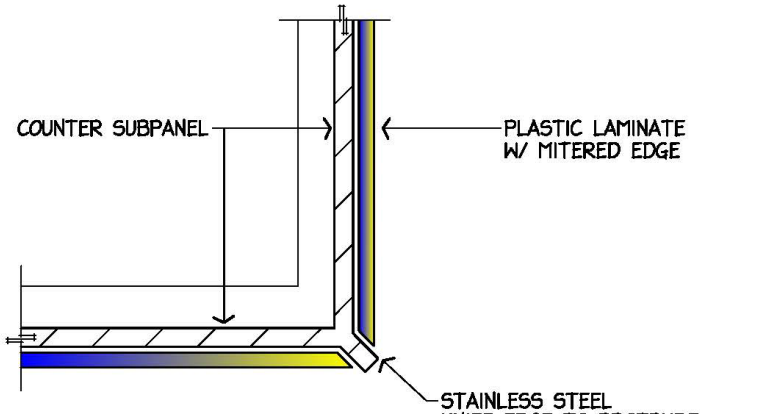
NYIKOS-GARCIA Foodservice Design Inc.	DESCRIPTION: FREE STANDING COUNTER	STANDARD DTL: 4.02



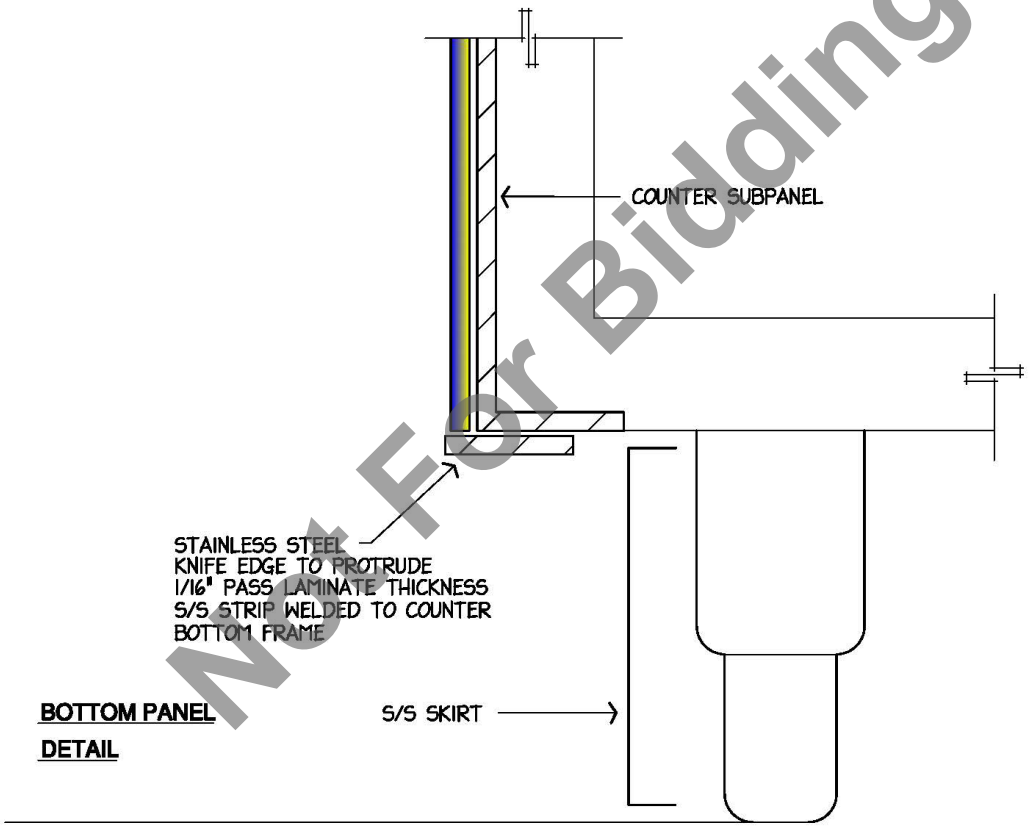
Not For Bidding

a. PANELING - 18 GA. S/S (18 GA. GALV. W/BONDED COVERING WHEN SPECIFIED).
b. 1"x2"x1" 14 GA. GALV. CHANNEL FULLY WELDED TO FRAMEWORK.
c. 2" 12 GA. S/S MULLIONS SECURED WITH WELDED STUDS, S/S LOCKWASHERS AND CAP NUTS.
d. 1"x4"x1" 14 GA. GALV. CHANNEL FULLY WELDED TO FRAMEWORK.
e. 1"x1"x2"x1"x1" 14 GA. S/S HAT CHANNEL (MULLIONS) SECURED WITH WELDED STUDS, S/S LOCKWASHERS AND CAP NUTS.
f. S/S CLIP.

NYIKOS-GARCIA Foodservice Design Inc.	DESCRIPTION: CAFETERIA COUNTER FRONT PANELING METAL	STANDARD DTL: 4.05



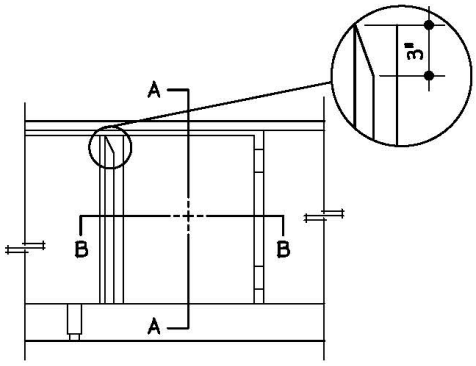
PLAN VIEW
OUTSIDE CORNER
DETAIL

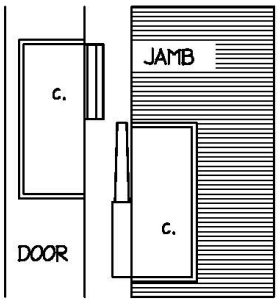


BOTTOM PANEL
DETAIL

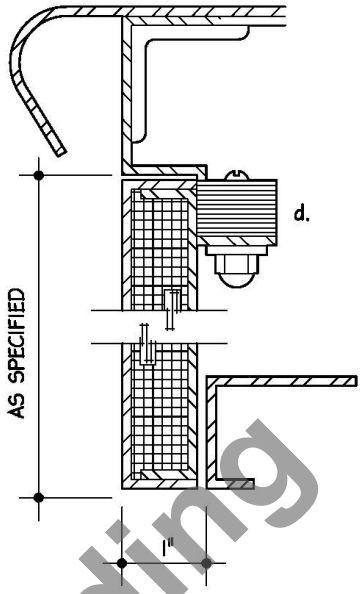
Not For Bidding

NYIKOS-GARCIA Foodservice Design Inc.	DESCRIPTION: COUNTER KNIFE EDGE TRIM DETAILS	STANDARD DTL: 4.05.1

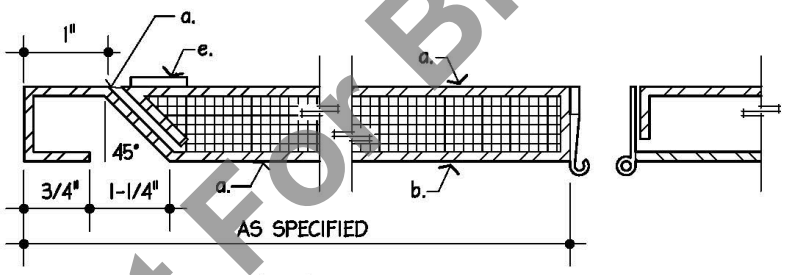




HINGE DETAIL



SECTION A-A

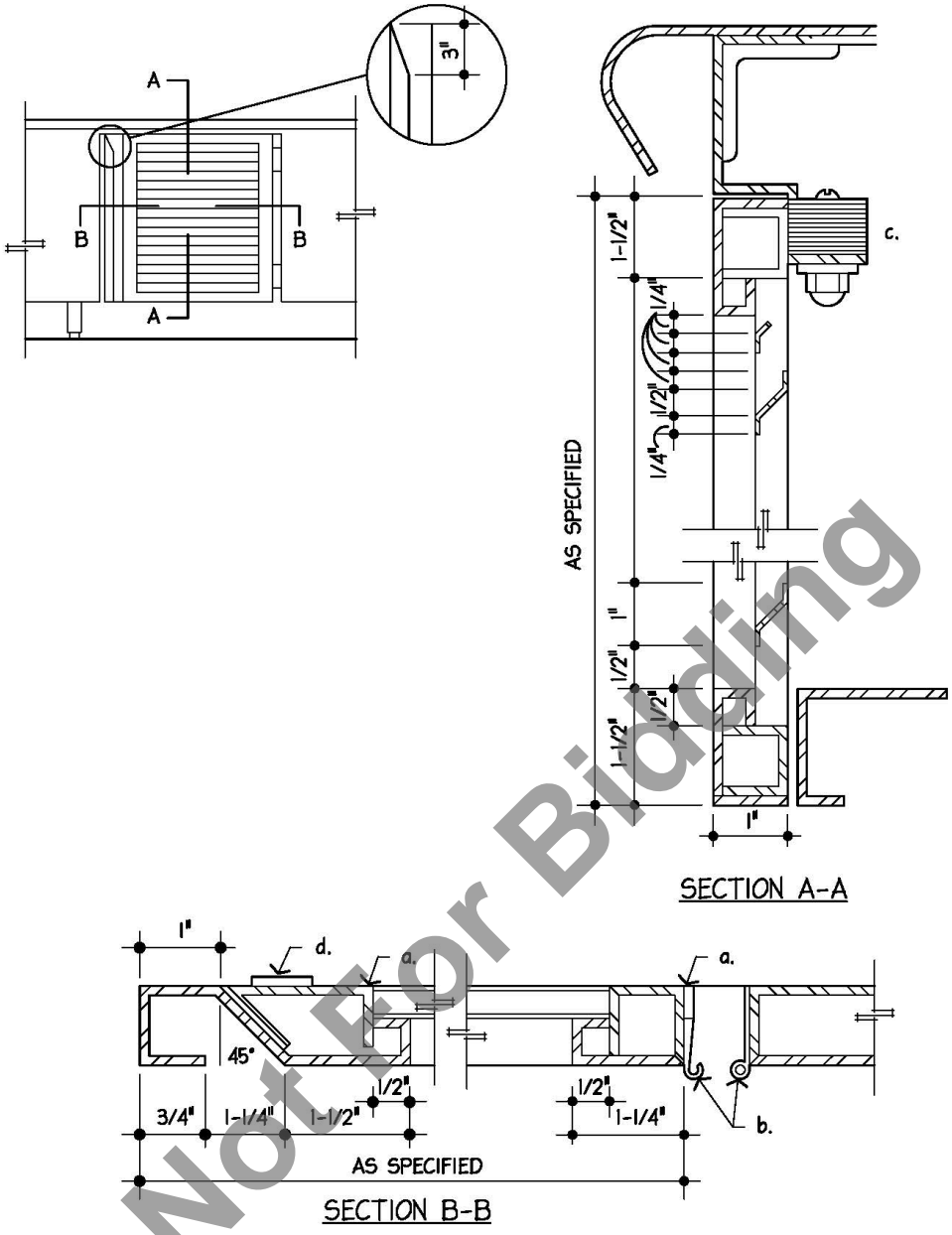


SECTION B-B

Not For Bidding

a. PANELING - 18 GA. S/S GA. EXTERIOR AND INTERIOR PANS TACK WELDED.
b. SEMI-RIGID FIBERGLASS SOUND DAMPENING.
c. HEAVY-DUTY S/S CLIP JOINT HINGE AS MFD. BY STANDARD-KEIL. SET IN FLUSH WITH SURFACE OF DOOR AND JAMB AND WELDED IN PLACE.
d. STANDARD-KEIL #2932-1010-3000 MAGNETIC CATCH MOUNTED FLUSH IN CUT OUT ON 1" TURN DOWN.
e. STEEL PLATE FOR MAGNETIC CATCH TACK WELDED TO INTERIOR DOOR PAN.

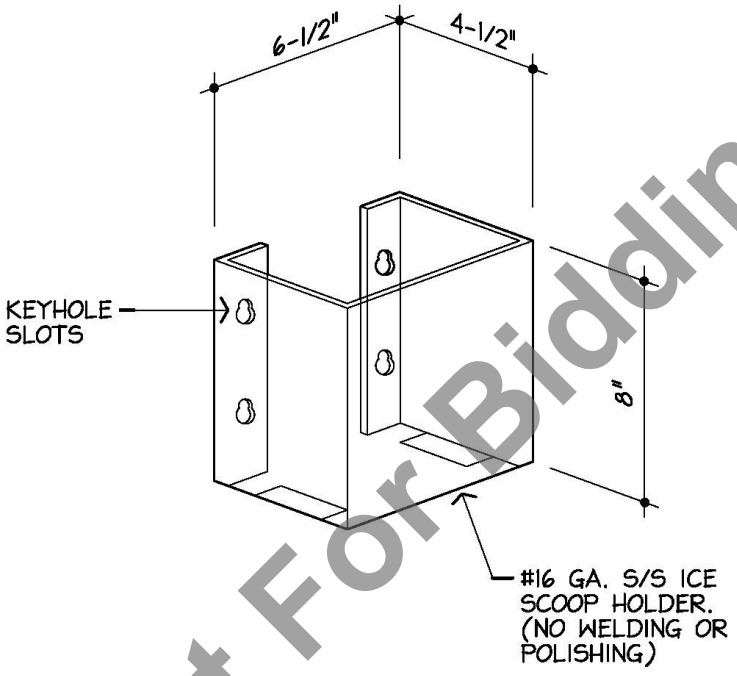
NYIKOS-GARCIA Foodservice Design Inc.	DESCRIPTION: HINGED SOLID DOOR	STANDARD DTL: 4.26



Not For Bidding

a. 18 GA. S/S GA. 18 GA. S/S EXTERIOR AND INTERIOR PANS TACK WELDED.
b. HEAVY-DUTY S/S CLIP JOINT HINGE AS MFD. BY KEELAN HARDWARE. SET IN FLUSH WITH SURFACE OF DOOR AND JAMB AND WELDED IN PLACE. RE: STD. - 4.26.
c. STANDARD-KEIL #2932-1010-3000 MAGNETIC CATCH MOUNTED FLUSH IN CUT OUT ON 1" TURN DOWN.
d. STEEL PLATE FOR MAGNETIC CATCH TACK WELDED TO INTERIOR DOOR PAN.

NYIKOS-GARCIA Foodservice Design Inc.	DESCRIPTION: HINGED LOUVERED DOORS	STANDARD DTL: 4.27



Not For Bidding

NYIKOS-GARCIA Foodservice Design Inc.	DESCRIPTION: ICE SCOOP HOLDER	STANDARD DTL: 6.2

END OF SECTION

SECTION 11 52 13
PROJECTION SCREENS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Front projection screen assemblies and related work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Supports for suspended projection screens.
B. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking in walls and ceilings.
C. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Suspended gypsum board ceilings for recessed screens, and openings in gypsum board partitions for projection screens.
D. Div 26 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical supply, conduit, and wiring for electric motor operated projection screens.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog cuts and descriptive information on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.
   4. Wiring diagrams for motor operators and actuators, and controls and switches.
B. Shop Drawings: For custom installations, indicate dimensions, verified field measurements, mounting details, and interface with adjacent construction.
C. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
D. Installer's Qualification Statement.
E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Provide manufacturer's operation and maintenance instructions.
F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than five years of documented experience.
B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver projection screens to project site in manufacturer's original unopened packaging, and inspect for damage and proper size before accepting delivery.
B. Store in a protected, clean, dry area with temperature maintained above 50 degrees F, and stack in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
C. Acclimate screens to building temperatures for 24 hours prior to installation, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain interior of building between 60 degrees F and 75 degrees F during and after installation of projection screens.

Not For Bidding

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Provide one year manufacturer warranty for projection screen assembly, projection screen fabric, rigid projection screen, projection screen motor and related components.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide products manufactured under each projection screen type.

B. Equivalent products by the following manufacturers are also acceptable:

1. Da-Lite Screen Company: www.da-lite.com/#sle.
2. Draper, Inc: www.draperinc.com.
3. Other manufacturers: or approved equal.
   a. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FRONT PROJECTION SCREENS, ELECTRICALLY OPERATED - TYPE P-1

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard UL-listed and marked units consisting of case, screen, motor, controls, mounting accessories and other components as required for a complete installation and complying with requirements indicated for screen surface, controls and for case, motor and screen under description of operation and type.

B. Location: Auditorium

C. Installation type - above ceiling recessed

D. Basis of specification: Draper Paragon E

1. Viewing Surface of Screen:
   a. Matte white viewing surface with minimum gain characteristics complying with FS GG-S-00172D(1) for Type A screen surface.
   b. Edge treatment: 2" Black masking borders.
2. Screen Case: Extruded aluminum with self-trimming flange. Case shall be designed to receive mounting hardware and is sized to suit projection screen.
   a. Case Finish: Powder coated white.
   b. Case Closure Door: Include automatically operated, hinged powder coated aluminum finish screen closure door on case bottom.
   c. Case Access Door: Hinged, powder coated aluminum finish screen access door on case bottom for maintenance access.
3. Screen Controls: Remotely control operation of each screen as follows:
   a. Single Motor Low Voltage Control (LVC), built-in.
   b. Single station control: Three-position, UL-listed control switch for each screen with metal device box and cover plate for flush wall mounting and for connection to 120 VAC electric power supply.
   c. End-Mounted-Motor-Operated Screens, open
      1) Motor: Instant reversing, gear drive motor of size and capacity recommended by screen manufacturer, with permanently lubricated ball bearings, automatic thermal overload protection, preset limit switches to automatically stop screen in "up" and "down" position, and positive stop action to prevent coasting; mounted in motor compartment in the following location and remotely controlled as indicated. Mount motor on end of screen as indicated.
4. Screen: Mildew- and flame-resistant glass fiber fabric with vinyl-coated viewing surface complying with requirements indicated, with top edge mounted on, and securely anchored to, rigid metal roller supported by self-aligning bearings in brackets.
5. Size of viewing surface: 308" x 192".
6. Drop length: Provide 3'- 4' extra drop length of dimension.

Not For Bidding

2.03 FRONT PROJECTION SCREENS, ELECTRICALLY OPERATED - TYPE P-2

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard UL-listed and marked units consisting of case, screen, motor, controls, mounting accessories and other components as required for a complete installation and complying with requirements indicated for screen surface, controls and for case, motor and screen under description of operation and type.
B. Location: Auditorium Lobby
C. Installation type - above ceiling recessed
D. Basis of specification: Da-Lite Advantage Deluxe Electrol.
   1. Viewing Surface of Screen:
      a. Matte white viewing surface with minimum gain characteristics complying with FS GG-S-00172D(1) for Type A screen surface.
      b. Edge treatment: 2" Black masking borders.
   2. Screen Case: Extruded aluminum with self-trimming flange. Case shall be designed to receive mounting hardware and is sized to suit projection screen.
      a. Case Finish: Powder coated white.
      b. Case Closure Door: Include automatically operated, hinged powder coated aluminum finish screen closure door on case bottom.
      c. Case Access Door: Hinged, powder coated aluminum finish screen access door on case bottom for maintenance access.
   3. Screen Controls: Remotely control operation of each screen as follows:
      a. Single Motor Low Voltage Control (LVC), built-in.
      b. Single station control: Three-position, UL-listed control switch for each screen with metal device box and cover plate for flush wall mounting and for connection to 120 VAC electric power supply.
      c. End-Mounted-Motor-Operated Screens, open
         1) Motor: Instant reversing, gear drive motor of size and capacity recommended by screen manufacturer, with permanently lubricated ball bearings, automatic thermal overload protection, preset limit switches to automatically stop screen in "up" and "down" position, and positive stop action to prevent coasting; mounted in motor compartment in the following location and remotely controlled as indicated. Mount motor on end of screen as indicated.
   4. Screen: Mildew- and flame-resistant glass fiber fabric with vinyl-coated viewing surface complying with requirements indicated, with top edge mounted on, and securely anchored to, rigid metal roller supported by self-aligning bearings in brackets.
   5. Size of viewing surface: 123" x 164".
   6. Drop length: Provide 1'- 2' extra drop length of dimension.

Not For Binding

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate is finished and ready to accept screen installation.
B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
C. Verify that openings for recessed screens are correctly sized.
D. Verify that entrances to installation area are sized to permit entry of rigid screen.
E. Verify type and location of electrical connections.
F. Do not install projection screens until climate control systems are in place and interior painting and other finishes are completed.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate screen installation with installation of projection systems.
B. Coordinate installation with adjacent construction and fixtures, including ceilings, walls, lighting, fire suppression, and registers and grilles.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, using manufacturer's recommended hardware for relevant substrates.
B. Do not field cut screens.
C. Install screens in mountings as specified and as indicated on drawings.
D. Install multiple screens in accordance with drawings and manufacturer's instructions. Verify that screens are aligned horizontally and vertically, and that spacing between screens is uniform and of minimum size.
E. Handle rigid screen materials with care to avoid damage. Use equipment only on uncoated side.
F. Install plumb and level.
G. Install electrically operated screens ready for connection to power and control systems by others.
H. When installing electrical masking, do not damage underlying screen.
I. Adjust projection screens and related hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for proper placement and operation.
J. Test electrical screens for proper working condition. Adjust as needed.
K. Test masking systems for proper format control. Adjust as needed.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
B. Touch up, repair, or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 11 53 13
FUME HOODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Laboratory fume hoods, bench type, auxiliary air configurations as shown and described.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 12 35 53.19: Laboratory casework.
B. Division 22: Plumbing and service fittings to fume hoods.
C. Division 26: Electrical service fittings to fume hoods.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop drawings.
B. Manufacturer's product data.
C. Testing reports on all finishes.
D. Testing reports on ventilation characteristics for auxiliary air hoods.
E. Samples of finishes for color selection.
F. Manufacturer's standard rough-in diagram.
G. Production schedule, including projected shipping dates for each hood.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Supreme Air ADA Bench Hood by Kewaunee Scientific Equipment Corp.
B. Other manufacturers of 4 foot Bypass Hoods, approved provided meeting requirements:
   1. Laboratory Furniture, Inc.
   2. American Desk Manufacturing Co./Taylor Division
   3. American Hamilton, Div. of American Hospital Supply Corp.
   4. Duralab Equipment Corp.
   5. St. Charles Manufacturing Co.
   6. Fisher Scientific Co.
   7. Labland Industries
C. Compliance with Contract Documents: Approval of a manufacturer does not relieve him from providing products in full compliance with the Contract Documents.

2.02 HOODS

A. ADA Bench By-pass Hoods:
   1. Superstructure: Cold-rolled steel, phosphate coated, with baked chemical resistant synthetic resin finish. Provide 1/3" or 1" I. D. piping sleeves, with screw-type caps on both ends in sides of hood where scheduled for entry of services and compressed gas tubing into hood.
   2. Base Cabinets: Wood. Refer to Sections 12 35 53.19.
      a. Maintain 30 inch minimum clear wheelchair access under hood.
   3. Interior Liner: Phenolic
   4. Counter Top: Molded modified epoxy resin with raised edge and sink(s) as shown.
   5. Sashes: Full metal frame counter-balanced combination vertical rising/ horizontal sash. Frame shall be min. 2-1/2" wide and glazing shall be 1/4" laminated safety plate. Sash in horizontal sliding sashes shall permit a maximum opening of 30% of the face area with sash down.

Not For Bidding

6. Access Panels: Provide in sides of hood interior for access to services.
7. Lighting Fixtures: Two-tube fluorescent, vapor proof complete with tubes, light switch and wiring to switch.
8. Fan Switch: Provide complete with green safety light.
9. Fittings: Make provisions for side-mounted fittings for services as shown on the drawings.
10. Ductwork Connections: Provide ductwork collars as shown.
11. Services: Gas, Cold Water, Hot Water, cup sink, (2) 120v GFCI, sash alarm, light switch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install all units as shown on the approved shop drawings.
B. Fabrication and installation shall be by experienced and qualified workmen in accordance with the approved shop drawings and manufacturer's recommendations.
C. All units shall be free from scratches, dents, etc., at acceptance of project.
D. Provide all wood blocking, grounds, shims, etc., for a complete installation. Include supports to building structure where required.
E. Provide all anchors, screws, bolts, etc., for securing work to adjacent or adjoining work. All anchorage to hollow concrete masonry units shall be by toggle bolts.
F. Erect all units in proper position, securely fastened, in line, plumb and level.
G. Shop prime all ferrous metal used for supports, brackets, etc., not exposed to view. Final finish shall be chemical resistant.

3.02 TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Provide certified tests on biochem safety hoods in the field to verify that units are operating as specified.
B. Air balancing of other hoods is in mechanical contract.

3.03 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING

A. All sashes and doors shall be adjusted for smooth, easy operating and shall have proper clearances for operation and be accurately and tightly fitted to jambs, sills, etc.
B. All moving or working parts shall be left in good smooth operating condition.
C. Leave the premises clean, orderly, and free of debris, dirt, and rubbish accumulated during installation of casework.

3.04 MAINTENANCE AND OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

A. Supply personnel and time to adequately instruct Owner in operation of each fume hood.
B. Provide two sets of written operating and maintenance instructions for each hood.

3.05 SCHEDULE OF HOODS

A. Provide ADA Bench By-Pass Fume Hoods in th
    1. Chemistry C215
    2. Prep Room C216
    3. Chemistry C217

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 11 54 15
KILNS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES
- A. Electric Kilns.
- B. Downdraft ventilation system
- C. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS
- A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Services and connections to kilns and ventilation systems.

1.03 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS
- A. Install kiln in well-ventilated, sheltered area. Do not permit temperature to exceed 105 degrees F while kiln is in use.
- B. Provide a minimum of 18 inches between kiln and adjacent walls, other kilns, shelving, and other obstructions. When installing multiple kilns in the same room, ensure that the control boxes on the kilns are not facing adjacent kilns.
- C. Locate kiln in a room or space with a bare concrete floor. If a bare concrete floor is not available provide a non-combustible substrate and two inches of masonry below the kiln extending a minimum of 12 inches beyond the outside dimensions of the kiln.
- D. If installing kilns in a room or space with a fire suppression system, do not place kilns in such a manner so as to cause sprinkler heads to go off.
- E. If installing kilns in proximity to a marine environment, locate the kilns indoors and protect from exposure to damp air to avoid corrosion.

1.04 SUBMITTALS
- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00.
- B. Product Data: Submit for kilns, ventilation systems, and accessories. Include product data, installation instructions, and manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit for kilns. Include plans indicating space required and relationship to work of other sections.
- D. Operating and Maintenance Data: For kilns and ventilation systems to include in maintenance manuals.
- E. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this section.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Source Limitations: Obtain kilns, ventilation systems, and accessories through one source from a single manufacturer. Kiln and ventilation system to be UL listed as a system.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with provisions of the following product certifications:
  1. NFPA: Provide kilns and ventilation systems listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
  2. UL and NEMA: Provide electrical components required as part of kilns and ventilation systems that are listed and labeled by UL and that comply with applicable NEMA standards.

Not For Bidding

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver kilns, ventilation systems, and accessories in manufacturer’s original packaging with protective covering intact.

B. Do not stack other items on top of packaged kilns during transportation and storage. Stack kilns with top end up.

C. Utilize equipment capable of moving the kiln and packaging without damage and install kilns into location.

D. Protect from damage due to weather, excessive temperature, and construction operations.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranties: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of each kiln specified agrees to repair or replace kilns that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Warranty includes labor for repair or replacement.

1. Kiln: Two-year limited warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for kilns, ventilation systems, and accessories is Skutt Kilns, 6441 SE Johnson Creek Blvd, Portland, OR 97206-9552, Telephone: 503-774-6000, Fax: 503-774-7833, Web Site: www.skutt.com.

B. Substitutions will be considered under provisions of Section 01 6000.

2.02 ELECTRIC KILNS

A. Electric Kilns: Skutt Model No. KM-1027-3 electric kilns with components, options, and accessories needed to comply with requirements and provide complete functional kilns including the following components.

1. Kiln stand.
2. Kiln floor or slab.
3. Fire brick.
4. Kiln elements.
5. Ring latch.
6. Chest handle.
7. Lid with lifter and latch.
8. Control box.
9. Thermocouple.
10. Controller touch pad.
11. Peep plugs.

B. Factory prewire kilns for electrical switching devices and computer interface system. Factory predrill holes in the kiln lid and floor for the downdraft ventilation system.

1. Electrical characteristics: 208v, 3 phase, 31.7 amps

C. Other Approved Manufacturers:

1. Paragon Kilns; www.paragonweb.com.
2. Model: TNF-24-3.

2.03 DOWNDRAFT VENTILATION SYSTEM

A. Downdraft Ventilation System: Skutt "EnviroVent 2-inch negative pressure downdraft ventilation system; capable of removing hazardous fumes only, not heat. System to consist of the following components:

1. Blower motor with six (6) ft power cord and in-line switch.

Not For Bidding

2. 8 x 12 inch mounting plate.
3. Eight (8) ft x three (3) inch flexible aluminum duct.
4. Spring-loaded plenum cup assembly.
5. Blower inlet tube.
6. Blower discharge tube.
7. Plenum spring.
8. Three (3) to four (4) inch connector.
9. Floor mounting plate.
10. Mounting hardware.

B. System fits a single top-loading, multi-sided, electric kiln with a chamber size less than 12 cu ft. Provide a dual intake kit to vent a single kiln over 12 cu ft or two (2) kilns with chamber volumes each under 12 cu ft. Maximum chamber volume that can be vented with one (1) motor is 24 cu ft.

C. Electrical Switching Device: Skutt "EnviroLink" electrical switching device utilizing a programmable power output in the controller to turn the downdraft ventilation system on and off.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Angled Touchpad Mount: Skutt "Easyview" Angled Touchpad; permits easy viewing and programming of kiln controls.

B. Computer Interface System (CIS): Computer interface system including required software and hardware to connect a computer to the kiln controller.

C. Furniture Kits: Kit includes shelves and one (1) or more posts. Kits are designed to fire to Cone 10 temperatures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where kilns, ventilation systems, and accessories, for compliance with requirements that affect installation and with requirements for installation tolerances. Notify the Architect in writing of conditions detrimental to proper completion of the work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Downdraft Ventilation System:

1. Ensure that kiln stand is a minimum of eight inches high. If stand is lower than eight inches high, either shim legs to increase distance from floor to eight inches or replace stand with one that is eight inches high.
2. If kiln does not have factory drilled holes, provide number, size of holes as recommended by the manufacturer for the specific kiln model. Locate holes in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in strict accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions and recommendations. Coordinate installation with adjacent work to ensure proper clearances.

B. Install units in final locations after finishes have been completed in each area. Verify that clearances are adequate to properly operate equipment.

C. Set units level, plumb, properly aligned, and securely in place.

D. See Division 26 sections for electrical requirements.

Not For Bidding

E. Downdraft Ventilation System:
   1. Assemble and install system components on kiln in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. Install the blower and motor assembly on the wall in a location that is close enough for the flexible aluminum duct to reach the kiln without overstretching the duct. Where wall-mounting is not possible, mount the vent motor on the floor or above the ceiling.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Test kilns, ventilation systems, and accessories to verify proper operation. Make necessary adjustments.
B. Verify that accessories required have been furnished and installed.
C. Remove packing material and leave kilns in clean condition, ready for operation.

3.05 SCHEDULE

A. Kiln A202: Quantity: 1.
B. Kiln C346: Quantity: 2.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 11 61 13
ORCHESTRA SHELL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the following equipment:
   1. Furnish and install an orchestra shell, as shown on the drawings and specified here.
   2. The full stage symphonic acoustical shell shall consist of a system of acoustical panels of appropriate construction, and adjustable to proper positions, to control and reflect a maximum range of audible frequencies.
   3. The shell shall consist of two parts:
      a. Free-standing, self-supporting moveable towers for the back and side walls.
      b. Ceiling panels, which include integrated lighting, to be suspended and flown from stage rigging.

1.03 RELATED WORK

A. Related work includes, but is not limited to, the following:
   1. Motorized counterweight rigging for the reflectors.
   2. Concert lighting control system.

1.04 FLEXIBILITY

A. The shell shall be flexible permitting rearrangement to various size configurations. Ceiling panels shall be capable of angular adjustment for proper blending and projection of sound.

1.05 STORAGE

A. Wall towers shall be designed so that they may be nested for storage without dismantling and shall nest in the designated storage area. Ceiling panels shall be designed to hang from theatrical rigging, and can be rotated to a vertical position and stored in the fly loft.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit drawings showing shell size, panel configuration and dimensions, as well as all details of fabrication.

B. Submit a complete list of manufactured products to be incorporated in the work shall be provided with manufacturer's identification, grade, conformance to standards and specifications, and U.L. labels, as required.

C. Submit wiring and connection diagrams for lighting.

1.07 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. All structural framing shall be extruded aluminum components to enhance stiffness and reduce weight.

B. All panels shall be composite construction with fiber honeycomb core and stressed-skin surface to provide maximum panel rigidity.

C. Stability of the base and tower assembly shall be enhanced by a diagonal brace. Diagonal brace shall ensure a perpendicular connection between base and tower frames, and distribute loads throughout the base assembly.

D. Shell ceiling panels shall feature an integral truss with electrical raceway that will deflect not more than 1/8 inch per foot.

Not For Bidding

1.08 INSTRUCTIONS

A. At the time of installation, furnish Operation and Maintenance Manuals, which will include instructions for safe handling and deployment, warranty statement, replacement parts, regular maintenance requirements, and contact information for future service and information.

B. At the request of the owner, a sample owner's manual may be submitted for inspection and approval at the time of bid.

C. All maintenance and operation information shall be bound into an 8-1/2 inch x 11 inch booklet with cover stock front and back covers.

1.09 COMPLETION, TRAINING

A. After installation is complete, owner's on-site representative shall be contacted by installation crew lead for final inspection.

B. Installation crew lead shall provide training to persons of the owner's choice, which shall include:

1. Review of all instructional and maintenance documentation.
2. Complete run-through of shell deployment from storage to performance position, and back again.
3. Adjustment of ceiling panel angles as requested.
4. Adjustment of lighting fixtures as requested.
5. Completion of any deficient work as requested.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. The manufacturer shall warrant this equipment to be free from defects in materials and workmanship, under normal use and service, for a period of three years from date of installation. A full corporate warranty statement shall be provided upon request.

1.11 ESTIMATED PRODUCT LIFE CYCLE

A. The shell shall be designed for a 20 year life cycle based on average usage.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 ORCHESTRA SHELL BASIS OF DESIGN

A. The following are acceptable products and manufacturers:

1. Crescendo Acoustical Shell
   Sightline Commercial Solutions
   Minneapolis, MN 55445
   (763) 533-2094
2. Maestro Acoustical Shell
   Wenger Corporation
   Owatonna, MN 55060
   (507) 455-4100
3. Opus II Acoustical Shell
   StageRight
   Clare, MI 48617
   (800) 438-4499

2.02 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

A. Composite Construction

1. All panels shall be of composite construction.
2. Core shall be a minimum of 1-inch thick resin-impregnated fiber honeycomb of 80-60-15 composition (15% resin minimum).
3. Stressed skins shall be: Painted; 1/8-inch minimum tempered hardboard face and back.

Not For Bidding

4. Lamination shall be by means of water-activated urethane adhesive (no contact adhesive acceptable).
5. Panels shall include integral extruded aluminum caps along the straight edges.
6. All front surface panels shall be free of exposed fasteners.

B. Shape
1. All tower panels shall have a 60 to 72-inch radius curve.
2. Ceilings panels shall have a 60 to 72-inch radius curve.

2.03 SHELL WALL TOWERS:

A. Configuration
1. Towers shall consist of one 4-foot center panel and two 3-foot adjustable wing panels, which create an approximate 10-foot-wide tower.
2. Lower wing panel may be specified as door in locations indicated in drawings.
3. Door shall have a minimum opening clearance of 36-inches.
4. All instructions pertaining to the safe handling and operation of towers shall be permanently attached to the back of each tower in plain view.

B. Vertical framework of towers shall be steel or aluminum alloy joined at connections by formed steel components.

C. Horizontal frame shall be constructed of steel or extruded aluminum and shall join vertical frame members.

D. Base
1. Each tower shall be equipped with a counterweighted base assembly for stability.
2. Framework of base shall be steel or extruded aluminum alloy joined at connections by formed steel components.
3. Base frame components shall be connected by formed steel components.
4. Tower frame and base frame shall be connected by formed steel components.
5. Counterweight shall be profiled steel plate. Weight shall be determined by size of tower.

E. Wing-stays
1. Telescoping wing-stay shall allow the locking of tower wings in performance or storage positions.
2. Wing-stay shall position wing panels in their optimal performance position.
3. Wing-stay lock shall be operable from the floor.

F. Wing and Door Hinges
1. Wing and door panels shall be mounted to frame with split hinge featuring self-lubricating Delrin thrust and radial bearings.
2. Hinges without integral bearings that prevent metal-upon-metal friction are not acceptable.

G. Door hardware
1. Doors shall feature a slide-lock mechanism to lock door to wing for use when transporting and storing towers.
2. Doors shall incorporate inside door handles.

H. Each tower shall incorporate leveling adjustment means.

I. Towers shall be moved and positioned by means of a wheeled mover.
1. Each tower shall be equipped with swivel casters at the rear of the base and adjustable non-marking pads at the front of the base.
2. A separate wheeled transporter shall lift and transport the towers.
3. Transporter shall have tri-casters at all corners to improve precision of positioning.
4. Transporter shall use a hand lever linked to lift brackets to raise the front of the tower off of the floor.

Not For Bidding

5. Tower systems using hydraulic means to lift tower weight are not acceptable due to the risk of damage to stage and stage equipment from leaking hydraulic fluid.

J. Storage
1. Each tower shall be designed to nest within another to minimize storage space.
2. Lower portion of center shell tower panel shall be removable to allow nesting of towers, as well as provide visual access for tower positioning.
3. Removable panel shall be removable from the back side of the shell tower.
4. Removable center panel shall store securely on the back side of the shell tower during storage and transport.
5. All of the towers and the mover shall store in the area provided on the drawings.

K. Trim strip shall be constructed of steel or extruded aluminum required to prevent backstage light from shining between panels of shell towers.

2.04 POSITION MARKERS

A. Provide brass markers recessed into the stage floor to locate towers. Tower layouts to be approved by Consultant at time of Commissioning prior to Owner Training.

2.05 SHELL CEILING PANELS

A. Configuration
1. Shell ceiling panels shall hang from the stage rigging batten.
2. Ceilings shall store in a vertical position, and shall rotate as an entire row to and from an angle specified by the user for performance.

B. Hardware
1. Shell ceiling angle shall be variable by means of an adjustment mechanism.
2. Ceiling angle adjustment means shall allow repeated deployment of ceilings to performance position without resetting angle.
3. Ceilings without integral bearings that prevent metal-on metal friction are not acceptable.

C. Lighting
1. Integrated fanless LED light fixtures with a color temperature of 3000k.
2. Provide sufficient fixtures of appropriate beam spread to provide a consistent wash of 150fc.
3. System shall incorporate mercury switches to prevent unintentional activation while in storage.
4. Provide junction boxes, conduit, and wiring as required for power and data. Refer to sections 260963 and 266010 for electrical installation.
5. Provide conduit, wire, and connectorized jumpers as required to interconnect all fixtures to a single connection point.

D. Operation and Storage
1. Ceiling shall rotate from performance to vertical storage position.
2. Ceiling shall be balanced such that each row shall require no more than two people to deploy.

2.06 FINISHES

A. Panel face shall be plastic laminate to be determined by Architect.
B. Panel Back: Painted black
C. Trim strip: Paint color to be determined by Architect.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

Not For Bidding

A. Fabrication shall be free of sharp edges and corners, tightly assembled and free from rattles, buzzes and resonant frequencies in the audible range. Hinges and pivots shall be aligned with no binding or excess friction.
B. Design and fabrication shall be completed such that transport and installation costs to the owner are minimized to the greatest extent possible.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Original installation shall be completed by the manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 11 61 23
DEMOUNTABLE PLATFORMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. The work in this Section includes all labor, materials and equipment to furnish and install the following:
   1. Orchestra pit filler.
   2. Black Box Seating Platforms

1.03 RELATED WORK

A. Related work includes, but is not limited to, the following:
   1. Finished stage floor.
   2. Loose seating
   3. Fixed seating.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS AND PRODUCTS

A. Sightline Commercial Solutions
   7008 Northland Dr. North Suite 150
   Brooklyn Park, Minnesota 55428
   (763) 533-2094

B. StageRight Corporation
   495 Pioneer Parkway
   Clare, Michigan 48617
   (989) 386-7393

C. Wenger Corporation
   555 Park Drive
   Owatonna Minnesota 55060
   (507) 455-4100

2.02 TYPICAL PLATFORM DETAILS

A. Platforms shall support a minimum live load of 150 pounds per square foot.
B. Platforms shall have integral locks for attaching adjacent sections.
C. Platform edging shall be extruded aluminum with a matte black finish designed to accept accessory components.
D. Support legs shall permit 2 inch fine-leveling adjustment with a non-marring screw foot.
E. Bridge supports are acceptable, if applicable to a manufacturer’s system.
F. Deck surface shall match stage finish floor. Refer to architectural finish plans.
G. Provide cross bracing as necessary.

2.03 PIT FILLER PLATFORMS

A. Provide platforms with dimensions and curved edges as shown in the drawings.
B. Provide two heights of legs for platforms to match stage level and audience level.

Not For Bidding

C. Platforms adjacent to the stage edge shall have receptacles for removable railings when used at audience level. Provide plug caps for each receptacle and five spares.

2.04 SEATING PLATFORMS

A. Provide platforms in quantities and sizes and shown in the drawings.
B. Provide chair stops as shown in the drawings.

2.05 STORAGE DOLLIES

A. Provide castered dollies capable of storing the entire pit filler system and black box seating system. Platform sections shall be secured to dolly with ratchet straps.
B. Platform storage dollies shall also include heavy duty push/pull bars, welded to the dolly frame.
C. Provide castered dollies with containers to store all legs, bracing, and accessories.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 COORDINATION

A. The Contractor is responsible for reviewing all drawings, specifications, and field conditions which affect the work in this contract. Notify the Owner whenever field measurements, analysis of the drawings and specifications, or progress of other trades indicates that the work in this contract cannot be completed as specified or as scheduled.

3.02 JOB CONDITIONS

A. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify all dimensions and existing conditions. The Contractor shall also be familiar with the work of adjoining trades and coordinate with their work.
B. The Contractor is ultimately responsible for the equipment fitting the intended spaces without interference.

3.03 PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Protect the equipment in this Section from damage and deterioration, including rust, during all phases of the work, from the time of manufacture to installation.

3.04 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. Repair any work or finishes that are damaged during installation by the Contractor for the work in this Section. This includes the work in this contract and the work of others. Where the work of others is damaged, reimburse the appropriate con tractor for the repair.

3.05 COMMISSIONING AND PUNCHLISTING

A. The Contractor shall work with the General Contractor or Construction Manager to arrange for a punchlisting period for the work in this Section. Punchlisting shall consist of a minimum of one 8-hour day. The building schedule shall be such that no other conflicting or obstructing activity is taking place.
B. During the punchlisting period, the apron extension shall be deployed in its intended position. The Contractor shall provide labor as required for the specified punchlisting.
C. Prior to punchlisting, the Contractor shall commission the system and certify that the installation is complete and ready for punchlisting by the Theatre Consultant. If substantial portions of the installation are not complete, requiring the Consultant to make another punchlist trip, the Contractor shall compensate the Consultant for time spent and travel expenses. Compensation shall be at the Consultant’s prevailing hourly and per diem rates.

3.06 TRAINING

Not For Bidding

A. Deployment of the apron extension described above for punchlisting may also serve as the Owner training session.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 11 61 33
RIGGING SYSTEMS AND DRAPERIES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. The work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to complete the Stage Rigging and Draperies installation, as shown on the drawings and specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Motorized hoists
   2. Mule blocks, rollers, and guides as necessary to provide proper alignment and maintain allowable fleet angles
   3. Additional support structures as required to meet the intent of the Contract Documents
   4. Fire curtain
   5. House curtain
   6. Stage draperies
   7. Cable management for stage electrics and orchestra ceilings
   8. Control devices for motorized rigging
   9. Wire rope grid
   10. Loose equipment

B. Related sections include the following:
   1. Rigging support steel
   2. Catwalk assemblies
   3. Finishes
   4. Power feeds and electrical work for motorized rigging, including conduit and wire between control components, and terminations.
   5. Performance Lighting Systems
   6. Common Work Results for Electrical
   7. Interior Lighting Fixtures
   8. Commissioning of Electrical Systems
   9. Audio / Video Systems
   10. Mechanical system
   11. Fire protection system

1.03 FULLY WORKING SYSTEMS

A. Review Drawings and Specifications that affect work in this Section.

B. Notify Architect upon indication that work in this Section cannot be completed as specified or scheduled.

C. Provide additional parts or devices required for functional requirements of all systems at no extra cost to Owner.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Furnish – supply equipment to the project for use or installation by others.

B. Install – install equipment provided to the project by others.

C. Provide – supply and install equipment.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE AND STANDARDS

Not For Bidding

A. References to code, standards, specifications, and recommendations of technical societies, trade organizations, and governmental agencies will refer to the latest edition of such publications adopted and published prior to bid submittal. All codes and standards will be considered a part of this specification as if they were fully included.
B. Work and materials shall comply with rules and recommendations of:
    1. Prevailing national, state and local building codes.
    2. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI).
    3. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
    4. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME).
    5. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
    6. American Welding Society (AWS).
    7. Entertainment Services and Technology Association (ESTA).
    8. Industrial Fasteners Institute (IFI).
    9. International Organization for Standardization (ISO).
    10. National Association of Chain Manufacturers (NACM).
    11. National Fire Protection Institute (NFPA).
    12. Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE).
    13. American Gear Manufacturers Association (AGMA).
    14. National Electrical Code (NEC).
    15. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).
C. Minimum design factor for lifted loads: 8:1. Design factor shall include the effects of static loads, dynamic impact loads and reductions for end terminations and bending ratios.
D. Minimum design factor for static loads: 6:1
E. Maximum fleet angle: 1-1/2 degrees.
F. Cable bending ratio for manually operated systems shall be at least 30 times the diameter of the cable. Motorized systems shall comply with the wire rope manufacturer's minimum recommended bending ratio.
G. Wire rope clips shall be drop-forged.
H. Fasteners typically shall have a minimum SAE J429 Grade 5 or ISO R898 Class 8.8 rating. Bolts in tension shall have nuts of equivalent rating. Fasteners shall be self-locking or secured by alternate means to prevent loosening.
I. Shackles and turnbuckle jaws shall be screw pin or bolt type, moused with plastic tie-wrap after installation. Round pins are not acceptable.
J. Turnbuckles shall be durably marked by the manufacturer with the name or trademark of the manufacturer, size or rated load, and grade for alloy eyebolts.
K. Shackle bodies shall have durable markings by the manufacturer to show the name or trademark of the manufacturer, size, and rated load.
L. Shackle pins shall have durable markings by the manufacturer to show the name or trademark of the manufacturer, and grade, material type, or load rating.
M. Helically grooved drums shall accept the wire rope in a single layer, plus 3 dead wraps. Drum construction shall be all-welded Lifting lines shall enter the drum through the tubing wall at a 45 degree angle, and shall be retained by a copper Nicopress stop sleeve.
N. Overspeed brakes shall require neither electricity nor external pressure for operation. The brake shall be factory set to automatically apply itself at 125 percent of the maximum rated winch speed Locate the brake either on the low speed output shaft of the reducer, or directly to the lifting line drum.

Not For Bidding

O. Rotary limit chain sprockets shall be pinned to prevent slipping and sized for maximum usable rotation of the switch cams.
P. Limit switch chains and encoder belts located in trafficked areas shall be fully guarded.
Q. Gearmotor service factors and load classifications shall conform to AGMA recommendations. The minimum service factor shall be 1.0 for continuous operation and the minimum gearing service factor shall be 1.0 with a minimum mechanical service factor of 1.3.
R. Fixed speed motors shall have high inertia fans or electronic “soft” stopping and starting characteristics as dictated by the load capacity and speed of the winch.
S. Shafting shall be keyed and designed to meet ANSI standards in order to properly transmit applied loads and torques with allowance for impact.
T. Chain transmission shall be made with roller chain selected to meet ANSI standards and safely transmit the full load, including impact, applied by the motor and the unbalanced set. The strength of the chain connectors shall be equal to the strength of the chain. Provide a means of lubricating and tightening the chains.
U. This specification sets forth minimum safety standards, operational criteria, and minimum standards for quality in workmanship. It is the sole responsibility of the Contractor to design, engineer, furnish and install a safe, fully functional system in compliance with the design intent of the Contract Documents.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Bid Submittals
1. Bill of materials: Identify parts by common industry standard numbers and descriptions.
2. Cut Sheets: Manufacturer’s catalog datasheets of all products listed in bill of materials.
3. Statement: Manufacturer agrees to warranty provisions.
4. Projected Timetable: List time in weeks for following activities:
a. Shop drawing preparation
b. Fabrication
c. Shipping to site
d. System commissioning
e. As-built drawing preparation

B. Shop Drawings
1. Format: Uniform sheet size.
2. Binding: Bind shop drawings of more than five drawings.
3. Shop drawings shall be stamped by a Structural Engineer licensed in the state of that includes the project construction site. Out of state licensees shall not be acceptable.
4. Shop drawings shall include:
a. Title sheet listing all sheets in the submittal.
b. Scale plans and elevations.
c. All information necessary to explain fully the design features, appearance, function, fabrication, installation, and use of system components in all phases of operation.
d. Electrical specification, components, one-line riser, and interconnections.
e. Country of origin for equipment
5. Review: Fabrication shall not commence until Theatre Consultant and Architect determine that the shop drawings are in compliance with design intent of Contract Documents.
6. Revisions: Resubmit as required.

C. Manuals
1. Format: Letter and/or tabloid size paper.

Not For Bidding

2. Binding: Standard 3-ring binder.
3. Electronic Format: PDF files on USB flash drive.
4. Manuals shall include:
    a. Contractor contact information
    b. Manufacturer contact information
    c. System description
    d. Operation instructions, including safety measures
    e. Maintenance instructions, including recommended procedures and schedules for inspecting system components
    f. Equipment design parameters including safe working loads and duty cycles.
    g. Parts and subassembly lists
    h. Spare parts list and source information
    i. Catalog cuts for all purchased equipment

D. As-Built Drawings
1. Format: Letter and/or tabloid size paper.
2. Binding: Standard 3-ring binder.
3. Electronic Format: PDF files on USB flash drive.
4. Delivery: Within one month of system acceptance.
5. As-built drawings shall include:
    a. Final shop drawings.
    b. Final bill of materials.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall warrant equipment as follows:
1. According to guarantee provisions in General Conditions.
2. For three years from acceptance of systems, provide services detailed below:
    a. Provide for the Owner's operating staff a technical and operational assistance hotline advice service at no additional cost for the duration of the warranty period. Such advice to be available during normal working hours and on evenings and weekends.
    b. Provide all required maintenance or replacement within 30 days of notification by the Owner, with the following exception: All required maintenance or replacement which affects the safe operation of the installation shall be accomplished within 48 hours.

B. Warranty period: Commence upon final acceptance by Owner.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE CONTRACTOR

1. iWeiss
   815 Fairview Avenue #10
   Fairview, NJ 07022
   201.402.6500
2. InterAmerica Stage
   5401 Benchmark Lane
   Sanford, FL 32773
   407.302.0881
3. J.R. Clancy
   7041 Interstate Island Road
   Syracuse, NY 13209
   315.451.3440
4. Janson Industries
   1200 Garfield Ave. S.W.

Not For Bidding

Canton, OH 44706
330.455.7029

5. M. Cramer & Associates
229 N. 12th St
Philadelphia, PA 19107
215.625.3603
6. Texas Scenic Co.
701 East 132nd Street
Bronx, NY 10454
718.402.2677

B. Additional companies wishing to bid shall submit the following 10 days before submission of bids, for review and approval by the Theatre Consultant:
1. Firm history.
2. A list of completed installations which are comparable in scope to the job described here.
3. A minimum of 5 representative shop drawing sheets.
4. If requested, a current certified financial statement showing sufficient financial base for the size of job described here.

2.02 FINISHES

A. Metal parts shall be free from rust, scale, dirt, and welding spatter. All weldments or other metal components shall receive a coat of corrosion resistant primer prior to finish coating and component assembly.
B. Finish coat shall be flat alkyd enamel. Color shall be black, except where noted otherwise in the Contract Documents.

2.03 SHEAVES

A. Sheaves for manual sets shall be made from high strength nylon resin, or reinforced polymer composite.
B. Sheaves for motorized sets shall be steel.
C. Sheave grooves shall conform to cable and rope manufacturers' standards for groove shape and tolerance.
D. Sheaves shall have precision ball bearings, except as specified otherwise below. Bearings shall be rated for the maximum static and dynamic loads at 300 feet per minute maximum RPM, plus manufacturer's recommended safety factor. Minimum lifespan rating: 2000 hours.
E. Shafts shall be made of machined steel.
F. Sheave hubs shall be sized to provide adequate load support for the bearing assembly. Hub bores shall conform to the tolerances of the bearing manufacturer.
G. Sheaves shall rotate plumb and true without touching the side plates.

2.04 LIFTING LINES

A. Lifting lines shall be of sufficient diameter and appropriate classification to suit the system operational requirements. Minimum standard for overhead lifting: 7X19 IWRC
B. Do not use any damaged or permanently deformed wire rope.
C. Use continuous lines from the same spool, free of knots, splices or intermediate fasteners unless specifically called for elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

2.05 BATTEN TERMINATIONS

A. Lifting line terminations at the batten shall consist of a thimble, a copper Nicopress fitting, a jaw/jaw turnbuckle, and a pipe clamp. Mouse turnbuckles with plastic tie wrap. Wire mousing is not acceptable.

Not For Bidding

B. Secure the loose ends of the wire rope to the standing portion of the lines with plastic tie wrap.

2.06 PIPE BATTENS

A. Battens shall be 1-1/2 inch nominal diameter standard weight (Schedule 40) black iron pipe.
B. Batten splices shall be made with an 18 inch long, 1-9/16 inch diameter DOM tube with a minimum wall thickness of 3/16 inch. Weld one end of the splice tube. Fasten the other end with two 3/8 inch bolts. Threaded couplings are not acceptable.
C. Provide yellow plastic end caps on the batten ends. Label each cap with the set number in text 2 inches tall in a contrasting color. For electric sets, provide caps for both the top and bottom pipes.
D. Mark the centerline of the batten with a 1/2 inch wide, painted safety yellow line.
E. Provide two pipes for each electric set, configured as follows:
    1. The top pipe shall attach to the lifting line with a batten termination as described above.
    2. The bottom pipe shall attach to the top pipe via connector strip brackets furnished by the Stage Lighting Manufacturer, as shown on the drawings.

2.07 TRUSS BATTENS

A. Truss battens shall consist of two 1-1/2 inch nominal diameter standard weight (Schedule 40) pipes held 10 inches apart by welded steel plates.
B. Batten splices shall be made with an 18 inch long, 1-9/16 inch diameter DOM tube with a minimum wall thickness of 3/16 inch. Weld one end of the splice tube. Fasten the other end with two 3/8 inch bolts.
C. Provide yellow plastic end caps on the batten ends. Label each cap with the set number in text 2 inches tall in a contrasting color. Provide caps for both the top and bottom pipes.
D. Mark the centerline of the batten with a 1 inch wide, painted white line.

2.08 FIRE CURTAIN

A. The fire curtain shall conform to all applicable codes and laws, and meet the approval of the appropriate local agency. Minimum standards, subject to local approval, are described below.
B. The fire curtain shall be designed and installed to intercept hot gases, flames and smoke, and to prevent glow from a severe fire on the stage from showing on the auditorium side for a period of 20 minutes. The closing of the curtain from the full open position shall be achieved in less than 30 seconds, but the last 8 feet of travel shall require not less than 5 seconds.
C. The fire curtain and related components shall withstand a minimum pressure differential of 2 pounds per square foot.
D. Under emergency conditions the fire curtain shall close when the fireline is released, when a fusible link separates, or when the electric fireline release is activated.
E. The fire curtain shall overlap the fire-resistive proscenium opening by 18 inches on each side and 24 inches at the top.
F. Curtain fabric shall be Newtex Industries' "Zetex Plus 1210", or approved equal. Color: natural. Provide wire inserted fabric only if required by the local jurisdiction.
G. The fire curtain shall be labeled for compliance to applicable test methods. Labeling shall also include the curtain fabricator and the date of installation.
H. Cover the curtain frame with the minimum number of fabric widths. Sew the fabric widths together with non-combustible, non-asbestos thread. Fabric widths shall overlap by at least 1 inch at the seams.

Not For Bidding

I. Provide a non-combustible, non-asbestos yield pad at the bottom of the curtain to form a seal at the floor.
J. Provide a smoke stop along the top of the curtain.
K. Provide steel smoke pockets which extend a minimum of 3 feet above the top of the fully raised curtain. Smoke pockets shall consist of steel channels with 14-inch x 1/4 inch minimum steel plates opposite the proscenium wall.
L. Provide knife guides in the smoke pockets for smooth operation and resistance to air pressure.
M. Paint the smoke pockets, including the insides, flat black. Do not paint the fire curtain fabric.
N. Grind smooth or cover any surfaces which may catch on the house curtain.
O. The fire curtain rigging system shall include the following:
    1. 1/4-inch wire rope winch lines.
    2. Lineshaft winch with 8-inch diameter drums helically grooved for 1/4 inch wire rope..
    3. Quiet-running brakemotor with worm gear reduction. Speed: 20 feet per minute.
    4. Clutch release.
    5. Hydraulic speed governor at the winch.
    6. Rotary limit switch for high, low and overtravel trims.
    7. Lattice track counterweight.
    8. 3/8-inch diameter counterweight lines.
    9. 8-inch diameter steel counterweight loft blocks on tapered roller bearings.
    10. 12-inch diameter steel counterweight head block on tapered roller bearings.
    11. Additional mounting steel, as required.
    12. Proof coil safety stay chains at each end of the curtain and centered between the lifting lines
    13. 1/8-inch diameter wire rope release line and associated release system.
    14. Electrically activated, mechanical fire line release device that is linked to the building fire protection system, J.R. Clancy “Sure-Guard II", or approved substitute. Wiring to the fire protection system is by others. Release device must be resettable. Electro thermal links are not acceptable.
    15. Manual emergency release levers on both sides of the proscenium, each consisting of a sign which says IN CASE OF FIRE PULL LEVER TO LOWER FIRE CURTAIN. Levers shall be JR Clancy No. 016-14L, with protective enclosures, or approved substitute.
    16. Wall-mounted control station, consisting of a key switch, “dead man” style UP and DOWN pushbuttons, and a mushroom head EMER STOP pushbutton. Label the control station FIRE CURTAIN.
P. Fire curtain rigging components shall be mechanically connected to support structure. Welding to building steel or the grid iron surface is not acceptable.
Q. Design the curtain system for 100 percent impact loading.
R. Resetting after emergency closing or testing shall require no more than 2 people, without the need for tools, ladders, or other equipment.
S. Conduct a test of the fire curtain for both normal operation and emergency release. Any damage to the fire curtain or any part of the theatre as a result of this test shall be repaired by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner.

2.09 MOTORIZED LINE SETS

A. Basis of design is Prodigy P1 by Electronic Theatre Controls. Alternate systems will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis.

Not For Bidding

B. Each hoist assembly shall be reinforced by a horizontal compression tube that will provide lateral stiffness and vertical alignment of all system components. Compression tube shall be an aluminum extrusion with a channel enclosing the cables and pulleys. Blocks may be located anywhere along the length of the tube, allowing equal spacing of lift lines regardless of overhead beam spacing.
C. The hoist powerhead shall be mounted directly to the overhead steel and shall include all electronics, plugs, circuit breakers, motors, sensing devices, lift lines, drums, and other equipment required for safe overhead lifting including:
    1. Integral IEC standard NEMA MGI brakemotor with brake rated at 150% of the motor torque.
    2. Inverter-duty AC motor and AGMA certified gearbox with a minimum service factor of one.
    3. Mechanical load brake.
    4. Helically grooved traveling drum fully enveloping 100% of the wire rope diameter.
    5. Motor drive, limit switches, cross groove and slack line detection, individual line overload detection and all necessary wiring and accessories.
    6. Safety latching or twist-locking connectors for power, control and network connections.
    7. Appropriately sized circuit breaker protection.
    8. Manufacturer's integrated cable management system.
D. Each hoist module shall incorporate a fully mechanical brake located between and directly attached to the reducing gearbox and the wire rope drum.
E. Each hoist module shall incorporate individual line overload detection.
F. Each hoist module shall incorporate individual slack line and cross line detection.
G. Loft blocks shall be injection molded from high-strength, glass-filled nylon with two molded-in sealed ball bearings.
H. Provide quantities, speeds, and capacities per the drawings.
I. Provide pantograph cable management for electrical and orchestra ceiling sets.

2.10 MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE

A. Flat power and data muticonductor cable shall be provided for load circuits and control wiring of performance lighting outlet devices mounted on front of house and stage electric linesets.
    1. Provide cables in lengths and quantities shown on drawings.
    2. Provide cables with load and data capacities as shown on TE and E series drawings.
    3. Flat cables shall fold and store within pantograph management system as shown on drawings.
    4. Cable power and data terminations shall be performed by Division 26.

2.11 STAGE RIGGING CONTROLS

A. Basis of Design: Foundation HD Rigging Controller by ETC.
B. Provide one wall-mounted electronic rigging controller to enable programming of cues, preset moves, groups of elements and individual moves of hoist units in pre-selected and varied directions and speeds, with the following:
    1. High-resolution, full-color, multi-touch screen.
    2. Proximity and ambient light sensor to control LCD backlight and stage light pollution.
    3. Status, position, and load readout on screen.
    4. Locking cover.
    5. Password-protected user-control area with illuminated controls.
    6. Proportional joystick for precise variable-speed control.
    7. "Go" button for movement execution.

Not For Bidding

8. No moving parts (no fan or mechanical hard drive).
9. Two external emergency-stop (e-stop) stations.
10. Provision for optional remote control.
11. Automatic logging and diagnostics of entire hoist system.
12. Motor load-profiling, to stop movement at unexpected load conditions.
13. Automatic self-tests of all safety circuits.
14. Motor-usage data statistics and service-interval reminders.

C. Provide one Foundation Handheld Remote 2 controller with 25 foot cable.

2.12 WIRE ROPE GRID

A. The wire rope grid shall consist of a suspended steel frame with 1/8 inch wire rope in a 2 inch mesh. The major framing member shall be steel tube with a perimeter channel frame, as shown on the drawings. Hangers shall be 1-1/2 inch nominal diameter (2 inch O.D.) standard weight pipe. The wire rope shall be woven in an over and under pattern, and terminated along the perimeter of the frame.

B. Metal work shall be free of tool marks, burrs, scars and abrasions. All edges shall be smooth. All points, welds and intersections shall be fabricated and fitted to provide a uniform finish.

C. Design the wire rope grid so that when wire rope assemblies are torqued to factory recommendations, the wire rope shall not deflect more than 2 inches under a maximum concentrated load of 250 pounds. For engineering purposes the wire rope grid consists of two components: the wire rope walking surface and the grid frame and associated hangers. The walking service and associated terminations are intended only as a walking surface, conforming to the latter deflection criteria. The frame and associated hangers shall be designed to support a total live load of 1,000 pounds.

D. Provide guardrails along the perimeter of the grid. Guardrails shall consist of 1-1/2 inch nominal diameter (2 inch O.D.) standard weight pipe, for both top and mid-rails.

E. Provide a 4 inch high kickplate along the perimeter of the grid.

F. Provide yellow safety edging at loft wells between panels.

G. Provide 16 9-foot long 1-1/2 inch nominal diameter (2 inch O.D.) Schedule 40 pipes and 32 Upright Scaffold "Rotalock" pipe clamps. The pipes will be clamped to the grid hangers for attaching stage lighting fixtures.

H. Paint all wire rope grid surfaces and components except for the wire rope and related hardware. Custom color: to be determined by the Architect.

I. Wire rope shall be powder-coated black.

2.13 PORTABLE EQUIPMENT

A. Provide the following portable equipment for the Black Box:

1. Description: 1-1/2" (1.9" OD) Pipe
   Type: Schedule 40
   Dimension: 9’-0”
   Finish: Matte Black
   Quantity: 14

2. Description: 1-1/2" (1.9" OD) Pipe Batten with splices
   Type: Schedule 40
   Dimension: 50’-0”
   Finish: Matte Black
   Quantity: 4

Not For Bidding

3. Description: Swivel Cheeseboroughs
   Dimension: 1-1/2”
   Finish: Black
   Quantity: 40

2.14 SIGNAGE

A. Provide “Rigging Information” signs, as illustrated in the drawings. Wall mount the sign near the RC1 control location.
B. Sign shall be dark blue lamicoid with gray engraving.

2.15 STAGE DRAPERY SCHEDULE

A. Stage drapery schedule is as follows:

	Description	Quantity	Height	Width
2.	Valance	1	8'-0"	54'-0"
3.	House Curtain	1	27'-0"	50'-0"
4.	Borders	4	8'-0"	54'-0"
5.	Legs	6	26'-0"	8'-0"
6.	Bi-part Traveler	2	26'-0"	54'-0"
7.	Cyclorama	1	26'-0"	50'-0"
8.	Scrim	1	26'-0"	50'-0"

B. Field verify all conditions and drapery dimensions after battens are installed and trimmed.

2.16 HOUSE CURTAIN AND VALANCE

A. The width of the house curtain is the finished width. The house curtain is in 2 halves, with a 2 foot overlap in the center.
B. Face fabric – 24 ounce, 100% Trevira CS Polyester, inherently flame retardant velour, KM Fabrics’ “Charisma”, or approved equal. Color: color to be selected by the Architect from the manufacturer’s standard color range.
C. Lining - 100 percent polyester inherently flame retardant fabric, Dazian’s “Janus”, or approved equal. Color: black.
D. The house curtain and valance shall be sewn with box pleats to 100 percent fullness.
E. Reinforce the top of the curtains with polyester webbing weighing a minimum of 2.8 ounces per yard, and double stitched at the top. Provide machine-set black anodized No. 3 grommets on 1 foot centers.
F. Provide 36-inch-long, cotton No. 4 black tie lines. The center tie line shall be white.
G. Hem the bottom of the curtains with a 6 inch deep double turned hem with a separate canvas pocket approximately 3 inches above the bottom of the face fabric. Provide No. 8 zinc coated chain.
H. Finish the onstage edges over the entire height of the curtains so that no stitches are visible on the face.
I. Face back the center edges of the house curtains with two feet of the face fabric.
J. Face back the offstage edge of the house curtain and valance 6 inches.
K. Lining of house curtain shall have same fullness as face fabric. Attach lining to face fabric with lace loops.
L. Valance shall be unlined.
M. Velour nap shall run down.

Not For Bidding

N. Label each piece at both bottom corners with the dimensions of the piece, the fabric material(s), the manufacturer, and the date of manufacture.
O. Install the house curtain on the traveler track specified elsewhere in this section.

2.17 MASKING DRAPERIES

A. FABRICS
1. Legs, Borders, Travelers: 24 ounce, 100% Trevira CS Polyester, inherently flame retardant velour, KM Fabrics' "Charisma", or approved equal. Color: black.
2. Muslin Cyclorama: FR 100% cotton muslin, 5.90 ounce per square yard, seamless fabric. Color: white.
3. Sharkstooth Scrim: 100% Trevira CS IFR Isolde, 2.21 ounce per square yard, seamless fabric. Color: 1 black.
4. Fabrics shall be inherently flame retardant. A notarized affidavit shall accompany the draperies attesting that all are inherently flame retardant.
5. No pieced horizontal or split widths of fabric shall be incorporated in any part of any drapery.
6. Fabrics of 1 color shall be from 1 dye lot.
7. Velour nap shall run in a consistent direction. Nap shall run up for black velour masking pieces.

B. DRAPERY FABRICATION
1. The width of the travelers is the finished width. The travelers are in 2 halves, with a 2 foot overlap in the center.
2. All draperies are sewn flat and are unlined, except for the traveler curtains which shall be sewn to 50% fullness.
3. Reinforce the top of each piece with polyester webbing weighing a minimum of 2.8 ounces per yard, and double stitched at the top. Provide machine-set black anodized No. 3 grommets on 1-foot centers.
4. Provide 36-inch-long, cotton No. 4 tie lines on all pipe-mounted pieces. Tie lines shall be black, except for the one at centerline, which shall be white. If a tie line is not on center, the two symmetrical about center shall be white.
5. Provide each tracked piece with oblong spring, carabiner type snaps.
6. Hem the bottoms of the legs and travelers with a 6 inch deep double turned hem with a separate canvas chain pocket approximately 3 inches above the bottom of the face fabric. Provide No. 8 zinc coated chain.
7. Hem the bottoms of the borders, cyclorama, and scrims with a 6 inch deep double turned hemmed pipe pocket. Line the pocket with nylon fabric to prevent tearing. Furnish appropriate lengths of pipe for each piece. Cap both ends of each pipe.
8. Sew back the face fabric of each piece 4 inches on both sides. The sides of each drapery piece shall hang plumb within 2 inches.
9. Label each piece at both bottom corners with the dimensions of the piece, the fabric material, the manufacturer, and the date of manufacture.
10. Install the traveler curtains on traveler tracks specified below

2.18 TRAVELER TRACK

A. Curtain track and related hardware shall be H&H Specialties Model 400 track rigged for bi-part operation. Supply track lengths with the minimum possible number of splices. Color: black.
B. Tracks shall be in two lengths with 2-feet of overlap.
C. Master and single carriers shall have nylon-tired wheels. Carriers shall have swivel eyes, trim chains, and rubber spacers. Provide carriers on 1-foot centers.
D. Provide live and dead-end pulleys, end stops, and lap clamps as required.
E. Operating lines shall be 3/8-inch stretch-resistant cord with a fiberglass center.

Not For Bidding

1. Provide floating floor pulley. Suspend a 5-pound gravity point bag beneath the floor block to maintain tension on the operating line.
2. Provide clamps for attaching the tracks to the pipe battens.

2.19 WALK-ALONG TRACK

A. Curtain track and related hardware shall be H&H Specialties Model 300 track for manual walk-along operation. Supply track lengths with the minimum possible number of splices. Color: black.
B. Master and single carriers shall have nylon-tired wheels. Carriers shall have swivel eyes, trim chains, and rubber spacers. Master carriers for adjacent curtains shall have an overlap arm. Provide carriers on 1-foot centers. Carriers shall be black.
C. Provide end stops as required.

2.20 DRAPERY STORAGE HAMPERS

A. Hampers shall be Rosebrand Canvas Storage Hampers or approved equal.
B. Storage hampers shall have plywood tops and caster "donuts".
C. Quantity: sufficient number as required to store all non-tracked soft goods.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 COORDINATION

A. The Contractor is responsible for reviewing all drawings, specifications, and field conditions which affect the work in this Section. Notify the Architect whenever field measurements, analysis of the drawings and specifications, or progress of other trades indicates that the work in this Section cannot be completed as specified or as scheduled.
B. Within 6 weeks of the award of contract, and prior to the preparation of shop drawings, the Stage Rigging Contractor shall submit a written review of related work as it appears on the Contract Documents. The review shall identify errors, omissions or obstructions related to the installation and operation of the equipment in this Section. The sole intent of this written review is to identify potential problems as soon as possible. It is understood that some errors, omissions or obstructions may not be evident until the Rigging Contractor prepares shop drawings.

3.02 JOB CONDITIONS

A. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify all dimensions and existing conditions. The Contractor shall also be familiar with the work of adjoining trades and coordinate with their work.
B. The Contractor is ultimately responsible for the equipment fitting the intended spaces without interference.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Only trained personnel, supervised by an ETCP certified rigger, shall install the equipment in this Section.
B. Provide scaffolding and platforms as required for installation.
C. Wire ropes shall be aligned and muled so as not to touch anything except their sheave grooves and terminations.
D. Install all rigging components to maximize batten travel. High trim shall be 6 inches clear of the sprinkler pipes.
E. Turnbuckles shall be moused with plastic tie wrap after adjustment. Wire mousing is not acceptable.

Not For Bidding

F. Shackle screw pins shall be moused with plastic tie wrap. Wire mousing is not acceptable.
G. Wire rope clips shall be spaced and bolts shall be tightened to the manufacturer's recommended torque.
H. Attach Nicopress sleeves according to the manufacturer's instructions. Check the crimps with the manufacturer's go/no-go gauge. Check the adjustment of the Nicopress tool after every 50 crimps. Maximize the number of in-shop Nicopress attachments.
I. Use lock washers with all pipe clamps.
J. Battens shall be level and shall all trim to the same high and low positions within 1 inch.
K. Batten ends shall align within 1 inch.
L. Adjust set locations in the field as required and as directed by the Theatre Consultant for final adjustment, such as maintaining clearances, and minimizing spacing where desirable.
M. Secure all loose equipment, tools and debris from falling from the gridiron and galleries during all phases of the installation.
N. At the end of each day during the installation period, remove all refuse and scrap materials to collection points specified by the Owner Upon completion of the installation, leave all areas broom clean.
O. Locate all loose system parts as directed by the Owner.

3.04 PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Protect the equipment in this Section from damage and deterioration, including rust, during all phases of the work, from the time of manufacture to installation.
B. Notify the General Contractor or Construction Manager in writing of jobsite conditions that would adversely affect the equipment after installation. Do not install the equipment if jobsite conditions beyond the control of the Rigging Contractor will result in damage or deterioration, including rust.
C. Rust resulting from flaws in manufacturing and finishing shall be covered under the Warranty.

3.05 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. When construction is complete, restore all system components to their delivered condition. This includes dusting, cleaning, and removal of construction materials such as fireproofing.
B. Repair any work or finishes that are damaged during installation by the Contractor for the work in this Section. This includes the work in this Section and the work of others. Where the work of others is damaged, reimburse the appropriate contractor for the repair.

3.06 OPERATION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Prior to completion of the installation and turnover to the Owner, the equipment in this section shall be operated by employees of the Contractor, those authorized by the Contractor, or those under the Contractor's supervision.
B. The Contractor shall advise the General Contractor or Construction Manager in writing of any unauthorized operation of the equipment.

3.07 DRAPERY INSTALLATION

A. Hang the house curtain. Hang all other draperies as directed by the Owner for inspection and acceptance. If the Owner requests, return the draperies to their storage bags and hampers after inspection. The Owner shall assume responsibility for soiling and damage after acceptance.
B. Do not hang the draperies if environmental conditions in the building will be detrimental to the goods. Notify the Architect and the General Contractor or Construction Manager in writing of any adverse environmental conditions.

Not For Bidding

3.08 COMMISSIONING AND PUNCHLISTING

A. The Contractor shall work with the General Contractor or Construction Manager to arrange for a punchlisting period for the work in this Section. The punchlisting period shall take place at least 1 month before the first scheduled rehearsal on stage. Punchlisting shall consist of a minimum of an 8-hour day. The building schedule shall be such that no other conflicting or obstructing activity is taking place. Punchlisting shall include the operation of every component of each system specified here, including individual counterweight sets.
B. Set labeling shall be installed prior to punchlisting.
C. Prior to punchlisting, the Rigging Contractor shall commission the system and certify that the installation is complete and ready for punchlisting by the Theatre Consultant. If substantial portions of the installation are not complete, requiring the Consultant to make another punchlist trip, the Rigging Contractor shall compensate the Consultant for time spent and travel expenses. Compensation shall be at the Consultant's prevailing hourly and per diem rates.

3.09 TRAINING

A. Assist the Owner in becoming familiar with the completed installation and personally instruct representatives of the Owner in the proper operation and maintenance of all equipment provided. Training shall be a minimum of 4 hours.

3.10 OWNER'S ACCEPTANCE

A. The Owner will accept the work in this Section upon the satisfactory completion of all punch list items.
B. Prior to final acceptance, the Owner reserves the right to use any completed portion of the work in this Section at no additional cost, unless said use poses a potential hazard to personnel or risks damage to the work in this Section or the work of others.
C. The Warranty period shall commence upon final acceptance by the Owner.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 11 61 63
LOOSE PERFORMANCE LIGHTING FIXTURES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This section specifies loose performance lighting equipment, including the following:
   1. Performance Lighting Fixtures
   2. Fixture Accessories
   3. Followspot Fixtures
   4. Cable Assemblies
   5. Stage Hardware
   6. Tools, Storage & Supplies
   7. Portable Dimming, Power Distribution & Control Equipment
   8. Hang & Focus

B. Work not included:
   1. Performance Lighting Systems

1.03 ACCEPTABLE VENDORS

A. The equipment may be supplied by one of the following:
   1. 4Wall
      9525 Berger Rd, Ste G
      Columbia, MD 21046
      410.424.3322
   2. Amberient
      11110 Reynolds Rd
      Kingsville, MD 21087
      877.301.7707
   3. Barbizon
      6437-G General Green Way
      Alexandria, VA 22312
      703.750.3900
   4. M. Cramer Associates
      229 North 12th St
      Philadelphia, PA 19107
      215.627.1225
   5. Parlights
      1662 Bowmans Farm Rd
      Frederick, MD 21701
      301.698.9242
   6. Starlite Productions
      9 Whittendale Drive
      Moorestown, NJ 08057
      856.780.8000

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit a complete bill of materials for each product listed herein.

B. Submit product data sheets for all items for approval prior to shipment.

Not For Bidding

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE AND STANDARDS

A. Instruments shall be fabricated according to the standards of Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. and shall be labeled to attest UL listing.

B. Warrant the equipment to be free to defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one year from the date of acceptance by the Owner. The warranty shall specifically include, but not be limited to, lamp sockets, lenses, shutters, and clamps. If any item proves defective within the warranty period it shall be replaced at no cost to the Owner.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL FABRICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Instruments shall be free of light leaks and spurious reflections adjacent to their fields.

B. Instrument fields shall be visually uniform and without hot spots, holes, stripes, or rings.

C. Pigtails shall be 36 inches long unless otherwise noted.

D. Pipe clamps shall be C-Clamp type for 1.9" (48mm) O.D. pipe unless otherwise noted. Pipe clamps shall be fitted with a spacer between clamp and yoke to permit 360° rotation.

E. Color frames, safety cables, top hats, donuts, barn doors and other similar accessories shall be finished in matte black high temperature paint.

F. Instruments that require DMX data shall be self-terminating. For instruments that are not self-terminating, DMX terminators shall be provided for 10% of the instrument quantity.

2.02 ACCEPTABLE FIXTURES

A. LED Spot Lights shall be supplied as one of the following:
   1. Chauvet Professional Ovation E-910FC
   2. Electronic Theatre Controls ColorSource Spot V
   3. Vari*Lite VL600 Acclaim PLE LED Profile

B. LED Wash Light shall be supplied as one of the following:
   1. Chauvet Professional Ovation F-415FC
   2. Electronic Theatre Controls ColorSource Fresnel V
   3. Vari*Lite VL600 Acclaim LED Fresnel

C. LED Cyc Light shall be supplied as one of the following:
   1. Chroma-Q ColorForce II+ 72"

D. LED Followspot shall be supplied as one of the following:
   1. Lycian 1280
   2. Robert Juliat Oz
   3. Canto Astro 600

2.03 PERFORMANCE LIGHTING FIXTURES

A. Furnish the following stage lighting fixtures for the Auditorium:

1. Description: LED Spot Light
   Accessories: Matte Black Color Frame, Pipe Clamp, Safety Cable, Lens Tube, degree spread TBD
   Quantity: 65
2. Description: LED Wash Light
   Accessories: Matte Black Color Frame, Pipe Clamp, Safety Cable
   Quantity: 20
3. Description: LED Cyc Light
   Accessories: Pipe Clamps, Safety Cables

Not For Bidding

Connector: 15A Edison NEMA 5-15
Quantity: 14

4. Description: Ghost Light
   Manufacturer: Altman #GHOST-LIGHT or equal
   Connector: 15A Edison NEMA 5-15
   Lamp: 20W 3000K LED A-Lamp
   Quantity: 1

5. Description: LED Followspot
   Connector: 15A Edison NEMA 5-15
   Quantity: 2

B. Furnish the following stage lighting fixtures for the Black Box:

1. Description: LED Spot Light
   Accessories: Matte Black Color Frame, Pipe Clamp, Safety Cable, Lens Tube, degree spread TBD
   Quantity: 40
2. Description: LED Wash Light
   Accessories: Matte Black Color Frame, Pipe Clamp, Safety Cable
   Quantity: 20

2.04 FIXTURE ACCESSORIES

A. Furnish the following fixture accessories:

1. Description: B-Size Template Holder for ERS
   Manufacturer: City Theatrical #2160
   Quantity: 10
2. Description: Donut for ERS
   Manufacturer: City Theatrical #2250
   Quantity: 10
3. Description: Drop-In Iris for ERS
   Manufacturer: City Theatrical #2180
   Quantity: 2

2.05 CABLE ASSEMBLIES

A. All cable assemblies shall be tested after fabrication to assure wire continuity and correct polarity of connections.
B. All cable assemblies shall include venue identification label beneath shrink wrap.
C. All cable assemblies shall include length label with length text beneath shrink wrap at each end.
D. DMX512 (5-pin XLR) data cable assemblies shall consist of ruggedized cable, terminating at each end to Neutrik XX-Series XLR5 connectors with black shell. Assemblies shall be terminated in accordance with USITT (United States Institute for Theatre Technology) DMX512 specification.
   1. Furnish (85) cable assemblies of 5’-0” length.
   2. Furnish (80) cable assemblies of 10’-0” length.
   3. Furnish (10) cable assemblies of 25’-0” length.
   4. Furnish (5) cable assemblies of 50’-0” length.
E. PowerCON TRUE1 Fixture cable assemblies shall consist of 12/3 SOOW cables, terminating at one end with a color-coded PowerCON receptacle and a NEMA 5-15P Edison plug at the opposite end.
   1. Furnish (55) cable assemblies of 5-0” length.

Not For Bidding

F. PowerCON TRUE1 Extension assemblies shall consist of 12/3 SOOW cables, terminating at each end with a color-coded PowerCON receptacle. Provide LEX Products PowerFLEX or equal.
   1. Furnish (120) cable assemblies of 10’-0” length.

2.06 TOOLS, STORAGE, & SUPPLIES

A. Furnish the following additional items:
   1. Description: 3000’ 1/8” Black Cotton Unglazed #4 Tie-Line
      Quantity: 1 Spool
   2. Description: 20" x 24" Light Frost Gel Sheet
      Manufacturer: Rosco 119 or equal
      Quantity: 5

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 SHOP PREPARATION

A. Install connectors for all fixtures prior to delivery.
B. Test all fixtures prior to packing for delivery.

3.02 HANG AND FOCUS

A. Provide labor and materials for the following:
   1. Hang, circuit, and focus fixtures per theatre consultant’s light plot and support paperwork.
   2. Removal of all packaging and debris.
   3. Program 10 basic stage looks.
      a. Record as Presets and assign to faders on performance lighting control console. Console will be provided as part of Performance Lighting Systems scope of work.
      b. Snapshot record as Stage Presets in house lighting control system. Empty presets and snapshot functionality will be provided as part of Performance Lighting Systems scope of work.

3.03 DELIVERY

A. Bidder is responsible for coordinating delivery times per the Owner’s schedule; delivery FOB to Middletown, DE.

3.04 PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Protect the equipment in this Section from damage and deterioration during all phases of the work, from the time of manufacture to the acceptance of the completed installation.

PART 4 – EXECUTION

4.01 SHOP PREPARATION

A. Stencil TBD in one inch high characters on each stage lighting fixture lens barrel, top hat, barndoor, storage case, and power distribution box using rust red paint.
B. Install connectors for all fixtures prior to delivery.
C. Test all fixtures prior to packing for delivery.

4.02 HANG AND FOCUS

A. Provide labor and materials for the following:
   1. Hang, circuit, and focus fixtures per theatre consultant’s light plot and support paperwork.
   2. Removal of all packaging and debris.
   3. Program 10 basic stage looks.
      a. Record as Presets and assign to faders on performance lighting control console. Console will be provided as part of Performance Lighting Systems scope of work.

Not For Bidding

b. Snapshot record as Stage Presets in house lighting control system. Empty presets and snapshot functionality will be provided as part of Performance Lighting Systems scope of work.

4.03 DELIVERY

A. Bidder is responsible for coordinating delivery times per the Owner's schedule; delivery FOB to Middletown, DE.

4.04 PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Protect the equipment in this Section from damage and deterioration during all phases of the work, from the time of manufacture to the acceptance of the completed installation.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 11 66 25
GYMNASIUM EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Basketball backboards, goals, and support framing.
B. Wrestling mats, storage and accessories.
C. Floor sleeves for net and goal posts.
D. Wall mounted protection pads.
E. Gym divider curtains.
F. Indoor batting cages.
G. Volleyball nets and posts.
H. Gym Equipment Group Control System

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete floor slab to receive floor sleeves and anchors.
B. Section 05 12 00 - Structural Steel Framing: Structural members supporting basketball systems.
C. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Secondary structural members supporting gymnasium equipment.
D. Section 09 64 29 - Wood Strip Flooring: Gymnasium flooring.
E. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D412 - 06 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers—Tension
B. ASTM D1056 - 07 - Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2025.
D. ASTM F-355-01 - Test Method for Shock Absorbing Properties of Playing Surface Systems and Materials.
E. ASTM F-1081-03 - Standard Specification for Competition Wrestling Mats.
F. ASTM F-1292 - 09 Standard Specification for Impact Attenuation of Surfacing Materials within the Use Zone of Playground Equipment
G. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2025.
H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
I. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; 2015.
J. NFPA 286 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Contribution of Wall and Ceiling Interior Finish to Room Fire Growth; 2024.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Large Components: Ensure that large components can be moved into final position without damage to other construction.

Not For Bidding

B. Electrically Operated Equipment: Coordinate location and electrical characteristics of service connection.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data showing configuration, sizes, materials, finishes, hardware, and accessories; include:
   1. Electrical characteristics and connection locations.
   2. Fire rating certifications.
   3. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom fabricated equipment indicate, in large scale detail, construction methods; method of attachment or installation; type and gauge of metal, hardware, and fittings; plan front elevation; elevations and dimensions; minimum one cross section; utility requirements as to types, sizes, and locations.

C. Erection Drawings: Detailed dimensional requirements for proper location of equipment.

D. Samples: Submit samples of wall pad coverings in manufacturer's available range of colors.

E. Operating and maintenance data for each operating equipment item.

F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified with minimum three years of experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to project site in manufacturer's original packaging with factory original labels attached.

B. Store products indoors and elevated above floor; prevent warping, twisting, or sagging.

C. Store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; protect from extremes of weather, temperature, moisture, and other damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Gymnasium Equipment:
   1. Draper, Inc: www.draperinc.com/sle.
   2. Performance Sports Systems: www.perfsports.com.
   3. Porter Athletic Equipment Company: www.porterathletic.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. See drawings for sizes and locations, unless noted otherwise.

B. Where mounting dimensions or sizes are not indicated, comply with applicable requirements of the following:
   1. National Federation of State High School Associations (NFHS) sports rules.

C. Provide mounting plates, brackets, and anchors of sufficient size and strength to securely attach equipment to building structure; comply with requirements of Contract Documents.

D. Hardware: Heavy duty steel hardware, as recommended by manufacturer.

E. Electrical Wiring and Components: Comply with NFPA 70; provide UL-listed equipment.

Not For Bidding

F. Structural Steel Fabrications: Welded in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, using certified welders.

2.03 GYMNASIUM DIVIDER CURTAINS

A. Gymnasium Divider Curtains:
   1. Curtain Material: Class A rated, self-extinguishing vinyl coated polyester complying with NFPA 101.
   2. Upper Section: 9 oz/sq yd vinyl mesh fabric.
   3. Lower Section (10'-0" high): 18 oz/sq yd solid vinyl coated polyester.
   4. Operation: Vertical lift fold-up conforming to ceiling profile, motorized.
      a. Motor: 3/4 HP, 120 v.
      b. Provide twist-lock plug kit for divider curtains.
   5. Controls: Group control touch pad.
   6. Width: As indicated on drawings.
   7. Product:
      a. Draper, Inc; Motorized fold-up divider curtain with curtain lock: www.draperinc.com.
      b. Performance Sport Systems Model 4020 - Motorized Fold-Up Divider Curtain with 1108 curtain lock.
      c. Porter Athletic Equipment Company; 90670000 - Motorized Fold Up Gymnasium Divider Curtain with curtain lock
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 BASKETBALL

A. Indoor Basketball Backstops Type 1:
   1. Ceiling-Suspended Backstop Assemblies: Capable of mounting both rectangular and fan-shaped backboards.
   2. Location: Main Gymnasium Side Courts, Middle School Gymnasium
   3. Framing: Center strut; forward folding framing, front braced, bolt-together frame.
   4. Folding Control System: Electric hoist that folds backstop with 115 volt actuator, integral limit switches that provide automatic shut-off in both positions, and safety catch with automatic reset.
      a. Main Gymnasium, Middle School Gymnasium: Gym Equipment Group Control System.
      b. Auxiliary Gymnasium: Keyswitch Operation.
      c. Provide twist-lock plug kit for folding control system.
   5. Height Control System: Electric hoist that adjusts backstop with 115 volt actuator, and integral limit switches that provide automatic shut-off in both positions.
      a. Provide for Side Court Backstops only.
      b. Provide twist-lock plug kit for height control hoist.
   6. Framing Color: As selected from manufacturers standard selections.
   7. Basis of Design: Model 3106 manufactured by Performance Sport Systems.
      a. Equivalent Products by the following Manufacturers are also acceptable:
         1) Draper, Inc: www.draperinc.com
         2) Porter Athletic Equipment Company: www.gillporter.com
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Indoor Basketball Backstops Type 2:
   1. Ceiling-Suspended Backstop Assemblies: Capable of mounting both rectangular and fan-shaped backboards.
   2. Location: Main Gymnasium Main Courts

Not For Bidding

3. Framing: Center strut; bent post, backward folding framing, rear braced, bolt-together frame.
4. Folding Control System: Electric hoist that folds backstop with 115 volt actuator, integral limit switches that provide automatic shut-off in both positions, and safety catch with automatic reset.
   a. Main Gymnasium: Gym Equipment Group Control System.
   b. Provide twist-lock plug kit for folding control system.
5. Shot Clock Supports: Provide for Main Court backstops.
6. Framing Color: As selected from manufacturers standard selections.
7. Basis of Design: Model 3204 manufactured by Performance Sport Systems.
   a. Equivalent Products by the following Manufacturers are also acceptable:
      1) Draper, Inc: www.draperinc.com
      2) Porter Athletic Equipment Company: www.gillporter.com
   b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Backboards: Tempered glass, rectangular shaped.
1. Frame: Brushed aluminum edge, steel mounting.
2. Markings: Painted.
3. Provide safety padding for bottom edge of backboard.
4. Provide mounting kit.
5. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard selections .
6. Basis of Design: No.00208-000 manufactured by Porter Athletic Equipment Company.

D. Goals: Steel rim, mounted to backboard, with attached nylon anti-whip net; complete with mounting hardware.
1. Net Attachment Device: Tube-tie.
2. Finish: Powder coat orange.
3. Basis of Design: No.00245-500 manufactured by Porter Athletic Equipment Company.
4. Manufacturers:
   a. Porter Athletic Equipment Company.
   b. Draper, Inc.: Product No. 503581.
   c. Performance Sports Systems: Product No. 2000.

2.05 VOLLEYBALL

A. Standards:
1. Powr-Trak Universal Sleeve-Type Volleyball standards, No. 01951-000 manufactured by Porter Athletic Equipment Company, Basis of Design. Alternate manufacturers:
   a. Volleyball System, No. PVS 500001 manufactured by Draper, Inc.
   b. Performance Sports Systems: Product No. 6100.
2. Quantity: 3 sets

B. Net:
1. No. 02255-000 with Boundary Marker with Antenna No. 00546-000 manufactured by Porter Athletic Equipment Company, Basis of Design. Alternate manufacturers:
   a. Volleyball System, No. PVS 500001 manufactured by Draper, Inc.
   b. Performance Sports Systems: Product No. 6100.
2. Quantity: 3

C. Protective Pads:
1. No. 00717-003 manufactured by Porter Athletic Equipment Company, Basis of Design. Alternate manufacturers:
   a. No. 5011XX manufactured by Draper, Inc.
   b. Performance Sports Systems: Product No. 6100.
2. Quantity: 3 sets

Not For Bidding

D. Judge's Stand:
1. Folding Stand No. 00540-100 with protective pads No. 00547-003 manufactured by Porter Athletic Equipment Company, Basis of Design. Alternate manufacturers:
a. No. 5013XX manufactured by Draper, Inc.
b. Performance Sports Systems: Product No. 6446/6040.
2. Quantity: 2

E. Storage Rack and Transporter:
1. No. 00956-100 manufactured by Porter Athletic Equipment Company, Basis of Design. Alternate manufacturers:
a. No. 501016 manufactured by Draper, Inc.
b. Performance Sports Systems: Product No. 6295.
2. Quantity: 2

2.06 WRESTLING

A. Wrestling mat:
1. Fire-retardant continuous 1.25" thick rubber nitrile foam core.
2. ASTM F-1081-03: The foam core shall have received a PASS rating of less than 100 maximum Gmax when tested in accordance with Procedure A of ASTM F-355-01.
3. ASTM F-1292-09: Wrestling Mat shall be tested for impact protection. The wrestling mat shall have a Gmax reading of less than 200 and a HIC score (Head Injury Criterion) of less than 1,000 from a four foot (4') drop height.
4. ASTM D-1056: Foam core shall have a compression / deflation of 5.5 - 7.5 psi.
5. ASTM D-412: Foam core shall have a tensile (tension) strength of 75 psi or greater and an elongation property of 100 percent.
6. Provide mats with a built-in antimicrobial product, providing protection against bacteria, mold and mildew.
7. Locations:
a. Wrestling Room: Provide custom mat sizes and configurations as shown on the Drawings.
b. Provide filler and transition pieces as necessary for wall to wall installation.
c. Provide custom full-color graphiscs from Owner-furnished Artwork.
d. Competition Mat: Provide regulation size competition mat for main gymnasium, in addition to Wrestling Room mats.
1) Provide custom full-color graphiscs from Owner-furnished Artwork.
8. Provide full-color, computer renderings of wrestling mats with graphics for review for layout, design and placement.
9. Provide two-sided wrestling and/or practice areas on both sides of the mat.
10. Provide mat storage tubes and straps.
11. Foam shall be coated on all sides and edges with hot-spray polyvinyl coating.
12. Manufacturer shall be able to provide 3rd party, independent test results upon request.
13. Manufacturer shall provide a 3 year warranty from the date of shipment.
14. Wrestling Mat to be able to be reconditioned in the future.

B. Mat Hoist: Capacity: Three (3) 15' by 45'wrestling mats (1,800-lb. maximum).
1. Stationary Mat Hoist: "Mini" Mat Mover, No. 91105-100, manufactured by Porter Athletic Equipment Company, Basis of Design. Alternate manufacturers:
a. Triple Mat Lifter: Product: Sectional M. L. 502019 manufactured by Draper, Inc.
b. Performance Sports Systems: Product No. 4091.
2. Electrical: 2 HP, 208 v, 3 Ph , 60 hz.
3. Operation: Keyswitch.
4. Quantity: 2.

Not For Bidding

C. Wrestling Timer:
1. Provide wall mounted timer with 4 inch display and wireless control.
2. Basis of Design: Platinum Professional Fight & Gym Timer manufactured by Title Boxing.

2.07 MISCELLANEOUS

A. Gym Equipment Group Control System (Main Gym, Middle School Gym):
1. Product: Smart Gym Control System as manufactured by Draper, Inc.
a. Processor assembly in surface mounted 18 x 18 x 6 inch enclosure.
b. Relay Panels in surface mounted 8 x 15 x2 inch enclosure, quantity as required for controlling all gym equipment.
c. Color Touchscreens in recessed 3.5 x 5.5 x 2.5 inch box; provide two (2) locations as shown on Drawings.
d. Main Gym:
1) Up/down control:
(a) Basketball Goals, Main Court.
(b) Basketball Goals, Side Courts
(c) Basketball Goals, Side Courts Height Adjustment
(d) Divider Curtains
2. Subject to compliance with performance specified, the following manufacturer will be considered:
a. Performance Sports Systems: Product No. TSC1500XL
B. Ceiling-Suspended Batting Cage:
1. Product: No. 90900-000 manufactured by Porter Athletic Equipment Company.
2. Product: BL-Practice Cage manufactured by Draper, Inc.
3. Performance Sports Systems: Product No. 4080.
C. Floor Cover and Transport/Storage System, Power Winder, Dust Cover, Tape Applicator:
1. Floor Cover and Transport/Storage System: No. 02400-012 manufactured by Porter Athletic Equipment Company.
2. Power Winder: No. 02405-000 manufactured by Porter Athletic Equipment Company.
3. Dust Cover: No. 92404-000 manufactured by Porter Athletic Equipment Company.
4. Tape Applicator-Walk Type: No. 02406-300 with case of tape No. 02406-112 manufactured by Porter Athletic Equipment Company.
5. Additional Product Manufacturers: Subject to meeting the requirements specified above the following products are approved:
a. GymGuard floor cover and storage rack system manufactured by Cover Sports.
6. Provide sufficient floor cover for Main Gym and middle School Gym with bleachers retracted.

2.08 SCOREBOARDS:

A. Wall-mounted Scoreboards: Interior, electronic basketball scoreboard with two integral horns and LED displays for time, scores, period, number for player fouling with personal fouls, team fouls, time outs left, bonus and double bonus indicators and next possession arrows; Team Name and Intelligent Captions™ 100% electronic.
1. Product: Model BB-2155 by Daktronics.
a. Dimensions: 6'-0" (1.83 m) high, 10'-0" (3.05 m) wide, 0'-6" (152 mm) deep
b. Quantity: 2. (Middle School Gym, Auxiliary Gym)
c. Scoreboard back, face, and perimeter: 0.063" (1.60 mm) thick aluminum.
d. Decorative accents: Indoor Non-Backlit Ad Panel: 2’x10’ horizontal.
2. Locker Room clocks: Daktronics TI-2031 wall mounted locker room clock.
a. Displays time in synchronization with scoreboard clocks.

Not For Binding

b. Provide one (1) per locker room.

3. Shot clock : Daktronics Model BB-2115.
   a. Displays game time and shot times up to a value of 99 seconds
   b. Dimensions: 2'-4" (711 mm) high, 2'-5" (737 mm) wide, 0'-6" (152 mm) deep
   c. Quantity: 2 per gymnasium. Mount to main court backstops with brackets by basketball backstop manufacturer.
4. Control Console: Wireless, microprocessor based, operator's control center with receiver unit mounted at scoreboard and designed to operate different models of scoreboard by interchange of keyboard overlay.
   a. Product: Model #AS-5000 as manufactured by Daktronics. Provide one (1) control console per scoreboard.

B. Ceiling-Suspended Scoreboards: Center-hung, four-sided LED scoreboard: Interior, electronic basketball scoreboard with integral horns and LED displays for time, scores, period, number for player fouling with personal fouls, team fouls, time outs left, bonus and double bonus indicators and next possession arrows; Team Name and Intelligent Captions™ 100% electronic.
   1. Product: Model BB-2156 by Daktronics.
      a. Dimensions: 6'-2" (1880 mm) high, 12'-10" (3912 mm) wide, 12'-10" (3912 mm) deep
      b. Scoreboard back, face, and perimeter: 0.063" (1.60 mm) thick aluminum.
      c. Decorative accents: Four logo/sponsor areas on corner shrouds between scoreboard faces.
      d. Include provisions for recessing wrestling spot light fixture in bottom of scoreboard. Refer to electrical drawings for additional information.
   2. Control Console: Wireless, microprocessor based, operator's control center with receiver unit mounted at scoreboard and designed to operate different models of scoreboard by interchange of keyboard overlay.
      a. Product: Model #AS-5000 as manufactured by Daktronics.

2.09 FLOOR-MOUNTED EQUIPMENT

A. Floor Sleeves for Posts: Metal sleeve, with latch cover, cast into concrete subfloor to hold poles for nets and goals; installed flush with finish floor surface.
   1. Latch Cover: Brass, round; tamper resistant lock with key.
   2. Sleeve: Aluminum.
   3. Depth of Sleeve: 9 inches from floor surface to bottom, including latch cover.
   4. Quantity: 2 sleeves.

2.10 WALL PADDING

A. Wall Padding: Foam filling bonded to backing board, wrapped in covering; each panel fabricated in one piece.
   1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index (FSI) of 25 or less, smoke developed index (SDI) of 450 or less, Class A, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 as a complete panel.
   2. Flammability: Comply with NFPA 286.
   3. Covering: Vinyl-coated polyester fabric, mildew and rot resistant; stapled to back of board.
      a. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard range.
      b. Texture: Embossed leather-look.
      c. Fabric Weight: 14 oz/sq yd, minimum.
   4. Foam, Fire-Rated: Open cell polychloroprene (Neoprene), with 5.5 pcf nominal density.
   5. Foam Thickness: 2 inches.

Not For Bidding

6. Backing Board: Oriented strand board.
7. Panel Height: 72 Inches.
8. Fastening Margins: 1 inch wide, covered by fabric covering.
9. Mounting: Permanent; using screws.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Take field measurements to ensure proper fitting of work. If taking field measurements before fabrication will delay work, allow for adjustments within recommended tolerances.
B. Inspect areas and conditions before installation, and notify Architect in writing of unsatisfactory or detrimental conditions.
C. Do not proceed with this work until conditions have been corrected; commencing installation constitutes acceptance of work site conditions.
D. Verify that electrical services are correctly located and have proper characteristics.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with Contract Documents and manufacturer's instructions.
B. Coordinate installation of inserts and anchors that must be built in to flooring or subflooring.
C. Install equipment rigid, straight, plumb, and level.
D. Secure equipment with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
E. Install wall padding securely, with edges tight to wall and without wrinkles in fabric covering.
F. Separate dissimilar metals to prevent electrolytic corrosion.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Verify proper placement of equipment.
B. Verify proper placement of equipment anchors and sleeves, and use actual movable equipment to be anchored if available.
C. Adjust operating equipment for proper operation; remove and replace equipment causing noise or vibration; lubricate equipment as recommended by manufacturer.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove masking or protective covering from finished surfaces.
B. Clean equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until Date of Substantial Completion.
B. Replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 12 24 13
WINDOW TREATMENT – ROLLER SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Roller shades with fascia and light filtering and/or blackout fabrics for exterior windows and interior vision panels and sidelights as scheduled.

B. Refer to appended Roller Shade Schedules for Base Bid and Alternate No. 1 scopes.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ASTM G 21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

B. NFPA 701 - Fire Tests for Flame-Resistant Textiles and Films.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product data: Provide manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Styles, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles, features, finishes and operating instructions.
   3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   4. Mounting details and installation methods.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location and extent of roller shades. Include elevations, sections, details, and dimensions not shown in Product Data. Show installation details, mountings, attachments to other Work, operational clearances, and relationship to adjoining work.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each colored component of each type of roller shade indicated.

D. Window Treatment Schedule: Submit Window Treatment Schedule using same room designations indicated on Drawings. Match format of window treatment appended to this section.

E. Maintenance Data: Include in maintenance manuals:
   1. Methods for maintaining roller shades/blinds and finishes.
   2. Precautions about cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to fabrics, finishes, and performance.
   3. Operating hardware.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has successfully completed and serviced installations similar in scope to that indicated for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of window treatment through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Anti-Microbial Characteristics: 'No Growth' per ASTM G 21 results for fungi ATCC9642, ATCC 9644, ATCC9645.

D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide window treatment materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
   1. Flame-Resistance Ratings: Passes NFPA 701.

Not For Bidding

E. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up (manual shades only) of one roller shade assembly for evaluation of mounting, appearance and accessories.
   1. Locate mock-up in window designated by Architect.
   2. Do not proceed with remaining work until, mock-up is accepted by Architect.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver in factory packages, marked with manufacturer and product name, fire-test-response characteristics, and location of installation using same room designations indicated on Drawings and in window treatment schedule.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install window treatment until construction and wet and dirty finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

B. Field Measurements: Where roller shades are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operable glazed units' operation hardware throughout the entire operating range. Notify Architect of discrepancies. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Products: Minimum 10 years from substantial completion or manufacturer's standard warranty.

B. Installation: One year from substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

1.08 MANUAL ROLLER SHADES

A. Basis of specification
   1. Shade Types
      a. Blackout shades
         1) Roller mechanism: MechoShade 5.
         2) Shade fabric: MechoShade Equinox Blackout Series 100 Opaque or equal, content 60% acrylic coating and 40% polyester, mesh weight 14.75 ounces per square yard, fabric thickness 0.021 inches, certified flame retardant per NFPA 701 testing, fade resistant, and PVC free.
      b. Solar shades
         1) Roller mechanism: MechoShade 5.
         2) Shade fabric: EuroTwill 6000 or equal, 3% transparent open basket weave. Straight bottom hem.
      c. Blackout/Solar shades: Mecho DoubleShade roller mechanism fitted with blackout and roller shade fabrics specified above.
   2. Color: One standard color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
   3. Rollers: Electrogalvanized or epoxy primed steel or extruded-aluminum tube of diameter and wall thickness required to support and fit internal components of operating system and the weight and width of shade band material without sagging; designed to be easily removable from support brackets; with manufacturer's standard method for attaching shade material. Provide capacity for one roller shade band per roller.
   4. Direction of Roll: Regular, from back of roller.

Not For Bidding

5. Mounting Brackets: Standard 1018 plated steel. Sizes to be compatible with window shade size and clutch capacity. Bracket style to be compatible with mounting requirements and site conditions.
6. Bottom Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum. Provide concealed, by pocket of shade material, internal-type bottom bar with concealed weight bar as required for smooth, properly balanced shade operation.
7. Fascia:
    a. Continuous removable extruded aluminum fascia that attaches to shade mounting brackets without the use of adhesives, magnetic strips, or exposed fasteners.
    b. Fascia shall be able to be installed across two or more shade bands in one piece.
    c. Fascia shall fully conceal brackets, shade roller and fabric on the tube.
    d. Provide bracket / fascia end caps where mounting conditions expose outside of roller shade brackets.
8. Shade Operation: Manual, with continuous loop bead chain, clutch, cord tensioner, and bracket lift operator.
9. Position of Clutch Operator: Right side of roller, as determined by hand of user facing shade from inside, unless otherwise indicated or dictated by field conditions.
10. Clutch: Capacity to lift size and weight of shade; sized to fit roller or provide adaptor.
11. Lift Assist Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard spring assist for balancing roller shade weight and lifting heavy roller shades.
12. Bead Chain: Nickel-plated metal or Stainless steel.
13. Cord Tensioner Mounting: As required per installation.
14. Operating Function: Stop and hold shade at any position in ascending or descending travel.

B. ROLLER SHADE FABRICATION

1. Product Description: Roller shade consisting of a roller, a means of supporting the roller, a flexible sheet or band of material carried by the roller, a means of attaching the material to the roller, a bottom bar, and an operating mechanism that lifts and lowers the shade.
2. Concealed Components: Non-corrodible or corrosion-resistant-coated materials.
    a. Lifting Mechanism: With permanently lubricated moving parts.
3. Unit Sizes: Obtain units fabricated in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F:
    a. Shade Units installed outside, typical. If inside mount is required, edge of shade must not exceed ¼ inch from face of jamb.
    b. Fabricate units to completely fill existing openings from head to sill and jamb-to-jamb, unless specifically indicated otherwise.
    c. Fabricate shadecloth to hang flat without buckling or distortion.
4. Installation Brackets: Shall allow for easy removal and reinstallation of shade, operating hardware and for hardware position and shade mounting method indicated.
5. Installation Fasteners: Not fewer than two fasteners per bracket, fabricated from metal non-corrosive to shade hardware and adjoining construction; type designed for securing to supporting substrate; and supporting shades and accessories under conditions of normal use.
6. Colors of Metal and Plastic Components Exposed to View: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, unless otherwise indicated.

Not For Bidding

PART 3 - EXECUTION

1.09 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1.10 ROLLER SHADE INSTALLATION AND ADJUSTING

A. Install roller shades level, plumb, square, and true according to manufacturer's written instructions, and located so shade band is not closer than 2 inches to interior face of glass. Allow clearances for window operation hardware.

B. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

1.11 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean roller shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Remove surplus materials, rubbish, and debris resulting from installation upon completion of work, and leave areas of installation in neat, clean condition.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and installer, which ensure that roller shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

1.12 SCHEDULE

A. Provide roller shades at the following locations:

Exterior windows as indicated in the following schedules appended to this section.

a. 12 24 13b, Roller Shade Schedule – Base Bid.

b. 12 24 13c, Roller Shade Schedule – Alt. No. 1.

2. All interior vision panels and side lites as follows except as noted.

a. Between classrooms and corridors.

b. Between offices, conference rooms, and corridors.

c. Exceptions: Transoms and vision panels whose bottom edges are above 7'-0" AFF do not require window treatments.

3. Elsewhere as noted on drawings.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 12 34 00
LAMINATE CLAD CASEWORK

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fixed modular laminate clad casework and components.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 061000: Blocking within walls where indicated.
B. Section 09 6500 - Resilient Flooring: Base molding.
C. Section 123583: Instrument Storage Casework.
D. Section 123600: Countertops
E. Division 22: Service fixtures, service waste lines, connections, and vents.
F. Division 26: Electrical service fixtures.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Identification of casework components and related products by surface visibility.
   1. Open Interiors: Any open storage unit without solid door or drawer fronts, units with full glass insert doors and/or acrylic doors, and units with sliding solid doors.
   2. Closed Interiors: Any closed storage unit behind solid door or drawer fronts.
   3. Exposed Ends: Any storage unit exterior side surface that is visible after installation.
   4. Other Exposed Surfaces: Faces of doors and drawers when closed, and tops of cabinets less than 72 inches above furnished floor.
   5. Semi-Exposed Surfaces: Interior surfaces which are visible, bottoms of wall cabinets and tops of cabinets 72 inches or more above finished floor.
   6. Concealed Surfaces: Any surface not visible after installation.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Minimum of 5 years experience in providing manufactured casework systems for similar types of projects, produce evidence of financial stability, bonding capacity, and adequate facilities and personnel required to perform on this project.
B. Manufacturer: Provide products certified as meeting or exceeding ANSI-A 161.1 testing standards.
C. Fabricator Qualifications (where fabricator is not an approved manufacturer of modular laminate clad casework):
   1. Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum ten years of documented experience.
   2. Company with at least one project in the past 5 years with value of woodwork within 50 percent of cost of woodwork for this Project.
   3. Current accredited, licensed participant in the specified certification program, and maintained throughout the duration of the project.
   4. Quality Certification:
      a. Comply with AWI's Quality Certification Program in accordance with requirements for work specified in this section: www.awiqcp.org/#sle.
      b. Contractor, upon award of work, shall register the work under this section with the AWI Quality Certification Program (855-345-0991)
      c. Provide labels or certificates indicating that the installed work complies with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) requirements for grade or grades specified.

Not For Bidding

d. Submit certifications upon completion of installation that verifies this work is in compliance with specified requirements.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with Section 013000, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog with specifications and construction details.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, description of materials and finishes, general construction, specific modifications, component connections, anchorage methods, hardware, and installation procedures, plus the following specific requirements.

1. Include section drawings of typical and special casework, work surfaces and accessories.
2. Indicate locations of plumbing and electrical service field connection by others.

D. Component samples: Two sets of samples for each of the following:

1. Decorative laminate color charts.
2. PVC edgings.

1.06 MOCK-UP

A. Provide mock-up of typical base cabinet, wall cabinet, and countertop, including hardware and finishes.

B. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

C. Locate where directed.

D. Mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

1.07 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Deliver completed laminate clad casework, countertops, and related products only after wet operations in building are completed, store in ventilated place, protected from the weather, with relative humidity range of 25 percent to 55 percent.

B. Protect finished surfaces from soiling and damage during handling and installation with a protective covering.

1.08 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Requirements: Do not install casework until permanent HVAC systems are operating and temperature and humidity have been stabilized for at least 1 week.

1. Manufacturer/Supplier shall advise Contractor of temperature and humidity requirements for architectural casework installation areas.
2. After installation, control temperature and humidity to maintain relative humidity between 25 percent and 55 percent.

B. Conditions: Do not install casework until interior concrete work, masonry, plastering and other wet operations are complete.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. All materials and workmanship covered by this section will carry a five (5) year warranty from date of acceptance.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

A. Approved Manufacturers:

1. Basis of specification: TMI Systems Design Corporation.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, products of the following manufacturers are also approved:
   a. Case Systems

Not For Bidding

b. Stevens Industries

B. Substitutions: See Section 016000. Approved fabricators and manufacturers shall comply with the minimum levels of material and detailing indicated on the drawings or as specified.

1. Fabricators meeting Quality Assurance requirements in PART 1 shall submit evidence of compliance with requirements for approval during bidding.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Core Materials:

1. Certified Particleboard: SCS Certified 100% pre-consumer recycled wood fiber particleboard with no Urea Formaldehyde added during the manufacturing process.
   a. Up to 7/8 inch thick: Industrial Grade average 47-pound density meeting ANSI A 208.1-1999, M-3 requirements.
   b. 1 inch think: Industrial Grade average 45-pound density meeting ANSI A 208.1-1999, M-2 requirements.
   c. MR Moisture Resistant Particleboard: Average 47-pound density particleboard, ANSI A208.1 1-1999, M-3.
2. Medium Density Fiberboard 1/4 inch thick: Average 54-pound density grade, ANSI A208.2.

B. Decorative Laminates: GREENGAURD Indoor Air Quality Certified

1. High-pressure decorative laminate VGS (.028), NEMA Test LD 3-2005.
2. High-pressure decorative laminate HGS (.048), NEMA Test LD 3-2005.
3. High-pressure decorative laminate HGP (.039), NEMA Test LD 3-2005.
4. High-pressure cabinet liner CLS (.020), NEMA Test LD 3-2005.
5. High-pressure backer BKH (.048), (.039), (.028), NEMA Test LD3-2005.
6. Thermally fused melamine laminate, NEMA Test LD 3-2005, color matched with White.

C. Laminate Color Selection: Maximum 1 color per unit face and 12 colors per project. Refer to Finish Schedule.

D. Edging Materials:

1. Cabinet Body: 1mm PVC banding, machine applied. Banding to match laminate
2. Door and counter edges: 3mm PVC banding, machine applied and machine profiled to 1/8 inch radius.

2.03 SPECIALTY ITEMS

A. Support Members:

1. Countertop support brackets: Epoxy powder coated, 11 gauge steel with integral cleat mount opening and wire management opening.
2. Undercounter support frames: Epoxy powder coated.
3. Table Legs with adjustable foot:
   a. Product: E-Leg, Item No. 635.68.971 manufactured by Hafele.
   b. Height: 28 inches.
   c. Diameter: 2 inches.
   d. Finish: Silver aluminum RAL 9006
   e. Location: School Store, Room B108.

B. Miscellaneous:

1. Product: Round Grommet A2340 manufactured by TMI Systems.
2. Diameter: 3-5/8 inches

2.04 CABINET HARDWARE

A. Hinges:

1. Five knuckle, epoxy powder coated, institutional grade, 2-3/4 inch overlay type with hospital tip. 0.095 inch thick. ANSI-BHMA standard A156.9, Grade 1.

Not For Bidding

a. Doors 48 inches and over in height have 3 hinges per door.
b. Magnetic door catch with maximum 5 pound pull provided, attached with screws and slotted for adjustment.

B. Pulls:
1. Stainless Steel Wire Pulls (4 inch).

C. Drawer Slides:
1. Full extension: 150-pound load rated epoxy coated steel, bottom corner mounted with smooth and quiet nylon rollers. Positive stop both directions with self-closing feature.

D. Adjustable Shelf Supports:
1. Injection molded transparent polycarbonate shelf supports friction fit into cabinet end panels and vertical dividers, adjustable. Shelf support have minimum 2 integral support pins to interface pre-drilled holes, and to prevent accidental rotation of support. The support shall adapt to 3/4 inch or 1 inch thick shelving and provides non-tip feature for shelving. Supports may be field fixed if desired. Structural load to 1200 pounds (300 pounds per support) without failure.

E. Locks:
1. Removable core, disc tumbler, cam style lock with strike. Lock for sliding 3/4 inch thick doors is a disc type plunger lock, sliding door type with strike.
2. Elbow catch or chain bolt used to secure inactive door on all locked cabinets.

2.05 FABRICATION:

A. Fabricate casework, countertops and related products to dimensions, profiles, and details shown.
1. Flush Overlay Construction

B. For casework fabricated by AWI licensed fabricators:
1. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.

C. All casework panel components sized/cured to be precisely finished in size and squareness to within 0.010 inches, ensuring strict dimensional quality and structural integrity in the final fabricated product.

D. Cabinet Body Construction:
1. Tops and bottoms shall be glued and doweled to cabinet sides and internal cabinet components such as fixed horizontals, rails and verticals.
a. Tops, bottoms and sides of all cabinets are particleboard core.
b. Tops, bottoms and sides of sink base units are moisture resistant particleboard core.
2. Cabinet backs: 1/4 inch thick medium density fiberboard panel fully captured by the cabinet top, bottom and side panels. Finish to match cabinet interior. 3/4 inch x 4 inch particleboard rails will be placed behind the back panel at the top and bottom, and doweled to the sides utilizing 10mm hardwood fluted dowels. A third intermediate rail will be included on all cabinets taller than 56 inches. Utilize hot melt glue to further secure back and increase overall strength.
3. Fixed base and tall cabinets shall have factory mounted bases of 3/4 inch thick exterior grade plywood. Base is nominal 4 inch high unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.
4. Base units, except sink base units: Full sub-top. Sink base units are provided with open top and a stretcher at the front, attached to the sides. Back to be split removable access panel.
5. Side panels and vertical dividers shall receive adjustable shelf hardware. Mount door hinges, drawer slides and pull-out shelves in the line boring for consistent alignment.
6. Exposed and semi exposed edges.
a. Edging: 1mm PVC.

Not For Bidding

7. Adjustable shelf core: 3/4 inch thick particleboard up to 36 inches wide, 1 inch thick particleboard over 36 inches wide.
   a. Front edge: 1mm PVC.
8. Interior finish, units with open Interiors:
   a. Top, bottom, back, sides, horizontal and vertical members, and adjustable shelving faces with VGS high-pressure decorative laminate.
9. Interior finish, units with closed Interiors:
   a. Top, bottom, back, sides, horizontal and vertical members, and adjustable shelving faces with thermally fused melamine laminate.
10. Exposed ends:
    a. Faced with VGS high-pressure decorative laminate.
11. Wall unit bottom:
    a. Faced with thermally fused melamine laminate.
12. Balanced construction of all laminated panels is mandatory. Unfinished core stock surfaces, even on concealed surfaces (excluding edges), are not permitted.

E. Drawers:
1. Sides, back and sub front: Minimum 1/2 inch thick particleboard, laminated with thermally fused melamine doweled and glued into sides. Top edge banded with 3mm PVC.
2. Drawer bottom: Minimum 1/2 inch thick particleboard laminated with thermally fused melamine, screwed directly to the bottom edges of drawer box.
3. Paper storage drawers: Minimum 3/4 inch thick particleboard sides, back, and sub front laminated with thermally fused melamine. Minimum 1/2 inch thick particleboard drawer bottoms screwed directly to the bottom edges of the drawer box. Provide PVC angle retaining bar at the rear of the drawer.

F. Door/Drawer Fronts:
1. Core: 3/4 inch thick particleboard except at sink units which is 3/4 inch thick moisture resistant particleboard.
2. Provide double doors in opening in excess of 24 inches wide.
3. Faces:
   a. Exterior: VGS High-pressure decorative laminate.
   b. Interior: High-pressure cabinet liner CLS.
4. Door/drawer edges: 1mm PVC, external edges and outside corners machine profiled to 1/8 inch radius.

G. Miscellaneous Shelving:
1. Core material: 3/4 inch or 1 inch thick particleboard.
2. Exterior: VGS High-pressure decorative laminate.
3. Edges: 3mm PVC, external edges and outside corners machine profiled to 1/8 inch radius.

Not For Bidding

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION:

A. The casework contractor must examine the job site and the conditions under which the work under this section is to be performed, and notify the building owner in writing of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with work under this Section until satisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the installer.

3.02 PREPARATION:

A. Condition casework to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas prior to installing.

3.03 KEYING:

A. Key alike by room, unless otherwise instructed.
B. Provide locks for each cabinet.

3.04 INSTALLATION:

A. Erect casework, plumb, level, true and straight with no distortions. Shim as required. Where laminate clad casework abuts other finished work, scribe and cut for accurate fit.
B. Adjust casework and hardware so that doors and drawers operate smoothly without warp or bind.
    1. Install drawer pulls horizontally.
    2. Install door pulls vertically.
C. Repair minor damage per plastic laminate manufacturer’s recommendations.
D. Install countertop and backsplash.
    1. Scribe and cut for accurate fit to wall and under window stools.
    2. Coordinate openings with grilles supplied in Section 06200.
    3. Provide 1 inch overhang at countertop over lockers.

3.05 CLEANING:

A. Remove and dispose of all packing materials and related construction debris.
B. Clean cabinets inside and out. Wipe off fingerprints, pencil marks, and surface soil etc., in preparation for final cleaning by the building owner.

3.06 COLOR SELECTION:

A. Laminate Color Selection: From Wilsonart, Formica, Nevamar and Chem Metal standard and premium colors.
B. Hinge and Pull Color Selection: From manufacturer's standard
C. Miscellaneous Hardware Color Selection (support brackets, table frames, rail): From manufacturer's standard.
D. 1mm PVC Edge Banding Color Selection: From manufacturer's standard of colors matching decorative laminate.
E. 3mm PVC Edge Banding Color Selection: Match decorative laminate color selection.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 12 35 53.19
WOOD LABORATORY CASEWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Standard and custom wood cabinets and cabinet hardware.
B. Tables.
C. Wall shelving.
D. Acid storage cabinets.
E. Solvent storage cabinets.
F. Laboratory countertops.
G. Laboratory sinks.
H. Pegboards.
I. Service fittings and outlets.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Blocking and nailers for anchoring casework.
B. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between casework and countertops and adjacent walls, floors, and ceilings.
C. Section 10 44 00 - Fire Protection Specialties: Safety Equipment in Laboratories.
D. Section 11 53 13 - Laboratory Fume Hoods.
E. Section 12 36 00 - Countertops, Backsplashes and Window Stools: Additional requirements for countertops.
F. Section 22 40 00 - Plumbing Fixtures for non-laboratory sinks.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Exposed: Portions of casework visible when drawers and cabinet doors are closed, including end panels, bottoms of cases more than 42 inches above finished floor, tops of cases less than 72 inches above finished floor and all members visible in open cases or behind glass doors.
B. Semi-Exposed: Portions of casework and surfaces behind solid doors, tops of cases more than 72 inches above finished floor and bottoms of cabinets more than 30 inches but less than 42 inches above finished floor.
C. Concealed: Sleepers, web frames, dust panels and other surfaces not generally visible after installation and cabinets less than 30 inches above finished floor.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).
B. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable 2021a.
C. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass 2021.
D. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass 2018.

Not For Bidding

E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2022.
F. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials 2020.
G. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition 2014, with Errata (2016).
H. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards 2021, with Errata.
I. BHMA A156.9 - Cabinet Hardware 2020.
J. HPVA HP-1 - American National Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood 2020.
K. NFPA 30 - Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code 2021, with Amendment (2020).
L. SEFA 1 - Laboratory Fume Hoods 2010.
M. SEFA 2 - Installations 2010.
N. SEFA 3 - Laboratory Work Surfaces 2010.
O. SEFA 7 - Laboratory Fixtures 2010.
P. SEFA 8W - Laboratory Grade Wood Casework 2016.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate installation of casework with related items.
B. Service Fixtures: Coordinate location and characteristics of service connections.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Component dimensions, configurations, construction details, joint details, attachments; manufacturer's catalog literature on hardware, accessories, and service fittings, if any.
C. Shop Drawings: Casework locations, large scale plans, elevations, cross sections, rough-in and anchor placement dimensions and tolerances, clearances required, and utility locations, if any.
D. Samples For Color Selection: Wood samples, fully finished, for color and species selection. Minimum Sample Size: 2 inches by 3 inches.
E. Test Reports: From independent laboratory indicating compliance with referenced chemical-resistance standards for cabinet finish and liner materials.
F. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
G. Maintenance Data: Manufacturer's recommendations for care and cleaning.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with a minimum of three years of documented experience.
B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

Not For Bidding

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect items provided by this section, including finished surfaces and hardware items during handling and installation. For metal surfaces, use polyethylene film or other protective material standard with the manufacturer.

B. Acceptance at Site:

1. Do not deliver or install casework until the conditions specified under Part 3, Examination Article of this section have been met. Products delivered to sites that are not enclosed and/or improperly conditioned will not be accepted if warping or damage due to unsatisfactory conditions occurs.

C. Storage:

1. Store casework in the area of installation. If necessary, prior to installation, temporarily store in another area, meeting the environmental requirements specified under Part 3, "Site Verification of Conditions" paragraph of this section.

1.09 MOCK-UPS

A. Provide full size base cabinet complete with drawers, door, adjustable shelf and countertop.

B. See Section 01 40 13 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

C. Locate where directed.

D. Mock-up may not remain as part of the work.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective work within a five-year period after Date of Substantial Completion, at no additional cost to Owner. Defects include, but are not limited to:

1. Ruptured, cracked, or stained finish coating.
2. Discoloration, or lack of finish integrity.
3. Cracking or peeling of finish.
4. Failure of hardware.

Not For Bidding

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Wood Laboratory Casework:

1. Basis of Design: Kewaunee Scientific Corp; Signature Series, Contemporary Full Overlay : www.kewaunee.com.
2. Subject to compliance with the specifications the products of the following manufacturers are approved:
   a. Diversified Casework: ww.diversifiedcasework.com
   b. CiF Lab Solutions: www.cifsolutions.com/#sle.
   c. ICI Scientific (Institutional Casework Inc.) /CampbellRhea: www.iciscientific.com/#sle.
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Obtain casework from single source and manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 WOOD LABORATORY CASEWORK

A. Wood Laboratory Casework: Solid wood and wood panel construction; each unit self-contained and not dependent on adjacent units or building structure for rigidity; in sizes necessary to

avoid field cutting except for scribes and filler panels. Include adjustable levelers for base and tall cabinets.

1. Species: Plain Sliced White Maple
2. Style: Flush overlay. Ease doors and drawer fronts slightly at edges.
3. Cabinet Nominal Dimensions: Unless otherwise indicated, provide cabinets of widths and heights indicated on drawings, and with following front-to-back dimensions:
   a. Base Cabinets: 22 inches.
   b. Tall Cabinets: 22 inches.
   c. Upper Cabinets: 16 inches.
4. Construction: Joints doweled, glued and screwed, except drawers may be lock-shoulder jointed; with interior of units smooth and flush; cabinet bottom flush with top of face frame; without gaps or inaccessible spaces or areas where dirt or moisture could accumulate.
5. Structural Performance: In addition to the requirements of SEFA 3, SEFA 7, and SEFA 8W, components safely support the following minimum loads:
   a. Base Units: 500 pounds per linear foot across the cabinet ends.
   b. Suspended Units: 300 pounds static load.
   c. Tables: 300 pounds, minimum, on four legs.
   d. Drawers: 125 pounds, minimum.
   e. Hanging Wall Cases: 300 pounds.
   f. Shelves: 100 pounds, minimum.
6. Glazing: Type and thickness standard with manufacturer.
   a. Framed Doors: Tempered glass, with gaskets and removable stops; minimize rattling and vibration.
7. Fittings and Fixture Locations: Cut and drill counter tops, backs, and other components for service outlets and fixtures.
8. Access Panels: Where indicated, for maintenance of utility service and mechanical and electrical components.
9. Provide removable back panels on base cabinets.
10. Provide Removable panels at backs of open spaces between base cabinets and at ends of utility spaces not otherwise enclosed.
11. Scribes and Fillers: Panels of matching construction and finish, for locations where cabinets do not fit tight to adjacent construction.
12. Casters: Provide 3 inch casters without brakes at mobile cabinets.
13. Factory-finish all exposed and semi-exposed surfaces with the same finish.
    a. Finish Performance: Provide finish on all surfaces having chemical resistance of Level 0 (no change) or Level 1 (slight change of gloss or slight discoloration) according to SEFA 8W and no visible effect when surface is exposed to:
       1) Hot water at temperature between 190 degrees F and 205 degrees F trickled down the test surface at 45 degree angle for 5 minutes.
       2) Constant moisture in the form of 2 by 3 by 1 inch thick cellulose sponge kept continually saturated with water and in contact with test surface for 100 hours.
    b. Preparation: Wood sanded smooth, free from dust and mill marks.
    c. Stain: Single application of clean, manufacturer-recommended stain of selected color; tinted coating not acceptable.
    d. Coating: Clear, superior-quality, chemical-resistant acyclic urethane; applied in accordance with manufacturer instructions, force-dried, sanded and wiped clean.
    e. Coats: Multiple coats as required to achieve minimum 1.5 mil dry film thickness.

Not For Bidding

f. Appearance: Clear satin gloss; not cloudy or muddy.

B. Bookcases: Chemical storage open shelving units.
1. Dimensions: 36 inches wide by 16 inches deep by 72 inches high.

C. Acid Storage Cabinets: 18 gage, double wall construction, with following exceptions:
1. Manufacturer: Eagle Manufacturing; Product: VWR Catalog no. 56610-246.
2. Completely lined with corrosion-resistant liner material; stainless steel fasteners for all connections and hardware inside cabinets.
3. Shelves: Removable, same material as cabinet, covered with corrosion-resistant liner.
4. Bottom Pan: Liquid-tight liner covering entire bottom of acid-storage cabinet.
5. Vents: Comply with SEFA 1.
a. Locate acid-storage cabinet vents in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
b. Vent base cabinets through work surface with manufacturer's vent kit.
c. Vent each acid-storage cabinet separately.
d. Seal penetrations with chemical-resistant sealant.

D. Solvent (Flammable and Combustible Liquids) Storage Cabinets: Construction identical to other cabinets, with following exceptions:
1. Construct to NFPA 30 and applicable OSHA requirements.
2. Fire Resistance: Maximum internal temperature of 325 degrees F at the center, and 1 inch from top of the cabinet when cabinet is subjected to a ten minute fire test that simulates fire exposure of a standard time-temperature curve specified in ASTM E119.
3. Shelves: Full depth, adjustable.
4. Bottom Pan: 2 inches deep, liquid-tight pan covering entire bottom of cabinet.
5. Cabinet Hardware: UL-listed.
a. Hinges: Full-length stainless steel continuous (piano) hinges.
b. Door Handles: Manufacturer's standard, with slip-resistant grip.
6. Vents: Provide venting capable of achieving ten air changes per hour.
a. Tie into building hazardous exhaust system.
b. Vent Connections: 1-1/2 inch minimum diameter, corrosion-resistant piping having flame spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
c. Vent each cabinet separately with sufficient mixing distance for incompatible chemicals.
d. Provide minimum of two vents with fire arrestor for each cabinet.
7. Signage: Provide manufacturer's standard signage reading "FLAMMABLE - KEEP FIRE AWAY" or similar message in bright red color.

E. Tables: With standard aprons manufactured of not less than 3/4 by 3 1/2 inch solid lumber, machined to receive corner blocks, and bolted to 2 1/8 by 2 1/8 inch solid hardwood legs. 3/8 inch leveling devices, and slip-on type black PVC shoes.

F. Wall Shelving: At locations indicated.
1. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Standard back-mounted system using single-slotted surface mounted stainless steel shelf standards, in lengths indicated, with coordinated cantilevered shelf brackets, no.4 finish, designed for nominal 1 inch spacing adjustments.

G. Apron Frames: Construction similar to other cabinets, fabricated from solid wood panels.

2.03 CABINET HARDWARE

A. Manufacturer's standard types, styles, and finishes.

B. Comply with BHMA A156.9 requirements.

C. Finish of exposed stainless steel components: No.4 finish.

Not For Bidding

D. Locks: Provide locks on casework drawers and doors. Lock with 5 pin cylinder and 2 keys per lock.
   1. Keying: Key locks alike within a space; key each room separately.
   2. Master Key System: All locks operable by master key.

E. Shelves in Cabinets:
   1. Shelf Standards and Rests: Vertical standards with rubber button fitted rests, satin chromium plated over nickel on base material.

F. Swinging Doors:
   1. Hinges: Offset pin, number as required by referenced standards for width, height, and weight of door.
      a. Butt Hinges for Overlay Doors: five-knuckle, projecting barrel, minimum 2-1/2 inches long. Stainless steel with No. 4 finish.
   2. Catches: Magnetic.
   3. Pulls: Stainless steel wire pulls, 4 inches wide.
   4. Drawers:
      a. Pulls: Stainless steel wire pulls, 4 inches wide.
      b. Slides: Steel, full extension arms, ball bearings; self-closing; capacity as recommended by manufacturer for drawer height and width.

2.04 LABORATORY COUNTERTOPS

A. Countertops
   1. Epoxy Resin Countertops: Filled epoxy resin molded into homogenous, non-porous sheets; no surface coating and color and pattern consistent throughout thickness; with integral or adhesively seamed components.
      a. Flat Surface Thickness: 1 inch, nominal.
      b. Surface Finish: Smooth, non-glare.
      c. Color: Black.
      d. Exposed Edge Shape: 3/16 inch radius corner.
      e. Drip Edge: Drip groove 1/8 inch wide and deep, located 1/2 inch back from edge on underside of each exposed edge.
      f. Back and End Splashes: Same material, same thickness; separate for field attachment.
      g. Fabricate in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), Section 11 - Countertops, Premium Grade.

2.05 SINKS

A. Laboratory sinks.
   1. General: Sinks with perimeter lip for drop-in installation.
   2. Sink Types - Kewaunee Kemresin Drop-in Sinks:
      a. Standard Model No. 1021-DI-BK by Kewaunee.
         1) Size: 16 inches by 16 inches by 7-1/2 inches.
      b. ADA Model No. 1006-DI-BK by Kewaunee.
         1) Size: 17-7/8 inches by 14-7/8 inches by 5 inches.
   3. Equivalent models by other approved manufacturers are also acceptable.
   4. Sink (Islands) : Single-bowl.
      a. Model No. 1001 DI-BK by Kewaunee.
      b. Size: 8 inches by 16 inches by 7 inches.

Not For Bidding

2.06 PEGBOARDS

A. Epoxy pegboards with pre-drilled or punched holes in a staggered pattern, designed to accept removable white polypropylene pegs. With each pegboard include a stainless steel drip-trough with drain outlet and matching diameter 36 inches long PVC drain hose.
   1. Size: 32 inches wide by 29 inches high.
   2. Pegs: 1/2 inch diameter x 5 inches long, polypropylene.
   3. Kewaunee X-020017 epoxy resin pegboard with F-2940-00 stainless steel drip trough
      a. Equivalent models by other approved manufacturers are also acceptable.

2.07 SERVICE FITTINGS

A. General: Comply with requirements of SEFA 7.

B. Gas Service Fittings and Fixtures:
   1. Laboratory Gas Fitting : Model: W-0263-00 (deck mounted, 90-degree) double gas fitting, manufactured by Kewaunee.
   2. Equivalent models by other approved manufacturers are also acceptable.

C. Water Service Fittings and Fixtures:
   1. Water Fitting : : Model: W-0340-0V deck mounted hot and cold mixing gooseneck faucet with vacuum breaker and W-0358-00 4" wrist blade handles manufactured by Kewaunee.
   2. Equivalent models by other approved manufacturers are also acceptable.

D. Electrical Fittings and Fixtures:
   1. Electrical Fittings, General: Types indicated, for mounting on laboratory casework, including, as appropriate, grounding screws, and mounting accessories and fasteners.
   2. Recessed Boxes: Plated steel.
      a. Provide factory cutouts for installation in aprons or filler panels as shown.
   3. Electrical Outlet Covers: Stainless steel.

2.08 MATERIALS

A. Wood-Based Materials:
   1. Solid Wood: Air-dried to 4.5 percent moisture content, then tempered to 6 percent moisture content before use.
   2. Composite Wood Panels: Containing no urea-formaldehyde resin binders.

B. Exposed Solid Wood: Clear, dry, sound, plain sawn, selected for compatible grain and color, no defects.

C. Exposed Hardwood Plywood: Veneer core; HPVA HP-1 Grade AA, Type I; same species as exposed solid wood, clear, compatible grain and color, no defects. Band exposed edges with solid wood of same species as veneer.

D. Semi-Exposed Solid Wood: Dry, sound, plain sawn, no appearance defects, any species similar in color and grain to exposed portions.

E. Semi-Exposed Hardwood Plywood: Veneer core; HPVA HP-1 Grade C, Type I; plain sliced, any species similar in color and grain to exposed portions.

F. Solid Epoxy Resin: Modified epoxy resin and non-asbestos inert fillers cast into sheets.

G. Sheet Steel: High-strength low-alloy, cold rolled and leveled unfinished steel sheet, ASTM A1008/A1008M, Class 1 (matte) finish.

H. Glass: Fully tempered float; ASTM C1036, Type 1, Quality Q3; ASTM C1048, tempered using horizontal tempering and complying with ANSI Z97.1; 3/16 inch thick minimum; clear.

Not For Bidding

I. Solvent-Resistant Liner Material: High-density, asbestos-free, non-combustible, calcium-silicate-based panel consisting of autoclaved Portland cement, mineral fillers and synthetic fibers.

2.09 EQUIPMENT

A. Undercounter Laboratory Glassware Washer
   1. Manufacturer: Universal Scientific, Model 5634ADA, Basis of Design.
      a. Substitutions: see Section 01 60 00.
   2. Description: Nine (9) cycles; Seven (7) temperature settings, up to 82° C/180° F.; 0.7 gallons of water per fill, with Triple Filtration Self-Cleaning System, end-of-program signal, and Hidden Control Panel w/LCD Display.
   3. Dimensions: 24" W x 22 7/8" D x 32 1/4-34" H
   4. Electrical: 120 Volts, 60 Hz, 15 Amps

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Site Verification of Environmental Conditions:
   1. Do not deliver casework until the following conditions have been met:
      a. Building has been enclosed (windows and doors sealed and weather-tight).
      b. An operational HVAC system that maintains temperature and humidity at occupancy levels has been put in place.
      c. Ceiling, overhead ductwork, piping, and lighting have been installed.
      d. Installation areas do not require further "wet work" construction.

B. Verify adequacy of support framing and anchors.

C. Verify that service connections are correctly located and of proper characteristics.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Perform installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and with SEFA 2.

B. Large Components: Ensure that large components can be moved into final position without damage to other construction.

C. Use anchoring devices to suit conditions and substrate materials encountered. Use concealed fasteners to the greatest degree possible. Use exposed fasteners only where allowed by approved shop drawings, or where concealed fasteners are impracticable.

D. Set casework items plumb and square, securely anchored to building structure.

E. Align cabinets to adjoining components, install filler and/or scribe panels where necessary to close gaps.

F. Fasten together cabinets in continuous runs, with joints flush, uniform and tight. Misalignment of adjacent units not to exceed 1/16 inch. In addition, do not exceed the following tolerances:
   1. Variation of Tops of Base Cabinets from Level: 1/16 inch in 10 feet.
   2. Variation of Faces of Cabinets from a True Plane: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
   3. Variation of Adjacent Surfaces from a True Plane (Lippage): 1/32 inch.
   4. Variation in Alignment of Adjacent Door and Drawer Edges: 1/16 inch.

G. Secure upper and floor cabinets to concealed reinforcement at gypsum board assemblies.

H. Separate dissimilar metals to prevent galvanic action.

Not For Bidding

I. Service Space Framing: Anchor to floor with two fasteners at each frame. Fasten to wall substrates.

J. Base Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to service space framing and/or wall substrates, with fasteners spaced not more than 16 inches on center. Bolt adjacent cabinets together with joints flush, tight, and uniform.
   1. Where base cabinets are installed away from walls or service space framing, anchor to floor at toe space at not more than 24 inches on center, and at sides of cabinets with not less than two fasteners per side.

K. Wall Cabinets: Fasten to hanging strips, and/or wall substrates. Fasten each cabinet through back, near top, at not less than 16 inches on center.

L. Install hardware uniformly and precisely. Set hinges snug and flat in mortises.

M. Vented Cabinets: Install in strict compliance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
   1. Install vent kits and connect to fume hood exhaust system.
   2. Use only rigid materials for venting. No flexible materials permitted.

N. Coordinate installation of work of this section with installation of fume hoods and laboratory equipment.

O. Countertops: Install countertops in one true plane, with ends abutting at hairline joints, and no raised edges.

P. Deliver sinks, cup sinks, and service fittings in properly marked boxes, accompanied with written instructions, for supervised installation by appropriate trade contractor(s).

Q. Replace units that are damaged, including those that have damaged finishes.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating parts, including doors, drawers, hardware, and fixtures to function smoothly.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean casework and other installed surfaces thoroughly.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit finished casework to be exposed to continued construction activity.

B. Repair damage that occurs prior to Date of Substantial Completion, including finishes, using methods prescribed by manufacturer; replace units that cannot be repaired to like-new condition.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 12 35 83
SPECIALTY CASEWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Musical instrument storage casework.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 096500 - Resilient Flooring.

B. Section 123400 - Laminate Clad Casework.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

1. ANSI A208.1 - Particleboard.

B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

1. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. ASTM C 423 - Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.
2. ASTM C 1503 - Specification for Silvered Flat Glass Mirror.
3. ASTM E 488 - Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements.
4. ASTM E 795 - Standard Practices for Mounting Test Specimens During Sound Absorption Tests.

D. Audio Engineering Society (AES):

1. AES-4id - AES information document for room acoustics and sound reinforcement systems -- Characterization and measurement of surface scattering uniformity.

E. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):

1. ANSI/BHMA A156.9 - Cabinet Hardware.

F. GREENGUARD Environmental Institute (GEI):

1. GREENGUARD certified low emitting products.

G. International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC)

1. Requirements for listing and labeling of products.

H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

1. NEMA LD 3 - High Pressure Decorative Laminates.

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

1. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC).

J. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL) and Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada (ULC):

1. Requirements for listing and labeling of products.

K. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):

1. DOC PS 1 - U.S. Product Standard for Construction and Industrial Plywood.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets, installation instructions, and maintenance recommendations.

B. Shop Drawings: Prepared by manufacturer. Include elevations showing casework components, details of each condition of installation, and types and locations of hardware and fasteners. Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other Work.

Not For Bidding

C. Samples: For each color and finish for each exposed casework component.
D. Operation and Maintenance Data.
E. Warranty: Submit sample meeting warranty requirements of this Section.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Approved manufacturer listed in this section, with minimum 5 years experience in manufacture of similar products in use in similar environments.
B. Obtain music education casework through one source from a single approved manufacturer.
C. Electrical Components: Listed and labeled per NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle casework in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Ship to jobsite only after roughing-in, painting work, and other related finish work has been completed and installation areas are ready to accept casework and recommended temperature and humidity levels will be maintained during the remainder of construction.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of blocking and supports in frame wall assemblies under work of other sections where required for anchoring casework.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's written warranty indicating manufacturer's intent to repair or replace components of music education storage casework that fail in materials or workmanship within 10 years from date of Substantial Completion. Failures are defined to include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Fracturing or breaking of casework components including doors, panels, shelves, or hardware resulting from normal wear and tear and normal use other than vandalism.
   2. Delamination or other failures of glue bond of components.
   3. Warping of casework components not resulting from leaks, flooding, or other uncontrolled moisture or humidity.
   4. Failure of operating hardware.

Not For Bidding

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Wenger Corporation, UltraStor (Basis of Design).
   1. Note: Casework Unit designations on Drawings refer to Wenger standard unit sizes.
   2. Equivalent Products of the following manufacturers are also approved:
      a. TMI Systems Design Corp.; www.tmisystems.com
      b. Case Systems
B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Division 1 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Materials Meeting Sustainable Design Requirements:
   1. No Added Urea Formaldehyde Products: Provide music education storage casework made with composite products and adhesives with no urea formaldehyde added.
B. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, minimum 43 lb/cu. ft. (689 kg/cu. m) density, composite products and adhesives, with no urea formaldehyde added.

C. Fire Rated Particle Board: ANSI A208.1, minimum 45 lb/cu. ft. (720 kg/cu. m) density ASTM E-84 class 1.
D. Plywood: APA standards PS1-98 section 5.7.4 or 5.7.1 or ANSI /HPVA HP-1-2004 Panel provide with HDF skins to prevent grain telegraphing.
E. Particleboard Thermoset Panels: Particleboard finished with thermally-fused polyester surfacing on both sides meeting performance properties of NEMA LD 3 for VGS grade, edge-banded, including the following:
   1. Surface Abrasion Resistance: Taber Wheel, 400 cycles, for solid colors.
F. Polyethylene Shelves: High-density, one-piece, blow-molded or polyethylene, with radiused front edge, for abuse-resistant shelves. Same color throughout will not show scratches.
G. PVC Edge Banding: Radiused PVC extrusions, 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.

2.03 MUSICAL INSTRUMENT STORAGE CASEWORK

A. Basis of Design: UltraStor Storage Cabinets as manufactured by Wenger Corporation. Modular instrument storage casework with integral bases, adjustable levelers, and through-bolted fastening, enabling owner reconfiguration of unit layout.
B. General: Provide through-ventilating instrument storage casework meeting requirements in System Description and Performance Requirements Articles.
C. Side Panels and Divider Panels: Particleboard thermoset panel with no urea formaldehyde added, 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick. Side panels machined to accept unit-to-unit through-bolting.
D. Panel Doors: Particleboard thermoset panel with no urea formaldehyde added, 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick.
   1. Color: As scheduled.
   2. Provide individual compartment doors.
E. Grille Doors: Bright basic steel wire, 5/16 and 3/16 inch (7.9 and 4.8 mm) diameter, with full 360 degree welds at T-joints.
   1. Provide for casework indicated.
   2. Provide individual compartment doors.
F. Panel Edge Banding: 3 mm thick, heat-bonded, with radiused and profiled edges and corners.
G. Shelving: Sized with adequate gap between shelving and casework side panels to allow air movement inside casework.
   1. Up to 27 inches (686 mm) wide: Removable molded polyethylene shelf, with impact-resistant, radiused front edge, mounted to cabinet wall with self-locking clip.
   2. Over 27 inches (686 mm) wide: For large instrument casework: Removable formed polyethylene shelf, ribbed, with high-impact-resistant, radiused front edge, supported by steel tube frame.
   3. Tubular steel supports are included for shelves over 19 inches (483 mm) wide.
H. Casework Panel Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
I. Butt Hinges: 2-3/4 inches (70 mm), 5-knuckle steel hinges made from 0.090 inch (2.29 mm) thick metal, ANSI/BHMA A156.9, Grade 1, with powder-coated finish, through-bolted to door and side panels and welded to grille door frames. Provide 2 hinges on compartment doors, and 4 hinges on full-height doors.
J. Slide Latch: 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) min. thickness steel, with padlock eye, powder-coat finish, through-bolted to panel door and side panel and welded to grille door frames. Latches securely without padlock. Provide with clear plastic label holder for use with standard size labels; number system available for user to print. Padlocks furnished by Owner.

Not For Bidding

K. Panel Connectors: 1/4-20 by 1.77 inch (45 mm) panel connectors, with steel thread inserts, powder coated to match panels.
L. Cabinet Levelers: Leveling glides with 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) diameter threaded steel rod in steel corner brackets, minimum two each per cabinet side, accessible from within unit, and concealed in completed installation.
M. Carcass joinery includes lag screws powder coated to match substrate.
N. Back panel 7/32 inch (5.6 mm) reinforced with 3/4 inch (19 mm) stretchers panels held in a dado groove and lag screwed in place.
O. Fasteners: Manufacturer-recommended fasteners as required for casework substrate and project performance requirements, consisting of one or more of the following:
    1. Sheet Metal Screws: SAE J78, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping steel drill screws.
    2. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
    3. Expansion Anchors in Concrete and Concrete Masonry Units: Carbon-steel, zinc plated.
    4. Hardware supplied to anchor the cabinets to the wall and to adjacent casework
P. Finish: Steel Sheet, Steel Wire, and Exposed Fasteners. Urethane-based electrostatic powder coating, color as indicated. Refer to Drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine casework installation areas for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, location of blocking and other anchoring reinforcements, and other existing conditions affecting installation and performance of casework. Proceed with casework installation upon correction of unsatisfactory conditions.

3.02 CASEWORK INSTALLATION

A. Install plumb, level, and true; using integral levelers. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and approved submittals.
B. Install hardware uniformly and precisely. Set hinges snug and flat. Adjust and align hardware so moving parts operate freely and contact points meet accurately. Allow for final adjustment after installation.
C. Adjust casework and hardware so doors and drawers operate smoothly without warp or bind and close with uniform reveals.

3.03 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Repair or replace defective work as directed by Architect upon inspection.
B. Clean casework surfaces. Touch up, refinish, or replace damaged components in a manner acceptable to Architect.
C. Turn over operation and maintenance instructions to Owner.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 12 36 00
COUNTERTOPS, BACKSPLASHES AND WINDOW STOOLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Countertops for manufactured casework.
B. Solid surface window stools.
C. Solid surface wall protection.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 123400 - Plastic Laminate Casework
B. Section 12 35 83 - Instrument Storage Casework
C. Section 22 40 00 - Plumbing Fixtures: Sinks.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard 2016.
B. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition 2014, with Errata (2016).
C. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards, U.S. Version 3.1 2017, with Errata (2019).
D. ISFA 2-01 - Classification and Standards for Solid Surfacing Material 2013.
E. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates 2005.
F. PS 1 - Structural Plywood 2009 (Revised 2019).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Specimen warranty.
C. Shop Drawings: Complete details of materials and installation ; combine with shop drawings of cabinets and casework specified in other sections.
D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
E. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, minimum size 6 inches square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.
F. Test Reports: Chemical resistance testing, showing compliance with specified requirements.
G. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations.
H. Maintenance Data: Manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for maintenance and repair of countertop surfaces.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

Not For Bidding

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COUNTERTOPS

A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.

B. Plastic Laminate Countertops: High-pressure decorative laminate (HPDL) sheet bonded to substrate.
   1. Laminate Sheet: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS, 0.048 inch nominal thickness.
      a. Finish: Matte or suede, gloss rating of 5 to 20.
      b. Surface Color and Pattern: As indicated.
   2. Exposed Edge Treatment: 3 mm edge banding, machine applied, and machine profiled to 1/8 inch radius. Color as selected from manufacturers standard range of minimum 15 colors.
   3. Back and End Splashes: Same material, same construction.

C. Solid Surfacing Countertops, Window Stools, and Wall Protection: Solid surfacing sheet or plastic resin casting over continuous substrate.
   1. Flat Sheet Thickness: 1/2 inch, minimum typical.
   2. Solid Surfacing Sheet and Plastic Resin Castings: Complying with ISFA 2-01 and NEMA LD 3; acrylic or polyester resin, mineral filler, and pigments; homogenous, non-porous and capable of being worked and repaired using standard woodworking tools; no surface coating; color and pattern consistent throughout thickness.
      a. Manufacturers:
         1) Avonite Surfaces: www.avonitesurfaces.com.
         2) Dupont: www.corian.com.
         3) Formica Corporation: www.formica.com.
   3. Other Components Thickness: 1/2 inch, minimum.
   4. Exposed Edge Treatment: Built up to minimum 1-1/4 inch thick; eased edge top and bottom.
   5. Back and End Splashes: Same sheet material, square top; minimum 4 inches high.
   6. Wall Protection above Backsplash: Same sheet material without substrate, adhered directly to wall surface as shown.
      a. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
      b. Vertical surfaces with hard seams:
         1) 1/4 inch thick, with butt joints between sheets made with manufacturer's joint adhesive matching color of solid polymer material; adhesively applied to solid substrates; 1/8" expansion joints filled with color-matching silicone every 10'-15' with matching color.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Wood-Based Components:
   1. Wood fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.
   2. Provide sustainably harvested wood, certified or labeled as specified in Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Plywood for Supporting Substrate: PS 1 Exterior Grade, A-C veneer grade, minimum 5-ply; minimum 3/4 inch thick; join lengths using metal splines.

Not For Bidding

C. Particleboard for Supporting Substrate: ANSI A208.1 Grade 2-M-2, 45 pcf minimum density; minimum 3/4 inch thick; join lengths using metal splines.
D. Adhesives: Chemical resistant waterproof adhesive as recommended by manufacturer of materials being joined.
E. Joint Sealant: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant, clear.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate tops and splashes in the largest sections practicable, with top surface of joints flush.
   1. Join lengths of tops using best method recommended by manufacturer.
   2. Fabricate to overhang fronts and ends of cabinets 1 inch except where top butts against cabinet or wall.
   3. Prepare all cutouts accurately to size; replace tops having improperly dimensioned or unnecessary cutouts or fixture holes.
B. Provide back/end splash wherever counter edge abuts vertical surface unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Secure to countertop with concealed fasteners and with contact surfaces set in waterproof glue.
   2. Height: 4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
C. Solid Surfacing: Fabricate tops and wall panels up to 144 inches long in one piece; join pieces with adhesive sealant in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
C. Verify that wall surfaces have been finished and mechanical and electrical services and outlets are installed in proper locations.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Securely attach countertops to cabinets using concealed fasteners. Make flat surfaces level; shim where required.
B. Attach plastic laminate countertops using screws with minimum penetration into substrate board of 5/8 inch.
C. Seal joint between back/end splashes and vertical surfaces.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean countertops surfaces thoroughly.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 12 61 13
FIXED AUDIENCE SEATING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Furnish – supply equipment to the project for use or installation by others.
B. Install – install equipment provided to the project by others.
C. Provide – supply and install equipment.

1.03 WORK INCLUDED

A. Provide fixed theatre seating and related items, as indicated on the drawings, specified here, and as required to complete the installation.
B. Provide loose chairs and related items, as indicated on the drawings, specified here, and as required to complete the installation.

1.04 RELATED WORK

A. Related work which is not part of the Fixed Seating Contract includes, but is not limited to, the following:
    1. Auditorium floors.
    2. Existing conditions, testing, and surveys.
    3. Rough and finish carpentry.
    4. Handrails and guardrails.
    5. Finishes.
    6. Electrical services and connections.
    7. Electrical connection to aisle lights.
    8. HVAC System

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product reference: See section 2.1 below and refer to the Design Intent drawings for design details. (if applicable)
B. The installation shall comply with the applicable requirements of the laws, codes, ordinances and regulation of the Federal, State and Municipal authorities having jurisdiction.
C. Seating manufacturer shall verify that minimum clearances shall meet ADAAG (ADA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities) regulations, ICC / ANSI 117 and local code.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. If product coordination shop drawings or seating layout review is required more than three times because of seating manufacturer's failure to incorporate earlier comments, all subsequent reviews will be billed on a time and materials basis to the seating manufacturer.
B. Shop drawings shall be of uniform size, bound and include the following:
    1. Title sheet listing all sheets in the submittal.
    2. Scale plans and elevations.
    3. All information necessary to explain fully the design features, appearance, function, fabrication, installation, and use of components in all phases of operation.
    4. Country or origin for equipment not manufactured in the United States.
C. Product coordination shop drawings shall include the following:

Not For Bidding

1. Submit complete manufacturer's product data for all work in this Section, consisting of complete product description and specifications, catalog cuts, laboratory test results, installation instructions, maintenance instructions, and other data required for product approval and use.
2. Hinged end standard details.
3. Removable seat details, including means of attachment to demountable platforms, if applicable.
4. Details of aisle lighting connections, including connections for seats on platforms and removable seats.

D. Following approval of the product coordination shop drawings submit the seating layout and project specific details for approval. The seating layout shall include the following:
1. Complete seating plans for all levels, showing all seats, seat sizes, locations of base structures, aisle widths, end standards, transfer arms, and aisle lights.
2. Field measurements and survey information. Seating layout will not be approved unless all dimensions have been field verified.
3. Details showing methods of seat installation and anchorage, relationship to adjacent work and complete setting diagrams.
4. Detail sections and elevations for each different seat condition, showing back pitch, viewer eye location, and clear distance from adjacent seat or guardrail with the seat both up and down, and (where applicable) the relationship to the adjacent riser or wall.

E. Once accurate as-built field measurements of the seating areas can be obtained, make any needed revisions to the seat plans or details and submit for approval of changes.

F. Submit the following detail samples for approval:
1. 8 inch square minimum piece of wood in the species and finish specified, for both solid and laminated applications.
2. 3 inch square minimum piece of metal in the finish specified.
3. 12 inch square minimum piece of each fabric type of the material specified.
4. Seat number and row letter plate.

G. Submit the following sample after written approval of product data:
1. Three ganged seats, consisting of 20", 21" and 22" widths. The ganged seats shall have end standards and aisle lights on both sides. One end standard shall be fixed; the other shall be a transfer arm seat. Samples shall be fabricated as fixed seats. Coordinate delivery to a location of the owner's choosing, within the site's metropolitan area.

H. Submit written approval of the proposed seating as required from all building, safety, and fire officials and agencies having jurisdiction over the work. Copies of all such approvals shall be delivered to the appropriate party and the Owner prior to installation.

I. Provide an instruction and maintenance manual in a 3-ring binder for the Owner at time of installation. In addition, provide electronic copies on thumb drives for the Owner, Architect and Theatre Consultant. Electronic copies shall be in PDF format. The manual shall include:
1. Manufacturer and installer contact information.
2. Spare parts list and source information, including upholstery fabric.
3. Recommended procedures for cleaning, touch-up and maintenance of all finished surfaces and upholstery, including all precautions against materials and methods which could damage upholstery fabric and/or its fire retardance characteristics.
4. Catalog cuts for standard equipment
5. "As-built" drawings showing all seating as installed.

J. Provide a full attic-stock inventory list.

1.07 WARRANTY

Not For Bidding

A. Warrant the equipment in this Section to be free of defective components, faulty workmanship and improper installation and adjustment for a period of 5 years after acceptance of the completed installation by the Owner. Items showing evidence of defective materials or workmanship shall be repaired and replaced at no cost to the Owner within 15 days of notification. Rectify conditions that might present a hazard to human life or property within 48 hours of notification. The Warranty shall not cover the results of normal use, nor shall it cover damage due to neglect or improper use or vandalism.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE CONTRACTORS

1. Hussey Seating Company
   38 Dyer Street Extension
   North Berwick, Maine 03906
   Tel: (207)-676-2271
2. Interkal
   5981 East Cork
   Kalamazoo, MI 49048
   (269) 349-1521
3. Irwin Seating Company
   PO Box 2429
   3251 Fruit Ridge Road NW
   Grand Rapids MI 49504
   (616) 784-2881
4. Kotobuki Seating International, Inc
   48 West 21st Street, Floor 7
   New York, NY 10011
   (619) 372-9662
5. Series International
   20900 NE 30th Ave, Ste 901
   Miami, FL 33180
   (800) 706-3598

2.02 PRODUCT REFERENCE

A. Product reference for the fixed seating is as follows or equal:
   1. Hussey Seating Company Model “Quattro Traditional” detailed as above is a pre-approved equal.
   2. Interkal Model “Odyssey” detailed as described above is a pre-approved equal.
   3. Irwin Seating Model “Davies”, which includes the following:
      a. Upholstered, self-rising 3/4 fold seat with black injection molded pan.
      b. No. 91 Millennium molded plastic back with upholstered front.
      c. Maple hardwood end standard No. 17, Radiused, with block front.
      d. Steel center standards.
      e. Standard solid maple hardwood arm rests with comfort curve profile.
   4. Series Model “Anew” detailed as described above is a pre-approved equal.

2.03 METAL COMPONENTS

A. Metal components shall be of sufficient gauge and designed to withstand normal use and abuse.
B. Metal components shall have smooth surfaces, including cut edges. Grind all welded connections smooth. Cut plate parts shall have dressed edges.

Not For Bidding

C. All exposed metal parts, including bolts and hardware, shall be powder-coated steel with a hybrid thermosetting powder coat finish. The powder coat finish shall be applied by electrostatic means to a thickness of 2 - 2.5 mils, and shall provide a durable coating having a 2H Pencil hardness. Prior to powder coating, metal parts shall be treated with a five-stage bonderization process for superior finish adhesion, and after coating shall be oven baked to cause proper flow of the epoxy powder to result in a smooth, durable finish.

D. Paint colors shall be determined by the Architect from within Manufacturer's standard color range. Paint application shall be of sufficient film depth to afford wear resistance of institutional quality.

2.04 WOOD

A. Plywood, whether exposed or concealed, shall be hardwood. Plywood shall be hot press laminated (16 plies per inch thickness minimum) using high frequency process. Interior plies shall be Maple, Class 3 or better. Exposed, exterior plies shall be select veneer Maple, Class 1, continuous, and selected as to color. Plies shall be of equal thickness, without voids or defects affecting appearance or performance.

B. Milled maple shall be clear, well-seasoned stock, containing no defects affecting appearance or performance, and shall be selected as to color.

C. Wood species shall be North American Maple.

2.05 WOOD FINISHES

A. All exposed wood parts shall be stained to the color selected by Architect from within the Manufacturer's standard color range and provided with a high-quality furniture finish, produced with two top coats of high density clear lacquer following stroke-sanding of raw wooden parts, sealing, and light preparatory sanding prior to both lacquer top coats. Film depth must be sufficient to afford wear resistance of institutional quality.

B. If field applied, wood finishes shall meet the requirements of Section 01415: VOC Limits for Adhesives, Sealants and Paints. The maximum allowable VOC content for lacquer is 275 grams/liter.

2.06 PADDING

A. Seat and back padding material shall be of new (prime manufacture) closed cell, medium density polyurethane foam. Padding material shall comply with the flammability requirements outlined in the California Technical Information Bulletin #117, Resilient Cellular Materials, Section A & D, dated February 1975, when tested in accordance with Federal Test Method Standard 191, Method 5903.2.

2.07 FABRICS

A. Seat Cushion Upholstery fabric shall be selected from the manufacturer's standard line:
   a. Successful bidder shall provide a memo-sized sample booklet for the Architect's use.
   b. An 8-inch square minimum fabric sample of the selected fabric shall be submitted with relevant manufacturer and dye lot information.

B. Seat fabric material shall meet Class 1 flammability requirements of the U.S. Department of Commerce Commercial Standard 191-53 per Bulletin #117 and to applicable local codes. (Include Bulletin #133 for Boston or California)

C. Seat fabric shall meet wearability criteria – double rub – Wyzenbeek 100,000, heavy duty test.

2.08 SEAT PANS

A. Seat pans shall be self-rising, gravity return or compression spring.

Not For Bidding

B. Seat pans will have a variable density foam seat cushion.
C. Seat cushions shall be fully upholstered, with glass-filled, injection molded polypropylene pan fully enclosing the hinge mechanism.
D. Fabric covering sewn into box construction shall be without welts and securely attached without the use of staples, tacks or screws. Lock the first and last 1-1/2 inches of stitching. Fabric shall extend a minimum of 3/8-inch past the stitching.
E. Pivot and stop mechanisms shall be totally enclosed. All stops shall have neoprene pads for quiet operation.
F. Seat pan will have a seat bottom cover. The cover will be removable for authorized maintenance. The cover will be contoured to a shape compatible with the entire design and covered on all exposed surfaces with fabric matching other upholstered components.
G. Foam seat cushions shall be covered with a minimum of 3-1/2 inches of molded polyurethane foam.
H. Seat pans should incorporate seat number identification plates recessed in the leading edge of the plywood reveal. Plates shall be natural satin anodized stamped aluminum with engraved black numbers and concealed/ tamper proof fixation hardware.

2.09 SEAT BACKS

A. Fabricate the chair backs as padded, upholstered components with molded black plastic outer back.
B. Back inside wood upholstery panel shall be of plywood of not less than 5-ply construction and not less than 5/16” thick.
C. Where inside upholstered panels and exposed back panels connect, they shall be formed on the same radius and mounted to each other using concealed fasteners.
D. Foam back cushions shall be minimum of 1½ inches and max of 2 ½ inches thick polyurethane foam cemented to the inside panel and covered with back fabric as outlined above.
E. All plastic component finishes shall match.

2.10 ARM RESTS

A. Armrests shall be solid Maple as per Architect’s sample and finished to match end standard. Armrests will be mounted onto metal standards. Armrests will have 2 keyhole slots to lock onto dovetail lugs on standards and one security screw.
B. The armrest must be capable of being fitted as a transfer armrest where necessary, as shown on drawings. The shape of these transfer armrests will have no visible difference to the non-transfer armrests. The transfer armrests will have natural satin anodized stamped aluminum plates to identify them with an ADA international insignia. Transfer armrests shall be mounted so that the hinge and hardware are hidden.
C. End-standard armrests shall incorporate concealed aisle lights as described below and located as indicated in Electrical Drawings.
D. End-standard armrests should incorporate row identification plates recessed in arm. Plates shall be natural satin anodized stamped aluminum with engraved black lettering and concealed/ tamper proof fixation hardware.

2.11 STANDARDS

A. Standards shall be floor mount 14-gauge (minimum) steel structure.
B. Center standards shall be modern pedestal welded steel design fabricated of 14-gauge steel to a 1” x 3” vertical rectangular column. Brackets for seat support shall be 7 gauge MIG-welded to

Not For Bidding

pedestal. Wing plates for mounting backs to be 14 gauge steel. A 14 gauge steel foot shall be welded to bottom of column, all around column, and concealed on inside. Any protruding anchorage rod shall be capped with acorn nuts or approved equivalent. The standard shall be fabricated to be compatible with floor incline and to maintain seat and back height regardless of slopes. Standards shall be painted black.

C. Provide hinged end-standards (transfer arms) where shown on the drawings.
D. End-standards with transfer arms shall be of the same style and construction as normal end-standards with slight modification as necessary to accommodate hinges, floor slopes, and removable seating requirements.
E. End standards shall have row identification plates. Plate finish shall match sample by architect. (See 2.10.D.)
F. The end panels are to be minimum ¾-inch thick plywood with maple veneer and a 2-inch wide X ¾-inch thick solid block front, and shall be finished to match the back and seat bottom. End panel will be mounted onto metal standards.

2.12 AISLE LIGHTS

A. Aisle lights shall be low voltage LED non-hazardous fixtures, utilizing a miniature element in sufficient quantity to provide adequate illumination (minimum 2/10 foot candle) for floor and steps adjacent to the end-standards. The light assembly shall be recessed under the end-standard armrest, concealed from sight and protected from damage. The standard shall be completely pre-wired with an 18-inch lead extending beyond the standard.
B. Provide each standard with a 18” black flex-steel conduit connector through which the lead passes. Low-voltage cabling may use approved non-steel black flexible sleeving.
C. Provide dimmable transformers, suitably housed in steel safety enclosures and equipped with primary and secondary fuses, terminal blocks, and safety disconnects. The transformers shall be in a remote location, as shown on the Electrical drawings.
D. All electrical components shall be UL approved.
E. Wiring connections from the electrical distribution system to the end standards, as well as installation and connection of the voltage reduction device shall be by the Electrical Contractor.
F. Provide quantity and location of aisle lights as indicated in architectural drawings.

2.13 IMPACT CRITERIA

A. Seats shall be capable of withstanding the repeated impact of a 40-pound sand bag dropped onto the seat pan from a height of 12 inches. The front edge of the seat pan shall not drop more than 3/4 inch.
B. The seats shall be certified to withstand a 600 lbs. static load, laterally distributed three inches from the leading edge of the seat. The seat shall also be certified to pass seat cycle oscillation testing, ASTM Designation F851-87 Test Method for Self-Rising Seat Mechanism, and sandbag testing.
C. Seats shall be capable of withstanding without failure the repeated impact of two 40-pound sand bags suspended 10 inches below the top of the chair back and on both sides of the chair back.

2.14 SEAT NOISE

A. The seats shall be self-rising to the stored position when unoccupied at all times without adjustment.

Not For Bidding

B. The self-rising mechanism shall be counterweight type. Down stops shall be cushioned with neoprene. Hardware shall be permanently lubricated. Stops shall be cushioned.
C. Seat operation shall be nearly silent when the seat bottom returns to its upright position from the down position and when people shift positions while seated in the chair.

2.15 SEATING LAYOUT

A. Provide seats of varying widths with standards in each row spaced laterally so that the end standards will be in alignment from the first to last row, whether aisles are of constant or varying widths. The average seat width shall be at least 21 inches. Seating shall be staggered to optimize sightlines. Seat width distribution and seat quantities indicated on the Seating Drawings (TS-xxx) shall be reviewed and confirmed by the manufacturer.
B. Final seating layout shall be determined based on actual field conditions and measurements. If field conditions warrant a change in the seating layout, the Architect and Theatre Consultant shall be notified before installation. Changes in the layout shall be documented and approved by the Architect and Theatre Consultant prior to installation.

2.16 REMOVABLE SEATS

A. Provide removable seats where shown on the drawings.
B. A maximum of 3 seats shall be ganged.
C. Each removable seat or gang of seats for wheelchair viewing positions shall have self-contained arms.
D. Each removable seat or gang of seats shall have a quick-release device for attachment to floor. This shall consist of a thumbscrew and insert with threaded connection.
E. Provide a sled base for each removable seat, or group of seats.
F. The plug and receptacle for removable seats are to be furnished by the Seating Manufacturer and shall be NEMA ML-1P midget locking plugs. They shall be installed by the Electrical Contractor. The manufacturer shall coordinate with the Electrical Contractor, immediately upon receipt of approved shop drawings, the type and quantity of connectors required.

2.17 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Provide cut and sewn seat and back covers for 1 percent of the seating installed, per venue. Covers shall be produced at the same time, using identical fabric and shall be presented to the Owner upon completion of the seating installation. Cover sizes and colors shall be prorated according to the seating sizes in the final layout.
B. Provide an additional 30 yards per fabric for each type of upholstery, and each type shall be of the same dye lot as the balance of the project.
C. Provide complete spare chairs components for 1 percent of the installed seating, proportional to each configuration of seat supplied (e.g. removable seats, transfer arm seats, 20” seats, 21” seats, 22” seats, balcony back angle seats, orchestra back angle seats, etc.), with a minimum of 10 chairs per type/size, and a minimum of 1 piece per component.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Before beginning the installation, check all construction and substrate materials to receive the seating to assure that they are sound, rigid, properly sized and located, level (or properly sloped), plumb and square, and that there is nothing to prevent proper and timely execution of the installation. All overhead work, including painting, staining, and finishing shall be finished

Not For Bidding

prior to start of chair installation. Concrete floors shall have a clear 3” of 3000 psi concrete above top of metal deck fluting. Wood floors shall have 1.5” of clear wood depth.

B. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Start of work shall indicate acceptance of the substrate and surrounding conditions.

3.02 PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Protect the materials in this Section from soiling and damage during all phases of the work, from the time of manufacture to installation.

B. Cover the seats to protect them from dust, paint, and debris as required during and after installation.

3.03 COORDINATION

A. The Contractor is responsible for reviewing all drawings, specifications, and field conditions which affect the work in this Section. Notify the Architect whenever field measurements, analysis of the drawings and specifications, or progress of other trades indicates that the work in this Section cannot be completed as specified or as scheduled.

B. Within 6 weeks of the award of contract, and prior to the preparation of shop drawings, the Fixed Theatre Seating Contractor shall submit a written review of related work as it appears on the Contract Documents. The review shall identify errors, omissions or obstructions related to the installation and operation of the equipment in this Section. The sole intent of this written review is to identify potential problems as soon as possible. It is understood that some errors, omissions or obstructions may not be evident until the Contractor prepares shop drawings.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be by the manufacturer or an authorized dealer or agent of the manufacturer. All installation work shall be carried out under the supervision of a capable superintendent experienced in the installation of seating of similar type and quality.

B. Coordinate the installation schedule as required with related trades.

C. Coordinate the cutting and coring of air supply and return holes with related trades, if applicable.

D. Commencement of installation means acceptance of site conditions.

E. The installation shall conform to the approved shop drawings and layout drawings and to the printed installation instructions of the manufacturer.

F. Floor anchorages shall be of sufficient strength and capacity to assure safe, rigid, and permanent attachment.

G. Contractor shall coordinate floor anchorage requirements with project structural engineer and modify means and methods as required to conform to project conditions.

H. All related work for installation, such as drilling, coring, and cutting through finish floor materials in place at the time of installation shall be done as work of this Section.

I. Upon completion of the installation, adjust all operating parts and assemblies for proper quiet operation. Clean and polish all exposed surfaces.

J. Adjust seats as required to assure that seats in each row are aligned when in upright position.

3.05 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. Remove all cartons, wrappings and debris associated with the installation from the building and legally dispose of same.

Not For Bidding

B. Upon completion of the installation, touch-up all marred finishes with coating to match factory-applied finish. Replace any unit whose finish cannot be restored to high quality appearance, in the opinion of the Architect and Theatre Consultant.
C. Replace upholstery which has been damaged in installation. Replacement of upholstery shall not deplete the extra materials stock.
D. Upon completion of the installation, leave all areas of installation broom clean.

3.06 DEMONSTRATION

A. Installed seating shall be inspected for quality by the Owner, the Architect and the Theatre Consultant.
B. Any necessary adjustments or modifications shall be made as required to comply with approved shop drawings.
C. Owner's designated staff or representatives shall be instructed in the care and maintenance of all items.
D. Tests and instruction to be scheduled in conformance with project construction schedules and the availability of the Owner, the Architect, the Acoustics Consultant, and the Theatre Consultant, pending on-time approvals of all prior requirements.
E. Cost of reinspection and additional testing by the Architect or the Theatre Consultant, if required due to lack of completion and/or errors and omissions made by the manufacturer or installer shall be paid by the Seating Contractor or the General Contractor respective to the area of work concerned. This work will be conducted on a time and materials basis, including the Architect's and the Theatre Consultant's standard hourly rates, and shall be scheduled and approved in writing prior to the reinspection/testing session between 1) the Architect, the Theatre Consultant and the Owner, and 2) the Owner and the contractor(s).

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 12 66 13
TELESCOPING BLEACHERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Telescoping bleachers.

B. Electric motor operators, controls, and internal wiring.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Division 26 - Wiring Devices: Key-operated wall switch(es).

B. Division 26 - Equipment Wiring: Connection of electric motors and controls.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 102 - Standard for Grandstands, Folding and Telescopic Seating, Tents, and Membrane Structures; National Fire Protection Association; 2011.

B. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2007.

C. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; American Welding Society; 2010.

D. AWS D1.3 - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel; American Welding Society; 2008.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:

1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Storage handling and requirements.
3. Installation methods.

C. Shop Drawings: Complete layout with dimensions, seat heights, row spacing and rise, aisle widths and locations, points of connection to substrate, assembly dimensions, and material types and finishes.

1. Provide drawings customized to this project.
2. Include Professional Engineer certification.
3. Wiring Diagrams: Show locations of motors, electrical wiring, and rough-in connections.

D. Selection Samples: For each material for which color selection is required, submit samples, 2 by 2 inches in size, illustrating colors and finishes available.

E. Installer Qualifications: Installer qualifications indicating capability, experience, and official Certification Card issued by manufacturer of telescopic seating.

F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's installation crew.

C. Welder Qualifications: Certified by AWS for the process employed.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store, in original packaging, under cover and elevated above grade.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

Not For Bidding

B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion. Replace parts that fail under normal use at no extra charge to Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Telescoping Bleachers:
   1. Interkal LLC, Forward fold series with Vari-Row and Comfort Seat Module: www.interkal.com.
   2. Irwin Telescopic Seating Company; 5000 series with Modular Deck Units and Infinity Seat Module : www.irwintelescopicseating.com.
   3. Hussey Seating Company, MAXAM Telescopic Gym Seat System: www.husseyseating.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 016000: Materials and Equipment.

2.02 TELESCOPING BLEACHERS

A. Telescoping Bleachers: Factory assembled tiered benches that retract horizontally into depth approximately the same as a single row depth, with fixed seats mounted on leading edge of platforms.
   1. Provide a design certified by a licensed Professional Engineer licensed in Delaware.
   2. Provide a design that has been in use for at least 5 years; submit documentation.
   3. Design to comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 102 and requirements of code authorities having jurisdiction; where conflicts between requirements occur, comply with whichever is more stringent.
   4. Design with solid fascia (riser) or seat fronts that conceal interior mechanisms when fully retracted, fitting tightly enough to prevent climbing up face; at front row provide key locked, hinged fascia (skirt) to cover gap between seat riser/fascia and floor.
   5. Configurations: As indicated on Contract Drawings.
   6. Wheelchair Spaces: Allow portions of first row, as indicated, to be manually retracted without affecting other rows;
   7. Cutouts: Fit units to irregular wall surfaces, columns, pilasters, roof drain leaders, and other obstructions; take field measurements prior to fabrication.
   8. Operation: Motor operated.

B. Design Loads: Design to withstand the following loading conditions:
   1. Live Load on Structural Supports: 100 psf, minimum, of gross horizontal projection.
   2. Live Load on Seats and Walking Surfaces: 120 pounds per linear foot.
   3. Lateral Sway Stress on Structural Supports: 24 pounds per linear foot of seat plank.
   4. Perpendicular Sway Stress on Structural Supports: 10 pounds per linear foot of seat plank.

C. Dimensions:
   1. Rows: See Drawings.
   2. Rise Per Row: 9-5/8 inches typical.
   3. Row Depth: 22 inches.
   4. Seat Height Above Tread: 6 inches.

D. Structural Supports: Steel or aluminum; manufacturer's standard wheeled carriages supporting each tier separately, with moving parts permanently lubricated and metal parts cushioned to prevent metal-to-metal contact during operation.
   1. Design so that each row carriage so that it will individually support the design loads and is self supporting when fully assembled without dependence on platform panels or boards, seats, or fascia.

Not For Bidding

2. Welding: In accordance with AWS D1.1 and AWS D1.3.
3. Bolting: Use lock-washers or locknuts.
4. Wheels: Minimum 5 inch diameter by 1-1/4 inch wide, with non-marring rubber tires; ball, roller, or oil-impregnated metal bearings; minimum of 3 wheels at each floor support.
5. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel or powder coating.
6. Row Locking: Automatically mechanically lock each carriage to adjacent carriages when fully extended.
7. Unlocking: Automatically unlock all rows before engaging retraction mechanism.

E. Motor Operation: Manufacturer's standard drive mechanism, using motor adequately sized for the purpose.

1. All electrical components and wiring UL listed.
2. Controls: Start, Stop, Forward, and Reverse in a single control unit.
3. Control Station: Removable plug-in low-voltage pendant station, with first-row plug-in location for each motor; provide two pendant control stations.
4. Provide all wiring internal to bleacher units, to junction box located where indicated; ensure that wiring is not energized except during operation.
5. Electrical Characteristics: 1/2 hp, 120/208V, three phase, 60 Hz.
6. Provide access to motor from front side of bleachers; a hinged front skirt or hinged section at least 30 inches wide is acceptable.

2.03 SEAT AND PLATFORM COMPONENTS

A. Seat/Fascia Assembly: Continuous, molded UV-stabilized high-density polyethylene plastic, seat minimum 1 inch thick, textured finish, homogeneous color throughout, color as selected from manufacturer's standard selection; approximately 18 inch long sections independently removable with tongue-and-groove or rabbeted interlock at end joints.

1. Shape: Ergonomically contoured, with internal ribs spaced for natural flexibility; rear edge cantilevered to provide toe room of not less than 3 inches; no openings to trap debris.
2. Provide end caps of same material and finish on each exposed end.
3. Supports: Internal steel reinforcement of each seat segment bolted to platform nose member; minimum two bolts per segment.

B. Platform, Tread, and Step Structure: Plywood continuously supported on front and rear with side joints tongue-and-grooved.

1. Plywood: PS 1, 5-ply BC grade polyethylene-top-coated tongue and groove Douglas Fir plywood.
   a. Polyethylene overlay bonded to substrate, 0.03 inch (0.8 mm) thickness.
   b. Color: as selected by Architect from manufacturers standard colors.
   c. Plywood Thickness: 5/8 inch., minimum.
2. Front (Nose), Rear, and Intermediate Supports: Steel channel or tube, hot-dipped galvanized.
3. Provide end caps of same material and finish on each exposed end.
4. Nosings: Extruded aluminum, clear anodized finish, or galvanized steel.
5. At aisles provide permanently attached intermediate steps of same construction and finish.
6. At bottom of aisles provide step in front of first riser, hinged to first platform to fold for storage.

2.04 HANDRAILS AND RAILINGS

A. Provide the following railings:

1. Aisle Handrails: Auto rotating self-storing aisle rails at every other row, except at row 2 which must be manually rotated for storage
2. End of Row Guardrails: Self-storing, at open ends of sections beginning at row 2.

Not For Bidding

3. Height: 42 inches above adjacent platform or tread.

B. Design handrails and railings to withstand the following loads:
1. Concentrated load on Handrails: of 200 pounds applied at any point and in any direction.
2. Live Load on Handrails: Uniform load of 50 lbs. per foot applied in any direction
3. Concentrated Load on Guardrails: 200 pounds in any direction along top rail.
4. Live Load on Guardrails:
a. Horizontal: 50 pounds per linear foot, applied at the guardrail height.
b. Vertical: 100 pounds per linear foot, applied vertically to top of guardrail.

C. Railing Construction: Round steel pipe or tube, with formed elbows at corners and caps at ends of straight runs.
1. Steel: 1-1/2 inch minimum outside diameter, with 11 gage minimum wall thickness; textured powder coat epoxy finish.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Flex-Row: Provide first row modular recoverable seating units to be utilized by persons in wheelchairs and able-bodied persons. Each unit shall have an unlock handle for easy deployment if wheelchair or team seating access is needed. Unlock handle shall lock the bleacher seats into position when fully opened.
1. Provide a black full-surround steel skirting with no more than ¾" floor clearance for safety and improved aesthetics.
2. Provide a black injection molded end cap for the nose beam for safety and improved aesthetics.
3. Provide a mechanical positive lock when the Flex-Row system is in the open and used position.

B. Fillers and Closures:
1. Sides of Extended Units: Vinyl curtains.
2. Vinyl Curtains: 18 ounce vinyl with grommets; standard color as selected by Architect.

C. Extended Rear Deck Filler: Provide an extended rear deck filler mounted between rear wall building columns. Provide appropriate sized rear filler on each bleacher to allow for a continuous row of seating at the top row.

D. Fasteners: Provide hardware and fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

E. Anchorage: As indicated on drawings; provide hardware in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are consistent with those on the shop drawings.

B. Verify that electrical rough-ins have been installed and are accessible.

C. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared and area has been cleared of obstructions.

D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

Not For Bidding

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Do not field cut or alter seats, fascia, or structural members without approval.

C. Provide manufacturer's field representative to inspect completed installation.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Lubricate, test, and adjust each moving assembly to ensure proper operation in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed and semi-exposed assembly surfaces.

B. Touch up finishes on damaged or soiled areas.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstration and Training: Provide manufacturer's field representative to demonstrate to and train Owner's operating personnel in proper operation of equipment.

1. Location: On site using installed equipment.
2. Time: As agreed between Owner and Contractor.
3. Include video recording of training activities on DVD.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 12 66 23
TELESCOPING CHAIR PLATFORMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

A. The work in this Section includes all labor, materials and equipment to furnish and install the telescopic seating system and matching fixed seats described here and shown on the Contract Drawings.

B. Provide telescopic riser units and all accessory items required to achieve the seating configurations shown on the Contract Drawing. Accessory items include, but are not limited to, guardrails and steps.

C. Provide removable guardrail at balcony edge.

1.03 RELATED WORK

A. Related work which is not part of the Fixed Seating Contract includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Auditorium floors.
2. Demountable platforms.
3. Seating wagons.
4. Handrails and guardrails.

1.04 RELATED WORK

A. Related work which is not part of the Fixed Seating Contract includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Auditorium floors.
2. Handrails and guardrails.
3. Electrical services and connections.
4. Electrical connection to aisle lights.
5. Theatre and storage area floors.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. Warrant the equipment in this Section to be free of defects in materials and workmanship for a period of 5 years after acceptance of the completed installation by the Owner. Defective work shall be repaired and replaced at no cost to the Owner. The Warranty shall not cover the results of normal use, nor shall it cover damage due to neglect or improper use of the equipment.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings for fabrication and installation. Include plans, elevations, and details as required. Indicate materials, methods, finishes, attachments, and accessory items.

B. Submit verification that the floor is properly constructed and suitable for all phases of the telescopic riser operation.

C. Shop drawings shall indicate the load imposed on the floor when the riser is in both the extended and retracted positions, as well as the load imposed when the unit is raised on its transport wheels and moved across the floor.

D. The Manufacturer shall employ a registered, licensed engineer to certify that equipment supplied meets or exceeds the design criteria of the Contract Documents.

Not For Bidding

E. Provide samples of chair colors and fabrics, carpet, colored plastic, and painted material for the Architect's review.
F. Provide the Owner with an operation and maintenance manual.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE CONTRACTORS
A. The following are acceptable Contractors:

2.02 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS
A. The telescopic riser system shall be manufactured by one of the following:
1. Jezet Seating
Siberiëstraat 10
BE 3900 Overpelt
(305) 450-1763
carlos@jezet.com
2. Seda Seating
5035 North Service Road, B-14
Burlington, ON L7L 5V2
(289) 337-1674
jlustig@sedaseating.com
3. Master Industrie
6303 Blue Lagoon Drive, Ste 454
Miami, FL 33126
(503) 984-5904
jbcordon@master-industrie.com

2.03 FINISHES
A. Metal parts shall be free from rust, scale, dirt, and welding spatter. All weldments or other metal components shall receive a coat of corrosion resistant primer prior to finish coating and component assembly.
B. The steel understructure and risers shall be painted with corrosion resistant, low gloss enamel. Color: black.
C. Visible aluminum components, including nosings, shall have black powder-coated finish.
D. All exposed bolt and rivet heads shall be black or painted black.

2.04 DESIGN CRITERIA
A. Telescopic seating shall be designed to support, in addition to its own weight, and the weight of added accessories, a uniformly distributed live load of not less than 100 lbs. per square foot of gross horizontal projection.
B. Telescopic seating shall be designed to withstand a sway force applied to seats of 24 pounds per linear foot parallel to the seats and 10 pounds per linear foot perpendicular to the seats. Sway forces shall not be considered simultaneously applied.
C. Railings, posts and sockets shall be designed to withstand the following forces applied separately:
1. A concentrated load of 200 pounds at any point and in any direction along the top railing member and;
2. A uniform load of 50 pounds per foot applied horizontally at the required guardrail height and simultaneous uniform load of 100 pounds per foot vertically downward at the top of the guardrail. The concentrated and uniform loading conditions shall not be required to be applied simultaneously.

Not For Bidding

D. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC), American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) and Aluminum Association (AA) design criteria shall be the basis for calculation of member sizes and connections.
E. Wood members shall be designed in accordance with National Forest Products Association, (NFOPA), and National Design Specification for Wood Construction.

2.05 DESCRIPTION

A. The telescopic riser system shall consist of multiple tiers of closed deck chair platforms. Platforms shall be operable on the telescopic principal, stacking vertically in minimal floor area when not in use. All rows shall be mechanically locked, operable only when unlocking and cycling the first row. Each platform row shall be comprised of a closed decking component, a complete set of supportive frames, braces and upholstered, integral chairs.
B. The first moving row shall be secured with both friction and mechanical locks. All other rows shall be mechanically locked, operable only upon unlocking and cycling of the first row.

2.06 FABRICATION

A. Steel supports and rolling frames shall be constructed of formed steel shapes of the size and shape necessary to support the design loads.
B. Wheels shall not be less than 6 inch non-marring soft rubber face to protect wood or synthetic floor surfaces. Each operating row shall have a minimum of 6 wheels.
C. Wheel channels shall be continuously in contact with adjacent channels by nylon guides, to eliminate metal to metal contact, and non-binding guide rods to provide alignment when opening and closing.
D. Cantilever arms shall be equipped with a heavy duty roller to assure adequate row to row support and smooth operation. Cantilever arms shall be field adjustable.
E. Vertical columns shall be structural tube to meet design criteria.
F. Deck supports shall be bolted to the rear beam, nose, and deck board with locking hardware. Supports shall be equipped with a heavy duty roller to assure adequate row to row support and smooth operation.

2.07 AISLE STEPS

A. Aisle steps shall be permanently attached, closed design. The front step shall be hinged for storage on first row deck without the need for removal.

2.08 CARPETING

A. Risers and decks shall be carpeted with 26 ounce commercial grade, low level, looped olefin fiber carpet with polypropylene backing. Color to be selected from manufacturer's standard.
B. Nosing shall be one piece, formed, 14 gauge steel with black powder coated finish.
C. Nosing with panelam or carpeted decks shall be aluminum extrusion. Specify finish.

2.09 AISLE HANDRAILS

A. Provide non-removable folding aisle handrails. Railings shall be permanently attached to the mounting pocket and allow railings to pivot and fold within the deck without the need for removal. Aisle railing shall be an individual rail design, located on every other row starting at the second row.

2.10 AISLE LIGHTS

A. Aisle lights to be located at the front of each intermediate step and row.
B. Lights shall be low voltage. Provide transformers and wiring as required.

2.11 GUARDRAILS

Not For Bidding

A. Guardrails shall be normal to the manufacturer's standard.

2.12 PROTECTIVE PANELS

A. Provide end closure panels to limit unauthorized access to the underside of the telescopic system. Closure panels shall be 18 ounce vinyl with sewn-in grommets for attachment. Color to be selected from manufacturer's standard.

2.13 CHAIRS

A. Chairs shall have padded, upholstered backs padded, upholstered seats, and plastic armrests. Fabric shall be selected by the Architect from the manufacturer's standard. Fabric shall be nylon, weighing a minimum of 21 ounces per linear yard, with 3M Scotchguard protection.
B. Chairs shall be provided in 19, 20, 21 and 22 inch widths to achieve staggered seating and even row ends.
C. Chairs shall be riser-mounted for integral fold-down operation. Chair seats shall be fully cantilevered and hinged at the rear. Seats shall be self-rising to a uniform 3/4 safety fold.
D. Chairs shall be ganged in pairs, and manually raised and lowered. Chair operation shall be semi-automatic, where counterbalanced chairs are manually raised and lowered in groups with a maximum of 14 chairs. Chair operation shall be fully automatic, where chairs rise and lock into position as the telescopic risers are extended, and fold onto the deck for storage as the risers are retracted.
E. Provide row letters and seat numbers as determined by the Owner during shop drawing review.

2.14 EXTENSION / RETRACTION SYSTEM

A. Risers shall open and close, by the friction drive system, as a complete unit. The manufacturer will determine the number of power units required based on the group length and number of rows involved. Hinging of the lower skirt board is not acceptable.
B. Each power unit shall use two large 6" diameter by 9 1/2" long tube with non-marring 1/2" thick rubber covering to grip floor for opening and closing.
C. The power units shall develop tractive forces adequate to operate risers under normal conditions but inadequate to operate should significant obstacles be encountered.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 COORDINATION

A. The Contractor is responsible for reviewing all drawings, specifications, and field conditions which affect the work in this Section. Notify the Architect whenever field measurements, analysis of the drawings and specifications, or progress of other trades indicates that the work in this Section cannot be completed as specified or as scheduled.

3.02 JOB CONDITIONS

A. The Manufacturer is responsible for the equipment fitting the intended spaces without interference.
B. The Manufacturer shall visit the site and verify all dimensions and existing conditions. The Manufacturer shall survey the floor and advise the Architect of any irregularities which will adversely affect the operation of the telescopic riser system.
C. The Manufacturer shall be familiar with the work of adjoining trades and coordinate with their work.

3.03 PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT

Not For Bidding

A. Protect the equipment in this Section from damage and deterioration, including rust, during all phases of the work, from the time of manufacture to installation.
B. Notify the General Contractor or Construction Manager in writing of jobsite conditions that would adversely affect the equipment after installation. Do not install the equipment if jobsite conditions beyond the control of the Contractor will result in damage or deterioration, including rust.
C. Rust resulting from flaws in manufacturing and finishing shall be covered under the Warranty.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. Install the risers in accordance with the Manufacturer's instructions and approved shop drawings.
B. Adjust all equipment for smooth and proper operation.
C. At the end of each day during the installation period, remove all refuse and scrap materials to designated collection points. Upon completion of the installation, leave all areas broom clean.

3.05 REPAIRS

A. Repair any work or finishes that are damaged during installation by the Contractor for the work in this Section. This includes work in this Section and the work of others. Where the work of others is damaged, reimburse the appropriate contractor for the repair.

3.06 PUNCHLISTING

A. The Contractor shall work with the General Contractor or Construction Manager to arrange for a punchlisting period for the work in this Section. Punchlisting shall consist of a minimum of one 8-hour day. The building schedule shall be such that no other conflicting or obstructing activity is taking place. The Contractor shall deploy the units in each of the configurations shown on the Contract Drawings. The Contractor shall provide sufficient labor for the required service.

3.07 TRAINING

A. The Manufacturer shall conduct a demonstration and instruction session to assist the Owner in becoming familiar with the completed installation, and to personally instruct representatives of the Owner in the proper operation and maintenance of all equipment provided.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 12 93 00
SITE FURNISHINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES
- A. Bicycle racks.
- B. Removable Bollards

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Mounting surface for bicycle racks.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS
- A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.
- B. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2024.
- C. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2023.

1.04 SUBMITTALS
- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
  1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
  2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
  3. Installation methods.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate size, shape, and dimensions, including clearances from adjacent walls, doors, and obstructions.
- D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Handle racks and accessories with sufficient care to prevent scratches and other damage to the finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS
- A. Outdoor Bicycle Racks:
  1. Basis of Design: Secure Site Design, LLC: http://www.securesitedesign.com
  2. Other manufacturers: or approved equal.
     a. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- B. Decorative Bollards:
  1. Basis of Design: Landscape Forms, Inc.: http://www.landscapeforms.com
  2. Other manufacturers: or approved equal.
     a. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- C. Decorative Removable Bollards:
  1. Basis of Design: Landscape Forms, Inc.: http://www.landscapeforms.com
  2. Other manufacturers: or approved equal.
     a. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements

Not For Bidding

2.02 BICYCLE RACKS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Outdoor Bicycle Racks:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Secure Site Design BRWS-101.
2. Description: Single wide loop bike rack constructed of 2-3/8 in. (60mm) OD tubular steel pipe. 2 3/8" OD tubular steel.
3. Mounting, Ground: In-ground anchor.
4. Finish: Powder coat, maintenance-free and weather-resistant.
5. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's complete range.
6. Accessories: In-ground grout cover.

B. Materials:
1. Pipe: Carbon steel, ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40.
2. Tube: Carbon steel, ASTM A500/A500M.
3. Bar, Round and Flat, Carbon Steel: ASTM A36/A36M.

2.03 DECORATIVE BOLLARDS

A. Decorative Bollards:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Landscape Forms "Annapolis" Bollards
2. Size: 6 inch nominal diameter
a. Outer Diameter Pipe Size: 6.625 inches.
b. Wall Thickness: 0.280 inches.
3. Mounting:
a. Permanently embedded

B. Materials:
1. Bollard Tube: Structural steel tube, ASTM A 500, Grade B.
2. Bollard Top: Aluminum casting.
3. Cover Ring: Spun aluminum, type 5052-H32, 0.160 thickness.
4. Finish on Metal, Except Removable Bollard Socket:
a. Primer: Rust inhibitor.
b. Topcoat: Thermosetting polyester powder coat. UV, chip, and flake resistant.
c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturers full range.

2.04 DECORATIVE REMOVABLE BOLLARDS

A. Decorative Removable Bollards:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Landscape Forms "Annapolis" Bollards
2. Size: 6 inch nominal diameter
a. Outer Diameter Pipe Size: 6.625 inches.
b. Wall Thickness: 0.280 inches.
3. Mounting:
a. Removable with embedded socket

B. Materials:
1. Bollard Tube: Structural steel tube, ASTM A 500, Grade B.
2. Bollard Top: Aluminum casting.
3. Cover Ring: Spun aluminum, type 5052-H32, 0.160 thickness.
4. Removable Bollard Socket: All socket components except the bottom cap are hot dip galvanized.
a. Tube:
1) Structural steel tube, ASTM A 500, Grade B.
2) Nominal Pipe Size: 8 inches (8.625-inch outside diameter by 0.322-inch wall thickness).
b. Cover Plate: 2-piece, 1/4-inch carbon steel plate, stores in socket.
5. Removable Bollard Latching Mechanism:

Not For Bidding

a. Latch: 1/8-inch, Type 304 stainless steel.
b. Latch Pin: 1/4-inch diameter by 1/2-inch stainless steel clevis pin with cotter ring.
c. Latch Mounting Bracket: 3/16-inch thick by 1.00-inch, Type 304 stainless steel bar.
d. Lock:
1) CompX Fort Lock #MFWDS23078-221 keyed alike.
2) Keys: 2, brass.

6. Finish on Metal, Except Removable Bollard Socket:
a. Primer: Rust inhibitor.
b. Topcoat: Thermosetting polyester powder coat. UV, chip, and flake resistant.
c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturers full range.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
B. Do not begin installation until unsatisfactory substrates have been properly repaired.

3.02 PREPARATION

3.03 INSTALLATION - BICYCLE RACKS

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Install bicycle racks and accessories level, plumb, square, and correctly located as indicated on drawings.
C. In-Ground Anchor Installation:
1. Prepare holes in size according to manufacturer’s instructions.
2. Place anchoring bolts through the holes in the pipe.
3. Lower rack into holes, ensuring the bottom of lower bends are at least 1-1/2 inch from the ground.
4. Pour concrete and level rack.
5. Support until dry.

3.04 INSTALLATION - BOLLARDS

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Install bollards plumb.
C. Embed sockets for removable bollards securely in concrete.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean installed work to like-new condition. Do not use cleaning materials or methods that could damage finish.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 13 34 13.13
FABRICATED GREENHOUSE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

B. This Section includes the following.
   1. Fabricated greenhouse.
   2. HVAC equipment and environmental controls.
   3. Greenhouse benches.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop drawings from manufacturer for each fabricated component, indicating layout, details, individual unit dimensions, required clearances, component parts, method of field assembly, and anchorage to surrounding construction.

B. Installation instruction, operating manuals data for each type of HVAC and environmental control equipment specified.

C. Operating manual for environmental controls.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Delegated Design: Provide signed and sealed drawing(s) prepared by Structural Engineer registered in Delaware.

B. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain each component and accessory from a single manufacturer for entire Project.

C. UL and NEMA Compliance: Provide electrical components required as part of residential appliances that are listed and labeled by UL and comply with applicable NEMA standards.

1.5 WARRANTIES

A. Glazing: Ten (10)- year warranty against yellowing of polycarbonate.

B. Components, HVAC equipment, environmental controls, and benches: Submit written warranties by the manufacturers of each item agreeing to repair or replace items that fail in materials or workmanship within the manufacturer's standard specified warranty period.

Not For Bidding

C. Warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: RBI Techlite Aluminum Truss Structural System by Prospiant.

B. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide basis-of-design system or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Janco Greenhouses, Inc – Tress Span Series.
   2. Ludy Greenhouse Manufacturing Corp – SL Series.
   3. Solar Innovations, Inc – Aluminum Truss Series.

2.2 COMPONENTS

A. Structural frame: Mill finish aluminum.
   1. Provide columns, base plates, bolt-together trusses, roof purlins, side wall frames, and end wall frames as required to resist design loads.
   2. Provide all connecting hardware as required for assembly and anchorage to foundation.

B. Doors: Provide prehung doors, 3’ 0” wide x 6’ 8” high, with operating hardware for cylinders and keying as specified in Section 08 71 00, Door Hardware.

C. Gutter
   1. Provide 14-gauge galvanized steel gutters frame along each eave with profiles integrated into structural frame.
   2. Provide expansion joints between gutter sections, maximum 50 feet on center.
   3. Provide one downspout per each gutter section.

2.3 HVAC EQUIPMENT AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

A. Heating System
   1. Furnaces: Provide two 175,000 BTU propane gas fired, high efficiency forced air furnaces, UDAP series, manufactured by Thomas & Betts Corp.
   2. Venting: Provide vent pipe, escutcheons, and other accessories for mounting on structure and exhausting through exterior walls.
   3. All installation, operation, and warranty information shall be provided with the heater and controls.
   4. Provide two 20” horizontal air flow fans to be distributed within the structure as needed.

B. Cooling and Ventilation Systems
   1. Provide two 48” single speed fans on one end.
   2. Provide four motorized 57” shutters on the opposite side.
   3. All vents and shade system shall have Wadsworth motors and Wadsworth rack-and-pinion gears.
   4. Provide an internal automated shade system.

Not For Bidding

C. Environmental Controls
   1. All equipment shall be controlled by a Micro Grow Gromaster Procom controller.
   2. The system shall consist of a custom enclosure and custom drawings.
   3. One Weatherstat shall be included with the system.
   4. The alarm system shall include one Sensaphone 1104 with remote temperature sensor.
   5. Provide energy curtain by Wadsworth with Revolux 15 shade curtain material.

2.4 GLAZING

A. Exterior wall and roof glazing: 8 mm thick, clear twin wall polycarbonate.

B. Impact resistance: Able to withstand an impact of 16 pounds dropped from a height of 25 feet with no breakage.

C. Temperature tolerance: Able to maintain its mechanical properties over a temperature range of -40 degrees to 250 degrees Fahrenheit.

D. Flame spread and smoke developed: Conform to ASTM-D635 and ASTM-E84 for.
   1. Attachment to structure: Aluminum extrusions. Include all hardware and fasteners.

2.5 BENCHES

A. Provide stationary and rolling benches with expanded galvanized metal tops on galvanized steel frames and legs in quantities and sizes indicated in drawings.

B. Include extruded aluminum perimeter rails, minimum height 3” above bench surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

B. Coordinate location, cutout sizes, and rough-in with adjacent work.

C. Install all equipment and accessories level, straight and true. Securely anchor to substrate(s). Protect from damage.

D. Utilities: Refer to MEP drawings and specs for plumbing and electrical requirements.

3.2 ADJUST AND CLEAN

A. Testing: Test each item of greenhouse equipment to verify proper operation. Make necessary adjustments.

B. Accessories: Verify that accessory items required have been furnished and installed.

C. Adjust units after installation to ensure that units are level and that moving parts operate freely and in manner intended.

Not For Bidding

D. Clean exposed surfaces and touch-up or replace damaged marred finishes.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

SECTION 14 20 13
HYDRAULIC HOLELESS PASSENGER ELEVATOR

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Complete elevator systems and installation.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Division 1 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary power supply.
B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Elevator pit foundation.
C. Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry Assemblies: Masonry hoistway enclosure; building-in and grouting hoistway door frames.
D. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Pit ladder, Sill supports, sump pit cover, and overhead hoist beams.
E. Section 07 13 00 - Sheet waterproofing of elevator pit walls and floor.
F. Division 21 - Fire Suppression Sprinklers: Sprinkler heads in hoistway.
G. Division 22 - Plumbing Equipment: elevator sump equipment.
H. Division 26 - Electrical service for elevators to and including shunt trip, breaker, disconnect switches at machine room door.
I. Division 27 - Voice and Data Communicatoin Cabling for telephone service to elevators.
J. Division 28: "Fire Alarm" for heat detectors in shafts and machine rooms to disconnect power from elevator equipment before sprinkler activation and for connection to elevator controllers.
K. Division 28: "Access Control" for card readers at elevator call stations.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. All current applicable codes including IBC, NFPA 101 and ANSI A117.1/ADAAG and State ADA requirements.
B. ASME A17.1 - Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers, current edition adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction.
C. ASME A17.2 - Guide for Inspection of Elevators, Escalators, and Moving Walks; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers, current edition adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction.
D. DSFPR Part 5, Chapter 1, Section I-15.1*: All passenger elevators in a building shall be provided with a cab sized to accommodate an ambulance cot 24 inches by 76 inches in its horizontal open position.
    1. * the words "to accommodate" in this context is intended to mean the cot is in the horizontal position and shall travel in to the elevator without having to modify the position. Additionally once the cot is in place in the cab, there should be room for at least two (2) EMS attendants.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 for submittal procedures.
B. Submit shop drawings. Indicate the following information:
    1. Locations of machine room equipment: driving machines, controllers, governors and other component.
    2. Hoistway components: Car, counterweight, sheaves, machine and sheave beams, guide rails, buffers, ropes, and other components.

Not For Bidding

3. Rail bracket spacing; maximum loads imposed on guide rails requiring load transfer to building structural framing.
4. Individual weight of principal components; load reaction at points of support.
5. Clearances and over-travel of car and counterweight.
6. Location and sizes of access doors, doors, and frames.
7. Applicable seismic design data.
8. Interface with building security system.
9. Electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Show arrangement of equipment in machine room so equipment can be removed for repairs or replaced without disturbing other components. Arrange equipment for clear passage through access door.

D. Submit product data. Provide data on the following items:
1. Signal and operating fixtures, operating panels, indicators.
2. Cab design, dimensions, layout, and components.
3. Cab and hoistway door and frame details.
4. Electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

E. Samples: For initial selection, submit samples form manufacturer's standard selection. For verification, submit two samples, 3" square of sheet material or 4" length of running trim illustrating cab interior finishes, cab and hoistway door and frame finishes, and handrail material and finish.

F. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by elevator manufacturer certifying that hoistway, pit, and machine room layout and dimensions, as shown on Drawings, and electrical service, as shown and specified, are adequate for elevator system being provided.

G. Maintenance Data. Include:
1. Parts catalog with complete list of equipment replacement parts; identify each entry with equipment description and identifying code.
2. Technical information for servicing operating equipment.
3. Legible schematic of hydraulic piping and wiring diagrams of installed electrical equipment and changes made in the Work. List symbols corresponding to identity or markings on machine room and hoistway apparatus.

H. Maintenance Tools and Diagnostic Equipment:
1. It is the intent of this specification to allow for the Owner’s non-proprietary maintenance of elevators and equipment.
2. Where specialized diagnostic tools or equipment are required in order to maintain elevator and elevator equipment, provide these tools and equipment to the Owner at project closeout.
3. Include diagnostic software, access codes, passwords and other proprietary information as necessary in order to interface with elevator equipment.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with applicable code and as supplemented in this section.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum ten years documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and approved by elevator equipment manufacturer.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with ASME A17.1 and elevator design requirements for earthquake loads in ASCE 7. Peale velocity acceleration (Av) Spectral response acceleration (Sds) /seismic design category to meet requirements for Odessa Campus zip code 19734.

Not For Binding

1. Elevator importance factor is 1.

E. Source Limitations: Obtain elevators through one source from a single manufacturer.
   1. Provide major elevator components, including pump-and-tank units,plunger-cylinder assemblies, controllers, signal fixtures, door operators, car frames, cabs, and entrances, manufactured by a single manufacturer
   2. Where required to meet non-proprietary maintenance requirements, alternative manufacturers will be considered provided the basis-of-design manufacturer requirements are met.

F. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with Section 4.10 in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)

G. Fire-Rated Hoistway Entrance Assemblies: Door and frame assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at as close to neutral pressure as possible according to NFPA 252.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle materials, components and equipment in manufacturer's protective packaging.

B. Store materials, components, and equipment off of ground, under cover, and in a dry location. Handle according to manufacturer's written recommendations to prevent damage, deterioration, or soiling.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of sleeves, block outs, and items that are embedded in concrete or masonry for elevator equipment. Furnish templates and installation instructions and deliver to Project site in time for installation.

B. Coordinate sequence of elevator installation with other work to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Coordinate locations and dimensions of other work relating to hydraulic elevators including pit ladders, sumps, and floor drains in pits; entrance subsills; and electrical service, electrical outlets, lights, and switches in pits and machine rooms.

1.08 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

A. Review schedule of installation, installation procedures and conditions, and coordination with related work.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Division 1 Section - Closeout Procedures, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide full parts and labor warranty for period specified below.
   1. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.10 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Owner/User training: Provide digital video recorded training session for routine maintenance. Recording (DVD) shall be given to Owner.

B. Provide service and maintenance of elevator system and components for two (2) years from Date of Substantial Completion. Provide service during normal working hours.

C. Continuing Maintenance Proposal: Provide a continuing maintenance proposal from Installer to Owner, in the form of a standard one-year; two-year & five-year maintenance agreement,

Not For Bidding

starting on date initial maintenance service is concluded. State services, obligations, conditions, and terms for agreement period and for future renewal options.

D. Perform maintenance work using competent and qualified personnel under the supervision and in the direct employ of the elevator manufacturer or original installer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Product: Holeless hydraulic passenger elevator, 3500 lb capacity, of minimum dimensions to meet gurney transportation requirements.
   1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
      a. ThyssenKrupp Elevator
      b. Otis Elevator Co
      c. Basis of Design: Delaware Elevator
      d. Canton Elevator
      e. Substitutions: See Division 1 Section - Product Requirements.
   2. All operating components to be manufactured by same entity, unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Where required to meet non-proprietary maintenance requirements, alternative manufacturers will be considered provided the basis-of-design manufacturer requirements are met.

2.02 ELEVATORS

A. Elevator Number: Elev. Nos. 1, 2, and 3
   1. Type: Holeless, beside-the-car, single-acting, dual cylinder.
   2. Rated Load 3500 lb
   3. Rated Speed: 125 fpm.
   4. Configuration, Openings, and Travel: Refer to Drawings.
   5. Operation System: Single automatic
   6. Additional controls: Restricted use.
      a. Provide provisions for card reader access control at each elevator landing.
      b. See Division 28 for Access Control requirements.
      c. Coordinate key card operations with Owner.
   7. Power Supply: 480 volt, 3 phase, 60 Hz.
      a. Motor Rating: 30 horsepower.
   8. Auxiliary Operations:
      a. Battery-powered lowering.

2.03 CAR ENCLOSURE

A. General: Provide steel-framed car enclosures with non-removable wall panels, with car roof, access doors, power door operators, and ventilation.
   1. Provide standard railings complying with ASME A17.1 on car tops where required by ASME A17.1.

B. Canopy: 14 gauge steel, powder coated.
   1. Emergency exit: Provide as required by code.

C. Ceiling:
   1. Downlight ceiling, #4 Stainless Steel, LED lighting.

D. Front Return Wall(s): 16 gauge #4 Stainless Steel.

E. Transom: 16 gauge #4 Stainless Steel.

F. Subfloor: Underlayment grade, exterior plywood, 5/8-inch (16-mm) nominal thickness.

G. Floor Finish:

Not For Bidding

1. Floor prepared to receive resilient tile (specified in Division 9 Section "Resilient Floor Tile").

H. Car Fixtures: Satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish

I. Car Door(s): #5WL Textured stainless steel clad.

J. Car Sill(s): Extruded aluminum, with grooved surface.

K. Ventilation: Two-speed exhaust fan in car canopy controlled by key switch in car operating panel.

L. Side Walls and Rear Wall:
1. Plastic laminate on cold-rolled galvanized steel wall panels with stainless steel vertical panel binders.
2. Reveals: Black powder coat.
3. Color/Pattern as selected by Architect.

M. Base:
1. Stainless steel, recessed.

N. Handrail(s): #4 Stainless Steel ½”x 1 ½”

O. Infrared curtain unit (ICU) door protection.

P. Additional Requirements:
1. Provide inspection certificate in each car, mounted under acrylic cover with frame made from satin stainless steel, No. 4 finish
2. Provide blanket hooks and two complete sets of full-height protective blankets.

2.04 HOISTWAY ENTRANCES

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard horizontal-sliding, door-and-frame hoistway entrances complete with track systems, hardware, sills, and accessories. Provide frame size and profile to coordinate with hoistway wall construction.

B. Materials and Fabrication: Provide manufacturer's standards, but not less than the following:
1. Stainless-Steel Frames: Formed from stainless-steel sheet, satin finish.
2. Stainless-Steel Doors: Flush, hollow-metal construction; fabricated from stainless-steel sheet, 5WL textured finish..
3. Sight Guards: Provide sight guards on doors matching door edges.
4. Sills: Extruded aluminum, with grooved surface.
5. Non-shrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107.

2.05 SIGNAL EQUIPMENT

A. General: Provide hall-call and car-call buttons that light when activated and remain lit until call has been fulfilled. Fabricate lighted elements with LEDs.

B. Car Control Stations: Provide manufacturer's standard recessed car control stations. Mount in return panel adjacent to car door, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Mark buttons and switches with standard identification for required use or function that complies with ASME A17.1. Use both tactile symbols and Braille.
2. Provide "No Smoking" sign matching car control station, either integral with car control station or mounted adjacent to it, with text and graphics as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Emergency Communication System: Provide system that complies with ASME A17.1 and the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)." On activation,

Not For Bidding

system dials preprogrammed number of monitoring station and identifies elevator location to monitoring station. System provides two-way voice communication without using a handset and provides visible signals that indicate when system has been activated and when monitoring station has responded. System is contained in flush-mounted cabinet, with identification, instructions for use, and battery backup power supply.

D. Car Position Indicator: Provide digital-type car position indicator, located above car door or above car control station. Also provide audible signal to indicate to passengers that ear is stopping at floor served.
   1. Include travel direction arrows if not provided in car control station.

E. Hall Push-Button Stations: Provide one hall push-button station at each landing.
   1. Provide manufacturer's standard vandal-resistant recessed units with exposed face plates.
   2. Provide provisions for card reader at each push button station. Card readers shall be provided by Division 28 contractor.

2.06 EMERGENCY POWER

A. Arrange elevator operation to operate under emergency power when normal power supply fails.
B. Emergency Power Supply: Self-contained battery power.
C. Upon transfer to emergency power, advance elevator to a pre-selected landing, stop car, open doors, disable operating circuits, and hold in standby condition.

2.07 MACHINE ROOM FITTINGS

A. Wall-Mounted Frames: Glazed with clear plastic; sized as required. Provide one for master electric and hydraulic schematic and one for lubrication chart. Install charts.
B. Key Cabinet: Wall-mounted, lockable, keyed to building keying system, for control/operating panel keys.
   1. Provide two extra control/operating panel keys.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
B. Verify that hoistway, pit, and machine room are ready for work of this section.
C. Verify hoistway shaft and openings are of correct size and within tolerance.
D. Verify location and size of machine foundation and position of machine foundation bolts.
E. Verify that electrical power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Arrange for temporary electrical power for installation work and testing of elevator components.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install system components. Connect equipment to building utilities.
B. Provide conduit, boxes, wiring, and accessories.
C. Mount machines on vibration and acoustic isolators, on bed plate and concrete pad. Place on structural supports and bearing plates. Securely fasten to building supports. Prevent lateral displacement.
D. Accommodate equipment in space indicated.
E. Install guide rails using threaded bolts with metal shims and lock washers under nuts. Compensate for expansion and contraction movement of guide rails.

Not For Bidding

F. Accurately machine and align guide rails. Form smooth joints with machined splice plates.
   1. Coordinate installation in hoistway wall construction.
G. Install hoistway door sills, frames, and headers in hoistway walls. Grout sills in place. Set entrances in vertical alignment with car openings and aligned with plumb hoistway lines.
H. Structural Metal Surfaces: Clean surfaces of rust, oil or grease; wipe clean with solvent; prime two coats.
I. Machine Room Components: Clean and degrease; prime one coat, finish with one coat of enamel.
J. Adjust equipment for smooth and quiet operation.

3.04 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Guide Rail Alignment: Plumb and parallel to each other in accordance with ASME A17.1.
B. Cab Movement on Aligned Guide Rails: Smooth movement, with no objectionable lateral or oscillating movement or vibration.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Acceptance testing:
   1. Acceptance Testing: On completion of elevator installation and before permitting use (either temporary or permanent) of elevators, perform acceptance tests as required and recommended by ASME A17.1 and by governing regulations and agencies.
   2. Advise Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction in advance of dates and times tests are to be performed on elevators.
B. Demonstration
   1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to operate elevator. Refer to Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training." Professionally record training session & provide owner with digital video tape or DVD.
   2. Check operation of elevator with Owner's personnel present and before date of Substantial Completion. Determine that operation systems and devices are functioning properly.
   3. Check operation of elevator with Owner's representative present not more than one month before end of warranty period. Determine that operation systems and devices are functioning properly.
C. Testing and inspection by regulatory agencies will be performed at their discretion.
   1. Schedule tests with agencies and notify Owner and Architect.
   2. Obtain permits required to perfonn tests.
   3. Document regulatory agency tests and inspections in accordance with the requirements of Division 1 Section - Quality Requirements.
   4. Perform tests required by regulatory agencies.
   5. Furnish test and approval certificates issued by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.06 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust for smooth acceleration and deceleration of car so not to cause passenger discomfort.
B. Adjust automatic floor leveling feature at each floor to achieve 1/4 inch from flush.

3.07 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove protective coverings from finished surfaces.
B. Clean surfaces and components ready for inspection.
C. Do not permit construction traffic within cab after cleaning.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding

This page intentionally left blank

Not For Bidding

SECTION 14 42 16
VERTICAL WHEELCHAIR LIFTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Enclosed Vertical Wheelchair Lift

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete
B. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry
C. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies
D. Division 26 - Electrical: Dedicated telephone service and wiring connections; Lighting and wiring connections at top of shaft; Electrical power service and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A17.1 - Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.
B. ASME A17.5 - Elevator and Escalator Electrical Equipment.
C. ASME A18.1 - Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts.
D. ICC/ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
E. NFPA 70 - National Electric Code.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions, including preparation, storage and handling requirements.
   2. Include complete description of performance and operating characteristics.
   3. Show maximum and average power demands.
C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Show typical details of assembly, erection and anchorage.
   2. Include wiring diagrams for power, control, and signal systems.
   3. Show complete layout and location of equipment, including required clearances and coordination with shaftway.
D. Selection Samples: For each finished product specified, provide two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Firm with minimum 10 years experience in manufacturing of vertical platform lifts, with evidence of experience with similar installations of type specified.
B. Installer Qualifications: Licensed to install equipment of this scope, with evidence of experience with specified equipment. Installer shall maintain an adequate stock of replacement parts, have qualified people available to ensure fulfillment of maintenance and callback service without unreasonable loss of time in reaching project site.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide platform lifts in compliance with:
   1. ASME A18.1 - Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts.
   2. ASME A17.1 - Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.
   3. ASME A17.5 - Elevator and Escalator Electrical Equipment.
   4. NFPA 70 - National Electric Code.

Not For Bidding

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Store components off the ground in a dry covered area, protected from adverse weather conditions.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not use wheelchair lift for hoisting materials or personnel during construction period.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Provide a two year limited warranty for wheelchair lift materials and workmanship

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Vertical Wheelchair Lifts:

1. Basis of Design: Garaventa: www.garaventalift.com

B. Products complying with specifucation requirements by the following other manufacturers are also approved:

1. Savaria: www.wantalift.com.
2. Harmar: www.harmar.com.
3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ENCLOSED VERTICAL WHEELCHAIR LIFT

A. Capacity: 750 lbs (340 kg) rated capacity.

B. Mast Height:

1. Basis of Design Model GVL SW-144: 135 inches maximum lifting height.

C. Nominal Clear Platform Dimensions:

1. Mid Size: 37-1/4 inches (947 mm) by 53-7/8 inches (1370 mm).

D. Platform Configuration:

1. Straight Through Entry/Exit: Front and rear openings.

E. Landing Openings:

1. Lower Landing: Door.
2. Upper Landing: Door.

F. Door Construction:

1. Fire Rated Doors: 1-1/2 hour B label rating. Pre-hung, constructed of 16 gauge (1.5 mm) steel, with a vision panel, delayed action door closer, pull handle and integrated interlock. Doors mount flush to the inside wall of the shaftway.
2. Door Width:
   a. Lower Landing:
      1) 35-5/8 inches (905 mm).
   b. Upper landing:
      1) 35-5/8 inches (905 mm).

G. Power Door Operator: Automatically opens the door/gate when platform arrives at a landing. Will also open at landing by pressing call button or by gently pulling door.

1. ADA Compliant and obstruction sensitive.
2. Low voltage, 24 VDC with all wiring concealed.
3. Provide power operators at all doors.

H. Lift Components:

1. Machine Tower: Custom aluminum extrusion.
2. Base Frame: Structural steel tubing.
3. Platform Side Wall Panels: 16 gauge (1.5 mm) galvanized steel sheet.

Not For Bidding

I. Base Mounting and Access to Lift at Lower Landing:
   1. Pit Mount: Lift to be mounted in pit with dimensions to meet manufacturers requirements for the platform size specified. Pit construction shall be in accordance to Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

J. Hydraulic Drive:
   1. Drive Type: Chain hydraulic.
   2. Emergency Operation: Manual device to lower platform and auxiliary battery power to raise or lower platform.
   3. Safety Devices:
      a. Slack chain safety device.
      b. Shoring device.
   4. Travel Speed: 17 fpm (5.2 m/minute).
   5. Motor: 3.0 hp (2.2 kW); 24 volts DC.
   6. Power Supply:
      a. 120 VAC single phase; 60 Hz on a dedicated 15 amp circuit.
      b. Powered by continuous building mains converted to 24 VDC equipped with auxiliary battery power system capable of running lift up and down for a minimum of 5 trips with rated load. Required for high usage lifts.

K. Platform Controls: 24 VDC control circuit with the following features.
   1. Direction Control: Illuminated tactile and constant pressure buttons with dual platform courtesy lights and safety light.
   2. Illuminated and audible emergency stop switch shuts off power to lift and activates audio alarm equipped with battery backup.
   3. Keyed operation.
   4. Emergency Telephone: Platform shall be equipped with ADA compliant autodialer telephone with a stainless steel faceplate. Telephone shall operate in the event of power failure. A telephone line shall be supplied to the lift site as specified under Division 26.
   5. Arrival Gong and Digital Floor Display.

L. Call Station Controls: 24 VDC control circuit with the following features.
   1. Direction Control: Illuminated and tactile constant pressure buttons with illuminated "in-use" indicator.
   2. Safety indicator lamp.
   3. Keyed operation.
   4. Call Station Mounting:
      a. Lower:
         1) Wall mounted recessed.
      b. Upper:
         1) Wall mounted recessed.

M. Safety Devices and Features:
   1. Grounded electrical system with upper, lower, and final limit switches.
   2. At all landings a solenoid activated interlock shall electrically monitor that the door is in the closed position and the lock is engaged before lift can move from landing.
   3. Pit stop switch mounted on mast wall.
   4. Electrical disconnect shall shut off power to the lift.

N. Finishes
   1. Aluminum Extrusions: as selected by Architect.
   2. Lift Finish: Baked powder coat finish, color as selected by the Architect from manufacturers full range of RAL colors.

Not For Bidding

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
B. Verify shaft and machine space are of correct size and within tolerances.
C. Verify required landings and openings are of correct size and within tolerances.
D. Verify electrical rough-in is at correct location.
E. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install lifts in accordance with applicable regulatory requirements including ASME A17.1, ASME A 18.1 and the manufacturer's instructions.
B. Install system components and connect to building utilities.
C. Accommodate equipment in space indicated.
D. Startup equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
E. Adjust for smooth operation.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests in compliance with ASME A 17.1 or A18.1 and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
B. Schedule tests with agencies and Architect, Owner, and Contractor present.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

Not For Bidding